

# SIEMENS

## SINUMERIK SINUMERIK 828D, SINAMICS S120 Machine data and interface signals

Parameter Manual

Preface

Explanation of the machine/  
setting data 1

Machine data 2

NC setting data 3

Cycles, machine and setting  
data 4

Interface signals - overview 5

Interface signals - detailed  
description 6

SINAMICS parameters 7

Appendix A A

Valid for:  
CNC system software Version 4.3

## Legal information

### Warning notice system

This manual contains notices you have to observe in order to ensure your personal safety, as well as to prevent damage to property. The notices referring to your personal safety are highlighted in the manual by a safety alert symbol, notices referring only to property damage have no safety alert symbol. These notices shown below are graded according to the degree of danger.

 <b>DANGER</b>
indicates that death or severe personal injury <b>will</b> result if proper precautions are not taken.
 <b>WARNING</b>
indicates that death or severe personal injury <b>may</b> result if proper precautions are not taken.
 <b>CAUTION</b>
with a safety alert symbol, indicates that minor personal injury can result if proper precautions are not taken.
<b>CAUTION</b>
without a safety alert symbol, indicates that property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken.
<b>NOTICE</b>
indicates that an unintended result or situation can occur if the corresponding information is not taken into account.

If more than one degree of danger is present, the warning notice representing the highest degree of danger will be used. A notice warning of injury to persons with a safety alert symbol may also include a warning relating to property damage.

### Qualified Personnel

The product/system described in this documentation may be operated only by **personnel qualified** for the specific task in accordance with the relevant documentation for the specific task, in particular its warning notices and safety instructions. Qualified personnel are those who, based on their training and experience, are capable of identifying risks and avoiding potential hazards when working with these products/systems.

### Proper use of Siemens products

Note the following:

 <b>WARNING</b>
Siemens products may only be used for the applications described in the catalog and in the relevant technical documentation. If products and components from other manufacturers are used, these must be recommended or approved by Siemens. Proper transport, storage, installation, assembly, commissioning, operation and maintenance are required to ensure that the products operate safely and without any problems. The permissible ambient conditions must be adhered to. The information in the relevant documentation must be observed.

### Trademarks

All names identified by ® are registered trademarks of the Siemens AG. The remaining trademarks in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owner.

### Disclaimer of Liability

We have reviewed the contents of this publication to ensure consistency with the hardware and software described. Since variance cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full consistency. However, the information in this publication is reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections are included in subsequent editions.

# Preface

## SINUMERIK documentation

The SINUMERIK documentation is organized in three parts:

- General documentation
- User documentation
- Manufacturer/service documentation

Information on the following topics is available at <http://www.siemens.com/motioncontrol/docu>:

- Ordering documentation:

Here you can find an up-to-date overview of publications.

- Downloading documentation:

Links to more information for downloading files from Service & Support.

- Researching documentation online

Information on DOConCD and direct access to the publications in DOConWEB.

- Compiling individual documentation on the basis of Siemens contents with the My Documentation Manager (DM), refer to <http://www.siemens.com/mdm>.

My Documentation Manager provides you with a range of features for generating your own machine documentation.

- Training and FAQs

Information on our range of training courses and FAQs (frequently asked questions) is available via the page navigation.

## Target group

This documentation is intended for commissioning personnel.

The plant or system is readily assembled and wired. For the following steps, e.g. configuring the individual components, the Commissioning Manual contains all necessary information or at least references.

## Benefits

The intended target group can use the Commissioning Manual to test and commission the system or the plant correctly and safely.

Utilization phase: Setup and commissioning phase

## Standard version

This List Manual only describes the functionality of the standard version. Extensions or changes made by the machine manufacturer are documented by the machine manufacturer.

Other functions not described in this documentation might be executable in the control. This does not, however, represent an obligation to supply such functions with a new control or when servicing.

For reasons of clarity, this documentation does not contain all the detailed information about all types of the product and cannot cover every conceivable case of installation, operation or maintenance.

### Questions about this documentation

If you have any queries (suggestions, corrections) in relation to this documentation, please send a fax or e-mail to the following address:

Fax: +49 9131 98 2176
A fax form is available at the end of this document.
<a href="mailto:docu.motioncontrol@siemens.com">mailto:docu.motioncontrol@siemens.com</a>

### SINUMERIK Internet address

<http://www.siemens.com/sinumerik>

### Technical Support

If you have any technical questions, please contact our hotline:

	Europe / Africa
Phone	+49 911 895 7222
Fax	+49 911 895 7223
Internet	<a href="http://www.siemens.com/automation/support-request">http://www.siemens.com/automation/support-request</a>

	Americas
Phone	+1 423 262 2522
Fax	+1 423 262 2200
E-mail	<a href="mailto:techsupport.sea@siemens.com">mailto:techsupport.sea@siemens.com</a>

	Asia / Pacific
Phone	+86 1064 757575
Fax	+86 1064 747474
E-mail	<a href="mailto:support.asia.automation@siemens.com">mailto:support.asia.automation@siemens.com</a>

---

#### Note

You will find telephone numbers for other countries for technical support in the Internet under <http://www.siemens.com/automation/partner>.

---

## **EC Declaration of Conformity**

The EC Declaration of Conformity for the EMC Directive can be found on the Internet at:

<http://support.automation.siemens.com>

under the Product Order No. 15257461, or at the relevant branch office of I DT MC Division of Siemens AG.

## **Subject matter of this manual**

The manual provides you with a complete overview of the machine data and interface signals. In the brief statements provided on the machine data, you will generally find a link to a reference that contains detailed information.



# Table of contents

	<b>Preface</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Explanation of the machine/setting data</b> .....	<b>11</b>
1.1	Structure of the data tables .....	11
1.2	Meaning of table fields.....	12
1.3	Overview of the data.....	18
<b>2</b>	<b>Machine data</b> .....	<b>21</b>
2.1	Display machine data .....	21
2.2	General machine data .....	24
2.3	Channel-specific machine data .....	120
2.4	Axis-specific machine data .....	292
<b>3</b>	<b>NC setting data</b> .....	<b>437</b>
3.1	Setting data .....	437
<b>4</b>	<b>Cycles, machine and setting data</b> .....	<b>483</b>
4.1	Machine data cycles .....	483
<b>5</b>	<b>Interface signals - overview</b> .....	<b>553</b>
5.1	Addressing ranges.....	553
5.2	User data .....	556
5.2.1	User data 1 .....	556
5.2.2	User data 2 .....	556
5.2.3	Reading/writing NC data: Job .....	557
5.2.4	Reading/writing NC data: Result .....	557
5.2.5	PI service: Job .....	558
5.2.6	PI service: Result .....	558
5.3	Retentive data area .....	559
5.4	User alarm .....	559
5.4.1	User alarm: Activating .....	560
5.4.2	Variable for alarm .....	560
5.4.3	Active alarm response .....	561
5.4.4	Alarm acknowledgement .....	561
5.5	Signals from/to HMI .....	562
5.5.1	Program control signals from HMI (retentive area) (also refer to signals at channel DB3200) .....	562
5.5.2	Program selection via lists .....	563
5.5.3	Messenger control command .....	563
5.5.4	Signals from HMI .....	564
5.5.5	Signals from PLC .....	564
5.5.6	Signals to maintenance planners .....	565
5.5.7	Signals from maintenance planners .....	566

5.5.8	Signals from operator panel (retentive area)	566
5.5.9	General selection/status signals from HMI (retentive area)	567
5.5.10	General selection/status signals to HMI (retentive area)	568
5.6	Auxiliary function transfer from NC channel	569
5.6.1	Decoded M signals (M0-M99)	570
5.6.2	Transferred T functions	570
5.6.3	Transferred M functions	571
5.6.4	Transferred S functions	572
5.6.5	Transferred D functions	572
5.6.6	Transferred H functions	573
5.7	NCK signals	574
5.7.1	General signals to NCK	574
5.7.2	General signals from NCK	575
5.7.3	Signals at fast inputs and outputs	576
5.7.4	Signals from fast inputs and outputs	577
5.8	Channel signals	579
5.8.1	Signals to NC channel	579
5.8.1.1	Control signals to NC channel	579
5.8.1.2	Control signals to axes in Work	581
5.8.2	Signals from NC channel	582
5.8.2.1	Status signals from NC channel	582
5.8.2.2	Status signals, axes in Work	583
5.8.2.3	Additional status signals from NC channel	584
5.8.2.4	Asynchronous subroutines (ASUBs): Job	585
5.8.2.5	Asynchronous subroutines (ASUBs): Result	585
5.8.2.6	G functions from NCK channel	585
5.9	Axis/spindle signals	586
5.9.1	Transferred M and S functions, axis-specific	586
5.9.2	Signals to axis/spindle	587
5.9.2.1	Common signals to axis/spindle	587
5.9.2.2	Signals to axis	588
5.9.2.3	Signals to spindle	588
5.9.2.4	Signals to PLC axis	589
5.9.2.5	Signals to drive	590
5.9.2.6	Signals to technology functions	591
5.9.3	Signals from axis/spindle	592
5.9.3.1	General signals from axis/spindle	592
5.9.3.2	Signals from axis	593
5.9.3.3	Signals from spindle	593
5.9.3.4	Signals from PLC axis	594
5.9.3.5	Signals from drive	594
5.9.3.6	Signals from technology functions	595
5.10	Tool management (TM)	596
5.10.1	User interface, loading, unloading and reloading	596
5.10.1.1	Acknowledgements for loading, unloading and reloading, positioning the magazine	596
5.10.1.2	Jobs for loading, unloading and reloading, positioning the magazine	597
5.10.1.3	Feedback signal	598
5.10.1.4	Job status	599

5.10.2	User interface, tool change .....	600
5.10.2.1	Preparing and carrying out acknowledgements for tool change .....	600
5.10.2.2	Prepare jobs for tool change and execute. ....	601
5.10.2.3	Feedback signal .....	602
5.10.2.4	Job status .....	603
5.11	PLC machine data .....	604
5.11.1	INT values (MD 14510 USER_DATA_INT) .....	604
5.11.2	HEX values (MD 14512 USER_DATA_HEX) .....	604
5.11.3	FLOAT values (MD 14514 USER_DATA_FLOAT) .....	605
5.11.4	User alarm: Configuring (MD 14516 USER_DATA_PLC_ALARM) .....	605
5.12	Signals, synchronized actions .....	606
5.12.1	Signals, synchronized actions to channel .....	606
5.12.2	Signals, synchronized actions from channel .....	606
5.13	Reading and writing PLC variables .....	607
5.14	TM functions from NC channel .....	608
5.14.1	Change signals TM functions .....	608
5.14.2	Transferred tool management functions .....	608
5.15	Axis actual values and distances-to-go .....	609
5.16	TM: User interface, transfer and acknowledgement step tables .....	610
5.16.1	Constant transfer-step table .....	610
5.16.2	Variable transfer-step table .....	611
5.16.3	Acknowledgment step table .....	612
5.17	Maintenance scheduler: User interface .....	613
5.17.1	Initial (start) data .....	613
5.17.2	Actual data .....	614
5.17.3	Easy Extend Interface .....	615
<b>6</b>	<b>Interface signals - detailed description .....</b>	<b>617</b>
6.1	General information .....	617
6.2	User alarm .....	618
6.2.1	Active alarm response .....	618
6.3	Signals from/to HMI .....	619
6.3.1	Program control signals from the HMI .....	619
6.3.2	Signals from HMI .....	622
6.3.3	Signals from PLC .....	624
6.3.4	Signals from operator panel .....	624
6.3.5	General selection/status signals from HMI .....	625
6.3.6	General selection/status signals to the HMI .....	627
6.4	Auxiliary function transfer from NC channel .....	628
6.5	NCK signals .....	631
6.5.1	General signals to NCK .....	631
6.5.2	General signals from NCK .....	632
6.6	Mode signals .....	635
6.7	Channelspecific signals .....	641
6.7.1	Signals to channel .....	641
6.7.2	Signals from NC channel .....	661

---

6.8	Axis/spindlespecific signals .....	676
6.8.1	Transferred axis-specific M, S functions .....	676
6.8.2	Signals to axis/spindle .....	678
6.8.3	Signals from axis/spindle .....	704
6.9	Tool management functions from the NC channel .....	729
<b>7</b>	<b>SINAMICS parameters .....</b>	<b>731</b>
7.1	List of parameters .....	731
<b>A</b>	<b>Appendix A .....</b>	<b>733</b>
A.1	Feedback on the documentation .....	733
A.2	Documentation overview .....	735

## Explanation of the machine/setting data

### 1.1 Structure of the data tables

#### Standard table

The standard table contains all the important information about the data.

MD number	Identifier			Display filter	Reference	
Units	Name			Data type	Activation	
Attributes						
System	Dimension	Default value	Minimum value	Maximum value	Protection	Class

#### Expanded table

The expanded table includes data from the standard table plus additional rows with system-specific values.

MD number	Identifier			Display filter	Reference	
Units	Name			Data type	Activation	
Attributes						
-	Dimension	Default value	Minimum value	Maximum value	Protection	Class
<System 1>	-	Default value	-	-	-/-	
<System 2>	-	-	-	-	-1/-	

A minus sign "-" in a field means that the same value as for <System 1> applies for the specified system.

The entry "-/-" in the "Protection" field means that the machine data is not available for the specified system.

Example:

10060	POSTCTRL_SYSCLOCK_TIME_RATIO			N01, N05	G3	
-	Factor for position control cycle			DWORD	POWER ON	
SFCO						
828d-me61	-	2	1	31	0/0	S
828d-me81	-	2	1	31	1/1	M
828d-te61	-	2	1	31	0/0	S
828d-te81	-	1	1	31	0/0	S
828d-me41	-	2	1	31	0/0	S
828d-te41	-	2	1	31	0/0	S

## 1.2 Meaning of table fields

### MD number

The "MD number" field contains the machine data number. This number is displayed in the data lists on the user interface of the control.

### Identifier

The "Identifier" field contains the unique alphanumeric identifier of the machine data. The machine data is, for example, addressed by means of this identifier (with an additional label) for programming in the part program.

This identifier is displayed in the data lists on the user interface of the control.

### Reference

As a cross reference to the functional description of the data, the "Reference" field contains the short designation of the corresponding submanual of a function manual.

Reference is made to the following submanuals:

- Function Manual Basic Functions, submanuals: A2, A3, B1, B2, D1, F1, G2, H2, K1, K2, N2, P1, P4, R1, S1, V1, W1, Z1
- Function Manual Extended Functions, submanuals: A4, F3, H1, K3, K5, M1, M5, P2, R2, S3, S7, T1, W3, Z2
- Function Manual Drive Functions, submanuals: DB1, DD1, DD2, DE1, DF1, DG1, DL1, DM1, DS1, DÜ1
- Function Manual Tool Management, FBWsl
- Function description, ISO Dialects for SINUMERIK, FBFA
- Programming Manual, PG
- Programming Manual Job Planning, PGA

### Units/system of units

Depending on MD10240 \$MN\_SCALING\_SYSTEM\_IS\_METRIC, the physical units differ as follows:

MD10240=1	MD10240=0
mm	inch
mm/min	inch/min
m/sec <sup>2</sup>	inch/sec <sup>2</sup>
m/sec <sup>3</sup>	Inch/sec <sup>3</sup>
mm/rev.	inch/rev.

If the MD is not based on any physical unit, the field is marked with "-".

---

### Note

The default setting is MD10240 \$MN\_SCALING\_SYSTEM\_IS\_METRIC = 1 (metric)

---

## Name

The "Name" field contains the name of the data in plain text.

## Activation

The "Activation" field contains the action that must be performed by the user in order for a change to take effect.

Activation		User action
po	POWER ON	Otherwise: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"Reset(po)" softkey</li> <li>Switch voltage off/on</li> </ul>
cf	NEW_CONF	Softkey: "Activate MD"
re	RESET	Otherwise: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"Reset(po)" softkey</li> <li>Program end reset (M02/M30)</li> </ul>
so	IMMEDIATELY	After entering a value

The activation levels are listed according to their priority.

- po = highest priority
- so = lowest priority

## Protection

The "Protection" field contains the protection level for reading or writing to the data in the form: Read/write.

Value	Protection level
0 or 10	System
1 or 11	Manufacturer
2 or 12	Service
3 or 13	User
4 or 14	Key-operated switch position 3
5 or 15	Key-operated switch position 2
6 or 16	Key-operated switch position 1
7 or 17	Key-operated switch position 0

The protection level for user data (GUD) is defined with the numbers 10 to 17.

1.2 Meaning of table fields

**Class**

These data class attributes from machine, setting and option data are normally derived from the write access of the corresponding data.

The following data classes are available:

Data class	Write rights	Access right
S (System)	System	Protection level 0 (password: System)
M (Manufacturer)	Manufacturer/Service	Protection levels 1 and 2 (password: Service)
I (Individual) Note: Individual machine data are grouped in this data class, e.g. the leadscrew error compensation values. Depending on the contents, these are accessible via different protection levels.	Manufacturer/Service or User	Protection levels 1 and 2 (password: Service) or Protection level 3 (user password)
U (User)	User	Protection level 3 (password: User) Protection levels 4 and 7 (key-operated switch)

**Display filter**

The "Display filter" field contains the identifier of the data filter setting that enables the data to be seen. Using the filter setting, the exact data areas required at a given time can be selected for display.

ID	Data area
EXP	Expert mode
Drive machine data	
D00	Display signals
D01	Controller data
D02	Monitoring/limiting functions
D03	Message data
D04	Status data
D05	Motor/power unit
D06	Measuring system
D07	Safety Integrated
D08	Standard machine
General machine data	
N01	Configuration/scaling
N02	Memory configuration
N03	PLC machine data
N04	Drive control
N05	Status data/diagnostics
N06	Monitoring/limiting functions
N07	Auxiliary functions

ID	Data area
N08	Corrections/compensations
N09	Technological functions
N10	I/O configuration
N11	Standard machine
A12	NC language, ISO dialect
<b>Channel-specific machine data</b>	
C01	Configuration
C02	Memory configuration
C03	Initial states
C04	Auxiliary functions
C05	Velocities
C06	Monitoring/limiting functions
C07	Transformations
C08	Corrections/compensations
C09	Technological functions
C10	Standard machine
C11	NC language, ISO dialect
<b>Axis-specific machine data</b>	
A01	Configuration (including memory)
A02	Measuring system
A03	Machine geometry
A04	Velocities / accelerations
A05	Monitoring/limiting functions
A06	Spindle
A07	Controller data
A08	Status data
A09	Corrections/compensations
A10	Technological functions
A11	Standard machine
A12	NC language, ISO dialect
<b>Displaying machine data</b>	
H01	ShopMill
H02	ShopTurn
H03	ManualTurn
H04	Access levels
H05	Standard machine

## Default value

The "Default value" field contains the value that is used to preset the machine data. If default values for the channels differ, this is indicated by "/".

Some machine data is preset with different default values, depending on the NCU that is used.

---

### Note

Input via HMI is limited to 10 digits plus decimal point and sign.

---

## System

In the "System" field, the control system is specified for which the data with the correspondingly entered values applies.

The following entries are possible: ·

- Default:  
The entered values apply to all SINUMERIK 828D. ·
- Deviations in the value range are entered in the following lines of the table, sorted according to the control versions listed:

828d-me61	Milling technology (milling export) PPU 260/261
828d-me81	Milling technology (milling export) PPU 280/281
828d-me41	Milling technology (milling export) PPU 240/241
828d-te61	Turning technology (turning export) PPU 260/261
828d-te81	Turning technology (turning export) PPU 280/281
828d-te41	Turning technology (turning export) PPU 240/241

If this field is empty, the data is valid for all systems.

## Dimension

The "Dimension" field contains the number of elements of a data field.

## Range of values

The "Minimum value" and "Maximum value" fields contain the lower limit and upper limit, respectively, of the permissible range of the data.

If the "Minimum value" and "Maximum value" fields contain the string " \*\*\* ", an explicit range is not defined for this data. In this case, the range is determined by the specified data type.

## SINUMERIK data types

The "Data type" field contains the following data types:

Data type	Range of values
BOOLEAN	Machine data bit (1 or 0)
BYTE	Integer values ( -128 to 127 )
DOUBLE	Real values ( $\pm ( 2.2 * 10^{-308}$ to $1.8 * 10^{+308}$ ) )
DWORD	Integer values ( -2147483648 to +2147483647 )
DWORD	Hex values ( 0 to FFFF FFFF )
STRING	Character string (max. 16 characters) consisting of upper-case letters with digits and underscore
UNSIGNED WORD	Integer values ( 0 to 65536 )
SIGNED WORD	Integer values ( -32768 to 32767 )
UNSIGNED DWORD	Integer values ( 0 to 4294967300 )
SIGNED DWORD	Integer values ( -2147483650 to 2147483649 )
WORD	Hex values ( 0000 to FFFF )
FLOAT DWORD	Real values ( $\pm ( 8.43 \times 10^{-37}$ to $3.37 \times 10^{38}$ ) )
UBYTE	Integer values ( 0 to 255 )
LONG	Integer values ( 4294967296 to 4294967295 )

## Attributes

The "Attributes" field contains additional attributes of the data:

Attribute	Meaning
NBUP	No Back UP: The data is not backed up as part of the data backup.
ODLD	Only DownLoad: The data can only be written to via an INI file, archive, or from the part program.
NDLD	No DownLoad: The data can only be written to via the HMI user interface.
SFCO	SaFety COnfiguration: Component of the "Safety Integrated" function
SCAL	SCaling ALarm: Scaling data; when changed, alarm 4070 is displayed
LINK	LINK description: The data describes a link cluster, component of the "NCU Link" function
CTEQ	ConTainer EQual: The data must be the same for all axes in an axis container, component of the "Axis container" function
CTDE	ConTainer DEscription: The data describes an axis container, component of the "Axis container" function

## 1.3 Overview of the data

### Machine and setting data (SINUMERIK)

The machine and setting data are divided into the following areas:

Range	Designation
from 9000 to 9999	Displaying machine data
from 10000 to 18999	General NC machine data
from 19000 to 19999	Reserved
from 20000 to 28999	Channel-specific machine data
from 29000 to 29999	Reserved
from 30000 to 38999	Axis-specific machine data
from 39000 to 39999	Reserved
from 41000 to 41999	General setting data
from 42000 to 42999	Channel-specific setting data
from 43000 to 43999	Axis-specific setting data
from 51000 to 51299	General configuration machine data
from 51300 to 51999	General cycle machine data
from 52000 to 52299	Channel-specific configuration machine data
from 52300 to 52999	Channel-specific cycle machine data
from 53000 to 53299	Axis-specific configuration machine data
from 53300 to 53999	Axis-specific cycle machine data

### Data Identifiers

The identifier (designator) specified in the data description is displayed on the HMI user interface. However, if the data is addressed in the parts program, for example, the identifier of the relevant data area must precede the data identifier (designator).

Identifier	Data area
\$MM_	Displaying machine data
\$MN_ / \$SN_ \$MNS_ / \$SNS_	General machine/setting data
\$MC_ / \$SC_ \$MCS_ / \$SCS_	Channel-specific machine/setting data
\$MA_ / \$SA_ \$MAS_ / \$SAS_	Axis-specific machine/setting data

Characters	Meanings
\$	System variables
M	Machine data (first letter)
S	Setting data (first letter)
M, N, C, A, D	Subarea (second letter)
S	Siemens data (third letter)

**Note**

Axis-specific data can also be addressed with the axis name as an index. The internal axis identifier (AX1, AX2, AX3, etc.) or the identifier specified in MD10000 \$MA\_AX\_CONF\_NAME\_TAB can be used as the axis name.

Example: \$MA\_JOG\_VELO[Y1]=2000

The JOG velocity of axis Y1 is 2000 mm/min.

If the content of a machine data is a STRING (e.g., X1) or a hexadecimal value (e.g., H41), the content must be enclosed in single quotation marks (e.g., 'X1' or 'H41').

Example: \$MN\_DRIVE\_INVERTER\_CODE[0]='H14'

A feed drive (FD) module with a power rating of 9/18 A is inserted in the first slot of the drive bus.

Example: \$MA\_FIX\_POINT\_POS[0,X1]=500.000

The value 500 is assigned to the first fixed point position on axis 1.

Examples:

\$MN\_AUXFU\_GROUP\_SPEC[2]='H41'

Output instant in time of the auxiliary functions of the 3rd auxiliary function group.

\$MN\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_NAME\_TAB[0]='X1'

String "X1" is assigned as name for the first machine axis.

\$MA\_REFP\_SET\_POS[0,X1]=100.00000

A value of 100 mm is assigned to the first reference point of axis X1.

Examples:

Assignment to channel-specific machine data:

```

CHANDATA(1)                                ; Selection of the first channel
$MC_CHAN_NAME='CHAN1'                       ; Name of the first channel
$MC_AXCONF_GEOAX_NAME_TAB[1]='Y'           ; Name of the 2nd geometry axis
                                           ; of the first channel 'Y'
R10=33,75                                   ; R10 of the first channel

```



# Machine data

Product: Handbuch\_Sinumerik, Version: V12.0, Language: eng  
Objects:

## 2.1 Display machine data

Number	Identifier			Display filters	Reference	
Unit	Name			Data type	Active	
Attributes						
System	Dimension	Default value	Minimum value	Maximum value	Protection	Class

**Description:** Description

9006	DISPLAY_SWITCH_OFF_INTERVAL			-	-	
-	Time for screen saver			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	60	0	180	7/3	M

**Description:** This machine data defines the time in minutes after which the screen automatically switches to dark if no key has been pressed on the keyboard in the meantime. The value 0 disables automatic light/dark switching.  
Note:  
The screen is only switched light/dark automatically when IS screen dark = 0.  
Related to:  
IS screen dark (DB19, ... DBX0.1)

9009	KEYBOARD_STATE			-	-	
-	Keyboard shift behavior at booting			BYTE	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0	0	2	7/3	M

**Description:** This machine data defines the Shift behavior (SW-CAPSLOCK) of the keyboard. Basic configuration of the Shift behavior of the keyboard  
0: SW-CAPSLOCK OFF  
2: SW-CAPSLOCK ON

9032	HMI_MONITOR			-	-	
-	Define PLC data for HMI screen info			STRING	PowerOn	
-						
-	-		-	-	7/1	M

**Description:** Pointer, with offset, to a PLC data block. This is required to report HMI monitor information to the PLC, e.g active HMI task.  
Format: PLC-specific format for specifying a data block with byte offset, e.g. DB60.DBB10 for data block 60, byte 10.  
The monitor information reported by the HMI has a maximum length of 8 bytes.

2.1 Display machine data

9056	ALARM_ROTATION_CYCLE	-	-			
-	Rotation cycle time for alarm display	DWORD	PowerOn			
-						
-	-	0	0	10000	7/3	M

**Description:**       Rotation cycle time in the alarm display:  
                           <500: no rotation in the alarm line  
                           500 - 10000: cycle duration of alarm rotation in milliseconds  
 If a valid cycle time has been set, all alarms are displayed in the alarm line one after the other.  
 Each alarm is displayed for the specified time until it is replaced by the next alarm.  
 If no alarm is present, cycle alarms or program messages are displayed, if required. However, these do not rotate.

9100	CHANGE_LANGUAGE_MODE	-	-			
-	Language selection mode	BYTE	Immediately			
-						
-	-	1	1	2	7/3	I

**Description:**       Language selection mode is defined:  
                           1 = directly via selection list  
                           2 = via setting of the 1st and 2nd language

9102	SHOW_TOOLTIP	-	-			
-	Display tooltip	BYTE	Immediately			
-						
-	-	1	0	1	7/3	U

**Description:**       If the MD has been set to 1, tooltips will be displayed.

9103	TOOLTIP_TIME_DELAY	-	-			
s	Time delay tooltip display	BYTE	Immediately			
-						
-	-	1	0	60	7/3	U

**Description:**       Time delay for display of the tooltips in seconds.

9105	HMI_WIDE_SCREEN	-	-			
-	Display of the HMI as wide screen with OEM area always visible	BYTE	PowerOn			
-						
-	-	0	0	1	7/2	M

**Description:**       Display of the HMI as wide screen. Above the HMI there is a separate application field that is designed by the machine manufacturer.

9106	SERVE_EXTCALL_PROGRAMS	-	-			
-	Process EXTCALL calls	BYTE	PowerOn			
-						
-	-	1	0	1	7/3	M

**Description:**       HMI processes reload requirements of the NC for EXTCALL calls.

9107	DRV_DIAG_DO_AND_COMP_NAMES	-	-			
-	Expanded drive diagnostics: DO and components	BYTE	Immediately			
-						
-	-	0	0	3	7/3	I

**Description:**       0: DO and component type names  
                           1: Real DO names and component type names  
                           2: DO type names and real component names  
                           3: Reale DO names and real component names

9108	ENABLE_EPS_SERVICES	-	-			
-	Activation of ePS Network services	BYTE	Immediately			
-						
-	-	0	0	1	7/3	M

**Description:**       If the machine data has been set to 1, the "ePS Network services" softkey appears as the operating area.

9110	ACCESS_HMI_EXIT	-	-			
-	Protection level of exit softkey	BYTE	PowerOn			
-						
-	-	1	0	7	7/2	M

**Description:**       Protection level for the exit softkey (HMI restart) in the operating area menu

9900	MD_TEXT_SWITCH	-	-			
-	Plaintexts instead of MD identifier	BOOLEAN	Immediately			
-						
-	-	0	-	-	7/3	U

**Description:**       If the MD has been set to 1, clear text is displayed on the operator panel instead of the machine data identifiers.

9990	SW_OPTIONS	-	-			
-	Enable HMI software options	DWORD	Immediately			
-						
-	-	0	-	-	1/1	I

**Description:**       Here you can enable the HMI software options

## 2.2 General machine data

Number	Identifier			Display filters	Reference	
Unit	Name			Data type	Active	
Attributes						
System	Dimension	Default value	Minimum value	Maximum value	Protection	Class

**Description:**            Description

10000	AXCONF_MACHAX_NAME_TAB		N01, N11	K2,F1,G2,F2,K5,M1		
-	Machine axis name		STRING	PowerOn		
-						
828d-me61	31	MX1,MY1,MZ1,MSP1, MA1...	-	-	2/2	M
828d-me81	31	MX1,MY1,MZ1,MSP1, MA1...	-	-	2/2	M
828d-te61	31	MX1,MZ1,MC1,MSP1, MQ1...	-	-	2/2	M
828d-te81	31	MX1,MZ1,MC1,MSP1, MQ1...	-	-	2/2	M
828d-me41	31	MX1,MY1,MZ1,MSP1, MA1...	-	-	2/2	M
828d-te41	31	MX1,MZ1,MC1,MSP1, MQ1...	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:**

List of the machine axis identifiers.

The name of the machine axis is entered in this MD.

In addition to the fixed, defined machine axis identifiers "AX1", "AX2" ..., user-defined identifiers for the machine axes can also be assigned in this data.

The identifiers defined here can be used parallel to the fixed, defined identifiers for addressing axial data (e.g. MD) and machine axis-related NC functions (reference point approach, axial measurement, travel to fixed stop).

Special cases:

- The input machine axis name must not conflict with the names and assignments of the geometry axes (MD20060 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_NAME\_TAB, MD20050 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB) or channel axes (MD20080 \$MC\_AXCONF\_CHANAX\_NAME\_TAB, MD20070 \$MC\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED).
- The input machine axis name must not be the same as the names for Euler angles (MD10620 \$MN\_EULER\_ANGLE\_NAME\_TAB), names for path-relevant orientation (MMD10624 \$MN\_ORIPATH\_LIFT\_VECTOR\_TAB), names for normal vectors (MD10630 \$MN\_NORMAL\_VECTOR\_NAME\_TAB), names for directional vectors (MD10640 \$MN\_DIR\_VECTOR\_NAME\_TAB), names for rotation vectors (MD10642 \$MN\_ROT\_VECTOR\_NAME\_TAB), names for intermediate vector components (MD10644 \$MN\_INTER\_VECTOR\_NAME\_TAB), names for intermediate circle point coordinates with CIP (MD10660 \$MN\_INTERMEDIATE\_POINT\_NAME\_TAB) or the names for interpolation parameters (MD10650 \$MN\_IPO\_PARAM\_NAME\_TAB).
- The input machine axis name must not include any of the following reserved address letters:

D Tool offset	(D function)	E Reserved
F Feedrate	(F function)	G Preparatory function
H Auxiliary function	(H function)	L Subroutine call
M Miscellaneous function (M function)		N Subblock
P Subroutine number of passes		R Arithmetic parameters
S Spindle speed	(S function)	T Tool (T function)

The name must not include any keywords (e.g. DEF, SPOS etc.) or pre-defined identifiers (e.g. ASPLINE, SOFT).

The use of an axis identifier consisting of a valid address letter (A, B, C, I, J, K, Q, U, V, W, X, Y, Z), followed by an optional numerical extension (1-99) gives slightly better block cycle times than a general identifier.

If no identifier is assigned to a machine axis, then the predefined name ("AXn") applies to the nth machine axis.

2.2 General machine data

Related to:

MD20060 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_NAME\_TAB (geometry axis name in the channel [GEO-Axisno.]

MD20080 \$MC\_AXCONF\_CHANAX\_NAME\_TAB (channel axis name in the channel [Channelaxisno.]

10060	POSCTRL_SYSCLOCK_TIME_RATIO			N01, N05	G3	
-	Factor for position control cycle			DWORD	PowerOn	
SFCO						
828d-me61	-	2	1	31	0/0	S
828d-me81	-	2	1	31	1/1	M
828d-te61	-	2	1	31	0/0	S
828d-te81	-	1	1	31	0/0	S
828d-me41	-	2	1	31	0/0	S
828d-te41	-	2	1	31	0/0	S

**Description:** The position-control cycle is stated as a multiple of the time units of the system basic cycle SYSCLOCK\_CYCLE\_TIME.  
 The regular setting is 1. The position-control cycle then corresponds to the system basic cycle SYSCLOCK\_CYCLE\_TIME.  
 Setting values > 1 costs computing time for the operating system to calculate the additional timer interrupts, and should therefore only be used in those cases in which there is a task in the system that is to run faster than the position-control cycle.  
 For PROFIBUS/PROFINET:  
 In the case of systems with a PROFIBUS DP connection, this MD represents the ratio between the PROFIBUS DP cycle and the position controller cycle.

10075	PLC_CYCLE_TIME			N01, N05	-	
-	PLC cycle time			DOUBLE	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0.0	-	-	1/RO	M

**Description:** Display of the PLC cycle time (not modifiable !)  
 It is compiled internally from MD10071 \$MN\_IPO\_CYCLE\_TIME and MD10074 \$MN\_PLC\_IPO\_TIME\_RATIO.

10088	REBOOT_DELAY_TIME			EXP	K3	
s	Reboot delay			DOUBLE	Immediately	
-						
-	-	0.2	0.0	1.0	2/2	M

**Description:** The reboot following PI "\_N\_IBN\_SS" is delayed by the time MD10088 \$MN\_REBOOT\_DELAY\_TIME.  
 The suppressable NOREADY alarm 2900 is triggered immediately by PI "\_N\_IBN\_SS".  
 If MD10088 \$MN\_REBOOT\_DELAY\_TIME falls below the MD36620 \$MA\_SERVO\_DISABLE\_DELAY\_TIME value of an axis, the axis is decelerated during MD10088 \$MN\_REBOOT\_DELAY\_TIME. The servo enable is then disabled. That is, the full MD36620 \$MA\_SERVO\_DISABLE\_DELAY\_TIME is NOT waited.  
 Alarm 2900 does not become active if MD10088 \$MN\_REBOOT\_DELAY\_TIME = 0.0, and there is no reboot delay.  
 The NCK waits beyond the stated delay time until the PI has been able to be acknowledged to the HMI. The total delay time may be as much as 2 s.

10136	DISPLAY_MODE_POSITION	N01		-		
-	Display mode for actual position in the WCS	DWORD		Reset		
-						
-	-	1	0	1	1/1	M

**Description:** Defines how the position and the distance to go are displayed in the WCS.

0: Display as in software version 5 and earlier

1: At end of block, the actual value display is in principle the same as the programmed end point, irrespective of where the machine actually is (e.g. as a result of the tool radius compensation). The distance to go is the same as the actual distance to be traversed. This means that the displayed actual position has to be the same as the displayed end position minus the distance to go, irrespective of the actual machine position. If the block end points are changed by chamfers, radii, contour definitions, splines or SAR in comparison to the NC program, then these changes are reflected in the display as if they had been programmed. This does not apply to changes resulting from tool radius compensation or smoothing.

10190	TOOL_CHANGE_TIME	N01		BA		
-	Tool changing time for simulation	DOUBLE		PowerOn		
-						
-	-	0.	-	-	1/1	M

**Description:** This data defines how much time is estimated for a tool change (only relevant for a simulation).

10192	GEAR_CHANGE_WAIT_TIME	N01		S1		
s	Gear stage change waiting time	DOUBLE		PowerOn		
-						
-	-	10.0	0.0	1.0e5	1/1	M

**Description:** External events which trigger reorganization, wait for the end of a gear stage change. GEAR\_CHANGE\_WAIT\_TIME now determines the waiting time for the gear stage change. Time unit in seconds.

When this time expires without the gear stage change having been terminated, the NCK reacts with an alarm.

Among others, the following events will cause reorganization:

- User ASUB
- Mode change
- Delete distance-to-go
- Axis replacement
- Activate user data

Machine data

2.2 General machine data

10200	INT_INCR_PER_MM			N01	G2,K3	
-	Calculation resolution for linear positions			DOUBLE	PowerOn	
-						
828d-me61	-	100000.	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M
828d-me81	-	100000.	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M
828d-te61	-	1000.	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M
828d-te81	-	1000.	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M
828d-me41	-	100000.	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M
828d-te41	-	1000.	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M

**Description:**

This MD defines the number of internal increments per millimeter.

The accuracy of the input of linear positions is limited to the calculation accuracy by rounding the product of the programmed value and the calculation accuracy to an integer.

In order to keep the executed rounding easily understandable it is useful to use powers of 10 for the calculation accuracy.

10210	INT_INCR_PER_DEG			N01	G2,K3,R2	
-	Calculation resolution for angular positions			DOUBLE	PowerOn	
-						
828d-me61	-	100000.	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M
828d-me81	-	100000.	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M
828d-te61	-	1000.0	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M
828d-te81	-	1000.0	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M
828d-me41	-	100000.	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M
828d-te41	-	1000.0	1.0	1.0e9	2/2	M

**Description:**

This MD defines the number of internal increments per degree.

The accuracy of the input of angular positions is limited to the calculation accuracy by rounding the product of the programmed value and the calculation accuracy to an integer.

In order to keep the executed rounding easily understandable it is useful to use powers of 10 for the calculation accuracy.

10240	SCALING_SYSTEM_IS_METRIC	N01	G2,K3,A3,S1
-	Basic system metric	BOOLEAN	PowerOn
SCAL			
-	-	TRUE	-
			2/2
			M

**Description:**

The MD defines the basic system used by the control for scaling length-dependent physical variables for data input/output.

All corresponding data are stored internally in the basic units of 1 mm, 1 degree and 1 sec.

In the case of access from the interpreter ( part program and download ), from the operator panel ( variable service ) or through external communication, scaling takes place in the following units:

MD10240 \$MN\_SCALING\_SYSTEM\_IS\_METRIC = 1: scaled in:  
mm, mm/min, m/s<sup>2</sup>, m/s<sup>3</sup>, mm/rev.

MD10240 \$MN\_SCALING\_SYSTEM\_IS\_METRIC = 0: scaled in:  
inch, inch/min, inch/s<sup>2</sup>, inch/s<sup>3</sup>, inch/rev.

The selection of the basic system also defines the interpretation of the programmed F value for linear axes:

	metric	inch
G94	mm/min	inch/min
G95	mm/rev.	inch/rev.

If this machine data is changed, a startup is required because otherwise the associated machine data that have physical units would be incorrectly scaled. Proceed as follows:

- MD changed manually

First start up and then enter the associated machine data with physical units.

- MD changed via machine data file

First start up and then reload the machine data file so that the new physical units are taken into account.

If the machine data are altered, alarm 4070 "Scaling machine data altered" is output.

Application example(s):

Setup is in the metric system and then changed over to the inch system.

Special cases, errors:

The factor used for changing from 1 mm to 1 inch can be changed with MD10250 \$MN\_SCALING\_VALUE\_INCH.

10284	DISPLAY_FUNCTION_MASK	EXP, N01	-
-	BTSS-variable lastBlockNoStr active	DWORD	PowerOn
-			
-	-	0x0	-
-			1/1
			M

**Description:** Bit mask for parameterizing various display variables:

BitNo.    Hexadec.            Meaning with bit set  
value

Bit0:    0x1  
Parameters are assigned to the OPI variable lastBlockNoStr in the SPARP and SPARPP blocks.

Bit1:    0x2  
Concerns the OPI variable cmdSpeed in the SPARPP block. If the bit is set, the variable returns the programmed speed even if the spindle is at a standstill or in another mode (positioning mode, axis mode).

Bit2     0x4  
Concerns the OPI variable cmdSpeed in the SPARPP block. (reserved for constant cutting speed)

Bit8:    0x100  
Servotrace manages larger numerical values internally. Overruns in data format are avoided. The accuracy may be reduced with large numerical values.

10350	FASTIO_DIG_NUM_INPUTS	N10	A4,TE1
-	Number of active digital NCK input bytes	BYTE	PowerOn
-			
-	-	2	1
-			5
			2/2
			M

**Description:** The number of bytes of the digital NCK inputs that can be used on the control are defined in this machine data.

These digital NCK inputs can be read directly by the part program. Moreover, the signal state at the HW inputs can also be changed by the PLC.

If more digital NCK inputs are defined in the machine data than are available in the control hardware, a signal status of 0 is set in the control for the inputs that do not exist in the hardware. The NCK value can be altered by the PLC.

Related to:

- NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 DBX0000 (Disable the digital NCK inputs 1-8);
- NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 DBB1000 (Disable the external digital inputs 9-40)
- NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 DBX0001 (PLC setting for digital NCK inputs 1-9)
- NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 SBB1001 (PLC values for external digital inputs 9-40)
- NC/PLC interface signal DB2900 DBX0000,1000 (Actual value for digital NCK inputs)

10360	FASTIO_DIG_NUM_OUTPUTS			N10	A4,TE8	
-	Number of active digital NCK output bytes			BYTE	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	2	0	5	2/2	M

**Description:**

The number of bytes for digital NCK outputs that can be used on the control are defined in this machine data.

These digital NCK outputs can be set directly by the part program. The PLC is able to

- set the digital outputs to "0" in a defined way with NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 DBX0004,1008 (Disable the digital NCK outputs).
- alter the NCK value with NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 DBX0005,1009 (Overwrite mask for digital NCK outputs).
- specify a PLC value with NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 DBX0007,1011 (Setting mask for digital NCK outputs).

If more digital NCK outputs are defined in the machine data than are available in the control hardware, no alarm is triggered. The signal states specified by the part program can be read by the PLC.

Special cases:

Digital NCK outputs 5 to 8 can be processed only by the PLC (no hardware outputs).

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 DBX0004,1008 (Disable the digital NCK outputs)

NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 DBX0005,1009 (Overwrite mask for digital NCK outputs)

NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 DBX0006,1001 (PLC setting value for digital NCK outputs)

NC/PLC interface signal DB2800 DBX0007,1011 (Setting mask for digital NCK outputs)

NC/PLC interface signal DB2900 DBX0004,1004 (Setpoint for digital NCK outputs)

10361	FASTIO_DIG_SHORT_CIRCUIT	N10	A4
-	Short circuit of digital inputs and outputs	DWORD	PowerOn
-			
-	10	0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0	-
			1/1
			M

**Description:**

Defined short circuits between digital output and input signals of the high-speed NCK I/Os are realized by linking the signals read in from the high-speed NCK I/Os or the PLC interface to defined output signals.

The output signals always remain unchanged by the link, the inputs that have to be taken into account internally arise from the read inputs and the link. If a plurality of output bits are specified for one input bit in overwrite mode, the last defined assignment in the list determines the result.

The definition of non-existent or non-activated inputs/outputs is ignored without an alarm.

Bits 0-7: Number of the input byte to be written ( 1 - 5 )

Bits 8-15: Bit number within the input byte ( 1 - 8 )

Link:

The type of link is selected by adding a hexadecimal number to the input bit number:

00 Overwrite input identically to output

A0 Input is AND-gated to the read input with the status of the stated output

B0 Input is OR-gated to the read input with the status of the stated output

Bits 16-23: Number of the output byte to be used ( 1 - 5 )

Bits 24-31: Bit number within the output byte ( 1 - 8 )

Example:

`$MN_FASTIO_DIG_SHORT_CIRCUIT[ 0 ] = 0x04010302`

Input: 3rd bit of the 2nd byte

Output: 4th bit of the 1st byte ( = 4th onboard NCU output )

The input status is overwritten by the specified output

`$MN_FASTIO_DIG_SHORT_CIRCUIT[ 1 ] = 0x0705A201`

Input: 2nd bit of the 1st byte ( = 2nd onboard NCU input )

Output: 7th bit of the 5th byte

The input status is AND-gated with the specified output

`$MN_FASTIO_DIG_SHORT_CIRCUIT[ 2 ] = 0x0103B502`

Input: 5th bit of the 2nd byte

Output: 1st bit of the 3rd byte

The input status is OR-gated with the specified output

Related to:

MD10350 `$MN_FASTIO_DIG_NUM_INPUTS`,

MD10360 `$MN_FASTIO_DIG_NUM_OUTPUTS`.

References: /FB/, A4, "Digital and Analog NCK I/Os"

10366	HW_ASSIGN_DIG_FASTIN			N10	A4,TE1	
-	Hardware assignment of external digital NCK inputs			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	10	0x00010101	0x0	0x00010101	2/2	M

**Description:**

For PROFIBUS/PROFINET:

1st + 2nd byte indicate the logical start address of the I/O slot on the PROFIBUS/PROFINET:

Value 0000 means NO active slot

Values 0001..0100 are reserved for the PLC process image (the value of input slots can be read by the NCK without errors; however, output slots are forbidden in this range, and cause an alarm on power up)

1st byte = LowByte of the logical start address

2nd byte = HighByte of the logical start address

3rd byte = 0 = without meaning

4th byte = 5 = segment no. for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

Module no.: 1 ... MD\_MAXNUM\_SIMO611D\_AXES:

Number of the logical slot in which the terminal block with the external I/Os is inserted. The logical slot is assigned to a physical slot by MD13010 \$MN\_DRIVE\_LOGIC\_NR, it is activated by MD13000 \$MN\_DRIVE\_IS\_ACTIVE.

1st + 2nd bytes give the logical start address of the I/O slot on the PROFIBUS

1st byte = low byte

2nd byte = high byte

Value 0000 means NO active slots

Values 0001..007F are reserved for the PLC (NCK can also read the value for input slots without error, but output slots are forbidden in this range and lead to an alarm during startup)

Values 0080..02FF are valid

Values > 02FF are invalid

Example:

HW\_ASSIGN\_DIGITAL\_FASTIN[3] = '05000302'

1st + 2nd byte: 0302 (hex) = logical start address 770 (decimal)

3rd byte: 00 = no significance

4th byte: 05 = ID for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

Related to:

MD10368 \$MN\_HW\_ASSIGN\_DIG\_FASTOUT

MD10362 \$MN\_HW\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_FASTIN

MD10364 \$MN\_HW\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_FASTOUT

10368	HW_ASSIGN_DIG_FASTOUT			N10	A4	
-	Hardware assignment of external digital NCK outputs			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	4	0x00010101	0x0	0x00010101	2/2	M

**Description:**

For PROFIBUS/PROFINET:

1st + 2nd byte indicate the logical start address of the I/O slot on the PROFIBUS/PROFINET:

Value 0000 means NO active slot

Values 0001..0100 are reserved for the PLC process image (the value of input slots can be read by the NCK without errors; however, output slots are forbidden in this range, and cause an alarm on power up)

1st byte = LowByte of the logical start address

2nd byte = HighByte of the logical start address

3rd byte = 0 = without meaning

4th byte = 5 = segment no. for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

The individual bytes are explained under MD10366 \$MN\_HW\_ASSIGN\_DIG\_FASTIN.

[hw] = Index (0 to 3) for addressing the external digital output bytes

Related to:

MD10366 \$MN\_HW\_ASSIGN\_DIG\_FASTIN

MD10362 \$MN\_HW\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_FASTIN

MD10364 \$MN\_HW\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_FASTOUT

10530	COMPAR_ASSIGN_ANA_INPUT_1		N10	A4	
-	Hardware assignment of analog inputs for comparator byte 1		BYTE	PowerOn	
-					
-	8	0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0	-	-	2/2 M

**Description:**

This MD assigns analog inputs 1 to 8 to a bit number of comparator byte 1. This input bit of the comparator is set to "1" if the comparison between the applied analog value and the associated threshold value (SD41600 \$SN\_COMPAR\_THRESHOLD\_1 fulfills the condition parameterized in (MD10540 \$MN\_COMPAR\_TYPE\_1).

An analog input can be assigned to a plurality of comparator input bits. The following generally applies to comparator byte 1:

COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_1 [b] = n

with index: b = number of comparator input bit (0 to 7)

n = number of analog input (1 to 8)

Example:

```

COMPAR_ASSIGN_ANA_INPUT_1[0] = 1
COMPAR_ASSIGN_ANA_INPUT_1[1] = 2
COMPAR_ASSIGN_ANA_INPUT_1[2] = 1
COMPAR_ASSIGN_ANA_INPUT_1[3] = 3
COMPAR_ASSIGN_ANA_INPUT_1[4] = 3
COMPAR_ASSIGN_ANA_INPUT_1[5] = 1
COMPAR_ASSIGN_ANA_INPUT_1[6] = 1
COMPAR_ASSIGN_ANA_INPUT_1[7] = 1

```

Analog input 1 affects input bits 0, 2, 5, 6 and 7 of comparator byte 1

Analog input 2 affects input bit 1 of comparator byte 1

Analog input 3 affects input bits 3 and 4 of comparator byte 1

Related to:

MD10540 \$MN\_COMPAR\_TYPE\_1

MD10541 \$MN\_COMPAR\_TYPE\_2

10531	COMPAR_ASSIGN_ANA_INPUT_2			N10	A4
-	Hardware assignment of analog inputs for comparator byte 2			BYTE	PowerOn
-					
-	8	0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0	-	-	2/2 M

**Description:**

This MD assigns analog inputs 1 to 8 to a bit number of comparator byte 2. This input bit of the comparator is set to "1" if the comparison between the applied analog value and the associated threshold value (SD41601 \$SN\_COMPAR\_THRESHOLD\_2 fulfills the condition parameterized in (MD10541 \$MN\_COMPAR\_TYPE\_2).

An analog input can be assigned to a plurality of comparator input bits. The following generally applies to comparator byte 2:

$$\text{COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2 [b] = n}$$

with index: b = number of comparator input bit (0 to 7)  
n = number of analog input (1 to 8)

Example:

- COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2[0] = 1
- COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2[1] = 2
- COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2[2] = 1
- COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2[3] = 3
- COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2[4] = 3
- COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2[5] = 1
- COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2[6] = 1
- COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2[7] = 1

Analog input 1 affects input bits 0, 2, 5, 6 and 7 of comparator byte 2  
Analog input 2 affects input bit 1 of comparator byte 2  
Analog input 3 affects input bits 3 and 4 of comparator byte 2

Related to:

- MD10540 \$MN\_COMPAR\_TYPE\_1
- MD10541 \$MN\_COMPAR\_TYPE\_2

10540	COMPAR_TYPE_1	N10	A4
-	Parameterization for comparator byte 1	DWORD	PowerOn
-			
-	-	0	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	2/2	M

**Description:**

This MD can be used to make the following settings for the individual output bits (0 to 7) of comparator byte 1:

- Bits 0 to 7: Comparison type mask (for comparator output bits 0 to 7)
  - Bit = 1: output bit = 1 if analog value  $\geq$  threshold value
  - Bit = 0: output bit = 1 if analog value  $<$  threshold value  
(Threshold value defined by SD41600 \$SN\_COMPAR\_THRESHOLD\_1)
- Bits 8 to 15: Not used (defined to be set to 0)
- Bits 16 to 23: Assignment of a HW output byte for outputting the comparator states (statement of the byte address)
  - Byte = 0: No output via digital NCK outputs
  - Byte = 1: Output via digital onboard NCK outputs (1 to 4)
  - Byte = 2: Output via external digital NCK outputs 9 to 16
  - Byte = 3: Output via external digital NCK outputs 17 to 24
  - Byte = 4: Output via external digital NCK outputs 25 to 32
  - Byte = 5: Output via external digital NCK outputs 33 to 40
- Bits 24 to 31: Inversion mask for the output of the comparator states (bits 0 to 7)
  - Bit = 0: Output bit is not inverted
  - Bit = 1: Output bit is inverted

Related to:

MD10530 \$MN\_COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_1  
 MD10531 \$MN\_COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2  
 SD41600 \$SN\_COMPAR\_THRESHOLD\_1  
 SD41601 \$SN\_COMPAR\_THRESHOLD\_2  
 MD10360 \$MN\_FASTIO\_DIG\_NUM\_OUTPUTS

10541	COMPAR_TYPE_2	N10	A4
-	Parameterization of comparator byte 2	DWORD	PowerOn
-			
-	-	0	-
-			2/2
-			M

**Description:**

This MD can be used to make the following settings for the individual output bits (0 to 7) of comparator byte 2:

- Bits 0 to 7: Comparison type mask (for comparator output bits 0 to 7)  
 Bit = 1: output bit = 1 if analog value >= threshold value  
 Bit = 0: output bit = 1 if analog value < threshold value  
 (Threshold value defined by SD41601 \$SN\_COMPAR\_THRESHOLD\_2)
- Bits 8 to 15: not used (defined to be set to 0)
- Bits 16 to 23: Assignment of a HW output byte for outputting the comparator states (statement of the byte address)
- Byte = 0: no output via digital NCK outputs  
 Byte = 1: output via digital onboard NCK outputs (1 to 4)  
 Byte = 2: output via external digital NCK outputs 9 to 16  
 Byte = 3: output via external digital NCK outputs 17 to 24  
 Byte = 4: output via external digital NCK outputs 25 to 32  
 Byte = 5: output via external digital NCK outputs 33 to 40
- Bits 24 to 31: Inversion mask for the output of the comparator states (bits 0 to 7)  
 Bit = 0: Output bit is not inverted  
 Bit = 1: Output bit is inverted

Related to:

- MD10530 \$MN\_COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_1
- MD10531 \$MN\_COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2
- SD41600 \$SN\_COMPAR\_THRESHOLD\_1
- SD41601 \$SN\_COMPAR\_THRESHOLD\_2
- MD10360 \$MN\_FASTIO\_DIG\_NUM\_OUTPUTS

10600	FRAME_ANGLE_INPUT_MODE	EXP, N01, N09	K2
-	Sequence of rotation in FRAME	BYTE	PowerOn
-			
-	-	1	1
-	-	2	1/1
-	-		M

**Description:** FRAME\_ANGLE\_INPUT\_MODE sets how the rotations (ROT and AROT) around the three geometry axes are defined if more than one rotation is programmed in a block. The order in which these rotations are programmed within the block is irrelevant.

The rotations can be set to be calculated according to:

- Euler angle with FRAME\_ANGLE\_INPUT\_MODE = 2

The rotations are calculated according to the Euler angle in the following order:

1. Rotation around Z
2. Rotation around X
3. Rotation around Y

- RPY with FRAME\_ANGLE\_INPUT\_MODE = 1

The rotations are calculated according to the Euler angle in the following order:

1. Rotation around Z
2. Rotation around Y
3. Rotation around X

10602	FRAME_GEOAX_CHANGE_MODE	EXP, N01, N09	K2
-	Frames when changing geometry axes	BYTE	PowerOn
-			
-	-	1	0
-	-	5	1/1
-	-		M

**Description:** Geometry axes can be switched over in the following states:

- Selection and deselection of transformations
- Switchable geometry axes GEOAX()

The current total frame is then defined as follows:

0: The current total frame is canceled.

1: The current total frame is recalculated when geometry axes are switched over. Translations, scaling and mirroring for the new geometry axes become active. The rotations of the old geometry axes still apply.

2: The current total frame is recalculated when geometry axes are switched over. Translations, scaling and mirroring for the new geometry axes become active. If rotations were active before switching over to the current base frames, current settable frame or programmable frame, switchover is aborted with an alarm.

3: The current total frame is deleted when selecting and deselecting transformations. When the GEOAX() command is entered, the frame is recalculated and transaction, scaling and mirroring for the new geometry axes become active. The rotations of the old geometry axes still apply.

10612	MIRROR_TOGGLE			EXP, N01, N09	K2	
-	Mirror toggle			BYTE	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	1	0	1	1/1	M

**Description:** Mirror toggle function.

1: Programmed axis values are not evaluated. Toggle switching behavior.  
0: Programmed axis values are evaluated.

The axes are mirrored in the case of values not equal to 0 if they are not already mirrored. Mirroring is disabled if the value is 0.

10617	FRAME_SAVE_MASK			EXP	K2	
-	Behavior of frames in SAVE subroutines			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0	0	0x3	1/1	M

**Description:** This machine data is used to define which frames are restored with SAVE attribute at return from a subprogram.

Bit 0: Settable frames G54 through G599  
Value = 0:  
If the same G code is active at subprogram return and subprogram call, the active settable frame is maintained. If not, the settable frame is reactivated when the subprogram is called.

Value = 1:  
At subprogram return, the settable frame is reactivated when the subprogram is called.

Bit 1: Basic frame  
Value = 0:  
The active basic frame is not changed at subprogram return. This is also the case, if a basic frame change is carried out in the subprogram by an operation or by an implicit frame deselection (possibly through TRAF00F).

Value = 1:  
At subprogram return, the basic frame is reactivated when the subprogram is called.

10682	CONTOUR_SAMPLING_FACTOR			N01, EXP	-	
-	Contour sampling factor			DOUBLE	Reset	
-						
-	-	1.0	-	-	1/1	M

**Description:** This factor defines the maximum time interval in which a curved contour is sampled in the interpolator.

The maximum sampling time results from the set interpolation cycle (see MD10071 \$MN\_IPO\_CYCLE\_TIME), the factor set with this data, and the tolerance set for the geometry axes in MD33100 \$MA\_COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL[].

The minimum sampling time cannot be shorter than the time set in MD10680 \$MN\_MIN\_CONTOUR\_SAMPLING\_TIME.

10690	DRAW_POS_TRIGGER_TIME	EXP, N01	-
s	Trigger time for IPO event 'DRAW_POS'	DOUBLE	NEW CONF
-			
-	-	0.3	0
		30	1/1
			M

**Description:** This can be used to set a time within which an IPO event for position output will always be generated. If a value smaller than the current interpolation cycle is entered here, the trigger will only be activated according to the maximum chord length in the case of complex geometries and in the last interpolation cycle in the case of non-complex geometries.

10700	PREPROCESSING_LEVEL	N01, N02	V2, K1
-	Program preprocessing level	BYTE	PowerOn
-			
-	-	0x25	-
		-	1/1
			M

**Description:**

Bit 0= 0:  
No preprocessing

Bit 0= 1:  
The call description of the cycles is formed during control power on. All the programs in the directories `_N_CUS_DIR`, `_N_CMA_DIR` and `_N_CST_DIR` can be called in the part program without `EXTERNAL` declaration. If the parameter interface of a cycle is changed in the control, then this change does not become active until after Power On.

Bit 1=1:  
During control power on, all cycles in the directories `_N_CUS_DIR`, `_N_CMA_DIR` and `_N_CST_DIR` are preprocessed to form a process-optimizing compilation. These cycles are then processed more quickly. Changes to the cycle programs do not become active until after the next Power On.

Bit 2=1:  
During control power on, the Siemens cycles in the directory `_N_CST_DIR` are preprocessed to form a process-optimizing compilation (from SW 3.5).

Bit 3=1:  
During control power on, the user cycles in the directory `_N_CUS_DIR` are preprocessed to form a process-optimizing compilation (from SW 3.5).

Bit 4=1:  
Preprocessing the user cycles in the directory `_N_CMA_DIR`

Bit 5=1:  
All files marked with `PREPRO` in the `PROG` statement line are preprocessed (from SW 6.4)

Bit 5=0:  
During control power on, all cycles in the directories activated by bits 1 to 4 are preprocessed. This also applies to programs that are not marked with `PREPRO`.

Bit 6=1:  
The compilation is stored in SRAM if there is inadequate space in DRAM (from SW 7.1).

Memory space is required for preprocessing cycles. Better utilization of memory can be achieved by selective setting of the preprocessing:

The runtime-critical cycles are brought together in one directory. The remaining cycles are in the other directory.

References:  
/PG/, "Programming Guide Fundamentals" (`EXTERNAL` declaration)

10702	IGNORE_SINGLEBLOCK_MASK			N01	K1,Z1	
-	Prevents stopping at specific blocks in single block mode			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0xC013	0	0x1FFFF	1/1	M

**Description:**

This machine data prevents stopping at certain blocks with single block.

Single block stop can be prevented with the following bits of the mask:

Bit0 = 1

Means that there is no stop in any internal ASUB block. Exception: The single block stop has been explicitly activated by the SBLON command. There are three different internal ASUBs that are triggered by different events.

- Repos: In the case of the events: change of operating mode to a manual mode (JOG, JOGREF, etc.) unless MODESWITCH\_MASK is not set, switch skip block on and off, activate machine data, switch-on overstore, axis replacement, subroutine level abort, switch-on single block, switch dry run feedrate on and off, alarm with compensation block.

- Return: Delete distance-to-go, switchover after TEACH-IN, or deselection of MDI with corresponding MODESWITCH\_MASK.

- `_N_PROG_EVENT_SPF`: Parameterizing MD 20108 `$MC_PROG_EVENT_MASK` parameterizes the events whereby `_N_PROG_EVENT_SPF` is executed.

Bit1 = 1

Means that there is no stop in any user ASUB block. Exception: The single block stop has been explicitly activated via the SBLON command.

User ASUBs are linked to an interrupt channel by the part program command SETINT or via the PI- `_N_ASUP__`. The interrupt channel is then activated via PLC or the high-speed inputs, and the user ASUBs are retracted.

This disables machine data MD20117 `$MC_IGNORE_SINGLEBLOCK_ASUP`. The NCK behavior corresponds to the machine data assignment MD20117 `$MC_IGNORE_SINGLEBLOCK_ASUP= FFFFFFFF`.

Bit2 = 1

Means that there is no stop in any intermediate block. Intermediate blocks are generated at, among other events, tool change, ADIS and complicated geometry.

Bit3 = 1

Means that there is no stop in the block search pickup block. The block search pickup block is the 1st block that is loaded into the main run at the start after the search target has been found in the program.

Bit4 = 1

Means that there is no stop in the INIT blocks. INIT blocks are generated from reset immediately after a part program start.

Bit5 = 1

Means that there is no stop in any subprogram block with the parameter DISPLOF.

Bit6 = 1

Means that there is no stop in any block in which the NCK cannot reorganize.

Reorganize is an internal procedure that is needed for mode change after JOG/JOGREF..., switch skip block on and off, activate machine data, axis replacement, switch on overstore, switch on single block, switch dry run feedrate on and off, subroutine level abort, user ASUBs delete distance-to-go, switchover after TEACH-IN. Reorganize is never needed in Reset

state.

Example blocks in which reorganize is impossible:

- Tool change
- 1st block after the Repos procedure
- Block after an ASUB from JOG/aborted

Bit7 = 1

Means that there cannot be a stop in any block in which repositioning is impossible.

Reposition is an internal procedure that is needed for mode change after JOG/JOGREF..., switch skip block on and off, activate machine data, axis replacement, switch on overstore, switch on single block, switch dry run feedrate on and off, subroutine level abort, and possibly user ASUBs.

Reposition is never needed in Reset state.

Example blocks in which reposition is impossible:

- G33 + blocks in which reorganize is impossible.

Bit8 = 1

Means that there is no stop in a residual block that does not contain traversing information.

Bit9 = 1

Means that there is no stop in a run in/main run synchronization block (e.g. STOPRE, \$Variable) that is repeated because of an interruption with Reorg (e.g. mode change).

Bit10= 1

Means that there is no stop in a "tool selection block". "Tool selection block" only occurs with tool management (magazine management or TMMG) active. This block gives the corresponding tool change command to the PLC. This block is generally generated by T programming from the part program. Example block "N1010 T="Drill" M6 D1"

Depending on machine data, the "tool selection block" can be held in the interpolator until the PLC has acknowledged the corresponding tool change (see MD20310 \$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK). However the program status remains in "run".

Bit11= 1

The control has to automatically generate implicit GET blocks for the axis replacement function (axis replacement: 2 or more channels control one axis alternately) if no explicit GET(D) has been programmed and the following block wants to traverse the axis. (The other channel had previously used this axis).

An explicitly programmed GET may appear as follows "getd(x1,y1,z1) or get(x1,y1,z1)".

There is no stop at explicit or implicit GET blocks in the single block with this bit 11.

Bit12= 1

There is no stop in the single block type 2 in the SBLON block.

Bit13= 1

If an axis is pulled out in the middle of a block and possibly assigned to another channel, then there is no stop at the PREMATURE end of this block. This block follows a REPOSA in order to traverse it to the end, there is no stop until this end has been reached.

Bit14=1

In a part program line, in which a substitution subroutine is called due to NC language replacement, only one stop is performed under the condition

that the subroutine includes PROC attribute SBLOF. It is irrelevant whether the subroutine is called at block start and/or end or whether it is exited with M17 or RET.

Bit15=1

Means that there is no stop in any user ASUB block. Exception: The single block stop has been explicitly activated via the SBLON command.

There are three different internal ASUBs that are triggered by different events.

- Repos: In the case of the events: change of operating mode to a manual mode (JOG, JOGREF,...) unless MODESWITCH\_MASK is not set, switch skip block on and off, activate machine data, switch-on overstore, axis replacement, subroutine level abort, switch-on single block, switch dry run feedrate on and off, alarm with compensation block.

- Return: Delete distance-to-go, switchover after TEACH-IN, or deselection of MDI with corresponding MODESWITCH\_MASK.

Bit16=1

Activating SERUPRO (search run via prog test) prevents stopping at single blocks.

Related to:

MD20117 \$MC\_IGNORE\_SINGLEBLOCK\_ASUP

10704	DRYRUN_MASK	N01	V1
-	Dry run feedrate activation	BYTE	PowerOn
-			
-	-	0	0
		2	7/2
			M

**Description:**

DRYRUN\_MASK == 0

Dryrun can only be switched on or off at the end of the block.

When DRYRUN\_MASK = 1 is set, the dry run feedrate can also be activated during program execution (in the part program block).

NOTICE!

After activating dry run feedrate, the axes are stopped for the duration of the reorganization process.

DRYRUN\_MASK == 2

Dryrun can be switched on or off in every phase and the axes are not stopped.

NOTICE:

However, the function does not become active until a "later" block in the program execution and this is with the next (implicit) StopRe block.

Related to:

SD42100 \$SC\_DRY\_RUN\_FEED

10706	SLASH_MASK	N01			PG,A2	
-	Activation of block skip	BYTE			PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0	0	2	1/1	M

**Description:** If SLASH\_MASK = 0, skip block can only be activated when stopped at the end of the block  
 If SLASH\_MASK = 1, skip block can also be activated during program execution.  
 NOTICE!  
 After activating skip block, the axes are stopped for the duration of the reorganization process.  
 If SLASH\_MASK = 2, skip block can be activated in every phase.  
 Notice!  
 However, the function does not become active until a "later" block in the program execution, and this is with the next (implicit) StopRe block.

10707	PROG_TEST_MASK	N01			K1	
-	Program test mode	DWORD			PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0x1	0	0x7	1/1	M

**Description:** Bit-coded mask for program test  
 Bit 0 == 1 Program test cannot be deselected in 'Stopped' program status.  
 Bit 1 == 1 Enable to activate the program test using the PI command\_N\_NCKMOD  
 Bit 2 == 1 Activation of program test via VDI using accelerated feed  
 Bits 3..31 As yet unused.

10708	SERUPRO_MASK	N01	K1
-	Seach run modes	DWORD	PowerOn
-			
-	-	0	0
		31	1/1
			M

**Description:**

Bit-coded mask for block search via program test (abbr. SERUPRO).  
SERUPRO block search is activated with the PI service `_N_FINDBL` mode parameter == 5.  
SERUPRO means SEarchRUn by PROgram test; in other words, proceed under program test from start of program to search target. Note: Program test does not move any axes.

Bit 0 == 0  
There is a stop at M0 during the search phase.

Bit 0 == 1  
There is no stop at M0 during the search phase.

Bit 1 == 0  
Alarm 16942 aborts the search phase on part programm command START.

Bit 1 == 1  
Alarm 16942 is switched off.

NOTICE:  
A start program command might actually start the other channel!

Bit 2 == 0  
Switches the function "Group Serupro" off

Bit 2 == 1  
Switches the function "Group Serupro" on.  
"Group-Serupro" enables a search routine in which the start part program command is changed into a search routine for the other channel.

Bit 3 == 0  
Forces all channels that have started SERUPRO to end SERUPRO simultaneously unless they are aborted via Reset or the channel reaches M30 without finding the search target. In other words, all channels that find the search target (including self-acting SERUPRO) terminate SERUPRO simultaneously.

Bit 3 == 1  
Switches this function off

Bit 4 == 0  
Take external override into account in SERUPRO.

Bit 4 == 1  
An external override (sent via PLC signal or MCP) is ignored during SERUPRO.

Bit 5 .. 31  
As yet unused.





10712	NC_USER_CODE_CONF_NAME_TAB		EXP, N01, N12	TE1,B1	
-	List of reconfigured NC codes		STRING	PowerOn	
-					
-	200	G58,G59,G505,G58,G506...	-	-	1/0 M

**Description:** List of identifiers of the NC codes reconfigured by the user.  
The list is to be structured as follows:  
Even address: Identifier to be changed  
Subsequent odd address: New identifier  
The following three types of NC codes can reconfigured:  
1. G codes e.g.: G02, G64, ASPLINE...  
2. NC addresses e.g.: RND, CHF, ...  
3. Pre-defined subprograms e.g.: CONTPRON, ...

10713	M_NO_FCT_STOPRE		EXP, N12, N07	H2	
-	M function with preprocessing stop		DWORD	PowerOn	
-					
-	15	-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1...	-	-	2/2 M

**Description:** The M functions defined by MD10713 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_STOPRE perform an implicit preprocessing stop.  
That is, the interpretation of the next part program line will be stopped until the block with the M function defined in that way has been processed completely  
(PLC acknowledgement, motion, etc.).

10714	M_NO_FCT_EOP	EXP, N07	K1,H2
-	M function for spindle active after reset	DWORD	PowerOn
-			
-	-	32	-
-			1/0 M

**Description:**

For spindles where a '2' is configured in MD35040 \$MA\_SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET, no spindle reset is enabled with this M function when the part program is terminated. The spindle therefore remains active after the end of the part program.

Proposal: M32

Restrictions: see MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE

Related to:

MD35040 \$MA\_SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET

MD10714 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_EOP,

MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE,

MD20094 \$MC\_SPIND\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR,

MD22254 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSOC\_M0\_VALUE

For external language mode:

MD10814 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE,

MD10804 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_SET\_INT

MD10806 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_DISABLE\_INT,

MD10800 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MIN,

MD10802 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MAX

MD20095 \$MC\_EXTERN\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR

For nibbling:

MD26008 \$MC\_NIBBLE\_PUNCH\_CODE



10716	M_NO_FCT_CYCLE_NAME			EXP, N12, N07	K1	
-	Subroutine name for M function replacement			STRING	PowerOn	
-						
828d-me61	30	L6	-	-	2/2	M
828d-me81	30	L6	-	-	2/2	M
828d-te61	30		-	-	2/2	M
828d-te81	30		-	-	2/2	M
828d-me41	30	L6	-	-	2/2	M
828d-te41	30		-	-	2/2	M

**Description:**

The machine data contains the name of the cycle. This cycle is called if the M function has been programmed from MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE.

If the M function is programmed in a motion block, the cycle is executed after the motion.

MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE is active in both Siemens mode G290 and in external language mode G291.

If a T number is programmed in the call block, then the programmed T number can be polled in the cycle under the variable \$P\_TOOL.

M and T function replacements must not be programmed simultaneously in one block. This means that not more than one M or T function replacement may be active in any one block.

Neither an M98 nor a modal subprogram call may be programmed in a block with M function replacement.

Moreover, neither subprogram return nor part program end are allowed.

Alarm 14016 is issued if there is a conflict.

Related to:

- MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE,
- MD10717 \$MN\_T\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME

10717	T_NO_FCT_CYCLE_NAME		EXP, N12, N07	K1	
-	Name of tool-changing cycle for T function replacement		STRING	PowerOn	
-					
828d-me61	-		-	-	2/2 M
828d-me81	-		-	-	2/2 M
828d-te61	-	TCHANGE	-	-	2/2 M
828d-te81	-	TCHANGE	-	-	2/2 M
828d-me41	-		-	-	2/2 M
828d-te41	-	TCHANGE	-	-	2/2 M

**Description:**

Cycle name for tool change routine on call-up with a T function.

If a T function is programmed in a part program block, the subprogram defined in T\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME is called at the end of the block.

The T number programmed can be polled in the cycle via system variables \$C\_T / \$C\_T\_PROG as a decimal value and via \$C\_TS / \$C\_TS\_PROG as a string (only with tool management). MD10717 \$MN\_T\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME is active both in Siemens mode G290 and in external language mode G291.

MD10716 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME and MD10717 \$MN\_T\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME must not be active in one block at the same time, i.e. no more than one M/T function replacement can be active per block. Neither an M98 nor a modal subprogram call can be programmed in a block with a T function replacement. Furthermore, neither subprogram return nor part program end are allowed.

Alarm 14016 is output in the event of a conflict.

Related to:

MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE,  
MD10716 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME

10718	M_NO_FCT_CYCLE_PAR		EXP, N12, N07	K1	
-	M function replacement with parameters		DWORD	PowerOn	
-					
-	-	-1	-	-	2/2 M

**Description:**

If an M function replacement was configured with MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE[n] / MD10716 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME[n], a parameter transfer via system variable can be specified for one of these M functions using MD10718 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_PAR, in the same way as T function replacement. The parameters stored in the system variables always refer to the part program line where the M function to be replaced was programmed.

The following system variables are available:

\$C\_ME : Address extension of the replaced M function  
 \$C\_T\_PROG : TRUE if address T was programmed  
 \$C\_T : Value of address T ( Integer )  
 \$C\_TE : Address extension of address T  
 \$C\_TS\_PROG : TRUE if address TS was programmed  
 \$C\_TS : Value of address TS (string, only with tool management )  
 \$C\_D\_PROG : TRUE if address D was programmed  
 \$C\_D : Value of address D  
 \$C\_DL\_PROG : TRUE if address DL was programmed  
 \$C\_DL : Value of address DL

2.2 General machine data

10719	T_NO_FCT_CYCLE_MODE			EXP, N12, N07	K1	
-	Setting of T function substitution			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0	0	7	2/2	M

**Description:** This machine data parameterizes the execution of the replacement subprogram for the tool and tool offset selection.

Bit 0 = 0:  
 D or DL number is transferred to the replacement subprogram (default value)

Bit 0 = 1:  
 The D or DL number is not transferred to the replacement subprogram if the following conditions are fulfilled: \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE = 1 Programming D/DL with T or M function with which the tool change cycle is called, in a part program line.

Bit 1 = 0  
 Execution of the replacement subprogram at end of block (default value)

Bit 1 = 1  
 Execution of the replacement subprogram at block start

Bit 2 = 0:  
 Execution of the replacement subprogram according to the setting of bit 1

Bit 2 = 1:  
 Execution of the replacement subprogram at block start and at end of block.

10720	OPERATING_MODE_DEFAULT			N01	H2	
-	Setting of mode after power ON			BYTE	PowerOn	
-						
-	10	7,7,7,7,7,7,7,7	0	12	1/1	M

**Description:** Default modes of the mode groups after power ON.

If no mode is selected by the PLC, all the channels associated with mode group n are in the mode preset by OPERATING\_MODE\_DEFAULT[ n -1 ] after power ON:

- 0 = Automatic mode
- 1 = Automatic mode, submode REPOS
- 2 = MDI mode
- 3 = MDI mode, submode REPOS
- 4 = MDI mode, submode Teach In
- 5 = MDI mode, submode Reference point approach
- 6 = JOG mode
- 7 = JOG mode, submode Reference point approach
- 8 = AUTO mode, submode Teach In
- 9 = AUTO mode, submode Teach In, submode Reference point approach
- 10 = AUTO mode, submode Teach In, submode Repos
- 11 = MDI mode, submode Teach In, submode Reference point approach
- 12 = MDI mode, submode Teach In, submode Repos

10735	JOG_MODE_MASK	EXP, N01	K1
-	Settings for JOG mode	DWORD	PowerOn
-			
-	-	0x01	0
-		0xff	1/1
			M

**Description:**

Bit 0:

Enables JOG in automatic.

JOG is enabled in automatic when all channels in the mode group are in the RESET state and no channel of the DRF mode group has been selected. The mode group changes internally to JOG with the +/- key and the handwheel, and the axis moves. After the JOG motion has ended, a change back to AUTO is also made internally.

Bit 1:

Position with AxFrame.

The function 'JOG to position' considers all axial frames and, in the case of an axis configured as geometry axis, the tool length offset.

Bit 2:

Travel in opposite direction.

The functions 'JOG to position' and 'Approach machine fixed point manually' allow travel in opposite direction, i.e. away from the specified position.

Bit 3:

Tool radius offset.

MD21020 \$MC\_WORKAREA\_WITH\_TOOL\_RADIUS is active with JOG motions of the geometry axes.

Bit 4:

Alarm suppression operating range limit in the basic coordinate system in JOG.

Alarms that would be output in JOG when an operating range limit is reached in the basic coordinate system, are suppressed.

Bit 5:

Alarm suppression operating range limit in the workpiece coordinate system in JOG.

Alarms that would be output in JOG when an operating range limit is reached in the workpiece coordinate system, are suppressed.

Bit 6, 7:

JOG of circles:

Bit 7 and bit 6 = 0: traversing the 2nd geometry axis of the active plane to PLUS for radius increase, traversing to MINUS for radius decrease independently of inner or outer machining being active.

Bit 7 = 1 and bit 6 = 0: traversing the 2nd geometry axis of the active plane to PLUS always travels in the direction of the limiting circle. This means that the radius is increased on inner machining and decreased on outer machining.

Bit 7 = 1 and bit 6 = 1: traversing the 2nd geometry axis of the active plane to MINUS always travels in the direction of the limiting circle. This means that the radius is increased on inner machining and decreased on outer machining.

Bits 8-31:

Currently unassigned.

10760	G53_TOOLCORR			N12	FBFA	
-	Method of operation of G53, G153 and SUPA			DWORD	NEW CONF	
-						
-	-	0	0	3	2/2	M

**Description:** With this MD you define whether tool length offset and tool radius offset are also to be suppressed with language commands G53, G153 and SUPA. The machine data is bit-coded.

Bit 0 = 0: G53, G153 and SUPA cause block-by-block suppression of work offsets. The active tool length offset and tool radius offset remain active.

Bit 0 = 1: G53, G153 and SUPA cause block-by-block suppression of work offsets, active tool length offset and tool radius offset. The tool length behavior can be modified with bit 1.

Bit 1 is only evaluated, if the value of bit 0 is 1.

Bit1 = 0: with bit 0 set, the tool length is always suppressed with G53, G153 and SUPA.

Bit1 = 1: with bit 0 set the tool length is only suppressed with G53, G153 and SUPA, if a cutting edge is not selected in the same block (this can also be the cutting edge that is already active).

10804	EXTERN_M_NO_SET_INT			EXP, N12	H2,K1	
-	M function to activate ASUB			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	96	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** M function number used to activate an interrupt program (ASUB) in ISO2/3 mode. The interrupt program is always started by the 1st high-speed input of the numerical control.

The M number defined in the machine data replaces M96 in external language mode.

Restrictions: Refer to MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE

Related to:

- MD10714 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_EOP,
- MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE,
- MD20094 \$MC\_SPIND\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR,
- MD22254 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSOC\_M0\_VALUE

For external language mode:

- MD10814 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE,
- MD10804 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_SET\_INT
- MD10806 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_DISABLE\_INT,
- MD10800 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MIN,
- MD10802 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MAX
- MD20095 \$MC\_EXTERN\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR

For nibbling:

- \$MC\_NIBBLE\_PUNCH\_CODE

10806	EXTERN_M_NO_DISABLE_INT	EXP, N12	H2,K1
-	M function to deactivate ASUB	DWORD	PowerOn
-			
-	-	97	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** M function number used to deactivate an interrupt program (ASUB) in ISO2/3 mode.

The M number defined in the machine data replaces M97 in external language mode.

Restrictions: refer to MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE

MD10714 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_EOP,  
MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE,  
MD20094 \$MC\_SPIND\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR,  
MD22254 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSOC\_M0\_VALUE

For external language mode:

MD10814 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE,  
MD10804 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_SET\_INT  
MD10806 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_DISABLE\_INT,  
MD10800 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MIN,  
MD10802 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MAX  
MD20095 \$MC\_EXTERN\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR

For nibbling:

MD26008 \$MC\_NIBBLE\_PUNCH\_CODE

10808	EXTERN_INTERRUPT_BITS_M96	EXP, N12	FBFA
-	Activate interrupt program (ASUB)	DWORD	PowerOn
-			
-	-	0	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** Setting the various bits can influence the processing of the interrupt routine activated by M96 P...

Bit 0 = 0,

No interrupt program possible, M96/M97 are normal M functions

Bit 0 = 1,

Using M96/M97 to activate an interrupt program is allowed

Bit 1 = 0,

Continue processing part program at the final position of the next block after the interrupt block

Bit 1 = 1,

Continue processing part program from interrupt position

Bit 2 = 0,

The interrupt signal immediately interrupts the current block and starts the interrupt routine

Bit 2 = 1,

The interrupt routine will not be started until the end of the block

Bit 3 = 0,

Interrupt machining cycle at an interrupt signal

Bit 3 = 1,

Do not start interrupt program until the end of a machining cycle.

10810	EXTERN_MEAS_G31_P_SIGNAL			EXP, N12	FBFA	
-	Config. of measuring inputs for G31 P..			BYTE	PowerOn	
-						
-	4	1,1,1,1	0	3	2/2	M

**Description:** This machine data defines the assignment of measurement inputs 1 and 2 to the P numbers programmed with G31 P1 ( - P4). The machine data is bit-coded. Only bits 0 and 1 are evaluated. For example, if bit 0 = 1 in MD10810 \$MN\_EXTERN\_MEAS\_G31\_P\_SIGNAL[1], the 1st measurement input is activated with G31 P2. If MD10810 \$MN\_EXTERN\_MEAS\_G31\_P\_SIGNAL[3]=2, the 2nd measurement input is activated with G31 P4.

Bit 0: = 0, Do not evaluate measurement input 1 with G31 P1 ( - P4)  
 Bit 0: = 1, Activate measurement input 1 with G31 P1 ( - P4)  
 Bit 1: = 0, Do not evaluate measurement input 2 with G31 P1 ( - P4)  
 Bit 1: = 1, Activate measurement input 2 with G31 P1 ( - P4)

10812	EXTERN_DOUBLE_TURRET_ON			EXP, N12	FBFA	
-	Double turret with G68			BOOLEAN	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	FALSE	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** This machine data is used to determine whether double-slide machining (channel synchronization for 1st and 2nd channel) is to be started using G68 or whether the second tool of a double turret (= two closely-linked tools at a distance defined in the MD42162 SC\_EXTERN\_DOUBLE\_TURRET\_DIST) is to be activated.

FALSE:  
 Channel synchronization for double-slide machining

TRUE:  
 Load 2nd tool of a double turret (that is, activate \$SC\_EXTERN\_DOUBLE\_TURRET\_DISTANCE as additive zero offset and mirroring around Z axis)

10814	EXTERN_M_NO_MAC_CYCLE	EXP, N12	H2,K1
-	Macro call via M function	DWORD	PowerOn
-			
-	30	-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1...	2/2 M

**Description:** A macro is called with this M number.  
The name of the subprogram is stated in MD10815  
\$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE\_NAME[n].  
If the M function specified with MD10814 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE[n] is programmed in a part program block, the subprogram defined in MD10815 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE\_NAME[n] is started. All addresses programmed in the block are written into the corresponding variables.  
If the M function is programmed again in the subprogram, there is no longer a replacement by a subprogram call.  
MD10814 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE[n] is only active in the external language mode G291.  
The subprograms configured with MD10815 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE\_NAME[n] must not be active simultaneously in a block (part program line), i.e. only one M function replacement can become active in any one block. Neither an M98 nor a modal subprogram call may be programmed in the block with the M function replacement.  
Subprogram return and the part program end are also not permitted. Alarm 14016 is issued in case of a conflict. Restrictions: see MD10715  
\$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE  
Related to:  
MD10714 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_EOP,  
MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE,  
MD20094 \$MC\_SPIND\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR,  
MD22254 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSOC\_M0\_VALUE  
For external language mode:  
MD10814 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE,  
MD10804 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_SET\_INT  
MD10806 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_DISABLE\_INT,  
MD10800 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MIN,  
MD10802 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MAX  
MD20095 \$MC\_EXTERN\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR  
For nibbling:  
MD26008 \$MC\_NIBBLE\_PUNCH\_CODE

10815	EXTERN_M_NO_MAC_CYCLE_NAME	EXP, N12	H2
-	Name of subroutine for M function macro call	STRING	PowerOn
-			
-	30		2/2 M

**Description:** Name of the subprogram started by a call via the M function defined by MD10814 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE[n].

2.2 General machine data

10816	EXTERN_G_NO_MAC_CYCLE			EXP, N12	FBFA	
-	Macro call via G function			DOUBLE	PowerOn	
-						
-	50	-1.,-1.,-1.,-1.,-1.,-1.,-1.,-1.,-1.,-1....	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** G number for calling a macro.  
 The name of the subprogram is stated in MD10817 \$MN\_EXTERN\_G\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE\_NAME[n].  
 If the G function specified with MD10816 \$MN\_EXTERN\_G\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE[n] is programmed in a part program block, the subprogram defined in MD10817 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE\_NAME[n] is started. All addresses programmed in the block are written in the corresponding \$C\_xx variables.  
 No subprogram call is executed if a subprogram call is already active via an M/G macro or an M replacement. If a standard G function is programmed in this case, this code is executed. Otherwise, alarm 12470 is issued.  
 MD10816 \$MN\_EXTERN\_G\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE[n] is only active in the external language mode G291.  
 Only a single subprogram call may be included in any one block. This means that only a single M/G function replacement may be programmed in a block, and no additional subprogram (M98) or cycle call may be included in the block.  
 Furthermore, a subprogram return and a part program end are not permitted in the same block.  
 Alarm 14016 is issued in case of a conflict.

10817	EXTERN_G_NO_MAC_CYCLE_NAME			EXP, N12	FBFA	
-	Name of subroutine for G function macro call			STRING	PowerOn	
-						
-	50		-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** Name of the subprogram started by call via the G function defined by MD10816 \$MN\_EXTERN\_G\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE[n].

10818	EXTERN_INTERRUPT_NUM_ASUP			EXP, N12	FBFA	
-	Interrupt number for ASUB start (M96)			BYTE	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	1	1	8	2/2	M

**Description:** Number of the interrupt input starting an asynchronous subprogram activated in ISO mode. (M96 <program number>)

10820	EXTERN_INTERRUPT_NUM_RETRAC			EXP, N12	FBFA	
-	Interrupt number for rapid retraction (G10.6)			BYTE	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	2	1	8	2/2	M

**Description:** Number of the interrupt input triggering rapid retraction to the position programmed with G10.6 in ISO mode.

10881	MM_EXTERN_GCODE_SYSTEM			N01, N12	FBFA	
-	ISO_3 Mode: GCodeSystem			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
828d-me61	-	0	0	2	0/0	S
828d-me81	-	0	0	2	0/0	S
828d-te61	-	0	0	2	2/2	M
828d-te81	-	0	0	2	2/2	M
828d-me41	-	0	0	2	0/0	S
828d-te41	-	0	0	2	2/2	M

**Description:** Definition of the GCodeSystem to be actively executed in ISO\_3 Mod (turning):  
Value = 0 : ISO\_3: Code system B  
Value = 1 : ISO\_3: Code system A  
Value = 2 : ISO\_3: Code system C

10882	NC_USER_EXTERN_GCODES_TAB			N12	FBFA	
-	List of user-specific G commands of an external NC language			STRING	PowerOn	
-						
-	60		-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** List of G commands of external NC languages which have been reconfigured by the user.  
The implemented G commands are to be taken from the current Siemens documentation for this programming language.  
The list is structured as follows:  
Even address: G command to be changed  
Subsequent odd address: New G command  
Only G codes can be reconfigured, e.g.: G20, G71.

10884	EXTERN_FLOATINGPOINT_PROG			N12	FBFA	
-	Evaluation of programmed values without decimal point			BOOLEAN	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	TRUE	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** This MD defines how programmed values without a decimal point are evaluated:  
0: Values without a decimal point are interpreted in internal units. For example, X1000 = 1 mm (for 0.001 mm input resolution) X1000.0 = 1000 mm  
1: Values without decimal point are interpreted as mm, inch or degrees. For example, X1000 = 1000 mm X1000.0 = 1000 mm  
Related to:  
MD10886 \$MN\_EXTERN\_INCREMENT\_SYSTEM

Machine data

2.2 General machine data

10886	EXTERN_INCREMENT_SYSTEM			N12	FBFA	
-	Incremental system in external language mode			BOOLEAN	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	FALSE	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** This machine data is active for external programming languages, that is if MD18800 \$MN\_MM\_EXTERN\_LANGUAGE = 1.

This machine data specifies which incremental system is active:

- 0: Incremental system IS-B = 0.001 mm/degree = 0.0001 inch
- 1: Incremental system IS-C = 0.0001 mm/degree = 0.00001 inch

Related to:

MD10884 \$MN\_EXTERN\_FLOATINGPOINT\_PROG

10888	EXTERN_DIGITS_TOOL_NO			N12	FBFA	
-	Digits for T number in ISO mode			BYTE	PowerOn	
-						
828d-me61	-	2	0	8	0/0	S
828d-me81	-	2	0	8	0/0	S
828d-te61	-	0	0	8	2/2	M
828d-te81	-	0	0	8	2/2	M
828d-me41	-	2	0	8	0/0	S
828d-te41	-	0	0	8	2/2	M

**Description:** This machine data is only active when MD10880 \$MN\_MM\_EXTERN\_CNC\_SYSTEM == 2.

Number of digits of the tool number in the programmed T word.

From the programmed T word, the number of leading digits specified in MD10888 \$MN\_EXTERN\_DIGITS\_TOOL\_NO are interpreted as the tool number.

The following digits address the offset memory.

Entering a value > 0 in MD \$MN\_EXTERN\_DIGITS\_OFFSET\_NO renders MD \$MN\_EXTERN\_DIGITS\_TOOL\_NO ineffective.

\$MN\_EXTERN\_DIGITS\_OFFSET\_NO has priority over \$MN\_EXTERN\_DIGITS\_TOOL\_NO.

10889	EXTERN_DIGITS_OFFSET_NO			N12	FBFA	
-	Digits for offset number in ISO mode			BYTE	PowerOn	
-						
828d-me61	-	0	0	8	0/0	S
828d-me81	-	0	0	8	0/0	S
828d-te61	-	2	0	8	2/2	M
828d-te81	-	2	0	8	2/2	M
828d-me41	-	0	0	8	0/0	S
828d-te41	-	2	0	8	2/2	M

**Description:** This machine data is only active when \$MN\_MM\_EXTERN\_CNC\_SYSTEM == 2.

Number of digits of the offset number in the programmed T word.

From the programmed T word, the number of leading digits specified in \$MN\_EXTERN\_DIGITS\_OFFSET\_NO are interpreted as the offset number.

The following digits address the tool number.

10890	EXTERN_TOOLPROG_MODE			N12	FBFA	
-	Tool change programming for external language			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
828d-me61	-	0x0	-	-	2/2	M
828d-me81	-	0x0	-	-	2/2	M
828d-te61	-	0x04	-	-	2/2	M
828d-te81	-	0x04	-	-	2/2	M
828d-me41	-	0x0	-	-	2/2	M
828d-te41	-	0x04	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** Configuration for programming the tool change in an external programming language:

Bit0=0:

Only active if MD10880 \$MN\_MM\_EXTERN\_CNC\_SYSTEM =2: The tool number and offset number are programmed in the T word. \$MN\_DIGITS\_TOOLNO defines the number of leading digits that form the tool number.

Example:

```
$MN_DIGITS_TOOLNO = 2
T=1234      ; Tool number 12,
             ; Offset number 34
```

Bit0=1:

Only active if MD10880 \$MN\_MM\_EXTERN\_CNC\_SYSTEM =2: Only the tool number is programmed in the T word. Offset number = Tool number.

\$MN\_DIGITS\_TOOLNO is irrelevant.

Example:

```
T=12        ; Tool number 12
             ; Offset number 12
```

Bit1=0:

Only active if MD10880 \$MN\_MM\_EXTERN\_CNC\_SYSTEM =2: A leading 0 is added if the number of digits programmed in the T word is the same as that in MD10888 \$MN\_EXTERN\_DIGITS\_TOOL\_NO.

Bit1=1:

Only active if MD10880 \$MN\_MM\_EXTERN\_CNC\_SYSTEM =2: If the number of digits programmed in the T word is equal to the number of digits defined in MD10888 \$MN\_EXTERN\_DIGITS\_TOOL\_NO, the programmed number is both the offset number and the tool number

Bit2=0:

Only active if \$MN\_MM\_EXTERN\_CNC\_LANGUAGE =2: ISO T offset selection only with D (Siemens cutting edge number)

Bit2=1:

Only active if \$MN\_MM\_EXTERN\_CNC\_LANGUAGE =2: ISO T offset selection only with H (\$TC\_DPH[t,d])

Bit6=0:

The offset memories for the tool length and tool radius are linked so that tool length and tool radius are always selected when either H or D is programmed.

Bit6=1:

The offset memories for the tool length and tool radius are not linked, so that the number of the tool length value is selected when H is programmed, and the number of the tool radius value is selected when D is programmed.

10900	INDEX_AX_LENGTH_POS_TAB_1			N09	T1	
-	Number of positions for indexing axis table 1			DWORD	Reset	
-						
-	-	0	0	60	2/2	M

**Description:**

The indexing position table is used to assign the axis positions in the valid unit of measurement (mm, inches or degrees) to the indexing positions [n] on the indexing axis. The number of indexing positions used in table 1 is defined by MD10900 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_1.

These indexing positions must be assigned valid values in table 1. Any indexing positions in the table above the number specified in the machine data are ignored. Up to 60 indexing positions (0 to 59) can be entered in the table.

Table length = 0 means that the table is not evaluated. If the length is not equal to 0, then the table must be assigned to an axis with MD30500

\$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB.

If the indexing axis is defined as a rotary axis (MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX = "1") with modulo 360° (MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO = "1"), the machine data defines the last indexing position after which, with a further traversing movement in the positive direction, the indexing positions begin again at 1.

Special cases:

Alarm 17090 "Value violates upper limit" if values over 60 are entered in MD10900 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_1.

Related to:

MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB (axis is an indexing axis)

MD10910 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_POS\_TAB\_1 (indexing position table 1)

MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX (rotary axis)

MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO (modulo conversion for rotary axis)

10910	INDEX_AX_POS_TAB_1		N09	T1		
mm/inch, degrees	Indexing position table 1		DOUBLE	Reset		
-						
-	60	0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0., 0.,0.,0.,0....	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:**

The indexing position table is used to assign the axis positions in the valid unit of measurement (mm, inches or degrees) to the indexing positions [n] on the indexing axis.

[n] = indexing for the entry of the indexing positions in the indexing position table.

Range: 0 y n x 59, where 0 corresponds to the 1st indexing position and 59 to the 60th indexing position.

Note.

Programming with the absolute indexing position (e.g. CAC) starts with indexing position 1. This corresponds to the indexing position with indexing n = 0 in the indexing position table.

The following should be noted when entering the indexing positions:

- Up to 60 different indexing positions can be stored in the table.
- The 1st entry in the table corresponds to indexing position 1; the nth entry corresponds to indexing position n.
- The indexing positions must be entered in the table in ascending order (starting with the negative and going to the positive traversing range) with no gaps between the entries. Consecutive position values must not be identical.
- If the indexing axis is defined as a rotary axis (MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX = "1") with modulo 360° (MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO = "1"), then the position values are limited to a range of 0° x pos. < 360°.

The number of indexing positions used in the table is defined by MD10900 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_1.

Entering the value 1 in axial MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB assigns indexing position table 1 to the current axis.

Special cases:

Alarm 17020 "Illegal array index" if over 60 positions are entered in the table.

Related to:

MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB (axis is an indexing axis)

MD10900 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_1 (number of indexing positions used in table 1)

MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX (rotary axis)

MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO (modulo conversion for rotary axis)

10920	INDEX_AX_LENGTH_POS_TAB_2			N09	T1	
-	Number of positions for indexing axis table 2			DWORD	Reset	
-						
-	-	0	0	60	2/2	M

**Description:**

The indexing position table is used to assign the axis positions in the valid unit of measurement (mm, inches or degrees) to the indexing positions [n] on the indexing axis. The number of indexing positions used in table 2 is defined by MD10920 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_2.

These indexing positions in table 2 must be assigned valid values. Any indexing positions in the table above the number specified in the machine data are ignored.

Up to 60 indexing positions (0 to 59) can be entered in the table.

Table length = 0 means that the table is not evaluated. If the length is not equal to 0, the table must be assigned to an axis with MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB.

If the indexing axis is defined as a rotary axis (MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX = "1") with modulo 360° (MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO = "1"), the machine data defines the last indexing position after which, with a further traversing movement in the positive direction, the indexing positions begin again at 1. Not relevant for tool magazines (revolvers, chain magazines)

Special cases:

Alarm 17090 "Value violates upper limit" if a value over 60 is entered in MD10920 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_2.

Related to:

- MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB (axis is an indexing axis)
- MD10930 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_POS\_TAB\_2 (indexing position table 2)
- MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX (rotary axis)
- MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO (modulo conversion for rotary axis)

10930	INDEX_AX_POS_TAB_2			N09	T1	
mm/inch, degrees	Indexing position table 2			DOUBLE	Reset	
-						
-	60	0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0., 0.,0.,0.,0....	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:**

The indexing position table is used to assign the axis positions in the valid unit of measurement (mm, inches or degrees) to the indexing positions [n] on the indexing axis.

[n] = indexing for the entry of the indexing positions in the indexing position table.

Range: 0 y n x 59, where 0 corresponds to the 1st indexing position and 59 to the 60th indexing position.

**Note:**

Programming with the absolute indexing position (e.g. CAC) starts with indexing position 1. This corresponds to the indexing position with indexing n = 0 in the table.

The following should be noted when entering the indexing positions:

- Up to 60 different indexing positions can be stored in the table.
- The 1st entry in the table corresponds to indexing position 1; the nth entry corresponds to indexing position n.
- The indexing positions should be entered in the table in ascending order (starting with the negative and going to the positive traversing range) with no gaps between the entries. Consecutive position values must not be identical.
- If the indexing axis is defined as a rotary axis (MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX = "1") with modulo 360° (MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO = "1"), then the position values are limited to a range of 0° x pos. < 360°.

The number of indexing positions used in the table is defined by MD10920 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_2.

Entering the value 1 in axial MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB assigns indexing position table 1 to the current axis.

**Special cases:**

Alarm 17020 "Illegal array index" if over 60 positions are entered in the table.

**Related to:**

MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB (axis is an indexing axis)

MD10920 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_2 (number of indexing positions used in table 2)

MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX (rotary axis)

MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO (modulo conversion for rotary axis)

10940	INDEX_AX_MODE			EXP	T1	
-	Settings for indexing position			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0	0	1	2/2	M

**Description:** Affects the display of indexing positions (AA\_ACT\_INDEX\_AX\_POS\_NO and aaActIndexAxPosNo).

Bit 0 = 0:  
Indexing position display changes on reaching/passing the indexing position (indexing range lies between the indexing positions, compatible behavior).

Bit 0 = 1:  
Indexing position display changes on passing the half indexing axis position (indexing range lies quasi symmetrically round the indexing position)

11100	AUXFU_MAXNUM_GROUP_ASSIGN			N01, N07, N02	H2	
-	Number of auxiliary functions distr. amongst aux. fct. groups			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	8	1	255	2/2	M

**Description:** The maximum number of auxiliary functions that can be assigned to a group by AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_TYPE, AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_EXTENTION, AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_VALUE and AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_GROUP.

This number includes only the user-defined auxiliary functions, not the pre-defined auxiliary functions.

Related to:  
MD22010 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_TYPE[n].

11110	AUXFU_GROUP_SPEC		N07	H2	
-	Auxiliary function group specification		DWORD	PowerOn	
-					
-	168	0x81,0x21,0x41,0x41, 0x41,0x41,0x41...	-	-	2/2 M

**Description:** Defines the output options for the auxiliary functions belonging to a group. However, the output option of an auxiliary function configured by MD22080 \$MC\_AUXFU\_PREDEF\_SPEC[ preIndex ] or MD22035 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_SPEC[ auxIndex ] has a higher priority.

Bit 0=1"Normal" acknowledgement after an OB1 cycle

Bit 1=1"Quick" acknowledgement with OB40

Bit 2=1No predefined auxiliary function

Bit 3=1No output to PLC

Bit 4=1Spindle response after acknowledgement by the PLC

Bit 5=1Output prior to motion

Bit 6=1Output during motion

Bit 7=1Output at end of block

Bit 8=1No output after block search types 1, 2, 4

Bit 9=1Collection during block search type 5 (SERUPRO)

Bit 10 = 1 No output during block search type 5 (SERUPRO)

Bit 11 = 1Cross-channel auxiliary function (SERUPRO)

Bit 12 = 1Output via synchronized action

Bit 13 = 1 Implicit auxiliary function

Bit 14 = 1 Active M01

Bit 15 = 1 No output during running-in test

Bit 16 = 1 Nibbling off

Bit 17 = 1 Nibbling on

Bit 18 = 1 Nibbling

The MD must be defined for each existing auxiliary function group.

The index [n] corresponds to the auxiliary function group: 0...63

The assignment of individual auxiliary functions to specific groups is defined in channel-specific machine data ( AUXFU\_PREDEF\_TYPE, AUXFU\_PREDEF\_EXTENTION, AUXFU\_PREDEF\_VALUE, AUXFU\_PREDEF\_GROUP, AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_TYPE, AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_EXTENTION, AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_VALUE, AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_GROUP ).

M0, M1, M2, M17 and M30 are assigned to group 1 by default.

The specification of this group ( 0x81: output duration 1 OB1 pass, output at end of block ) must not be changed.

All spindle-specific auxiliary functions ( M3, M4, M5, M19, M70 ) are assigned to group 2 by default.

If several auxiliary functions with different output types ( before / during / at end of motion ) are programmed in one motion block, then the output of the individual auxiliary functions occurs in accordance with their output types.

All auxiliary functions are output simultaneously in a block without motion.

Default setting:

AUXFU\_GROUP\_SPEC[0]=81H

AUXFU\_GROUP\_SPEC[1]=21H

AUXFU\_GROUP\_SPEC[2]=41H

...

Machine data

2.2 General machine data

AUXFU\_GROUP\_SPEC[n]=41H

11120	LUD_EXTENDED_SCOPE	N01	PG
-	Function "program global user data (PUD)" is active	BOOLEAN	PowerOn
-			
-	FALSE	-	2/2 M

**Description:** Activate function "Program-global user data (PUD)":  
 MD = 0: User data of the main program level are only active on this level.  
 MD = 1: User data of the main program level are also visible in the subprogram levels.

11140	GUD_AREA_SAVE_TAB	N01	-
-	Additional saving for GUD modules	DWORD	Immediately
-			
-	9	0,0,0,0	1/1 M

**Description:** This data indicates in which area the contents of the GUD module are also saved.

MD11140 \$MN\_GUD\_AREA\_SAVE\_TAB[0] : SGUD\_DEF  
 MD11140 \$MN\_GUD\_AREA\_SAVE\_TAB[1] : MGUD\_DEF  
 MD11140 \$MN\_GUD\_AREA\_SAVE\_TAB[2] : UGUD\_DEF  
 MD11140 \$MN\_GUD\_AREA\_SAVE\_TAB[3] : GUD4\_DEF  
 MD11140 \$MN\_GUD\_AREA\_SAVE\_TAB[4] : GUD5\_DEF  
 MD11140 \$MN\_GUD\_AREA\_SAVE\_TAB[5] : GUD6\_DEF  
 MD11140 \$MN\_GUD\_AREA\_SAVE\_TAB[6] : GUD7\_DEF  
 MD11140 \$MN\_GUD\_AREA\_SAVE\_TAB[7] : GUD8\_DEF  
 MD11140 \$MN\_GUD\_AREA\_SAVE\_TAB[8] : GUD9\_DEF

BitNo.    Hexadec.            Meaning when bit is set  
 Value  
 0 (LSB)  0x00000001    TOA area

11160	ACCESS_EXEC_CST	N01	-
-	Execution right for /_N_CST_DIR	BYTE	PowerOn
-			
-	7	-	2/2 M

**Description:** Execution right assigned to the program stored in directory /\_N\_CST\_DIR :

Value 0: Siemens password  
 Value 1: Machine OEM password  
 Value 2: Password of setup engineer, service  
 Value 3: End user password  
 Value 4: Keypad position 3  
 Value 5: Keypad position 2  
 Value 6: Keypad position 1  
 Value 7: Keypad position 0

Machine data can only be written with values 0 and 1, and with the corresponding password also active.

11161	ACCESS_EXEC_CMA		N01	-		
-	Execution right for /_N_CMA_DIR		BYTE	PowerOn		
-						
-	-	7	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** Execution right assigned to the programs stored in directory /\_N\_CMA\_DIR :

Value 0: Siemens password  
Value 1: Machine OEM password  
Value 2: Password of setup engineer, service  
Value 3: End user password  
Value 4: Keyswitch position 3  
Value 5: Keyswitch position 2  
Value 6: Keyswitch position 1  
Value 7: Keyswitch position 0

Machine data can only be written with values 0 and 1, and with the corresponding password also active.

11162	ACCESS_EXEC_CUS		N01	-		
-	Execution right for /_N_CUS_DIR		BYTE	PowerOn		
-						
-	-	7	-	-	3/3	U

**Description:** Execution right assigned to the programs stored in directory /\_N\_CUS\_DIR :

Value 0: Siemens password  
Value 1: Machine OEM password  
Value 2: Password of setup engineer, service  
Value 3: End user password  
Value 4: Keyswitch position 3  
Value 5: Keyswitch position 2  
Value 6: Keyswitch position 1  
Value 7: Keyswitch position 0

Machine data can only be written with values 0, 1 and 2, and with the corresponding password also active.

11165	ACCESS_WRITE_CST		N01	-		
-	Write protection for directory /_N_CST_DIR		DWORD	PowerOn		
-						
-	-	-1	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** Set write protection for cycle directory /\_N\_CST\_DIR:  
Assigned to the programs:

Value -1: Keep the value currently set  
Value 0: Siemens password  
Value 1: Machine OEM password  
Value 2: Password of setup engineer, service  
Value 3: End user password  
Value 4: Keyswitch position 3  
Value 5: Keyswitch position 2  
Value 6: Keyswitch position 1  
Value 7: Keyswitch position 0

The machine data can only be written with values 0 and 1, and with the corresponding password also active.

11166	ACCESS_WRITE_CMA	N01	-			
-	Write protection for directory /_N_CMA_DIR	DWORD	PowerOn			
-						
-	-	-1	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** Set write protection for cycle directory /\_N\_CMA\_DIR:  
Assigned to the programs:  
Value -1: Keep the value currently set  
Value 0: Siemens password  
Value 1: Machine OEM password  
Value 2: Password of setup engineer, service  
Value 3: End user password  
Value 4: Keypad position 3  
Value 5: Keypad position 2  
Value 6: Keypad position 1  
Value 7: Keypad position 0  
The machine data can only be written with values 0 and 1, and with the corresponding password also active.

11167	ACCESS_WRITE_CUS	N01	-			
-	Write protection for directory /_N_CUS_DIR	DWORD	PowerOn			
-						
-	-	-1	-	-	3/3	U

**Description:** Set write protection for cycle directory /\_N\_CUS\_DIR:  
Assigned to the programs:  
Value -1: Keep the value currently set  
Value 0: Siemens password  
Value 1: Machine OEM password  
Value 2: Password of setup engineer, service  
Value 3: End user password  
Value 4: Keypad position 3  
Value 5: Keypad position 2  
Value 6: Keypad position 1  
Value 7: Keypad position 0  
The machine data can only be written with values 0, 1 and 2, and with the corresponding password also active.

11170	ACCESS_WRITE_SACCESS	N01	-
-	Write protection for _N_SACCESS_DEF	BYTE	PowerOn
-			
-	-	7	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	2/2
-	-	-	M

**Description:** Set write protection for definition file /\_N\_DEF\_DIR/\_N\_SACCESS\_DEF:  
Value 0: Siemens password  
Value 1: Machine OEM password  
Value 2: Password of setup engineer, service  
Value 3: End user password  
Value 4: Keyswitch position 3  
Value 5: Keyswitch position 2  
Value 6: Keyswitch position 1  
Value 7: Keyswitch position 0  
The machine data can only be written with values 0 and 1, and with the corresponding password also active.

11171	ACCESS_WRITE_MACCESS	N01	-
-	Write protection for _N_MACCESS_DEF	BYTE	PowerOn
-			
-	-	7	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	2/2
-	-	-	M

**Description:** Set write protection for definition file /\_N\_DEF\_DIR/\_N\_SACCESS\_DEF:  
Value 0: Siemens password  
Value 1: Machine OEM password  
Value 2: Password of setup engineer, service  
Value 3: End user password  
Value 4: Keyswitch position 3  
Value 5: Keyswitch position 2  
Value 6: Keyswitch position 1  
Value 7: Keyswitch position 0  
The machine data can only be written with values 0 and 1, and with the corresponding password also active.

11172	ACCESS_WRITE_UACCESS	N01	-
-	Write protection for _N_UACCESS_DEF	BYTE	PowerOn
-			
-	-	7	-
-	-	-	-
-	-	-	3/3
-	-	-	U

**Description:** Set write protection for definition file /\_N\_DEF\_DIR/\_N\_UACCESS\_DEF:  
Value 0: Siemens password  
Value 1: Machine OEM password  
Value 2: Password of setup engineer, service  
Value 3: End user password  
Value 4: Keyswitch position 3  
Value 5: Keyswitch position 2  
Value 6: Keyswitch position 1  
Value 7: Keyswitch position 0  
The machine data can only be written with values 0, 1 and 2, and with the corresponding password also active.

Machine data

2.2 General machine data

11210	UPLOAD_MD_CHANGES_ONLY			N01, N05	IAD	
-	Machine data backup of changed machine data only			BYTE	Immediately	
-						
-	-	0xFF	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** This MD can be set so that only changed MD and setting data are backed up. It can be set to output, via the RS-232 interface, either all data or only those data which differ from the default setting. If a value is changed in a data which is stored as an array, then the complete MD array will always be output (e.g. 10000 \$MN\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_NAME\_TAB). Select differential MD upload:

Bit0(LSB) Effectiveness of the differential upload with TEA files  
 0: All data are output  
 1: Only those MDs which have changed in comparison to the compiled values are output

Bit1 As bit 0

Bit2 Change to an array element  
 0: Complete array is output  
 1: Only those elements of an array which have changed are output

Bit3 R parameters (only for INI files)  
 0: All R parameters are output  
 1: Only those R parameters not equal to '0' are output

Bit4 Frames (only for INI files)  
 0: All frames are output  
 1: Only those frames which are not zero frames are output.

Bit5 Tool data (cutting edge parameters) (only for INI files)  
 0: All tool data are output  
 1: Only those tool data not equal to '0' are output.

Bit6 Buffered system variables (\$AC\_MARKER[], \$AC\_PARAM[] only for INI files)  
 0: All system variables are output  
 1: Only those system variables not equal to '0' are output

Bit7 Synchronized actions GUD (for INI files only)  
 0: All Syna GUD are output  
 1: Only those Syna GUD not equal to '0' are output

Active: The change in the data becomes active on the start of the upload for the next range.

11240	PROFIBUS_SDB_NUMBER			N01, N05	K4,FBU	
-	SDB number			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
828d-me61	4	0,-1,0,0	-1	7	1/1	M
828d-me81	4	2,-1,2,2	-1	7	1/1	M
828d-te61	4	0,-1,0,0	-1	7	1/1	M
828d-te81	4	0,-1,0,0	-1	7	1/1	M
828d-me41	4	0,-1,0,0	-1	7	1/1	M
828d-te41	4	0,-1,0,0	-1	7	1/1	M

**Description:** Number of the system data block (SDB) used for configuring the I/Os.

11241	PROFIBUS_SDB_SELECT	N01, N05			-	
-	SDB source selection	DWORD			PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0	0	3	2/2	M

**Description:** If MD11240 \$MN\_PROFIBUS\_SDB\_NUMBER > 0, SDBs are loaded directly from the directory:

MD11241 \$MN\_PROFIBUS\_SDB\_SELECT = 0: /siemens/sinumerik/sdb/...

MD11241 \$MN\_PROFIBUS\_SDB\_SELECT = 1: /addon/sinumerik/sdb/...

MD11241 \$MN\_PROFIBUS\_SDB\_SELECT = 2: /oem/sinumerik/sdb/...

MD11241 \$MN\_PROFIBUS\_SDB\_SELECT = 3: /user/sinumerik/sdb/...

11250	PROFIBUS_SHUTDOWN_TYPE	EXP, N01			G3,FBU	
-	PROFIBUS/PROFINET shutdown handling	BYTE			PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0	0	2	2/2	M

**Description:** For PROFIBUS/PROFINET only:  
Handling of PROFIBUS/PROFINET when shutting down NCK (NCK reset)

Value 0:  
The bus is shut down directly from cyclic operation, without 'prewarning'

Value 1:  
When shutting down NCK, the bus is changed to the CLEAR state for at least 20 cycles. Then, it is shut down. If this is not possible on the hardware side, the procedure described for value 2 is used instead.

Value 2:  
When shutting down NCK, the bus is changed to a state where all drives are sent a zero word as control word1 and control word2 (pseudoclear) for at least 20 cycles. The bus itself remains in the Operate status.

11280	WPD_INI_MODE	N01			IAD	
-	Handling of INI files in workpiece directory	BYTE			PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0	0	1	1/1	M

**Description:** Processing mode of INI files in the workpiece directory:

Value = 0:  
An INI file, `_N_werkstück_INI`, stored in the workpiece directory is executed on the first NC start after workpiece selection.

Value = 1:  
INI files with the names of the selected part program and extensions are executed on the first NC start after workpiece selection

SEA,  
GUD,  
RPA,  
UFR,  
PRO,  
TOA,  
TMA and  
CEC  
.

11290	DRAM_FILESYSTEM_MASK			N01	S7	
-	Select directories in DRAM			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0x3f	-	-	2/2	M

**Description:** Bit0-n = 0:  
 The files of the corresponding directory should be stored in SRAM  
 1:  
 The files of the corresponding directory should be stored in DRAM.  
 Bit0 CST directory (Siemens cycles)  
 Bit1 CMA directory (machine manufacturer's cycles)  
 Bit2 CUS directory (user cycles)  
 Bit3 MPF directory (main programs)  
 Bit4 SPF directory (subprograms)  
 Bit5 WPD directory (workpieces)

11294	SIEM_TRACEFILES_CONFIG			EXP	-	
-	Configuration of the SIEM* trace file			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	0	-	-	1/1	M

**Description:** Configuration of the tracefiles SIEM\*  
 Bit0:  
 Additional information about the PDUs sent is to be entered in  
 \_N\_SIEMDOMAINSEQ\_MPF for download  
 Bit1:  
 Additional information about the PDUs received is to be entered in  
 \_N\_SIEMDOMAINSEQ\_MPF for download  
 Bit2:  
 Trace of warm start and connection abort in\_N\_SIEMDOMAINSEQ\_MPF  
 Bit4:  
 Additional information about the PDUs sent is to be entered in  
 \_N\_SIEMDOMAINSEQ\_MPF for upload  
 Bit5:  
 Additional information about the PDUs received is to be entered in  
 \_N\_SIEMDOMAINSEQ\_MPF for upload

11300	JOG_INC_MODE_LEVELTRIGGRD	N01	H1,R1
-	INC and REF in jog mode	BOOLEAN	PowerOn
-			
-	-	TRUE	-
-	-	-	1/1
-	-	-	M

**Description:**

1: Jog mode for JOG-INC and reference point approach

JOG-INC:

When the traversing key is pressed in the required direction (e.g. +), the axis begins to traverse the set increment. If the key is released before the increment has been completely traversed, the movement is interrupted and the axis stops. If the same key is pressed again, the axis completes the remaining distance-to-go until this is 0.

0: Continuous operation for JOG-INC and reference point approach

JOG-INC:

When the traversing key is pressed (first rising edge) the axis travels the whole set increment. If the same key is pressed again (second rising edge) before the axis has completed traversing the increment, the movement is aborted, i.e. not completed.

The differences in axis travel behavior between the jog mode and continuous operation in incremental traversing are described in detail in the relevant chapters.

For travel behavior in reference point approach see

References: /FB/, R1, "Reference Point Approach"

MD irrelevant for:

Continuous traversing (JOG continuous)

11310	HANDWH_REVERSE	N09	H1
-	Threshold for direction change handwheel	BYTE	PowerOn
-			
-	-	2	-
-	-	-	2/2
-	-	-	M

**Description:**

Handwheel travel:

Value = 0:

No immediate travel in the opposite direction

Value > 0:

Immediate travel in the opposite direction if the handwheel is turned at least the stated number of pulses in the opposite direction.

Whether this machine data is also active for handwheel travel with DRF depends on bit10 of MD20624 \$MC\_HANDWH\_CHAN\_STOP\_COND.

11320	HANDWH_IMP_PER_LATCH	N09	H1
-	Handwheel pulses per detent position	DOUBLE	PowerOn
-			
-	6	1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1.	M

**Description:** The connected handwheels are adapted to the control in MD11320 \$MN\_HANDWH\_IMP\_PER\_LATCH.

The number of pulses generated by the handwheel for each handwheel detent position has to be entered. The handwheel pulse weighting must be defined separately for each connected handwheel (1 to 3). With this adaptation, each handwheel detent position has the same effect as one press of the traversing key in incremental traversal.

Entering a negative value reverses the direction of rotation of the handwheel.

Related to:

MD31090 \$MA\_JOG\_INCR\_WEIGHT  
(weighting of an increment of a machine axis for INC/manual).

11322	CONTOURHANDWH_IMP_PER_LATCH	N09	H1
-	Contour handwheel pulses per detent position	DOUBLE	PowerOn
-			
-	6	1.,1.,1.,1.,1.,1.	M

**Description:** Adaptation factor to the hardware of the contour handwheel:

Enter the number of pulses issued per detent position by the contour handwheel.

Because of this normalization, a detent position of the contour handwheel corresponds to one press of a key with incremental jog processes.

Sign reversal reverses the direction of evaluation.

11330	JOG_INCR_SIZE_TAB		EXP, N09	H1		
-	Increment size for INC/handwheel		DOUBLE	PowerOn		
-						
-	5	1.,10.,100.,1000.,10000.	-	-	1/1	M

**Description:** In incremental traversal or handwheel travel, the number of increments to be traversed by the axis can be defined by the user, e.g. via the machine control panel.

In addition to the variable increment size (INCvar), 5 fixed increment sizes (INC...) can also be set.

The increment size for each of these 5 fixed increments is defined collectively for all axes by entering values in JOG\_INCR\_SIZE\_TAB [n]. The default setting is INC1, INC10, INC100, INC1000 and INC10000.

The entered increment sizes are also active for DRF.

The size of the variable increment is defined in SD41010 \$SN\_JOG\_VAR\_INCR\_SIZE.

Related to:

- MD31090 \$MA\_JOG\_INCR\_WEIGHT (weighting of an increment for INC/manual)
- NC/PLC interface signal DB3300 DBX1001.0-4,1005.0-4,1009.0-4 (Geometry axis 1-3 active machine function: INC1; ...; INC10000)
- NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0005.0 - .5 (active machine function: INC1; ...; INC10000).

11346	HANDWH_TRUE_DISTANCE			N01	H1,P1,W1	
-	Handwheel default path or velocity			BYTE	PowerOn	
-						
-	-	6	0	7	1/1	M

**Description:** Setting the behavior for traversing with the handwheel, contour handwheel and with FDA=0:

Value = 1: (default value)  
 The default settings of the handwheel are path defaults. No pulses are lost. Residual axis motions occur as a result of the limitation to a maximal permissible velocity.

Value = 0:  
 The default settings of the handwheel are velocity defaults. The axes stop as soon as the handwheel stops. The motion is immediately braked if no pulses come from the handwheel in an interpolation cycle. Therefore, only a short residual motion of the axes can occur as a result of the braking ramp. The handwheel pulses do not supply a path default.

Value = 2:  
 The default settings of the handwheel are velocity defaults. The axes are to stop as soon as the handwheel stops. The motion is immediately braked if no pulses come from the handwheel in an interpolation cycle. However, in contrast to value = 0 braking is not along the shortest possible path but to the next possible point in a notional grid. Each increment in the grid corresponds to a displacement which the selected axis travels per handwheel detent position (see MD31090 \$MA\_JOG\_INCR\_WEIGHT and MD11330 \$MN\_JOG\_INCR\_SIZE\_TAB, MD20620 \$MC\_HANDWH\_GEOAX\_MAX\_INCR\_SIZE, MD32080 \$MA\_HANDWH\_MAX\_INCR\_SIZE). The start of the traversing is taken as the zero point of the grid.

Value = 3:  
 The default settings of the handwheel are path defaults. If premature braking is required on account of settings in other machine data (MD11310 \$MN\_HANDWH\_REVERSE != 0, MD20624 \$MC\_HANDWH\_CHAN\_STOP\_COND, MD32084 \$MA\_HANDWH\_STOP\_COND), then, in contrast to value = 1 braking is not along the shortest possible path, but to the next possible point in a notional grid (see value = 2).

Value = 6:  
 Same as value = 2, but travel does not stop at the last possible grid position in front of a limit, but at the limit.

Value = 7:  
 Same as value = 3, but travel does not stop at the last possible grid position in front of a limit, but at the limit.

11350	HANDWHEEL_SEGMENT		N09	H1		
-	Handwheel segment		BYTE	PowerOn		
-						
-	6	2,2,0,0,0,0	-	-	1/1	M

**Description:** Machine data defines which hardware segment the handwheel is connected to:

- 0 = SEGMENT\_EMPTY ;no handwheel
- 1 = SEGMENT\_840D\_HW ;handwheel at 840D HW
- 2 = SEGMENT\_802DSL\_HW ;handwheel at 802DSL HW
- 5 = SEGMENT\_PROFIBUS ;handwheel at PROFIBUS
- 7 = SEGMENT\_ETHERNET ;handwheel at Ethernet

11351	HANDWHEEL_MODULE		N09	H1		
-	Handwheel module		BYTE	PowerOn		
-						
-	6	1,1,0,0,0,0	0	6	1/1	M

**Description:** Machine data specifies the hardware module to which the handwheel is connected.  
(Content dependent on MD11350 \$MN\_HANDWHEEL\_SEGMENT):

- 0 = no handwheel configured
- \$MN\_HANDWHEEL\_MODUL =
- 1 ;SEGMENT\_840D\_HW
- 1 ;SEGMENT\_802DSL\_HW
- 1..6 ;SEGMENT\_PROFIBUS/PROFINET ;index for MD11353
- \$MN\_HANDWHEEL\_LOGIC\_ADDRESS[(x-1)]
- 1 ;SEGMENT\_ETHERNET

11352	HANDWHEEL_INPUT		N09	H1		
-	Handwheel connection		BYTE	PowerOn		
-						
-	6	1,2,0,0,0,0	0	6	1/1	M

**Description:** Machine data which is intended to select the handwheels connected to a hardware module:

- 0 = No handwheel configured
- 1..6 = Handwheel connection to HW module/Ethernet interface

11354	HANDWHEEL_FILTER_TIME			N09	-	
s	Filter time for handwheel pulses			DOUBLE	PowerOn	
-						
-	6	0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0	0.0	2.0	1/1	M

**Description:**

The filter time indicates the time during which the pulses from the handwheel are output to the interpolator. The values are incremented internally in interpolation cycles.

In the case of a filter time setting = 0.0, the pulses from the handwheel are output to the interpolator within a single interpolation cycle. This can cause the controlled axis to exhibit jerk during traversing.

Machine data is valid for the following types of handwheel (see 11350 \$MN\_HANDWHEEL\_SEGMENT):

SEGMENT\_ETHERNET:

- Recommended filter time: 0.2 - 0.5 s

11410	SUPPRESS_ALARM_MASK			EXP, N06	D1,M3,K3,S1,V1,W1	
-	Mask for support of special alarm outputs			DWORD	PowerOn	
-						
828d-me61	-	0x100087	0	0xFFFFFFFF	1/1	M
828d-me81	-	0x100087	0	0xFFFFFFFF	1/1	M
828d-te61	-	0x101087	0	0xFFFFFFFF	1/1	M
828d-te81	-	0x101087	0	0xFFFFFFFF	1/1	M
828d-me41	-	0x100087	0	0xFFFFFFFF	1/1	M
828d-te41	-	0x101087	0	0xFFFFFFFF	1/1	M

**Description:**

Mask for suppressing special alarm outputs

Bit set: The corresponding alarm (warning) is NOT triggered.

Bit 0:

Alarm 15110 "Channel %1 block %2 REORG not possible"

Bit 1:

Alarm 10763 "Channel %1 block %2. The path component of the block in the contour plane is zero"

Bit 2:

Alarm 16924 "Channel %1 Caution: Program testing can modify tool/magazine data"

--> Note: The alarm is only a message alarm

Bit 3:

Alarm 22010 "Channel %1 spindle %2 block %3. Actual gear stage does not correspond to set gear stage"

Bit 4:

Alarm 17188 "Channel %1 D number %2 with tool T nos. %3 and %4 defined"

Alarm 17189 "Channel %1 D number %2 of the tools in magazines/magazine locations %3 and %4 defined". The two alarms are of equal status and are only message alarms.

Bit 5:

Alarm 22071 "TO unit %1 tool %2 duplo no. %3 is active but not in the active wear grouping." The alarm is only a message alarm.

Bit 6:

Alarm 4027 "NOTICE! MD %1 was also changed for the other axes in the axis container %2 "

Alarm 4028 "NOTICE! The axial MDs in the axis container will be aligned on the next runup "

Bit 7:

Alarm 22070 "TO unit %1 please change tool T= %2 to magazine. Repeat data backup". The alarm is only a message alarm.

Bit 8:

Alarm 6411 "Channel %1 tool %2 with duplo no. %3 has reached tool prewarning limit"

Alarm 6413 "Channel %1 tool %2 with duplo no. %3 has reached tool monitoring limit."

The two alarms are only message alarms. They occur during program execution.

Bit 9:

Alarm 6410 "TO unit %1 tool %2 with duplo no. %3 has reached tool prewarning limit ."

Alarm 6412 "TO unit %1 tool %2 with duplo no. %3 has reached tool monitor-

ing limit ".

The two alarms are only message alarms. They occur as a result of an operator action.

Bit10:

Alarm 10604 "channel %1 block %2 "Thread lead increase too high"

Alarm 10605 "channel %1 block %2 "Thread lead decrease too high"

Bit 11:

Alarm 14088 "Channel 51 block %2 axis %3 doubtful position".

Bit 12:

obsolete (Alarm 10607)"

Bit13:

Alarm 10704 " channel %1 block %2 Protection area monitoring is not guaranteed."

Bit14:

Alarm 21701 "Measuring reactivated too soon (<2 IPO cycles)"

Bit15:

Alarm 5000 "Communication order cannot be executed"

Bit16:

Alarm 21600 "Monitoring active for ESR"

Bit17:

Alarm 16945 "Channel %1 action %2<ALNX> is delayed until block end"

Note: The alarm is only a message alarm.

Bit18:

Alarm 10750 "Channel %1 block %2 Activation of the tool radius compensation without tool number"

Bit19: Alarm 17193 "Channel %1 block %2 The active tool ist no longer at tool holder no./spindle no. %3, program %4"

Bit20:

Alarm 2900 "Reboot is delayed"

Bit21:

Alarm 22012 "Channel %1 block %2. Leading axis %3 is in simulation mode"

Alarm 22013 "Channel %1 block %2. Following axis %3 is in simulation mode"

Alarm 22014 "Channel %1 block %2. The dynamics of leading axis %3 and following axis %4 are very different"

Alarm 22040 "Channel%1 Block %3 Spindle %2 not referenced with zero mark" is no longer checked (cyclically) with

Bit21 set after power ON of the closed loop position control.

Bit22:

Alarm 26080 "Channel %1 retraction position of axis %2 not programmed or invalid"

Alarm 26081 "Channel %1 single axis trigger axis %2 is triggered, but axis is not PLC controlled"

Bit23:

Alarm 16949 "Correspondence between marks of channel %1 and channel %2 is invalid"

Bit24:

Alarm 16950 "Channel %1 search run with holding block"

Bit25:

Alarm 22016 "Channel %1 block %2 following spindle %3 in range of reduced acceleration capacity"

## Bit26:

Alarm 22015 "Channel %1 block %2 following spindle %3 no dynamic response for additional motion"

## Bit27:

Alarms 16112 and 22030 "Channel %1 block %2 following spindle %3 impermissible programming"

## Bit28:

Alarm 26083 "Channel %1 ESR for PLC controlled axis %2 was triggered"

## Bit29:

Alarm 16772 "Channel %1 block %2 axis %3 is following axis, coupling is opened"

## Bit30:

Alarm 16600 "Channel %1 block %2 spindle %3 gear stage change not possible"

## Bit31:

Alarm 16774 "Channel %1 axis %2 synchronization aborted"

11411	ENABLE_ALARM_MASK	EXP	D1,K1
-	Activation of warnings	DWORD	Reset
-			
-	-	0x800	0
		0xFFFFFFFF	1/1
			M

**Description:**

Mask for generating alarms that are normally suppressed.

Bit set: Alarms of this alarm group are output.

Bit not set: Alarms of this alarm group are not output.

Bit Hex.Meaning  
value

- ```
=====
0: 0x1 Alarms that have SHOWALARMAUTO as the alarm response are output.
1: 0x2 Alarms that have SHOWWARNING as the alarm response are output.
2: 0x4 Alarm 22280 "Thread power up path too short" is output.
3: 0x8 Alarms that are triggered by the NCU LINK MODULE are switched on.
4: 0x10 Alarm 10883 "Chamfer or rounding must be shortened" allowed.
5: 0x20 Alarm 20096 "Brake test aborted" is output.
6: 0x40 Alarm 16956 "Program cannot be started because of global start disable" is output.
    Alarm 14005 "Program cannot be started because of program-specific start disable" is output. Alarm can only be switched on in channel status RESET, in all other channel states it is output without conditions.
7: 0x80 Alarm 16957 "Stop delay range is suppressed" is output.
8: 0x100 Alarm 1011 fine coding 150019 or 150020 "Incorrect axis number in the LINK".
9: 0x200 Alarm 22033 Diagnostics 1 to 6 for "Track synchronism" (linkages).
10: 0x400 Alarm 15122 "PowerOn after Powerfail: %1 data were restored, thereof %2 machine data, %3 errors" is output.
11: 0x800 Alarms 10722, 10723, 10732 or 10733 are output instead of alarms 10720, 10721, 10730 or 10731.
12: 0x1000 Alarm 22033 diagnostics greater than or equal to 7 for "Track synchronism" (linkages)
```

*Machine data*

*2.2 General machine data*

---

|       |                             |       |         |         |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------|---------|---------|-----|---|
| 11420 | LEN_PROTOCOL_FILE           | N01   | PGA     |         |     |   |
| -     | Size of protocol files (kB) | DWORD | PowerOn |         |     |   |
| -     |                             |       |         |         |     |   |
| -     | -                           | 100   | 1       | 1000000 | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** Blocks from the part program can be stored in a file with the WRITE command. The length of the log file is limited. If this maximum length is exceeded, the WRITE command produces an error.

|       |                                 |          |                 |      |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|----------|-----------------|------|-----|---|
| 11450 | SEARCH_RUN_MODE                 | EXP, N01 | K1,TE3,N4,H2,Z1 |      |     |   |
| -     | Parameterization for search run | DWORD    | PowerOn         |      |     |   |
| -     |                                 |          |                 |      |     |   |
| -     | -                               | 0x07     | 0               | 0x3F | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** The behavior during the action blocks after search run can be affected by the following bits:

Bit 0 = 0:

Machining is stopped after loading of the last action block after search run, the NC/PLC interface signal DB3300 DBX0000.6 (last action block active) and alarm 10208 is output.

Bit 0 = 1:

Machining is stopped with the loading of the last action block after search run, and the NC/PLC interface signal DB3300 DBX0000.6 (last action block active) is set. Alarm 10208 is not output until the PLC requests it by setting the NC/PLC interface signal DB3200 DBX0001.6 (PLC action finished).

Usage:

Starting an ASUB from the PLC after search run.

The message to the operator that another NC start is required in order to continue with the program is not to be displayed until after the end of the ASUB.

Bit1 = 1

Automatic ASUB start after output of the action blocks (see also MD11620 \$MN\_PROG\_EVENT\_NAME). Alarm 10208 is not output until the ASUB has finished.

Bit2 = 0:

Spindle: The auxiliary functions are output in the action blocks

Bit2 = 1:

The output of the auxiliary functions in the action blocks is suppressed. The spindle programming collected by search run can be output at a later point in time (e.g. in an ASUB).

The program data for this are stored in the following system variables:

\$P\_SEARCH\_S,  
\$P\_SEARCH\_SDIR,  
\$P\_SEARCH\_SGEAR,  
\$P\_SEARCH\_SPOS,  
\$P\_SEARCH\_SPOSMODE.

Bit 3 = 1:

The cascaded search run is disabled (default setting: release).

Cascaded search run means that the search run is restarted immediately after finding a search target.

Bit 4:Reserved

Bit 5 = 0:

During block search on a nibbling block the 1st nibbling stroke is not executed.

Bit 5 = 1:

During block search on a nibbling block a punching stroke is triggered at block start (1st nibbling stroke).

|       |                          |          |         |        |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------|----------|---------|--------|-----|---|
| 11470 | REPOS_MODE_MASK          | EXP, N01 | K1      |        |     |   |
| -     | Repositioning properties | DWORD    | PowerOn |        |     |   |
| -     |                          |          |         |        |     |   |
| -     | -                        | 0x8      | 0       | 0xFFFF | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** This bit mask can be used to set the behavior of the control during repositioning.

Bit no.            Meaning when bit set

-----

-

0 (LSB)  
 The dwell time is continued in the residual block from where it was interrupted. (If the bit is not set, the dwell time is repeated completely).

1    Reserved

2    When the bit is set, the repositioning of individual axes can be prevented or delayed via the VDI interface.

3    When the bit is set, positioning axes are repositioned in the approach block during search run via program test.

4    As 3, but after every Repos, not only during search run.

5    When the bit is set, changed feeds and spindle speeds already become valid in the residual block, otherwise not until the following block.

6    When the bit is set, neutral axes and positioning spindles are repositioned after SERUPRO as command axes in the approach block.

7    The bit changes the behavior of the VDI-AXIN interface signal "Repos Delay". The level of "Repos Delay" is read if REPOSA is interpreted. Axes that are neither geo nor orientation axes are then excluded from the REPOS, that is REPOS does NOT move these axes.

|       |                                |             |         |     |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------|-----|-----|---|
| 11500 | PREVENT_SYNACT_LOCK            | N01, N09, - | S5,FBSY |     |     |   |
| -     | Protected synchronized actions | DWORD       | PowerOn |     |     |   |
| -     |                                |             |         |     |     |   |
| -     | 2                              | 0,0         | 0       | 255 | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** First and last IDs of a protected synchronized action area.

Synchronized actions with ID numbers in the protected area can no longer be

- overwritten
- disabled (CANCEL)
- locked (LOCK)

once they have been defined. Furthermore, protected synchronized actions cannot be locked by the PLC (LOCK). They are shown at the interface to the PLC as non-lockable.

Note:

The protection should be suspended while creating the synchronized actions to be protected, as otherwise a Power On will be necessary after every change in order to be able to redefine the logic. There is no area of protected synchronized actions with 0.0. The function is disabled. The values are read as absolute values, and over and under values can be given in any order.

|       |                         |      |     |          |         |   |
|-------|-------------------------|------|-----|----------|---------|---|
| 11510 | IPO_MAX_LOAD            |      |     | N01, N05 | -       |   |
| %     | Max. permitted IPO load |      |     | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                         |      |     |          |         |   |
| -     | -                       | 0.00 | 0.0 | 100.0    | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** Enable utilization analysis via synchronized actions.  
This MD11510 \$MN\_IPO\_MAX\_LOAD sets the IPO computing time (in % of the IPO cycle) after which the variable \$AN\_IPO\_LOAD\_LIMIT is to be set to TRUE. The variable is reset to FALSE if the value falls below this after having once exceeded it.  
This diagnostics function is disabled if the machine data is 0.

|       |                            |   |   |       |         |   |
|-------|----------------------------|---|---|-------|---------|---|
| 11550 | STOP_MODE_MASK             |   |   | N01   | V1      |   |
| -     | Defines the stop behavior. |   |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                            |   |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                          | 0 | 0 | 0x1   | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** This MD describes the stop behavior of the NCK under certain conditions:  
Bit no. Meaning  
Bit 0 == 0 :=  
No stop if G codes G331/G332 are active and a path motion or G4 has also been programmed.  
Bit 0 == 1 :=  
Same behavior as until SW version 6.4, i.e. a stop is possible during G331/G332.  
Bits 1.....15  
Not assigned

|       |                                 |   |   |       |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|---|---|-------|---------|---|
| 11600 | BAG_MASK                        |   |   | N01   | K1,Z1   |   |
| -     | Defines the mode group behavior |   |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                 |   |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                               | 0 | 0 | 0x3   | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** This MD describes the effect of the VDI signals on the channels of a mode group in respect of ASUBs and interrupt routines.  
Bit no. Hexadec. Meaning when bit set  
value  
Bit0: 0x0 Normal response to mode group signals in all channels of the mode group (as SW 3)  
All channels switch into a program operating mode on interrupt.  
Bit0: 0x1 No response to other mode group VDI signale in the channel in which an interrupt handling (ASUB) is running. (BAG-RESET, BAG-STOP. individual types  
A and B, mode selection)  
Bit1: 0x1 There is an operating mode changeover only in those channels which have received an interrupt request.  
(Only when bit 0 is set!)

|       |                                 |      |   |        |               |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|------|---|--------|---------------|---|
| 11602 | ASUP_START_MASK                 |      |   | N01, - | K1,M3,TE3,TE7 |   |
| -     | Ignore stop conditions for ASUB |      |   | DWORD  | PowerOn       |   |
| -     |                                 |      |   |        |               |   |
| -     | -                               | 0x01 | 0 | 0xf    | 1/1           | M |

**Description:**

This machine data defines which stop reasons are to be ignored on an ASUB start. The ASUB is started or the following stop reasons are ignored:

## Bit 0 :

STOP reason: STOP key, M0 or M01

An ASUB is started immediately if NCK is in RESET status (or JOG mode) (no ASUB can be started in RESET/JOG without this bit).

## Bit 1 :

Start allowed even if not all axes have been referenced yet.

## Bit 2:

Start allowed even if a read-in disable is active; in other words, the blocks of the ASUB program are loaded and executed immediately. This disables machine data IGNORE\_INHIBIT\_ASUP. The NCK behavior corresponds to the machine data content of IGNORE\_INHIBIT\_ASUP== FFFFFFFF.

If the bit is not set:

The ASUB is selected internally but is not processed until the read-in disable is canceled.

The assignment of the machine data IGNORE\_INHIBIT\_ASUP is evaluated.

If IGNORE\_INHIBIT\_ASUP = 0 also applies, then an ASUB is triggered internally immediately but the blocks of the ASUB program are not loaded until the read-in disable is canceled.

The path is decelerated immediately when the ASUB is triggered (except with option BLSYNC).

The read-in disable is set once more in the ASUB program.

## Bit 3:

## Notice:

The following function can always be activated in single-channel systems. Multi-channel systems require bit1 in MD11600 \$MN\_BAG\_MASK in addition. The function is active o\_n\_l\_y for those ASUBs that were activated from the Abort program status (Reset channel status). The function is not active in multi-channel systems without MD11600 \$MN\_BAG\_MASK bit1.

If an ASUB is started automatically from JOG, the user may stop in the middle of the ASUB program. JOG mode is displayed continuously for the user. With bit 3 set, the user may jog in this situation. This is not possible without bit 3. In this case mode change is locked with alarm 16927. By pressing the Start key, the user can continue the ASUB program. As long as the ASUB program is running, the user is naturally not able to jog.

After ASUB program end the user may jog again.

Bits 4 to 15:Reserved

Related to:

MD11604 \$MN\_ASUP\_START\_PRIO\_LEVEL

|       |                                                      |        |   |     |            |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|--------|---|-----|------------|---|
| 11604 | ASUP_START_PRIO_LEVEL                                | N01, - |   |     | K1,TE3,TE7 |   |
| -     | Priorities from which 'ASUP_START_MASK' is effective | DWORD  |   |     | PowerOn    |   |
| -     |                                                      |        |   |     |            |   |
| -     | -                                                    | 2      | 0 | 128 | 1/1        | M |

**Description:** This machine data defines the ASUB priority from which MD11602 \$MN\_ASUP\_START\_MASK is to be applied. MD11602 \$MN\_ASUP\_START\_MASK is applied from the level specified here up to the highest ASUB priority level 1.  
 Related to:  
 MD11602 \$MN\_ASUP\_START\_MASK

|       |                                            |       |   |     |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-------|---|-----|---------|---|
| 11610 | ASUP_EDITABLE                              | N01   |   |     | K1      |   |
| -     | Activation of a user-specific ASUB program | DWORD |   |     | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                            |       |   |     |         |   |
| -     | -                                          | 0     | 0 | 0x7 | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** This MD determines whether user-specific routine: `_N_ASUP_SPF` stored in directory `_N_CUS_DIR/` `_N_CMA_DIR` is to be used to process RET and REPOS. The user ASUB is searched for first in `_N_CUS_DIR`.

Value:      Meaning:

0      Routine `_N_ASUP_SPF` is not activated for either RET or REPOS.

Bit0 = 1 User-specific routine `_N_ASUP_SPF` is executed for RET, the routine supplied by the system is executed for REPOS.

Bit1 = 1 User-specific routine `_N_ASUP_SPF` is executed for REPOS, the routine supplied by the system is executed for RET

Bit0= + bit1 = 3 User-specific routine `_N_ASUP_SPF` is executed for both RET and REPOS

Bit2 = 1 User ASUB `_N_ASUP_SPF` is searched for first in `_N_CMA_DIR`

Related to:

MD11612 \$MN\_ASUP\_EDIT\_PROTECTION\_LEVEL

References:

/IAD/ "Installation and Setup Guide"

|       |                                                    |       |   |   |         |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|-------|---|---|---------|---|
| 11612 | ASUP_EDIT_PROTECTION_LEVEL                         | N01   |   |   | K1      |   |
| -     | Protection level of the user-specific ASUB program | DWORD |   |   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                    |       |   |   |         |   |
| -     | -                                                  | 2     | 0 | 7 | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** Protection level of the user-specific ASUB program for RET and/or REPOS  
 The data is active only if MD11610 \$MN\_ASUP\_EDITABLE is set to a value other than 0.

This machine data defines the protection level of the program `_N_ASU_CUS`.

MD irrelevant for:

MD11610 \$MN\_ASUP\_EDITABLE set to 0

Related to:

MD11610 \$MN\_ASUP\_EDITABLE

|       |                                               |     |   |          |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|-----|---|----------|---------|---|
| 11640 | ENABLE_CHAN_AX_GAP                            |     |   | N01, N11 | K2      |   |
| -     | Allow channel axis gaps in AXCONF_MACHAX_USED |     |   | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                               |     |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                             | 0x0 | 0 | 0x1      | 2/2     | M |

**Description:**

Bit0 = 1

Machine data allows configuration of channel axis gaps in the MD20070 \$MC\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED.

Permits following MD assignment:

\$AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED[0] = 1 ; 1st MA is 1st axis in channel  
 \$AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED[1] = 2 ; 2nd MA is 2nd axis in channel  
 \$AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED[2] = 0 ; Channel axis gap  
 \$AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED[3] = 3 ; 3rd MA is 3rd axis in channel  
 \$AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED[4] = 0

C A U T I O N:

(BIT0 set with MD20070 \$MC\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED):

If a geo axis is placed in a channel axis gap with MD20050 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB[1]= 3, the control responds as with MD20050 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB[1]= 0. This eliminates the geo axis!

Transformation machine data must not be assigned a channel axis number specified as a gap.

BIT1 - BIT31: not used.

Related to:

MD20080 \$MC\_AXCONF\_CHANAX\_NAME\_TAB,  
 MD20050 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB,  
 MD20060 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_NAME\_TAB  
 MD20070 \$MC\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED  
 MD24... \$MC\_TRAFO\_AXES\_IN...  
 MD24... \$MC\_TRAFO\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB...

|       |                                            |  |   |               |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|--|---|---------------|---------|---|
| 11717 | D_NO_FCT_CYCLE_NAME                        |  |   | EXP, N12, N07 | K1      |   |
| -     | Subroutine name for D function replacement |  |   | STRING        | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                            |  |   |               |         |   |
| -     | -                                          |  | - | -             | 2/2     | M |

**Description:**

Cycle name for replacement routine of the D function.

If a D function is programmed in a part program block, then, depending on machine data MD10717 \$MN\_T\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME, MD10719 \$MN\_T\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_MODE and MD10718 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_PAR, the MD subprogram defined in MD11717 \$MN\_D\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME is called.

The programmed D number can be polled in the cycle via system variable \$C\_D / \$C\_D\_PROG.

MD11717 \$MN\_D\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME is only active in Siemens mode (G290).

No more than one M/T/D function replacement can be active per part program line.

A modal subprogram call must not be programmed in the block with the D function replacement. Furthermore, neither subprogram return nor part program end are allowed.

In the event of a conflict alarm 14016 is output.

|       |                                     |      |   |       |          |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------|---|-------|----------|---|
| 11750 | NCK_LEAD_FUNCTION_MASK              |      |   | N09   | -        |   |
| -     | Functions for master value coupling |      |   | DWORD | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                     |      |   |       |          |   |
| -     | -                                   | 0x00 | 0 | 0x10  | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** Special functions of the master value coupling are set with this MD. The MD is bit-coded, the following bits are assigned:

Bits 0-3:  
reserved

Bit 4 == 0:  
the following axis of a master value coupling decelerates independently on NC or mode group stop or channel-specific feed disable

Bit 4 == 1:  
the following axis of a master value coupling does not decelerate independently on NC or mode group stop or channel-specific feed disable

Bits 5-31:  
reserved

|       |                              |       |   |       |          |   |
|-------|------------------------------|-------|---|-------|----------|---|
| 11752 | NCK_TRAIL_FUNCTION_MASK      |       |   | N09   | -        |   |
| -     | Functions for coupled motion |       |   | DWORD | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                              |       |   |       |          |   |
| -     | -                            | 0x200 | 0 | 0x210 | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** Special functions for coupled motions are set with this MD. The MD is bit-coded; the following bits are assigned:

Bits 0-3:  
reserved

Bit 4 = 0:  
the following axis of a coupled axis grouping activated by a synchronized action decelerates independently on NC or mode group stop or channel-specific feed disable

Bit 4 = 1:  
the following axis of a coupled axis grouping activated by a synchronized action does not decelerate independently on NC or mode group stop or channel-specific feed disable

Bit 5-31:  
reserved

|       |                                                               |          |         |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------|
| 11754 | COUPLE_CYCLE_MASK                                             | EXP, N09 | -       |
| -     | Replacement of coupling language commands by machining cycles | DWORD    | PowerOn |
| -     |                                                               |          |         |
| -     | -                                                             | 0x3F     | 0       |
|       |                                                               | 0x7F     | 1/1     |
|       |                                                               |          | M       |

**Description:**

This machine data defines which predefined procedures for axis-spindle coupling are replaced by machining cycles.

This MD is bit-coded; the following bits are assigned:

Bit 0 == 0:

The predefined procedures EGDEL, EGOFC, EGOFS, EGON, EGONSYN, and EGONSYNE are executed

Bit 0 == 1:

The predefined procedures EGDEL, EGOFC, EGOFS, EGON, EGONSYN, and EGONSYNE are replaced by calling machining cycles

Bit 1 == 0:

The predefined procedures LEADON and LEADOF are executed

Bit 1 == 1:

The predefined procedures LEADON and LEADOF are replaced by calling machining cycles

Bit 2 == 0:

The predefined procedures TRAILON and TRAILOF are executed

Bit 2 == 1:

The predefined procedures TRAILON and TRAILOF are replaced by calling machining cycles

Bit 3 == 0:

The predefined procedures COUPDEF, COUPDEL, COUPOF, COUPOFS, COUPON, COUPONC, and COUPRES are executed

Bit 3 ==1:

The predefined procedures COUPDEF, COUPDEL, COUPOF, COUPOFS, COUPON, COUPONC, and COUPRES are replaced by calling machining cycles

Bit 4 == 0:

The predefined procedures LEADON and LEADOF are executed in synchronized actions

Bit 4 == 1:

The predefined procedures LEADON and LEADOF are replaced in synchronized actions by calling machining cycles as technology cycles

Bit 5 == 0:

The predefined procedures TRAILON and TRAILOF are executed in synchronized actions

Bit 5 == 1:

The predefined procedures TRAILON and TRAILOF are replaced in synchronized actions by calling machining cycles as technology cycles

Bit 6 == 0:

NCU link: Synchronism signals for classic couplings

Bit 6 == 1:

NCU link: Synchronism signals for generic coupling

|       |                               |     |   |       |          |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|-----|---|-------|----------|---|
| 11756 | NCK_EG_FUNCTION_MASK          |     |   | N09   | -        |   |
| -     | Functions for Electronic Gear |     |   | DWORD | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                               |     |   |       |          |   |
| -     | -                             | 0x0 | 0 | 0x2F  | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** This MD is used to set special functions of Electronic Gear (EG).  
The MD is bit-coded, the following bits are occupied:

Bit 0 - 4:  
reserved

Bit 5 = 0:  
Positions indicated in EGONSYN and EGONSYNE are evaluated according to setting G700 or G710 inch or metric that is valid in the currently machined part program block.

Bit 5 = 1  
Positions indicated in EGONSYN and EGONSYNE are evaluated in the basic system involved.

Bit 6 - 31:  
reserved

|       |                                          |      |   |          |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 12000 | OVR_AX_IS_GRAY_CODE                      |      |   | EXP, N10 | V1,Z1   |   |
| -     | Axis feedrate override switch Gray-coded |      |   | BOOLEAN  | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                          |      |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                        | TRUE | - | -        | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** This machine data is used to adapt the axis feed override switch to the interface coding of the PLC interface.

1: The 5 low-order bits of the PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0000 (Feed override A-H) are interpreted as a Gray code. The value which is read corresponds to a switch setting. It is used as an index for selecting the correct override factor from the table of MD12010 \$MN\_OVR\_FACTOR\_AX\_SPEED [n].

0: The feed override byte of the PLC interface is interpreted as a binary representation of the override value in percent (limit 200 percent).

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0000 (Feed override A-H), (axis-specific)

MD12010 \$MN\_OVR\_FACTOR\_AX\_SPEED [n]  
(Evaluation of the axis feed override switch)

|       |                                             |                                       |      |          |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------|----------|---------|---|
| 12010 | OVR_FACTOR_AX_SPEED                         |                                       |      | EXP, N10 | V1,Z1   |   |
| -     | Evaluation of axis feedrate override switch |                                       |      | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                             |                                       |      |          |         |   |
| -     | 31                                          | 0.00,0.01,0.02,0.04,0.06,0.08,0.10... | 0.00 | 2.00     | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Evaluation of the axis velocity override switch with gray-coded interface.  
Not relevant with:  
MD12000 \$MN\_OVR\_AX\_IS\_GRAY\_CODE = 0

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0000 (Feed override A-H), (axis-specific)

|       |                                          |      |   |          |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 12020 | OVR_FEED_IS_GRAY_CODE                    |      |   | EXP, N10 | V1,Z1   |   |
| -     | Path feedrate override switch Gray-coded |      |   | BOOLEAN  | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                          |      |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                        | TRUE | - | -        | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** This machine data is used to adapt the path feed override switch to the interface coding of the PLC interface.

1: The 5 low-order bits of the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0000 (Feed override A-H) are interpreted as a Gray code. The value which is read corresponds to a switch setting. It is used as an index for selecting the correct override factor from the table of MD12030 \$MN\_OVR\_FACTOR\_FEEDRATE [n].

0: The feed override byte of the PLC interface is interpreted as a binary representation of the override value in percent (limit 200 percent).

Related to:

- NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0000 (Feed override A-H)
- MD12030 \$MN\_OVR\_FACTOR\_FEEDRATE [n]
- (Evaluation of the path feed override switch)

|       |                                             |                                       |      |          |          |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------|----------|----------|---|
| 12030 | OVR_FACTOR_FEEDRATE                         |                                       |      | EXP, N10 | V1,B1,Z1 |   |
| -     | Evaluation of path feedrate override switch |                                       |      | DOUBLE   | PowerOn  |   |
| -     |                                             |                                       |      |          |          |   |
| -     | 31                                          | 0.00,0.01,0.02,0.04,0.06,0.08,0.10... | 0.00 | 2.00     | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** Evaluation of the feedrate override switch with gray-coded interface.

Special function of the 31st value for the velocity control:

The setting of the 31st override value defines the dynamic reserves which take the velocity control to be an excessive increase in the path feed. The setting should correspond to the highest override factor actually used.

The function of the 31st value is thus identical to the effect of MD12100 \$MN\_OVR\_FACTOR\_LIMIT\_BIN when using the binary-coded interface.

Not relevant with:

- MD12020 \$MN\_OVR\_FEED\_IS\_GRAY\_CODE = 0

Related to:

- NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0000 (Feed override A-H)

|       |                                           |          |         |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|----------|---------|
| 12040 | OVR_RAPID_IS_GRAY_CODE                    | EXP, N10 | V1,Z1   |
| -     | Rapid traverse override switch Gray-coded | BOOLEAN  | PowerOn |
| -     |                                           |          |         |
| -     | TRUE                                      | -        | 1/1 M   |

**Description:** This machine data is used to adapt the rapid traverse override switch to the interface coding of the PLC interface.

1: The 5 low-order bits of the PLC interface signal DB3200 DBX0005 (Rapid traverse override A-H) are interpreted as a Gray code. The value which is read corresponds to a switch setting.

It is used as an index for selecting the correct override factor from the table of MD12050 \$MN\_OVR\_FACTOR\_RAPID\_TRA[n].

0: The rapid traverse override byte of the PLC interface is interpreted as a binary representation of the override value in percent (limit 200 percent).

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB3200 DBX0005 (Rapid traverse override A-H)

MD12050 \$MN\_OVR\_FACTOR\_RAPID\_TRA[n]

(Evaluation of the rapid traverse override switch)

|       |                                              |                                       |                 |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 12050 | OVR_FACTOR_RAPID_TRA                         | EXP, N10                              | V1,Z1           |
| -     | Evaluation of rapid traverse override switch | DOUBLE                                | PowerOn         |
| -     |                                              |                                       |                 |
| -     | 31                                           | 0.00,0.01,0.02,0.04,0.06,0.08,0.10... | 0.00 1.00 1/1 M |

**Description:** Evaluation of the rapid traverse override switch with gray-coded interface.

Not relevant with:

MD12040 \$MN\_OVR\_RAPID\_IS\_GRAY\_CODE = 0

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB3200 DBX0005 (Rapid traverse override A-H)

|       |                                    |          |         |
|-------|------------------------------------|----------|---------|
| 12060 | OVR_SPIND_IS_GRAY_CODE             | EXP, N10 | V1,Z1   |
| -     | Spindle override switch Gray-coded | BOOLEAN  | PowerOn |
| -     |                                    |          |         |
| -     | TRUE                               | -        | 1/1 M   |

**Description:** This machine data is used to adapt the spindle speed override switch to the interface coding of the PLC interface.

1: The 5 low-order bits of the "spindle speed override" PLC interface signal are interpreted as a Gray code. The value which is read corresponds to a switch setting. It is used as an index for selecting the correct override factor from the table of MD12070 \$MN\_OVR\_FACTOR\_SPIND\_SPEED [n].

0: The spindle speed override byte of the PLC interface is interpreted as a binary representation of the override value in percent (limit 200 percent).

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2003 (Spindle speed override)

MD12070 \$MN\_OVR\_FACTOR\_SPIND\_SPEED[n]

(Evaluation of the spindle speed override switch)

|       |                                       |                                          |      |          |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------|----------|---------|---|
| 12070 | OVR_FACTOR_SPIND_SPEED                |                                          |      | EXP, N10 | V1,Z1   |   |
| -     | Evaluation of spindle override switch |                                          |      | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                       |                                          |      |          |         |   |
| -     | 31                                    | 0.5,0.55,0.60,0.65,0.7<br>0,0.75,0.80... | 0.00 | 2.00     | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Evaluation of the spindle-specific override switch with Gray-coded interface. Special function of the 31st value for the velocity control:  
 The setting of the 31st override value defines the dynamic reserves which take the velocity control to be an excessive increase in the spindle feed. The setting should correspond to the highest override factor actually used. The function of the 31st value is thus identical to the effect of MD12100 \$MN\_OVR\_FACTOR\_LIMIT\_BIN when using the binary-coded interface.  
 Not relevant for:  
 MD12060 \$MN\_OVR\_SPIND\_IS\_GRAY\_CODE = 0  
 Related to:  
 NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2003 (Spindle speed override)

|       |                            |      |   |          |         |   |
|-------|----------------------------|------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 12080 | OVR_REFERENCE_IS_PROG_FEED |      |   | N10, N09 | V1      |   |
| -     | Override reference speed   |      |   | BOOLEAN  | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                            |      |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                          | TRUE | - | -        | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** The entry in this MD specifies whether the spindle override given by the IS refers to the speed limited by MD/SD or to the programmed speed.  
 1: Spindle override acts with reference to the programmed speed (programmed speed \_ spindle override 100%)  
 0: Spindle override acts on the speed limited by MD or SD (speed limited by MD/SD \_ spindle override 100%)  
 Related machine data:  
 A speed limitation is effected by the following MDs or SDs:  
 MD35100 \$MA\_SPIND\_VELO\_LIMIT Maximum spindle speed  
 MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT Maximum speed of gear stage  
 MD35160 \$MA\_SPIND\_EXTERN\_VELO\_LIMIT Spindle speed limitation by PLC  
 SD43220 \$SA\_SPIND\_MAX\_VELO\_G26 Maximum spindle speed  
 SD43230 \$SA\_SPIND\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMS Spindle speed limitation with G96

|       |                                                     |       |   |          |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 12082 | OVR_REFERENCE_IS_MIN_FEED                           |       |   | N10, N09 | V1      |   |
| -     | Specification of the reference of the path override |       |   | BOOLEAN  | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                     |       |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                                   | FALSE | - | -        | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** The reference speed for the path feed override specified via the machine control panel can be set differently from the standard.  
 0: Standard:  
 The override is relative to the programmed feed.  
 1: Special case:  
 The override is relative to the programmed feed or to the path feed limit, depending on which resulting value is lower. In this way, even for a great feed reduction (due to the permissible axis dynamics), the effect of the override value (in the range 0 to 100%) is always visible.



2.2 General machine data

|        |                                 |             |          |        |
|--------|---------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------|
| 12202  | PERMANENT_FEED                  |             | N01, N09 | Z1, V1 |
| mm/min | Fixed feedrates for linear axes |             | DOUBLE   | Reset  |
| -      |                                 |             |          |        |
| -      | 4                               | 0.,0.,0.,0. | -        | -      |
|        |                                 |             |          | 2/2 M  |

**Description:**

In AUTOMATIC mode:

After activating a fixed feedrate via an interface signal, traversing is done with a fixed feedrate instead of the programmed feedrate.

Note:

The fixed feedrate is also evaluated in continuous-path mode in order to optimize the overhead for the Look Ahead calculation. Unnecessarily high values should therefore be avoided. Enter zero if a fixed feedrate is not wanted

In JOG mode:

After activating a fixed feedrate via an interface signal, and traversing the linear axis with a traversing key, traversing proceeds in the selected direction with the fixed feedrate.

n = 0, 1, 2, 3 mean fixed feedrates 1, 2, 3, 4. The values must be entered in ascending order.

Special cases, errors, .....

The maximum velocity defined by MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO is active. An override setting of 100 % is assumed. MD12200 \$MN\_RUN\_OVERRIDE\_0 is active if the override is 0.

Related to:

MD12200 \$MN\_RUN\_OVERRIDE\_0

|         |                                 |             |          |       |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------|----------|-------|
| 12204   | PERMANENT_ROT_AX_FEED           |             | N01, N09 | V1    |
| rev/min | Fixed feedrates for rotary axes |             | DOUBLE   | Reset |
| -       |                                 |             |          |       |
| -       | 4                               | 0.,0.,0.,0. | -        | -     |
|         |                                 |             |          | 2/2 M |

**Description:**

Fixed feedrate values:

In AUTOMATIC mode:

After activating a fixed feedrate via an interface signal, traversing is done with a fixed feedrate instead of the programmed feedrate.

Note: PERMANENT\_ROT\_AX\_FEED is used instead of PERMANENT\_FEED for the path motion if all synchronously traversed axes in the current block are rotary axes. PERMANENT\_FEED applies if linear and rotary axes are to be synchronously traversed together.

The fixed feedrate is also evaluated in continuous-path mode in order to optimize the overhead for the Look Ahead calculation. Unnecessarily high values should therefore be avoided. Enter zero if a fixed feedrate is not wanted

In JOG mode:

After activating a fixed feedrate via an interface signal, and traversing the rotary axis with a traversing key, traversing proceeds in the selected direction with the fixed feedrate.

n = 0, 1, 2, 3 mean fixed feedrates 1, 2, 3, 4.

Special cases, errors, .....

The maximum velocity defined by MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO is active. An override setting of 100 % is assumed. MD12200 \$MN\_RUN\_OVERRIDE\_0 is active if the override is 0.

Related to:

MD12200 \$MN\_RUN\_OVERRIDE\_0

|         |                              |             |   |          |       |   |
|---------|------------------------------|-------------|---|----------|-------|---|
| 12205   | PERMANENT_SPINDLE_FEED       |             |   | N01, N09 | FBMA  |   |
| rev/min | Fixed feedrates for spindles |             |   | DOUBLE   | Reset |   |
| -       |                              |             |   |          |       |   |
| -       | 4                            | 0.,0.,0.,0. | - | -        | 2/2   | M |

**Description:** Fixed feedrate values:  
 JOG: A spindle is traversed with a fixed feedrate by activating the traversing keys and activating the appropriate signals in the PLC interface.  
 The override is not active.  
 Depending upon MD12200 \$MN\_RUN\_OVERRIDE\_0, traversing also takes place with override 0.  
 The value defined by MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO is taken as the upper limit. If the fixed feedrate has a larger value, the aforementioned limiting value applies.

|       |                            |       |   |          |         |   |
|-------|----------------------------|-------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 12300 | CENTRAL_LUBRICATION        |       |   | N01, N09 | -       |   |
| -     | Central lubrication active |       |   | BOOLEAN  | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                            |       |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                          | FALSE | - | -        | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** When a settable axial path has been exceeded, the axial VDI signals request a lubrication pulse from the PLC (compare MD33050 \$MA\_LUBRICATION\_DIST). These axial pulses act (by default) independently of each other.  
 If the machine construction requires a central lubrication, i.e. the lubrication pulse of any axis is acting on all axes, the corresponding path monitoring of all axes must be restarted after lubrication pulse output. This start synchronization of the monitoring is executed via MD12300 \$MN\_CENTRAL\_LUBRICATION=TRUE.

|       |                                                 |                        |    |       |         |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----|-------|---------|---|
| 12986 | PLC_DEACT_IMAGE_LADDR_IN                        |                        |    | N10   | -       |   |
| -     | Deactivation of I/O connection to the PLC image |                        |    | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                 |                        |    |       |         |   |
| -     | 8                                               | 0,9,18,27,36,96,112,-1 | -1 | 255   | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** The PLC input/output image of the stations with these logical addresses is not connected to the real I/Os

|       |                                                 |                         |    |       |         |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----|-------|---------|---|
| 12987 | PLC_DEACT_IMAGE_LADDR_OUT                       |                         |    | N10   | -       |   |
| -     | Deactivation of I/O connection to the PLC image |                         |    | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                 |                         |    |       |         |   |
| -     | 8                                               | -1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1 | -1 | 255   | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** The PLC input/output image of the stations with these logical addresses is not connected to the real I/Os

2.2 General machine data

|       |                                            |                                            |   |          |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 13060 | DRIVE_TELEGRAM_TYPE                        |                                            |   | N04, N10 | G2      |   |
| -     | Standard message frame type for PROFIdrive |                                            |   | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                            |                                            |   |          |         |   |
| -     | 31                                         | 116,116,116,116,116,<br>116,116,116,116... | - | -        | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** For PROFIdrive only:  
 Standard telegram type for PROFIdrive axes:  
     0 = No standard type, user-defined  
         (telegram type 103 is then used internally in the NCK,  
         whereby other process data can be added.)  
     1... 6 = PROFIdrive type  
     101...107 = 611U type  
         116 = 611U type 106 plus trace data  
         118 = 611U type as 116, but use of encoders 2+3  
         136 = 611U type as 116 plus torque feedforward control  
     201...203 = internal type  
 Notes: Alarm 26015 is issued with reference to this machine data  
 if the telegram configuration exhibits inconsistencies, i.e. if the telegram  
 type selected on the NCK does not match the telegram type set on the drive  
 (see parameter P922) and the process data configuration does not match (see  
 parameters P923, P915, P916). The check for telegram configuration errors can  
 be disabled using MD DRIVE\_FUNCTION\_MASK bit 15.

|       |                                      |                             |   |       |          |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-------|----------|---|
| 13110 | PROFIBUS_TRACE_ADDRESS               |                             |   | EXP   | -        |   |
| -     | PROFIBUS/PROFINET trace of I/O slots |                             |   | DWORD | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                      |                             |   |       |          |   |
| -     | 14                                   | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,<br>0,0 | - | -     | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** For PROFIBUS/PROFINET only:  
 Logical I/O address that is to be recorded.

|       |                                  |   |   |       |          |   |
|-------|----------------------------------|---|---|-------|----------|---|
| 13111 | PROFIBUS_TRACE_TYPE              |   |   | EXP   | -        |   |
| -     | PROFIBUS/PROFINET trace settings |   |   | DWORD | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                  |   |   |       |          |   |
| -     | -                                | 0 | 0 | 3     | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** For PROFIBUS/PROFINET only:  
 0: Recording to the part program memory /\_N\_MPF\_DIR/\_N\_SIEMDPTRC\_MPF  
 1: Recording to mass storage /user/sinumerik/data/temp/siemdptrc.trc  
 2: Recording to the part program memory with runtime measurement  
 3: Recording of cyclic PN-NCULINK communication

|       |                                   |    |   |       |          |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|----|---|-------|----------|---|
| 13112 | PROFIBUS_TRACE_FILE_SIZE          |    |   | EXP   | -        |   |
| -     | Maximum trace file size in kbytes |    |   | DWORD | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                   |    |   |       |          |   |
| -     | -                                 | 40 | - | -     | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** For PROFIBUS/PROFINET only:  
     0: Trace without file size limitation  
     >0: Trace with file size limitation



|       |                                                        |          |   |             |       |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------|---|-------------|-------|
| 13140 | PROFIBUS_ALARM_ACCESS                                  | N04, N10 |   | -           |       |
| -     | Alarm response of PROFIBUS/PROFINET drives on power up | DWORD    |   | Immediately |       |
| -     |                                                        |          |   |             |       |
| -     | -                                                      | 1        | 0 | 2           | 1/7 M |

**Description:**

For PROFIBUS/PROFINET only:  
 Specifies the time of activation for evaluation/transmission of PROFIBUS/PROFINET node alarms or warnings (fine diagnostics messages) on the NCK.  
 Affects drive alarms or warnings 380500, 380501 (or alarms 200000ff etc. created from these in the HMI) as well as drive safety alarms 27900.  
 Meaning of the MD values:  
 0 = alarms/warnings are evaluated immediately  
 1 = alarms/warnings are not evaluated  
 2 = alarms are evaluated only after power up, i.e. as soon as HMI has set value 2 active again (NCK automatically resets the MD value to 1 at every power up; HMI must explicitly articulate its readiness for message processing by setting value 2)  
 Note: the MD restricts the range or effectiveness of MD13150 \$MN\_SINAMICS\_ALARM\_MASK  
 Default: the display default behavior of the mentioned drive alarms changes with the introduction of this MD. Now the alarms are not transported and displayed by default.  
 The previous default behavior can be restored with MD13140 \$MN\_PROFIBUS\_ALARM\_ACCESS=0.

|       |                                                       |        |          |             |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------------|-----|---|
| 13150 | SINAMICS_ALARM_MASK                                   |        | N04, N05 | -           |     |   |
| -     | Activate fault and warning buffer output for Sinamics |        | DWORD    | Immediately |     |   |
| -     |                                                       |        |          |             |     |   |
| -     | -                                                     | 0x2929 | -        | -           | 2/2 | M |

**Description:**

For PROFIBUS/PROFINET only, especially SINAMICS:

Relevant to SINAMICS diagnostics:

Note: the effect of this MD may be hidden independently of  
the value of \$MN\_PROFIBUS\_ALARM\_ACCESS.

Mask for displaying the SINAMICS DOS fault and warning buffers

Bit set: Alarms in this DO group are output

Bit not set: Alarms in this DO group are not output

Bit Hex. Meaning

value

=====

```

0:  0x1 Output faults of the Control Units
1:  0x2 Reserved
2:  0x4 Output faults of the Drive Controls
3:  0x8 Output faults of the Line Modules
4:  0x10 Output faults of the Terminal Boards
5:  0x20 Output faults of the Terminal Modules
8:  0x100 Output warnings of the Control Units
9:  0x200 Output warnings of the Communication Objects
10: 0x400 Output warnings of the Drive Controls
11: 0x800 Output warnings of the Line Modules
12: 0x1000 Output warnings of the Terminal Boards
13: 0x2000 Output warnings of the Terminal Modules

```

|       |                             |             |          |         |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------------|----------|---------|-----|---|
| 13200 | MEAS_PROBE_LOW_ACTIVE       |             | N10, N09 | M5      |     |   |
| -     | Polarity reversal of sensor |             | BOOLEAN  | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                             |             |          |         |     |   |
| -     | 2                           | FALSE,FALSE | -        | -       | 3/3 | M |

**Description:**

This MD defines the electrical polarity of each connected sensor.

Value 0:

(Default setting)

Non-deflected state        0 V

Deflected state            24 V

Value 1:

Non-deflected state        24 V

Deflected state            0 V

The programmed edges of the sensor are independent of the electrical polarity, and are to be regarded as purely mechanical. The programming of a positive edge always means the transition from the non-deflected into the deflected state. The programming of a negative edge always means the transition from the deflected into the non-deflected state.

|       |                                      |   |   |          |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|---|----------|---------|---|
| 13210 | MEAS_TYPE                            |   |   | N10, N09 | M5      |   |
| -     | Meas. type with decentralized drives |   |   | BYTE     | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                      |   |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                    | 1 | 0 | 1        | 1/0     | M |

**Description:** For PROFIdrive only:  
This MD sets the measuring function of decentralized drives.  
The MD currently only functions for PROFIdrive drives.  
MEAS\_TYPE = 0 defines:  
A probe is used that is connected centrally to the NC.  
However, as the encoders only provide actual position values in cycles, the actual measuring position is found by interpolation.  
MEAS\_TYPE = 1 defines:  
The probe must be wired decentralized to ALL drives.  
The measuring functionality of the drive is then used,  
saving the actual encoder values in the hardware at the time of the measuring edge.  
This method is more accurate than that with MEAS\_TYPE = 0, but it requires a more complex wiring and drives that support this measuring functionality (e.g. 611U).

|       |                                                     |         |   |          |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 13220 | MEAS_PROBE_DELAY_TIME                               |         |   | N10, N09 | FBA/IAD |   |
| s     | Delay time between probe deflection and recognition |         |   | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                     |         |   |          |         |   |
| -     | 2                                                   | 0.0,0.0 | 0 | 0.1      | 3/3     | M |

**Description:** For probes with e.g. radio transmission, the probe deflection can be detected in the NC only with delay.  
With this MD, the transmission link delay between the probe deflection and its detection is set in the control.  
The measured value is corrected internally by the control by the distance that corresponds to the traversing motion during this time before measuring (modeling).  
It is practicable to set values only up to a maximum of 15 position controller cycles.  
Anyhow, the modeling could not work with the expected accuracy with values greater than that. In this case, the input value is therefore limited internally by the software to 15 position controller cycles (without any further feedback).

|       |                   |   |   |          |         |   |
|-------|-------------------|---|---|----------|---------|---|
| 13230 | MEAS_PROBE_SOURCE |   |   | N10, N09 | -       |   |
| -     | Probe simulation  |   |   | BYTE     | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                   |   |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                 | 0 | 0 | 9        | 7/2     | M |

**Description:** Simulation of the probe only works when all axes are simulated.  
Value = 0: the probe is triggered on the programmed end position.  
Value = 1-8: the probe is triggered via digital output with the number=value.  
Value = 9: reserved



Machine data

2.2 General machine data

|       |                                       |   |   |      |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---|---|------|---------|---|
| 15702 | LANG_SUB_PATH                         |   |   | N01  | K1      |   |
| -     | Call path for substitution subroutine |   |   | BYTE | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                       |   |   |      |         |   |
| -     | -                                     | 0 | 0 | 2    | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** Path with which the user program set by MD15700 \$MN\_LANG\_SUB\_NAME is called on the basis of a substitution configured by MD30465 \$MA\_AXIS\_LANG\_SUB\_MASK:  
 0: /\_N\_CMA\_DIR (default)  
 1: /\_N\_CUS\_DIR  
 2: /\_N\_CST\_DIR

|       |                         |  |   |          |         |   |
|-------|-------------------------|--|---|----------|---------|---|
| 17400 | OEM_GLOBAL_INFO         |  |   | A01, A11 | -       |   |
| -     | OEM version information |  |   | STRING   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                         |  |   |          |         |   |
| -     | 5                       |  | - | -        | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** A version information freely available to the user (is indicated in the version screen)

|       |                                      |   |   |       |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|---|-------|---------|---|
| 17500 | MAXNUM_REPLACEMENT_TOOLS             |   |   | N09   | FBW     |   |
| -     | Maximal number of replacement tools. |   |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                      |   |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                                    | 1 | 0 | 32    | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Only relevant if the tool management function is active.  
 Only relevant if the tool management (TMMA) function or the tool monitoring function (TMMO) is active.  
 0: The number of replacement tools is not monitored.  
 1: Exactly one replacement tool may be assigned to an identifier.  
 The data does not influence the memory requirement. It is solely for monitoring purposes.  
 Related to:  
 MD18080 \$MN\_MM\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK,  
 MD20310 \$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK

|       |                                           |   |   |          |       |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|---|---|----------|-------|---|
| 17600 | DEPTH_OF_LOGFILE_OPT                      |   |   | EXP, N01 | -     |   |
| -     | Depth of log memory optimization in REORG |   |   | DWORD    | Reset |   |
| -     |                                           |   |   |          |       |   |
| -     | -                                         | 5 | 0 | 300      | 1/1   | M |

**Description:**

The depth of memory optimization in the REORG log file  
(=search depth to determine if a parameter to be written is already included in the REORG log file).

The value of the machine data can be increased if alarm 15110 occurs during program execution and if this alarm is to be avoided.

(Alternatively, the size of the REORG log file can be increased with MD28000 \$MC\_MM\_REORG\_LOG\_FILE\_MEM, provided that the operator has the access rights required. This procedure should generally be preferred.)

Value

0 = No optimization,

That is each write operation creates an input into the REORG log file. Writing a variable value is therefore very time-efficient, but requires more memory.

0 < n ≤ Maximum value

When a new variable value is written, the n previously entered write operations (but maximally up to the previous indicatable block) are checked to determine if the parameter now to be written has already been written in the past. If this is the case, a new entry is not made in the REORG log file.

If this is not the case, an entry is made. A variable value can therefore be written in a very memory-efficient way, but requires more time.

Example:

MD17600 \$MN\_DEPTH\_OF\_LOGFILE\_OPT is assumed to be 5 and the following would be a typical program sequence:

```
x10      ; Executable NC block
r1=1     ; The first write command since x10
          ; -> Save old value in log file. 1st entry
r2=1     ; Determine that r2 is not yet included
          ; -> Save old value in log file. 2nd entry
r3=1     ; Determine that r3 is not yet included
          ; -> Save old value in log file. 3rd entry
r4=1     ; Determine that r4 is not yet included
          ; -> Save old value in log file. 4th entry
r5=1     ; Determine that r5 is not yet included
          ; -> Save old value in log file. 5th entry
r6=1     ; Determine that r6 is not yet included
          ; -> Save old value in log file. 6th entry
r2=1     ; Determine that r2 is already included
          ; (5th oldest entry) -> no renewed saving
r3=1     ; Determine that r3 is already included
          ; (4th oldest entry) -> no renewed saving
r1=2     ; As MD17600 $MN_DEPTH_OF_LOGFILE_OPT = 5 it is not detected that
          ; r1 is already included
          ; (6th oldest entry) -> save old value in log file.
          ; 7th entry
x20      ; Executable NC block
```

*2.2 General machine data*

```
r1=3    ; The first write command since x20
        ; -> Save old value in log file. 1st entry
r1=4    ; Determine that r1 is already included
        ; (Only one entry) -> no renewed saving
```

The setting of the MD is particularly useful if a small number of various parameters are written frequently (e.g. in a loop) and if alarm 15110 occurs for this reason.

|       |                                                |        |   |          |       |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|--------|---|----------|-------|---|
| 17610 | DEPTH_OF_LOGFILE_OPT_PF                        |        |   | EXP, N01 | -     |   |
| -     | Depth of the PowerFail log memory optimization |        |   | DWORD    | Reset |   |
| -     |                                                |        |   |          |       |   |
| -     | 3                                              | 10,0,0 | 0 | 300      | 1/1   | M |

**Description:** Depth of the memory optimization in the PowerFail log file (=search depth, to find out whether a parameter to be written is already included in the PowerFail log file).

It is possible to increase the value of the machine data if alarm 15120 occurs during program processing and if you wish to avoid it. (Alternatively, you can increase the size of the PowerFail log file itself by means of MD18232 \$MN\_MM\_ACTFILESYS\_LOG\_FILE\_MEM, if you have the necessary access right and if the required memory is available.

Value

0 = same effect as value 1.  
Writing of a variable value is therefore very time-efficient at the cost of the required memory.

0 < n <= Maximum value  
= Writing of a new variable value leads, prior to saving of the new variable value in the PowerFail log file, to the last n write operations which have been being checked to see whether the new parameter to be written has already been written once. If yes, the new value is not entered again in the PowerFail log file, but the old value is overwritten with the new one. If no, the new value is entered. At the cost of the required time, writing of a variable value can therefore be designed very memory-efficiently.

Changing of the data can shorten/increase the time requirement of the present application.

Changing of the data can fill the available log buffers faster/more slowly. Frequent occurring of alarm 15120 -> Increase values for index=0,1,2. The value indicating the index to be changed can be deducted from the parameter of alarm 15120:

if it is the value for MD18232 \$MN\_MM\_ACTFILESYS\_LOG\_FILE\_MEM[0], then increase the value for index 0;  
or increase MD18232 \$MN\_MM\_ACTFILESYS\_LOG\_FILE\_MEM[0] itself.

Index Meaning

0 Search depth in preprocessing buffer  
1 Search depth in buffer for data changes within the range of tool change  
2 Search depth in buffer for data changes of main processing (especially synchronized actions)

Machine data

2.2 General machine data

|       |                        |  |   |        |         |   |
|-------|------------------------|--|---|--------|---------|---|
| 18030 | HW_SERIAL_NUMBER       |  |   | N05    | -       |   |
| -     | Hardware series number |  |   | STRING | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                        |  |   |        |         |   |
| -     | 1                      |  | - | -      | 2/RO    | M |

**Description:** During power on of the control, a unique hardware serial number is stored in this MD:

- For Powerline series modules this is the serial number of the NCU module
- For Solutionline series modules this is the serial number of the CF card, or the unique number of the MCI module in the case of PC-based systems

This data cannot be written.

|           |                                                         |           |   |        |         |   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---|--------|---------|---|
| 18040     | VERSION_INFO                                            |           |   | N05    | IAD     |   |
| -         | Version and possibly data of the PCMCIA card, not FM-NC |           |   | STRING | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                                         |           |   |        |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | 4                                                       | 828D-ME61 | - | -      | 7/RO    | M |
| 828d-me81 | 4                                                       | 828D-ME81 | - | -      | 7/RO    | M |
| 828d-te61 | 4                                                       | 828D-TE61 | - | -      | 7/RO    | M |
| 828d-te81 | 4                                                       | 828D-TE81 | - | -      | 7/RO    | M |
| 828d-me41 | 4                                                       | 828D-ME41 | - | -      | 7/RO    | M |
| 828d-te41 | 4                                                       | 828D-TE41 | - | -      | 7/RO    | M |

**Description:** Version identifiers of the system software

The identifiers of the PCMCIA card (assigned by the configuration management) and the 'system\_date\_time' from the NCK are stored in this MD during control power on. A unique assignment can always be made with this data from the MD block (startup file or INITIAL\_INI) to a software release.

|       |                                     |               |         |
|-------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| 18050 | INFO_FREE_MEM_DYNAMIC               | N01, N02, N05 | S7      |
| -     | Display data of free dynamic memory | DWORD         | PowerOn |
| -     |                                     |               |         |
| -     | -                                   | 1572864       | -       |
| -     |                                     |               | 1/1     |
|       |                                     |               | M       |

**Description:**

The data is used for

- a) the manufacturer's presetting of the memory size [ bytes ] available to the user for each channel after cold restart.
- b) Displaying the available dynamic memory [ bytes ]

The data cannot be written.

The contents of the data state how much unbuffered memory is available per channel for increasing the unbuffered user data storage area via MD.

One should check whether the available memory is sufficient before increasing, for example, the number of LUDs, number of functional parameters, or the size of the IPO buffer.

If necessary, proceed step by step:

- increase by 1, note (old) value
- NCK startup (= 'warm start' or NCK reset), read off new value
- memory requirement = new value - old value

On the first NCK startup or cold restart of the control (=deletion of user data), MD18210 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_MEM\_DYNAMIC is set by the NCK software so that at least the preset value results for MD18050 \$MN\_INFO\_FREE\_MEM\_DYNAMIC.

That is, the value is automatically increased if the initial value of MD18210 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_MEM\_DYNAMIC is too low.

The following also applies to multichannel systems:

- The preset value applies to each possible channel. That is, if there are ten possible channels, MD18210 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_MEM\_DYNAMIC is set by the NCK SW so that at least the 'preset value\* ten' results for MD18050 \$MN\_INFO\_FREE\_MEM\_DYNAMIC.
- On activation of a channel, MD18210 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_MEM\_DYNAMIC is increased if necessary so that the memory free at the time of activation continues to be free (provided that the memory structure permits this) after the channel has become active.
- The activation of the maximum possible number of axes is ensured by increasing the data MD18210 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_MEM\_DYNAMIC if necessary so that memory free at the time of activation continues to be free (provided that the memory structure permits this) after the axis has become active.

'If necessary' in the previous sentences means that the adjustment is automatic if the channel/axis could not be activated with the current values of MD18210 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_MEM\_DYNAMIC/\$MN\_INFO\_FREE\_MEM\_DYNAMIC.

|       |                                    |               |         |
|-------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| 18060 | INFO_FREE_MEM_STATIC               | N01, N02, N05 | S7      |
| -     | Display data of free static memory | DWORD         | PowerOn |
| -     |                                    |               |         |
| -     | -                                  | 1048576       | -       |
| -     |                                    |               | 1/1 M   |

**Description:**

The following applies to powerline control models:  
 Output of the buffered memory available in the passive file system [ bytes ].  
 The data cannot be written.  
 The preset value states the minimum number of bytes available to the user when the NCK starts up with a cold restart.  
 The contents of the data state how much battery-backed memory is available for the passive file system at the time of startup.  
 After a non-buffered startup, the maximum memory available in the file system can be read.  
 If MDs that affect the requirement for buffered memory (e.g. MM\_NUM\_GUD\_VALUES\_MEM, MD38000 \$MA\_MM\_ENC\_COMP\_MAX\_POINTS ) are changed then this changes the amount of memory available for the passive file system, as the amount of memory allocated to the passive file system consists of MD18230 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_MEM\_BUFFERED minus all other buffered user data.  
 ( See also the document on MD18350 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_FILE\_MEM\_MINIMUM )  
 At the first NCK startup or cold restart of the control (=deletion of user data) MD18230 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_MEM\_BUFFERED is set by the NCK software so that at least the default value results for MD18060 \$MN\_INFO\_FREE\_MEM\_STATIC.  
 That is MD18230 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_MEM\_BUFFERED is automatically increased if its initial value is too low.  
 The following applies to solution line control models:  
 The data reserves the available memory for the data that are not the passive file system.  
 (MD18350 \$MN\_MM\_USER\_FILE\_MEM\_MINIMUM[0] dimensions the passive file system.)  
 Machine data for setting the active file system (tools, GUDs, ...) can be increased until this memory has all been allocated.

|       |                                                            |          |         |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------|
| 18080 | MM_TOOL_MANAGEMENT_MASK                                    | N02, N09 | K1,W1   |
| -     | Step-by-step memory reservation for tool management (SRAM) | DWORD    | PowerOn |
| -     |                                                            |          |         |
| -     | -                                                          | 0x3F     | 0       |
| -     |                                                            | 0x3FF    | 1/0     |
|       |                                                            |          | S       |

**Description:**

Activating the TM memory with "0" means:

The set TM data does not take up any memory space, TM is not available.

Bit 0=1: Memory for TM-specific data is provided, the MDs which reserve memory space have to be set accordingly (MD18086 \$MN\_MM\_NUM\_MAGAZINE\_LOCATION, MD18084 \$MN\_MM\_NUM\_MAGAZINE)

Bit 1=1: Memory for monitoring data (WZMO) is provided

Bit 2=1: Memory for user data (CC data) is provided

Bit 3=1: Memory to consider adjacent location is provided

Bit 4=1: Memory and function enable for PI service \_N\_TSEARC = "Complex search for tools in magazines" is provided.

Bit 5=1: Wear monitoring active

Bit 6=1: Wear grouping available

Bit 7=1: Reserve memory for adapters for magazine locations

Bit 8=1: Memory for application and/or setup offsets

Bit 9=1: Tools associated with a revolver no longer leave their revolver location on tool change (display).

Bit 10=1: The multitool function is available

(other MDs can be used to modify the configuration).

Bit 10=0: The multitool function is not available

(the functional scope configured with other MDs is ineffective).

This broken down approach to memory reservation means that memory usage can be optimized in line with the functions used.

Example:

Default memory reservation for TM:

MD18080 \$MN\_MM\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK = 3 (bit 0 + 1=1) means that TM and tool monitoring data are provided

MD18080 \$MN\_MM\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK = 1 means tool management without tool monitoring function data

2.2 General machine data

|       |                                                     |     |    |       |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|----|-------|---------|---|
| 18310 | MM_NUM_DIR_IN_FILESYSTEM                            |     |    | N02   | S7      |   |
| -     | Number of directories in passive file system (SRAM) |     |    | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                     |     |    |       |         |   |
| -     | -                                                   | 120 | 30 | 256   | 1/0     | M |

**Description:** This machine data limits the number of directories in the passive file system.

It can be used to reserve memory in the SRAM for the management of the directories. The directories and subdirectories of the passive file system set up by the system are included in this machine data. The memory required for the management of the directories can be calculated as follows:

Memory required = a (440+28 (b+c)) bytes

a = Input value of MD18310 \$MN\_MM\_NUM\_DIR\_IN\_FILESYSTEM  
(no. of directories in passive file system)

b = Input value of MD19300 \$MN\_MM\_DIR\_HASH\_TABLE\_SIZE  
(HASH table size for subdirectories)

c = Input value of MD18290 \$MN\_MM\_FILE\_HASH\_TABLE\_SIZE  
(hash table size for the files of a directory)

Buffered user memory is used.

Special cases:

The battery-backed data are lost if this machine data is altered.

Related to:

MD18270 \$MN\_MM\_NUM\_SUBDIR\_PER\_DIR  
(Number of subdirectories)

|       |                                                                |                                 |   |          |         |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 18342 | MM_CEC_MAX_POINTS                                              |                                 |   | N01, N02 | K3      |   |
| -     | max. number of interpolation points on sag compensation (SRAM) |                                 |   | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                                |                                 |   |          |         |   |
| -     | 62                                                             | 128,128,128,128,128,128,128,128 | 0 | 128      | 1/0     | M |

**Description:** The MD defines the memory space available for the compensation tables. When MD18342 \$MN\_MM\_CEC\_MAX\_POINTS = 0, no memory is set up for the table. The sag compensation function cannot then be used.

Caution!

If MD18342 \$MN\_MM\_CEC\_MAX\_POINTS[t] is changed, when the system is powered up, the buffered NC user memory is automatically reset. This deletes all user data in the buffered user memory (e.g. drive and HMI machine data, tool offsets, part programs etc.).

Related to:

SD41300 \$SN\_CEC\_TABLE\_ENABLE[t]  
Evaluation of the sag compensation table (t) enabled.

References:

/FB/, S7, "Memory Configuration"

|       |                                             |                     |   |       |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 18370 | MM_PROTOC_NUM_FILES                         |                     |   | N02   | D1,OEM  |   |
| -     | Max.no. of log files in passive file system |                     |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                             |                     |   |       |         |   |
| -     | 10                                          | 2,0,0,0,0,2,2,2,0,3 | 0 | 10    | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Maximum number of log files in the passive file system.

|       |                                     |                         |       |         |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------|---------|-----|---|
| 18371 | MM_PROTOC_NUM_ETPD_STD_LIST         |                         | N02   | D1,OEM  |     |   |
| -     | Number of standard data lists ETPD. |                         | DWORD | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                     |                         |       |         |     |   |
| -     | 10                                  | 25,0,0,0,0,25,25,25,0,3 | 0     | 25      | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** Number of standard data lists in the OPI module ETPD (user-specific)

|       |                                |                     |       |         |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|---------------------|-------|---------|-----|---|
| 18372 | MM_PROTOC_NUM_ETPD_OEM_LIST    |                     | N02   | D1,OEM  |     |   |
| -     | Number of OEM data lists ETPD. |                     | DWORD | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                |                     |       |         |     |   |
| -     | 10                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0     | 20      | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** Number of OEM data lists in the OPI module ETPD (user-specific).

|       |                              |                        |       |         |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------|------------------------|-------|---------|-----|---|
| 18373 | MM_PROTOC_NUM_SERVO_DATA     |                        | N02   | D1      |     |   |
| -     | Number of servo data for log |                        | DWORD | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                              |                        |       |         |     |   |
| -     | 10                           | 0,0,0,0,0,10,10,10,0,0 | 0     | 20      | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** Number of servo data which must be recordable at the same time (user-specific).

|       |                            |                                            |       |         |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------|---------|-----|---|
| 18374 | MM_PROTOC_FILE_BUFFER_SIZE |                                            | N02   | -       |     |   |
| -     | Size of log file buffer    |                                            | DWORD | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                            |                                            |       |         |     |   |
| -     | 10                         | 8000,8000,8000,8000,8000,8000,8000,8000... | 5000  | -       | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** Size of the data buffer between the IPO and preprocessing time levels of a log file [ Bytes ].

|       |                            |                     |      |         |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------|---------------------|------|---------|-----|---|
| 18375 | MM_PROTOC_SESS_ENAB_USER   |                     | N02  | -       |     |   |
| -     | Users enabled for sessions |                     | BYTE | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                            |                     |      |         |     |   |
| -     | 10                         | 0,0,0,0,0,1,1,1,0,0 | 0    | 1       | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** Users that are available for session management.

|       |                           |  |        |         |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------|--|--------|---------|-----|---|
| 18391 | TRACE_PATHNAME            |  | EXP    | -       |     |   |
| -     | Path for trace generation |  | STRING | PowerOn |     |   |
| NBUP  |                           |  |        |         |     |   |
| -     | -                         |  | -      | -       | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** Path on which traces are saved.  
The trace files are used for problem analysis by NCK development.

|       |                              |       |         |         |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------|-------|---------|---------|-----|---|
| 18392 | TRACE_SAVE_OLD_FILE          |       | EXP     | -       |     |   |
| -     | Old trace files are retained |       | BOOLEAN | PowerOn |     |   |
| NBUP  |                              |       |         |         |     |   |
| -     | -                            | FALSE | -       | -       | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** The old traces are no longer overwritten when new traces are created; instead, a version extension is added to the trace file name.  
At the current time this function is executed only if files are saved on the host file system (see TRACE\_PATHNAME).  
The trace files are used for problem analysis by NCK development.

|       |                           |   |   |          |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------|---|---|----------|---------|---|
| 18450 | MM_NUM_CP_MODULES         |   |   | N02, N09 |         |   |
| -     | Max. number of CP modules |   |   | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                           |   |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                         | 5 | 0 | 48       | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Number of CP coupling modules available within the NCK  
The MD defines the max. permissible number of CP couplings and reserves the required dynamic memory (DRAM).

|       |                                    |   |   |          |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|---|---|----------|---------|---|
| 18452 | MM_NUM_CP_MODUL_LEAD               |   |   | N02, N09 |         |   |
| -     | Maximum number of CP master values |   |   | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                    |   |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                  | 4 | 0 | 99       | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Number of NCK-wide available CP master values.  
This MD defines the max. permissible number of CP master values and reserves the required dynamic memory (DRAM).

|       |                                                         |   |   |       |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|---|---|-------|---------|---|
| 18710 | MM_NUM_AN_TIMER                                         |   |   | N02   |         |   |
| -     | Number of global time variable for synchronized actions |   |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                         |   |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                                                       | 0 | 0 | 10000 | 7/2     | M |

**Description:** Number of global time variables for motion-synchronous actions (DRAM)

|       |                                 |     |     |       |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|---------|---|
| 18730 | MM_MAXNUM_ALARM_ACTIONS         |     |     | N02   |         |   |
| -     | Length of the alarm action list |     |     | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                 |     |     |       |         |   |
| -     | -                               | 500 | 100 | 2000  | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Maximum number of alarm actions that are retained. This is the length of the alarm action list.

|       |                                    |   |   |               |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|---|---|---------------|---------|---|
| 18794 | MM_TRACE_VDI_SIGNAL                |   |   | EXP, N02, N06 |         |   |
| -     | Trace specification of VDI signals |   |   | DWORD         | PowerOn |   |
| NBUP  |                                    |   |   |               |         |   |
| -     | -                                  | 0 | 0 | 0x7FFFFFFF    | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** The NCK sends and receives PLC VDI signals. The Trace function stores the signals which have changed in each interpolation cycle in an FIFO memory (first in-first out) having a size of MM\_MAX\_TRACE\_POINTS.  
The FIFO is written to a file (for the 1st channel: ncsctr01.mpf) when a "trigger event" occurs (e.g. Cancel Alarm key, see MD22704 \$MC\_TRACE\_STOPTRACE\_EVENT and MD22700 \$MC\_TRACE\_STARTTRACE\_EVENT).  
The machine data should be interpreted as bit mask. The corresponding VDI signals are recorded depending on which bit is set.  
Bits 1.. 6 describe which axial VDI input signals are recorded in the trace (see .. TRACE\_DATA\_FUNCTION).

|       |                                           |      |       |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|------|-------|---|-----|---|
| 18960 | POS_DYN_MODE                              | N01  | K1    |   |     |   |
| -     | Type of positioning axis dynamic response | BYTE | Reset |   |     |   |
| -     |                                           |      |       |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                         | 0    | 0     | 1 | 7/2 | M |

**Description:** The machine data determines the accelerations and jerks which are applied in the case of positioning axis motion.

Value 0:

The acceleration is taken from the first field entry in \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL (value for DYNNORM).

With G75 and active jerk limitation (SOFT), the jerk is taken from the first field entry in \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_JERK (value for DYNNORM); without jerk limitation (BRISK) it is infinite.

The following applies for all other positioning axis movements:

If \$MA\_JOG\_AND\_POS\_JERK\_ENABLE is true, the jerk is taken from \$MA\_JOG\_AND\_POS\_MAX\_JERK; otherwise it is infinite (BRISK behavior).

Value 1:

The acceleration is taken from the second field entry in \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL (value for DYNPOS).

The jerk is taken from the second field entry in \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_JERK (value for DYNPOS).

For BRISK behavior, enter very high values here.



|       |                               |                    |               |             |       |
|-------|-------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------|-------|
| 20060 | AXCONF_GEOAX_NAME_TAB         |                    | C01, C11, C10 | F2,V2,M1,K2 |       |
| -     | Geometry axis name in channel |                    | STRING        | PowerOn     |       |
| -     |                               |                    |               |             |       |
| -     | 3                             | X, Y, Z,X, Y, Z... | -             | -           | 1/1 M |

**Description:** This MD is used to enter the names of the geometry axes separately for each channel. Geometry axes can be programmed in the part program using the names specified here.

Special cases:

- The geometry axis name entered must not conflict with the designations and assignments of the machine and channel axis names.
- The machine axis names entered must not be the same as the names entered for Euler angles (MD10620 \$MN\_EULER\_ANGLE\_NAME\_TAB), names specified for directional vectors (MD10640 \$MN\_DIR\_VECTOR\_NAME\_TAB), names given to intermediate point coordinates in the case of CIP (MD10660 \$MN\_INTERMEDIATE\_POINT\_NAME\_TAB) or the names of interpolation parameters (MD10650 \$MN\_IPO\_PARAM\_NAME\_TAB).
- The geometry axis name entered must not include any of the following reserved address letters:
 

|                                         |                           |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| - D Tool offset (D function)            | - E Reserved              |
| - F Feedrate (F function)               | - G Preparatory function  |
| - H Auxiliary function (H function)     | - L Subroutine call       |
| - M Miscellaneous function (M function) | - N Subblock              |
| - P Subroutine number of passes         | - R Arithmetic parameters |
| - S Spindle speed (S function)          | - T Tool (T function)     |
- The name must not include any keywords (e.g. DEF, SPOS etc.) or pre-defined identifiers (e.g. ASPLINE, SOFT).
- The use of an axis identifier consisting of a valid address letter (A, B, C, I, J, K, Q, U, V, W, X, Y, Z) followed by an optional numerical extension (1-99) gives slightly better block cycle times than a general identifier.
- Identical names may be given to geometry axes assigned to different channels.

Related to:

```
MD10000 $MN_AXCONF_MACHAX_NAME_TAB
(machine axis name [axis no.])
MD20080 $MC_AXCONF_CHANAX_NAME_TAB
(channel axis name in the channel [channel axis no.]
```

## 2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                                      |                     |   |          |                                 |   |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---|----------|---------------------------------|---|
| 20070     | AXCONF_MACHAX_USED                   |                     |   | C01, C10 | TE3,B3,K5,M1,K1,K2,P3pl,P3sl,S1 |   |
| -         | Machine axis number valid in channel |                     |   | BYTE     | PowerOn                         |   |
| -         |                                      |                     |   |          |                                 |   |
| 828d-me61 | 20                                   | 1, 2, 3, 4, 0, 0    | 0 | 31       | 2/2                             | M |
| 828d-me81 | 20                                   | 1, 2, 3, 4, 0, 0    | 0 | 31       | 2/2                             | M |
| 828d-te61 | 20                                   | 1, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0    | 0 | 31       | 2/2                             | M |
| 828d-te81 | 20                                   | 1, 2, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0 | 31       | 2/2                             | M |
| 828d-me41 | 20                                   | 1, 2, 3, 4, 0       | 0 | 31       | 2/2                             | M |
| 828d-te41 | 20                                   | 1, 2, 3, 0, 0       | 0 | 31       | 2/2                             | M |

**Description:**

This MD is used to specify the machine axis which the channel axis/special axis is assigned to. Each channel axis has to be assigned to a specific channel. A machine axis that has not been assigned to a channel is inactive, i.e. the axis control is not computed, the axis is not shown on the screen, and it cannot be programmed in any channel.

From software version 5, a machine axis need not be assigned to a channel axis for reasons of uniform configuration. The MD for the machine axis is set to 0 in this case. At the same time, MD11640 \$MN\_ENABLE\_CHAN\_AX\_GAP must be set to 1 (channel axis gaps are permitted).

From software version 5, the machine data MD20070 \$MC\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED does not directly refer to the machine axes created with MD10000 \$MN\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_NAME\_TAB, but to the logical machine axis map which is defined with MD10002 \$MN\_AXCONF\_LOGIC\_MACHAX\_TAB.

MD10002 \$MN\_AXCONF\_LOGIC\_MACHAX\_TAB refers:

- directly to a local machine axis on the NCU,
- to a machine axis of another NCU in the NCU grouping or
- indirectly to an axis container with local or remote machine axes.

If the default values AX1, AX2, ..., AX31 are entered with MD10002 \$MN\_AXCONF\_LOGIC\_MACHAX\_TAB, then the NCK behaves in the same way as up to software version 4, this means that machine data MD20070 \$MC\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED refers to the corresponding local machine axis.

Special cases:

- Each geometry axis must be assigned to a channel axis and a machine axis so that it can be programmed.
- If a machine axis is assigned to several channels by means of MD20070 \$MC\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED, then the number of the channel from which the axis is to be programmed must be entered in MD30550 \$MA\_AXCONF\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_CHAN.
- Up to software version 4, the list of entries must not contain any gaps (as from software version 5 - see above). In contrast, the assignment of the machine axes used may contain gaps.

For example:

Permissible:

```
AXCONF_MACHAX_USED [0] = 3; 3rd MA is the 1st axis in the channel
AXCONF_MACHAX_USED [1] = 1; 1st MA is the 2nd axis in the channel
AXCONF_MACHAX_USED [2] = 5; 5th MA is the 3rd axis in the channel
AXCONF_MACHAX_USED [3] = 0
```

Error for software version 4, permissible for version 5:

```
AXCONF_MACHAX_USED [0] = 1; 1st MA is the 1st axis in the channel
AXCONF_MACHAX_USED [1] = 2; 2nd MA is the 2nd axis in the channel
AXCONF_MACHAX_USED [2] = 0; gap in the list ...
```

AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED [3] = 3; ... of the channel axes

Axis identifiers must be defined in the corresponding list places of AXCONF\_CHANAX\_NAME\_TAB for the axes activated in the channel.

Related to:

MD30550 \$MA\_AXCONF\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_CHAN  
(Initial setting of the channel for axis change)

MD20080 \$MC\_AXCONF\_CHANAX\_NAME\_TAB  
(Channel axis name in the channel [channel axis number])

MD10002 \$MN\_AXCONF\_LOGIC\_MACHAX\_TAB

MD11640 \$MN\_ENABLE\_CHAN\_AX\_GAP

Reference:

Description of Functions B3.

|           |                              |                            |   |               |                |
|-----------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---------------|----------------|
| 20080     | AXCONF_CHANAX_NAME_TAB       |                            |   | C01, C11, C10 | F2,V2,M1,K2,V1 |
| -         | Channel axis name in channel |                            |   | STRING        | PowerOn        |
| -         |                              |                            |   |               |                |
| 828d-me61 | 20                           | X1, Y1, Z1, SP1, A1, C1    | - | -             | 1/1 M          |
| 828d-me81 | 20                           | X1, Y1, Z1, SP1, A1, C1    | - | -             | 1/1 M          |
| 828d-te61 | 20                           | X1, Z1, C1, SP1, Q1, Y1    | - | -             | 1/1 M          |
| 828d-te81 | 20                           | X1, Z1, C1, SP1, Q1, Y1... | - | -             | 1/1 M          |
| 828d-me41 | 20                           | X1, Y1, Z1, SP1, A1        | - | -             | 1/1 M          |
| 828d-te41 | 20                           | X1, Z1, C1, SP1, Q1        | - | -             | 1/1 M          |

**Description:** This MD is used to set the name of the channel axis/special axis. The first three channel axes are normally occupied by the three assigned geometry axes (see also MD20050 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB). The remaining channel axes are also designated as special axes. The channel axis/special axis is always displayed on the screen in the WCS (workpiece coordinate system) with the name set in this MD.

Special cases:

- The specified channel axis name/special axis name must not conflict with the designation and assignment of the machine and geometry axis names.
- The specified channel axis name must not be the same as the names entered for Euler angles (Eulerwinkel (MD10620 \$MN\_EULER\_ANGLE\_NAME\_TAB), names specified for directional vectors (MD10640 \$MN\_DIR\_VECTOR\_NAME\_TAB), names given to intermediate point coordinates in the case of CIP (MD10660 \$MN\_INTERMEDIATE\_POINT\_NAME\_TAB) or the names of interpolation parameters (MD10650 \$MN\_IPO\_PARAM\_NAME\_TAB).
- The channel axis name entered must not include any of the following reserved address letters:
 

|                                         |                           |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| - D Tool offset (D function)            | - E Reserved              |
| - F Feedrate (F function)               | - G Preparatory function  |
| - H Auxiliary function (H function)     | - L Subroutine call       |
| - M Miscellaneous function (M function) | - N Subblock              |
| - P Subroutine number of passes         | - R Arithmetic parameters |
| - S Spindle speed (S function)          | - T Tool (T function)     |
- The name must not include any keywords (e.g. DEF, SPOS etc.) or pre-defined identifiers (e.g. ASPLINE, SOFT).
- The use of an axis identifier consisting of a valid address letter (A, B, C, I, J, K, Q, U, V, W, X, Y, Z) followed by an optional numerical extension (1-99) gives slightly better block cycle times than a general identifier.
- No special names need be entered in this MD for channel axes to which geometry axes are assigned (normally the first three channel axes).

Axis identifiers that are not allowed are rejected with an alarm during runup.





|       |                                                                 |                                               |         |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------|
| 20095 | EXTERN_RIGID_TAPPING_M_NR                                       | C01, C11, C03,<br>C10                         | H2,K1   |
| -     | M function for switching to controlled axis mode(external mode) | DWORD                                         | PowerOn |
| -     |                                                                 |                                               |         |
| -     | -                                                               | 29,29,29,29,29,29,29,<br>29,29,29,29,29,29... | -       |
|       |                                                                 |                                               | 2/2     |
|       |                                                                 |                                               | M       |

**Description:**

This machine data defines the M function number with which the switchover to controlled spindle/axis mode is to be carried out.

The M number defined in the machine data replaces M29 in external language mode.

Pre-defined M numbers, such as M00,M1,M2,M3, etc., are not allowed as M numbers.

Restrictions: See machine data MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE

Related to:

MD10714 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_EOP,  
MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE,  
MD20094 \$MC\_SPIND\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR,  
MD22254 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSOC\_M0\_VALUE

For external language mode:

MD10814 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE,  
MD10804 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_SET\_INT  
MD10806 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_DISABLE\_INT,  
MD10800 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MIN,  
MD10802 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MAX  
MD20095 \$MC\_EXTERN\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR

For nibbling:

MD26008 \$MC\_NIBBLE\_PUNCH\_CODE

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                                  |                                  |               |         |       |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|-------|
| 20096 | T_M_ADDRESS_EXT_IS_SPINO                         |                                  | C01, C04, C09 | H2,W1   |       |
| -     | Meaning of address extension at T, M tool change |                                  | BOOLEAN       | PowerOn |       |
| -     |                                                  |                                  |               |         |       |
| -     | -                                                | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -             | -       | 2/2 M |

**Description:**

This MD is only significant if the functions 'Tool management'/'flat D numbers' are inactive.

FALSE

The contents of the address extensions of the NC addresses T and M 'tool change command number' are not evaluated by the NCK. The PLC decides on the significance of the programmed extension.

TRUE

The address extensions of the NC addresses T and M 'tool change command number' - 'tool change command number'=TOOL\_CHANGE\_M\_CODE with 6 as the default value - are interpreted as spindle numbers.

NCK treats the extension in the same way as the active functions 'tool management' and 'flat D number management'.

That is, the programmed D number always refers to the T number of the programmed main spindle number.

See also:

- MD20090 \$MC\_SPIND\_DEF\_MASTER\_SPIND,
- MD22550 \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE,
- MD22560 \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_M\_CODE

|       |                     |                                                                           |             |
|-------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 20098 | DISPLAY_AXIS        | EXP, C01                                                                  | -           |
| -     | Display axis on HMI | DWORD                                                                     | Immediately |
| -     |                     |                                                                           |             |
| -     | 20                  | 0xFFFFFFFF,<br>0xFFFFFFFF,<br>0xFFFFFFFF,<br>0xFFFFFFFF,<br>0xFFFFFFFF... | - - 1/1 M   |

**Description:** Identifies whether the axis is to be displayed by the HMI as a machine, geometry or auxiliary axis.

This data is only evaluated by the HMI.

Bits 0 to 15: Machine

Bit 0= 1 Display machine axis in the actual value windows

0 Hide machine axis in the actual value windows

Bit 1= 1 Display machine axis in the reference point windows

0 Hide machine axis in the reference point windows

Bit 2=1 Display machine axis in preset/scratch/parameter work offset

0 Hide machine axis in preset/scratch/parameter work offset

Bit 3= 1 Display machine axis in the handwheel selection window

0 Hide machine axis in the handwheel selection window

Bit 16 to 31: WCS

Bit 16= 1 Display geometry axis in the actual value windows

0 Hide geometry axis in the actual value windows

(Bit 17) Not assigned

Bit 18= 1 Display geometry axis in parameter work offset

0 Hide geometry axis in parameter work offset

Bit 19= 1 Display geometry axis in the handwheel selection window

0 Hide geometry axis in the handwheel selection window

Bit 20= 1 Display position axes in the JOG/manual windows

0 Hide position axes in the JOG/manual windows

|           |                                             |   |   |          |                |   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|---|---|----------|----------------|---|
| 20100     | DIAMETER_AX_DEF                             |   |   | C01, C10 | H1,M5,P1,V1,W1 |   |
| -         | Geometry axis with transverse axis function |   |   | STRING   | PowerOn        |   |
| -         |                                             |   |   |          |                |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                           |   | - | -        | 1/1            | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                           |   | - | -        | 1/1            | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                           | X | - | -        | 1/1            | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                           | X | - | -        | 1/1            | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                           |   | - | -        | 1/1            | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                           | X | - | -        | 1/1            | M |

**Description:**

This MD is used to define a geometry axis as a transverse axis. Only one transverse axis can be defined here for each channel.

Further transverse axes for axis-specific diameter programming can be activated via MD30460 \$MA\_BASE\_FUNCTION\_MASK, bit 2.

The axis identifier of an active geometry axis that has been defined in the channel-specific MD20050 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB[n] or MD24120 \$MC\_TRAFO\_AX\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_1[n] (from SW 4) and MD20060 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_NAME\_TAB[n] must be specified.

If space characters are entered or if an axis identifier is specified for an axis which is not defined as a geometry axis, this leads to the following alarms:

- during runup, to alarm 4032 "Channel %1 wrong identifier for transverse axis in %2", if the "Diameter programming" function (DIAMON) or constant cutting velocity G96/G961/G962 is the switch-on setting.
- when the "Diameter programming (DIAMON)" function is activated, to alarm 16510 "Channel %1 block %2 No transverse axis available for diameter programming", if no axis has been permitted via DIAMCHANA[AX] for channel-specific diameter programming.
- when G96/G961/G962 has been programmed, to alarm 10870 "Channel %1 block %2 No transverse axis defined as reference axis for G96/G961/G962", if no geometry axis has been defined as the reference axis for G96/G961/G962 by the instruction SCC[ax].

Related to:

MD20050 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB[n]  
(assignment of geometry axis to channel axis)  
MD20060 \$MC\_AXCONF\_GEOAX\_NAME\_TAB[n]  
(geometry axis name in the channel)  
MD24120 \$MC\_TRAFO\_AX\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_1[n]  
(assignment of GEO axis to channel axis for transformation 1)  
MD30460 \$MA\_BASE\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
(Bit2 == 1: Axis-specific diameter programming)

|       |                                 |      |   |       |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 20106 | PROG_EVENT_IGN_SINGLEBLOCK      |      |   | N01   | K1,Z1   |   |
| -     | Prog-Events ignore single block |      |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                 |      |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                               | 0x1F | 0 | 0x3F  | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Event-driven program calls (Prog-Events) can be set regarding their single-block response.

Bit 0 = 1 :  
 Prog-Event after start-of-part-program causes block change without restart

Bit 1 = 1 :  
 Prog-Event after end-of-part-program causes block change without restart

Bit 2 = 1 :  
 Prog-Event after OP reset causes block change without restart

Bit 3 = 1 :  
 Prog-Event after ramp-up causes block change without restart

Bit 4 = 1 :  
 Prog-Event after 1st start after search causes block change without restart

Bit 5 = 1 :  
 Safety Prog-Event during ramp-up causes block change without restart

|       |                                    |      |   |       |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 20107 | PROG_EVENT_IGN_INHIBIT             |      |   | N01   | K1,Z1   |   |
| -     | Prog-Events ignore read-in disable |      |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                    |      |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                                  | 0x0C | 0 | 0x3F  | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Event-driven programm calls (Prog-Events) can be set regarding their read-in disable response.

Bit 0 = 1 :  
 Prog-Event after start-of-part-program causes block change despite read-in disable

Bit 1 = 1 :  
 Prog-Event after end-of-part-program causes block change despite read-in disable

Bit 2 = 1 :  
 Prog-Event after OP reset causes block change despite read-in disable

Bit 3 = 1 :  
 Prog-Event after ramp-up causes block change despite read-in disable

Bit 4 = 1 :  
 Prog-Event after 1st start after search run causes block change despite read-in disable

Bit 5 = 1 :  
 Safety-Prog-Event during ramp-up causes block change despite read-in disable

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                        |                                            |        |         |       |
|-------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------|
| 20108 | PROG_EVENT_MASK                        |                                            | N01, - | TE3,K1  |       |
| -     | Setting of event-driven programm calls |                                            | DWORD  | PowerOn |       |
| -     |                                        |                                            |        |         |       |
| -     | -                                      | 0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0... | 0      | 0x3F    | 2/2 M |

**Description:** Parameterization of the events causing the user program set with MD11620 \$MN\_PROG\_EVENT\_NAME (default: \_N\_PROG\_EVENT\_SPF) or the safety program \_N\_SAFE\_SPF to be called implicitly:

- Bit 0 = 1 : Start-of-part-program
- Bit 1 = 1 : End-of-part-program
- Bit 2 = 1 : Operator panel reset
- Bit 3 = 1 : Ramp-up
- Bit 4 = 1 : Reserved
- Bit 5 = 1 : Safety program booting

The user program is called via the following search path:

1. /\_N\_CUS\_DIR/\_N\_PROG\_EVENT\_SPF
2. /\_N\_CMA\_DIR/\_N\_PROG\_EVENT\_SPF
3. /\_N\_CST\_DIR/\_N\_PROG\_EVENT\_SPF

The safety program has to be available in the following location:

1. /\_N\_CST\_DIR/\_N\_SAFE\_SPF

Furthermore, MD11450 \$MN\_SEARCH\_RUN\_MODE bit 1 also causes the user program set with MD11620 \$MN\_PROG\_EVENT\_NAME to be started up automatically after the action blocks, regardless of the settings in the machine data.

|       |                            |      |       |         |       |
|-------|----------------------------|------|-------|---------|-------|
| 20109 | PROG_EVENT_MASK_PROPERTIES |      | N01   | K1      |       |
| -     | Properties of Prog-Events  |      | DWORD | PowerOn |       |
| -     |                            |      |       |         |       |
| -     | -                          | 0x01 | 0     | 0x1     | 1/1 M |

**Description:** Parameterization of additional properties of the event-controlled program calls (in short, Prog-Event), that is, the MD20108 \$MC\_PROG\_EVENT\_MASK is further parameterized.

- Bit 0 = 1 :  
An ASUB started from channel status RESET does not result in a Prog-Event.

|       |                                                         |                                    |                                                        |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 20110 | RESET_MODE_MASK                                         | C11, C03                           | F2,K6,M3,TE4,W5,B3,K5,M1,<br>G2,K1,K2,P1,S1,W1,2.4,2.7 |
| -     | Definition of basic control settings after reset/PP end | DWORD                              | Reset                                                  |
| -     |                                                         |                                    |                                                        |
| -     | -                                                       | 0x14041,0x14041,0x14041,0x14041... | 0                                                      |
|       |                                                         | 0x7FFFF                            | 1/1                                                    |
|       |                                                         |                                    | M                                                      |

**Description:** Definition of the initial setting of the control after ramp-up and at reset/end-of-part-program with regard to the G codes (in particular the active plane and the settable work offset), tool length offset and transformation by setting the following bits:

Bit 0: Reset mode

Bit 1: Suppress aux. funct. output on tool selection

Bit 2: Select reset response after power-on (e.g. tool offset)

Bit 3: Select reset response after end of test mode with regard to active tool offsets

Bit 4: Reserved

Bit 5: Reserved

Bit 6: Reset response "Active tool length offset"

Bit 7: Reset response "Active kinematic transformation"

Bit 8: Reset response "Coupled-motion axes"

Bit 9: Reset response "Tangential correction"

Bit 10: Reset response "Synchronous spindle"

Bit 11: Reset response "Revolutional feedrate"

Bit 12: Reset response "Geo axis replacement"

Bit 13: Reset response "Master value coupling"

Bit 14: Reset response "Basic frame"

Bit 15: Reset response "Electronic gearbox"

Bit 16: Reset response "Master spindle"

Bit 17: Reset response "Master toolholder"

Bit 18: Reset response "Reference axis for G96/G961/G962"

Bit 19: Reserved "Adjustable software limit switch ineffective"

Bits 4 to 11, 16, and 17 are only evaluated when bit 0 = 1.

Meaning of each bit:

Bit 0 (LSB) = 0: Corresponds with response of software version 1

Initial setting after ramp-up:

- G codes acc. to \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES

- Tool length offset not active

- Transformation not active

- No coupled-motion axis groupings active

- No tangential correction active

- No axial revolutional feedrate active

- Path revolutional feedrate with master spindle (default)

Initial setting after reset or end-of-part-program:

The current settings are retained.

When next part program is started, the following initial setting is in effect:

- G codes acc. to \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES

- Tool length offset not active

- Transformation not active

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

- No coupled-motion axis groupings active
- No tangential correction active
- No master value coupling active
- No axial revolutional feedrate active
- Path revolutional feedrate with master spindle (default)

Bit 0 (LSB) = 1:

Initial setting after ramp-up:

- G codes acc. to \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES
- Tool length offset active acc. to \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_VALUE, \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_RESET\_VALUE and \$MC\_SUMCORR\_RESET\_VALUE
- Transformation active acc. to \$MC\_TRAFO\_RESET\_VALUE
- Geometry axis replacement acc. to \$MC\_GEOAX\_CHANGE\_RESET
- No coupled-motion axis groupings active
- No tangential correction active

Initial setting after reset or end-of-part-program:

Depending on \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_MODE the current settings are retained for the G groups or the initial settings stored in \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES are set.

Initial setting after reset or end-of-part-program:

Depending on \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK bits 6 to 7,

the current settings are retained or the initial settings stored in the MDs are set for:

- Tool length offset
- Transformation

Depending on bits 8 and 9, the current settings of coupled-motion axes or tangentially corrected axes are either deactivated or retained.

- Synchronous spindle coupling configured:

The coupling is deselected depending on the setting in \$MC\_COUPLE\_RESET\_MODE\_1.

- Synchronous spindle coupling not configured:

Depending on bit 10, the coupling is either deactivated or retained.

Depending on bit 14, the basic frame is either retained or deselected.

Bit 1 = 0:

Aux. funct. output (D, T, M) to PLC on tool selection according to MDs \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_VALUE, \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_RESET\_VALUE, \$MC\_TOOL\_PRESEL\_RESET\_VALUE, and \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE. If magazine management is active, T, M are generally not output as auxiliary functions. The function uses its own communication to output T, M to the PLC, for example.

Bit 1 = 1:

Suppress aux. funct. output to PLC on tool selection.

If tool management or magazine management is active, T, M are generally not output as auxiliary functions.

Bit 2 = 0:

If tool or magazine management is not active:

- No tool offset active after power-on. Active and programmed T depend on the subsequent settings of the machine data (bits 0, 6).

If tool or magazine management is active:

- Not relevant

Bit 2 = 1:

If tool or magazine management is not active:

- If bits 0 and 6 both = 1 (0x41), the tool offset of the last tool active in the NCK is active after the first reset after power-on.

(The value of the programmed tool depends on the value of machine data \$MC\_TOOL\_PRESEL\_RESET\_VALUE.)

Notice: The NCK does not know the conditions at the machine.

If tool or magazine management is active:

- Not relevant

Bit 3 = 0:

With and without active tool management:

End of test mode: "Retain current setting for active tool length offset" (bits 0 and 6 set) refers to the program which was active before activation of test mode.

Bit 3 = 1:

Relevant only if tool management is not active:

End of test mode: "Retain current setting for active tool length offset" (bits 0 and 6 set) refers to the program which was active at the end of test mode. (If tool management is active, the tool on the spindle is generally the active tool. Exception only for \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_DEFAULT = -2.)

Bit 4 = 0:Reserved

Bit 4 = 1:Reserved

Bit 5 = 0:Reserved

Bit 5 = 1:Reserved

Bit 6 = 0:

Initial setting for active tool length offset after reset/end-of-part-program acc. to \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_VALUE, \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_RESET\_VALUE, \$MC\_USEKT\_RESET\_VALUE, and \$MC\_SUMCORR\_RESET\_VALUE.

If \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE = 1, the tool specified in \$MC\_TOOL\_PRESEL\_RESET\_VALUE is also preselected.

If tool or magazine management is active, \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_NAME is used instead of \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_VALUE.

Bit 6 = 1:

Current setting for active tool length offset is retained after reset/end-of-part-program.

If tool or magazine management is active, the tool that is currently on the master spindle (generally = master toolholder) is selected.

If the tool on the master spindle is disabled, the 'disabled' status is ignored.

Please note that after a program ends or is aborted either the most recent value for master spindle or master toolholder programmed in the program or the value specified with \$MC\_SPIND\_DEF\_MASTER\_SPIND or \$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_TOOLHOLDER defines the master spindle or master toolholder.

(The selection is made using bit 16 or bit 17.)

For \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_DEFAULT = -2 the following applies specifically:

If a tool has been switched to the spindle but a new offset D has not yet been programmed, the previous tool is still active in the NCK.

If machining is aborted in this status (e.g. with the Reset key), the offset is defined with the smallest D number associated with the master spindle tool.

Bit 7 = 0:

Initial setting for active transformation after reset/end-of-part-program

according to `$MC_TRAFO_RESET_VALUE`.

Bit 7 = 1:

The current setting for active transformation is retained after reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 8 = 0:

Coupled-motion axis groupings are ungrouped at reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 8 = 1:

Coupled-motion axis groupings remain active after reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 9 = 0:

Tangential correction is switched off at reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 9 = 1:

Tangential correction remains active after reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 10 = 0:

Non-configured synchronous spindle coupling is switched off at reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 10 = 1:

Non-configured synchronous spindle coupling remains active after reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 11 = 0:

At reset/end-of-part-program the setting data `$SA_ASSIGN_FEED_PER_REV_SOURCE` is reset to 0 for all non-active axes/spindles, i.e. traversing at revolutional feedrate is canceled and the setting for path and synchronous axes is reset to the master spindle (default).

Bit 11 = 1:

The current setting for revolutional feedrate is retained after reset/end-of-part-program. At the start of the part program, the setting data `$SA_ASSIGN_FEED_PER_REV_SOURCE` is reset to 0 for all non-active axes/spindles, i.e. traversing at revolutional feedrate is canceled and the setting for path and synchronous axes is reset to the master spindle (default).

Bit 12 = 0:

If machine data `$MC_GEOAX_CHANGE_RESET` is set, a changed geometry axis assignment is canceled at reset/end-of-part-program. The initial setting for the geometry axis assignment defined in the machine data becomes active.

Bit 12 = 1:

A changed geometry axis assignment remains active after reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 13 = 0:

Master value couplings are canceled at reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 13 = 1:

Master value couplings remain active after reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 14 = 0:

The basic frame is deselected.

Bit 14 = 1:

The current setting of the basic frame is retained.

Bit 15 = 0:

Active electronic gearboxes remain active at reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 15 = 1:

Active electronic gearboxes are canceled at reset/end-of-part-program.

Bit 16 = 0:

Initial setting for the master spindle according to  
\$MC\_SPIND\_DEF\_MASTER\_SPIND.

Bit 16 = 1:

The current setting of the master spindle (SETMS) is retained.

If \$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_TOOLHOLDER = 0, this bit has also an effect on the response of bit 6.

Bit 17 = 0:

Initial setting for the master toolholder according to  
\$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_TOOLHOLDER

Bit 17 = 1:

The current setting of the master toolholder (SETMTH) is retained

(Bit 17 is only relevant if tool or magazine management is active and if \$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_TOOLHOLDER > 0. Otherwise, the setting for master spindle bit 16 applies if tool or magazine management is active. This bit has also an effect on the response of bit 6.)

Bit 18 = 0:

Reference axis for G96/G961/G962 according to MD 20100:  
\$MC\_DIAMETER\_AX\_DEF.

When using SCC with its own spindle reset, setting bit 18 = 1 is recommended (see also MD 20112: \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK, bit 18).

Bit 18 = 1:

Reference axis for G96/G961/G962 is retained.

Bit 19: Reserved!

Bit 19 = 0:

The two adjustable software limit switches are deleted after reset and are no longer effective.

Bit 19 = 1:

The two adjustable software limit switches remain active after reset.

Corresponds with:

MD20120 \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD20130 \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES  
MD20152 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_MODE  
MD20140 \$MC\_TRAFO\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK  
MD20121 \$MC\_TOOL\_PRESEL\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD20118 \$MC\_GEOAX\_CHANGE\_RESET

|       |                                                                 |                                            |                                |         |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------|-----|---|
| 20112 | START_MODE_MASK                                                 | C03                                        | K6,M3,K5,M1,K1,K2,P1,S1,W<br>1 |         |     |   |
| -     | Definition of basic setting of control after part program start | DWORD                                      | Reset                          |         |     |   |
| -     |                                                                 |                                            |                                |         |     |   |
| -     | -                                                               | 0x400,0x400,0x400,0<br>x400,0x400,0x400... | 0                              | 0x7FFFF | 1/1 | M |

**Description:**

Definition of the initial setting of the control at the start of the part program with respect to G codes (in particular, active plane and active settable work offset), tool length offset, transformation, and axis couplings by setting the following bits:

Bit 0: Not assigned: MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK is evaluated every time a part program starts up

Bit 1: Suppress aux. funct. output on tool selection

Bit 2: Not assigned, but reserved (see corresponding bit in RESET\_MODE\_MASK)

Bit 3: Not assigned, but reserved (see corresponding bit in RESET\_MODE\_MASK)

Bit 4: Start response for G code "Current plane"

Bit 5: Start response for G code "Settable work offset"

Bit 6: Start response for "Active tool length offset"

Bit 7: Start response for "Active kinematic transformation"

Bit 8: Start response for "Coupled-motion axes"

Bit 9: Start response for "Tangential correction"

Bit 10: Start response for "Synchronous spindle"

Bit 11: Not assigned, but reserved (see corresponding bit in RESET\_MODE\_MASK)

Bit 12: Start response for "Geo axis replacement"

Bit 13: Start response for "Master value coupling"

Bit 14: Not assigned, but reserved (see corresponding bit in RESET\_MODE\_MASK)

Bit 15: Not assigned, but reserved (see corresponding bit in RESET\_MODE\_MASK)

Bit 16: Start response for "Master spindle"

Bit 17: Start response for "Master toolholder"

Bit 18: Start response for "Reference axis for G96/G961/G962"

Bit 19: Reserved "Adjustable software limit switch ineffective"

Meaning of individual bits:

Bit 1 = 0:

Auxiliary function output (D, T, M, DL) to PLC on tool selection according to the following MDs: \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_VALUE, \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_RESET\_VALUE, \$MC\_TOOL\_PRESEL\_RESET\_VALUE, and \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE.

Note:

If tool or magazine management is active, only auxiliary functions D and DL are output.

Bit 1 = 1:

Suppress auxiliary function output to PLC on tool selection.

Bit 1 is not relevant if tool or magazine management is active.

Bit 2 : Reserved (reset response after power-on)

Bit 3 : Reserved (end of test mode)

Bit 4 = 0:

The current setting for G code "current plane" is retained.

Bit 4 = 1:

Initial setting for G code "current plane" according to

\$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES

Bit 5 = 0:

The current setting for G code "settable work offset" is retained.

Bit 5 = 1:

Initial setting for G code "settable work offset" according to  
\$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES

Bit 6 = 0:

The current setting for active tool length offset is retained.

If tool or magazine management is active, the tool currently on the active toolholder (spindle) is always selected.

If the tool that is currently on the spindle is disabled, it is automatically replaced by a suitable spare tool.

If such a spare tool does not exist, an alarm is output.

Bit 6 = 1:

Initial setting for active tool length offset according to  
\$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_VALUE, \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_RESET\_VALUE,  
\$MC\_USEKT\_RESET\_VALUE, and \$MC\_SUMCORR\_RESET\_VALUE.

If \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE == 1, the tool selected via  
\$MC\_TOOL\_PRESEL\_RESET\_VALUE is preselected in addition.

If tool or magazine management is active, MD \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_NAME is used instead of \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_VALUE.

Bit 7 = 0:

The current setting for active transformation is retained.

Bit 7 = 1:

Initial setting for active transformation after reset/end-of-part-program according to \$MC\_TRAFO\_RESET\_VALUE

Bit 8 = 0:

Coupled-motion axis groupings remain active.

Bit 8 = 1:

Coupled-motion axis groupings are ungrouped.

Bit 9 = 0:

Tangential correction remains active.

Bit 9 = 1:

Tangential correction is switched off.

Bit 10 = 0:

Non-configured synchronous spindle coupling remains active.

Bit 10 = 1:

Non-configured synchronous spindle coupling is switched off.

Bit 11 : Reserved (revolutional feedrate)

Bit 12 = 0:

A changed geometry axis assignment remains active when the part program starts up.

Bit 12 = 1:

If machine data \$MC\_GEOAX\_CHANGE\_RESET is set, a changed geometry axis assignment is deleted when the part program starts up.

Bit 13 = 0:

Master value couplings remain active.

Bit 13 = 1:

Master value couplings are canceled.

Bit 14 : Reserved (basic frame)

Bit 15 = 0:

Active electronic gearboxes remain active.

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

---

Bit 15 = 1:  
Active electronic gearboxes are canceled.

Bit 16 = 0:  
The current setting of the master spindle (SETMS) is retained.

Bit 16 = 1:  
Initial setting for the master spindle according to  
\$MC\_SPIND\_DEF\_MASTER\_SPIND

Bit 17 = 0:  
The current setting of the master toolholder (SETMTH) is retained (relevant only if tool or magazine management is active)

Bit 17 = 1:  
Only if \$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_TOOLHOLDER > 0: Initial setting for the master toolholder according to \$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_TOOLHOLDER.  
Otherwise, the setting for the master spindle applies.

Bit 18 = 0:  
Reference axis for G96/G961/G962 according to MD20100 \$MC\_DIAMETER\_AX\_DEF.  
When using SCC with its own spindle reset, setting bit 18 = 1 is recommended (see also MD 20110: \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK, bit 18).

Bit 18 = 1:  
Reference axis for G96/G961/G962 is retained.

Corresponds with:

MD20120 \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD20130 \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES  
MD20152 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_MODE  
MD20140 \$MC\_TRAFO\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK  
MD20121 \$MC\_TOOL\_PRESEL\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD20118 \$MC\_GEOAX\_CHANGE\_RESET





|       |                                                                  |                                         |       |       |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|---|
| 20120 | TOOL_RESET_VALUE                                                 |                                         | C03   | K1,W1 |     |   |
| -     | Tool with length compens. during runup (reset/part program end). |                                         | DWORD | Reset |     |   |
| -     |                                                                  |                                         |       |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0     | 32000 | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** Definition of the tool for which tool length compensation is selected during runup or on reset or part program end as a function of MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK, and on part program start as a function of MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK

Related to:  
MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK  
MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK

|       |                                                 |  |        |       |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|--|--------|-------|-----|---|
| 20122 | TOOL_RESET_NAME                                 |  | C03    | -     |     |   |
| -     | Active tool at RESET/START with tool management |  | STRING | Reset |     |   |
| -     |                                                 |  |        |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                               |  | -      | -     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** This MD is used only with active tool management.

Definition of the tool for which tool length compensation is selected during runup or on reset or part program end as a function of MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK, and on part program start as a function of MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK.

Related to:  
MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK,  
MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK  
MD20124 \$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_TOOLHOLDER  
MD20130 \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_RESET\_VALUE

|       |                                         |                                         |       |       |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----|---|
| 20123 | USEKT_RESET_VALUE                       |                                         | C03   | -     |     |   |
| -     | Preselected value of \$P_USEKT on RESET |                                         | DWORD | Reset |     |   |
| -     |                                         |                                         |       |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                       | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0     | 0xF   | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** The system variable \$P\_USEKT is set with the value of this MD:

- after run-up:  
As a function of MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK
- after RESET or part program end:  
As a function of MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK

Related to:  
MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK  
MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK

|       |                            |   |   |       |         |   |
|-------|----------------------------|---|---|-------|---------|---|
| 20124 | TOOL_MANAGEMENT_TOOLHOLDER |   |   | C03   | H2,K1   |   |
| -     | Tool holder number         |   |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                            |   |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                          | 1 | 0 | 20    | 2/2     | M |

**Description:**

This MD is only relevant with tool management active.

The TM must know on which tool holder a tool has to be loaded.

The data is only evaluated if the value is greater than zero.

Then, the numbers \$TC\_MPP5 are no longer regarded as spindle numbers but as tool holder numbers.

The automatic address extension of T and M=6 is then the value of this machine data, and no longer the value of MD20090 \$MC\_SPIND\_DEF\_MASTER\_SPIND. The MD defines the master tool holder number to which a tool preparation or a tool change refers.

Reference is also made to this value for the determination of the tool on the tool holder for the setting 'retain old offset' of MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK.

If a machine has several tool holders but no defined master spindle, then the MD serves as a default value for determining the tool holder on which the tool is to be loaded during a tool change (reset, start, T='identifier', M6). When defining the magazine locations of internal magazines (see documentation for TM), locations of the type 'SPINDLE' - \$TC\_MPP1=2 = spindle location can be given a 'location kind index' (\$TC\_MPP5). This assigns the location to a specific tool holder.

The tool holder with the number n can be declared the master tool holder with the language command SETMTH(n). That is, the offsets of a tool, which is loaded in a provisional buffer storage location of the type 'SPINDLE', correct the tool path with the value \$TC\_MPP5=n.

Tool changes on 'SPINDLE' locations with \$TC\_MPP5 unequal to the number of the master tool holder do not influence the path.

The tool holder defined in the MD is again declared as the master tool holder with SETMTH.

Related to:

MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK,  
 MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK  
 MD20122 \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_NAME  
 MD20130 \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_RESET\_VALUE

References:

Description of Functions: Coordinate Systems (K2)

|           |                                    |                                         |       |             |     |   |
|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------------|-----|---|
| 20125     | CUTMOD_ERR                         |                                         | C08   | -           |     |   |
| -         | Error handling for function CUTMOD |                                         | DWORD | Immediately |     |   |
| -         |                                    |                                         |       |             |     |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -           | 3/3 | U |
| 828d-me81 | -                                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -           | 3/3 | U |
| 828d-te61 | -                                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -           | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -           | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -           | 3/3 | U |
| 828d-te41 | -                                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -           | 0/0 | S |

**Description:** When function CUTMOD becomes active (through explicit call or tool selection), various error conditions may occur. For any of these error conditions it can be set with this machine data whether the error shall trigger an alarm and, if so, whether such an alarm shall only be displayed (warning) or whether the interpretation of the part program shall be aborted.

Two machine data bits are assigned to each error condition (see also the description of alarm 14162).

Bit Hex. Meaning

Value

```

-----
0    0x1Display error "Invalid cutting direction"
1    0x2Program stop after error "Invalid cutting direction"
2    0x4Display error "Undefined cutting angles"
3    0x8Program stop after error "Undefined cutting angles"
4    0x10Display error "Invalid clearance angle"
5    0x20Program stop after error "Invalid clearance angle"
6    0x40Display error "Invalid holder angle"
7    0x80Program stop after error "Invalid holder angle"
8    0x100Display error "Invalid insert angle"
9    0x200Program stop after error "Invalid insert angle"
10   0x400Error "Invalid combination of cutting edge position and holder
angle"
11   0x800Program stop after error "Invalid combination of cutting edge posi-
tion and holder angle"
12   0x1000Display error "Invalid rotation"
13   0x2000Program stop after error "Invalid rotation"

```

Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                             |                                         |   |       |       |   |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|-------|-------|---|
| 20126     | TOOL_CARRIER_RESET_VALUE    |                                         |   | C03   | W1    |   |
| -         | Active tool holder on RESET |                                         |   | DWORD | Reset |   |
| -         |                             |                                         |   |       |       |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                           | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | - | -     | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                           | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | - | -     | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                           | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | - | -     | 0/0   | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                           | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | - | -     | 0/0   | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                           | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | - | -     | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                           | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | - | -     | 0/0   | S |

**Description:** Definition of the tool holder for which tool length compensation is selected during runup or on reset or part program end as a function of MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK and as a function of MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK on part program start.

This data is valid without tool management.

Related to:  
 MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK  
 MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK

|           |                                  |                                         |    |           |         |   |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----|-----------|---------|---|
| 20127     | CUTMOD_INIT                      |                                         |    | C08       | K1,W1   |   |
| -         | Initialize CUTMOD after power ON |                                         |    | DWORD     | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                  |                                         |    |           |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -2 | 999999999 | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -2 | 999999999 | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -2 | 999999999 | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -2 | 999999999 | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -2 | 999999999 | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -2 | 999999999 | 0/0     | S |

**Description:** The value programmable with NC command CUTMOD is initialized automatically on power ON with the value stored in this machine data. If the value of the machine data equals -2, CUTMOD will be set to the value included in MD20126 \$MC\_TOOL\_CARRIER\_VALUE.



2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                                |                                            |      |       |       |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|
| 20144 | TRAFO_MODE_MASK                                |                                            | C07  | M1    |       |
| -     | Function selection of kinematic transformation |                                            | BYTE | Reset |       |
| -     |                                                |                                            |      |       |       |
| -     | -                                              | 0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0... | 0    | 0x03  | 2/2 M |

**Description:**

The specific functionality of the kinematic transformation is selected by setting the following bits:

Bit 0 = 0:

Default behavior.

Bit 0 = 1:

The transformation as defined in MD20140 \$MC\_TRAFO\_RESET\_VALUE is persistent. That is, it is also selected with TRAF00F and not shown in the display. This requires that the transformation defined in MD20140 \$MC\_TRAFO\_RESET\_VALUE is selected automatically after RESET and START via MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK and MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK. This means that:

MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK bit 0 = 1 and bit 7 = 0,

MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK bit 7 = 1

MD20118 \$MC\_GEOAX\_CHANGE\_RESET = TRUE

Bit 1 = 0:

Default behavior.

Bit 1 = 1:

The last active transformation is selected again after control power on. MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK Bit 0 = 1 and Bit 7 = 1 also have to be set.

|           |                             |                                                |          |                                 |     |   |
|-----------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|-----|---|
| 20150     | GCODE_RESET_VALUES          |                                                | C11, C03 | F2,TE4,K3,M1,M5,K1,K2,P1,<br>V1 |     |   |
| -         | Initial setting of G groups |                                                | BYTE     | Reset                           |     |   |
| -         |                             |                                                |          |                                 |     |   |
| 828d-me61 | 70                          | 2, 0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0,<br>2, 0, 1, 4, 1... | -        | -                               | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-me81 | 70                          | 2, 0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0,<br>2, 0, 1, 4, 1... | -        | -                               | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-te61 | 70                          | 2, 0, 0, 1, 0, 2, 1, 1, 0,<br>2, 0, 1, 4, 1... | -        | -                               | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-te81 | 70                          | 2, 0, 0, 1, 0, 2, 1, 1, 0,<br>2, 0, 1, 4, 1... | -        | -                               | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-me41 | 70                          | 2, 0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0,<br>2, 0, 1, 4, 1... | -        | -                               | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-te41 | 70                          | 2, 0, 0, 1, 0, 2, 1, 1, 0,<br>2, 0, 1, 4, 1... | -        | -                               | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Definition of the G codes which become active on runup and reset or at part program end depending on MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK (up to software version 4) and MD20152 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_MODE (from software version 5) and at part program start depending on MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK.

The index of the G codes in the respective groups must be programmed as the default value.

For a list of the G groups and their G functions, please refer to References: Programming Manual, Fundamentals

TitleGroupDefault setting on 840D

```

GCODE_RESET_VALUES[0]    12 (G1)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[1]    20 (inactive)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[2]    30 (inactive)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[3]    42 (STARTFIFO)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[4]    50 (inactive)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[5]    61 (G17)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[6]    71 (G40)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[7]    81 (G500)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[8]    90 (inactive)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[9]   101 (G60)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[10]   110 (inactive)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[11]   121 (G601)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[12]   132 (G71)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[13]   141 (G90)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[14]   151 (G94)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[15]   161 (CFC)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[16]   171 (NORM)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[17]   181 (G450)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[18]   191 (BNAT)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[19]   101 (ENAT)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[20]   211 (BRISK)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[21]   221 (CUT2D)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[22]   231 (CDOF)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[23]   241 (FFWOF)
GCODE_RESET_VALUES[24]   251 (ORIWKS)

```

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|                         |     |                       |
|-------------------------|-----|-----------------------|
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[25]  | 262 | (RMI)                 |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[26]  | 271 | (ORIC)                |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[27]  | 281 | (WALIMON)             |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[28]  | 291 | (DIAMOF)              |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[29]  | 301 | (COMPOF)              |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[30]  | 311 | (inactive)            |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[31]  | 321 | (inactive)            |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[32]  | 331 | (FTOCOF)              |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[33]  | 341 | (OSOF)                |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[34]  | 351 | (SPOF)                |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[35]  | 361 | (PDELAYON)            |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[36]  | 371 | (FNORM)               |
| )GCODE_RESET_VALUES[37] | 381 | (SPIF1)               |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[38]  | 391 | (CPRECOF)             |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[39]  | 401 | (CUTCONOF)            |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[40]  | 411 | (LFOF)                |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[41]  | 421 | (TCOABS)              |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[42]  | 431 | (G140)                |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[43]  | 441 | (G340)                |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[44]  | 451 | (SPATH)               |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[45]  | 461 | (LFTXT)               |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[46]  | 471 | (G290 SINUMERIK mode) |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[47]  | 483 | (G462)                |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[48]  | 491 | (CP)                  |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[49]  | 501 | (ORIEULER)            |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[50]  | 511 | (ORIVECT)             |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[51]  | 521 | (PAROTOF)             |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[52]  | 531 | (TOROTOF)             |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[53]  | 541 | (ORIROTA)             |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[54]  | 551 | (RTLION)              |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[55]  | 561 | (TOWSTD)              |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[56]  | 571 | (FENDNORM)            |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[57]  | 581 | (RELIEVEON)           |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[58]  | 591 | (DYNORM)              |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[59]  | 601 | (WALCS0)              |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[60]  | 611 | (ORISOF)              |
| :                       | ::  |                       |
| GCODE_RESET_VALUES[69]  | 701 | (not defined)         |

|           |                            |                                                |      |             |       |
|-----------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|-------|
| 20152     | GCODE_RESET_MODE           |                                                | C03  | M1,K1,K2,P1 |       |
| -         | Reset response of G groups |                                                | BYTE | Reset       |       |
| -         |                            |                                                |      |             |       |
| 828d-me61 | 70                         | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0    | 1           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-me81 | 70                         | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0    | 1           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te61 | 70                         | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0    | 1           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te81 | 70                         | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0    | 1           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-me41 | 70                         | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0    | 1           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te41 | 70                         | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0    | 1           | 2/2 M |

**Description:** This MD is only evaluated if bit 0 is set in MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK. For each entry in MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES (that is for each G group), this MD is used to determine whether, on reset/part program end, the setting in MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES is used again (MD = 0) or the current setting is retained (MD = 1).

Example:

Here, the basic setting for the 6th G group (current plane) is read from MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES at each reset / part program end:

```
$MC_GCODE_RESET_VALUES[5]=1 ; reset value of the 6th G group is M17
```

```
$MC_GCODE_RESET_MODE[5]=0 ; basic setting for 6th G group corresponds, after ;reset / part program end
```

```
;to MD20150 $MC_GCODE_RESET_VALUES[5]
```

However, if the current setting for the 6th G group (current plane) is to be retained after reset / part program end, then the following setting results:

```
$MC_GCODE_RESET_VALUES[5]=1 ; reset value of the 6th G group is M17
```

```
$MC_GCODE_RESET_MODE[5]=1 ; current setting for 6th G group
```

```
;is retained even after reset / part program end.
```

Related to:

```
MD20110 $MC_RESET_MODE_MASK
```

```
MD20112 $MC_START_MODE_MASK
```

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                         |                                                                        |   |          |       |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------|-------|---|
| 20154 | EXTERN_GCODE_RESET_VALUES               |                                                                        |   | C11, C03 | -     |   |
| -     | Initial setting of G groups in ISO mode |                                                                        |   | BYTE     | Reset |   |
| -     |                                         |                                                                        |   |          |       |   |
| -     | 31                                      | 1, 1, 1, 2, 1, 1, 1, 3, 4,<br>1, 1, 2, 2, 1, 3, 2, 1, 0,<br>1, 1, 1... | - | -        | 2/2   | M |

**Description:** When an external NC programming language is used, the G codes which become active on runup and reset or at part program end are defined as a function of MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK and at part program start as a function of MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK.

The following external programming languages are possible:

- ISO2 dialect Milling
- ISO3 dialect Turning

The G group division that is to be used is stated in the current SINUMERIK documentation.

The following groups within MD20154 \$MC\_EXTERN\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES can be written:

ISO2 dialect M:

- G group 2: G17/G18/G19
- G group 3: G90/G91
- G group 5: G94/G95
- G group 6: G20/G21
- G group 13: G96/G97
- G group 14: G54-G59

ISO3 dialect T:

- G group 2: G96/G97
- G group 3: G90/G91
- G group 5: G94/G95
- G group 6: G20/G21
- G group 16: G17/G18/G19



Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                                             |                                            |          |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------|
| 20170 | COMPRESS_BLOCK_PATH_LIMIT                                   | C09                                        | B1       |
| mm    | Maximum traversing distance of an NC block with compression | DOUBLE                                     | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                                             |                                            |          |
| -     | -                                                           | 20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0... | 2/2 M    |

**Description:** The machine data defines the maximum traversing length of a block that can be compressed. Longer blocks interrupt the compression and are traversed in the normal way.

Related to:

MD33100 \$MA\_COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL (maximum deviation with compression)

References:

/PA/, Programming Guide: Fundamentals

|           |                                                              |                                    |         |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------|
| 20172     | COMPRESS_VELO_TOL                                            | C09                                | B1,V1   |
| mm/min    | Max. permissible deviation of path feedrate with compression | DOUBLE                             | PowerOn |
| -         |                                                              |                                    |         |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                            | 60000.0,60000.0,60000.0,60000.0... | 1/1 M   |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                            | 60000.0,60000.0,60000.0,60000.0... | 1/1 M   |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                            | 60000.0,60000.0,60000.0,60000.0... | 0/0 S   |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                            | 60000.0,60000.0,60000.0,60000.0... | 0/0 S   |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                            | 60000.0,60000.0,60000.0,60000.0... | 1/1 M   |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                            | 60000.0,60000.0,60000.0,60000.0... | 0/0 S   |

**Description:** The value indicates the maximum permissible deviation for the compression for the path feedrate. The larger the value, the more short blocks can be compressed into one long block. The maximum number of compressible blocks is limited by the size of the spline buffer.

Related to:

MD33100 \$MA\_COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL[AXn]

MD20170 \$MC\_COMPRESS\_BLOCK\_PATH\_LIMIT

References:

/PGA/, Programming Guide, Advanced

|           |                                                      |                                                 |        |          |     |   |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------|----------|-----|---|
| 20178     | ORISON_BLOCK_PATH_LIMIT                              |                                                 | C09    | -        |     |   |
| mm        | Maximum traversing length with orientation smoothing |                                                 | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |     |   |
| -         |                                                      |                                                 |        |          |     |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                    | 20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0... | -      | -        | 1/1 | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                    | 20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0... | -      | -        | 1/1 | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                    | 20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0... | -      | -        | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                    | 20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0... | -      | -        | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                    | 20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0... | -      | -        | 1/1 | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                    | 20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0,20.0... | -      | -        | 0/0 | S |

**Description:** The machine data defines the maximum traversing length of a block, for which the orientation is still being smoothed with G code ORISON. Longer blocks interrupt the smoothing and are run as programmed.

|           |                                                 |                                        |        |          |     |   |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------|----------|-----|---|
| 20180     | TOCARR_ROT_ANGLE_INCR                           |                                        | C08    | W1       |     |   |
| -         | Rotary axis increment of orientable tool holder |                                        | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |     |   |
| -         |                                                 |                                        |        |          |     |   |
| 828d-me61 | 2                                               | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0... | -      | -        | 3/3 | U |
| 828d-me81 | 2                                               | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0... | -      | -        | 3/3 | U |
| 828d-te61 | 2                                               | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0... | -      | -        | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-te81 | 2                                               | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0... | -      | -        | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-me41 | 2                                               | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0... | -      | -        | 3/3 | U |
| 828d-te41 | 2                                               | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0... | -      | -        | 0/0 | S |

**Description:** For orientable tool carriers, this machine data defines the size of the minimum increment (in degrees) by which the first or second orientation axis can be changed (e.g. for Hirth tooth systems).

A programmed or calculated angle is rounded to the nearest value resulting from

$$\text{phi} = \text{s} + \text{n} * \text{d}$$

with integer n.

In which:

s = MD20180 \$MC\_TOCARR\_ROT\_ANGLE\_INCR[i]

d = MD20182 \$MC\_TOCARR\_ROT\_ANGLE\_OFFSET[i]

and i is 0 for the 1st and 1 for the 2nd axis.

There is no rounding if this machine data is equal to zero.

Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                                              |                                           |   |        |          |   |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---|--------|----------|---|
| 20182     | TOCARR_ROT_ANGLE_OFFSET                      |                                           |   | C08    | -        |   |
| -         | Rotary axis offset of orientable tool holder |                                           |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                                              |                                           |   |        |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | 2                                            | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,<br>0.0,0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-me81 | 2                                            | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,<br>0.0,0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-te61 | 2                                            | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,<br>0.0,0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te81 | 2                                            | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,<br>0.0,0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me41 | 2                                            | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,<br>0.0,0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-te41 | 2                                            | 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,<br>0.0,0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | 0/0      | S |

**Description:** This machine data defines the offset of the rotary axis for an orientable tool holder if its position cannot be continuously changed. It is only evaluated if MD20180 \$MC\_TOCARR\_ROT\_ANGLE\_INCR is not equal to zero. For the precise meaning of this machine data, see the description of MD20180 \$MC\_TOCARR\_ROT\_ANGLE\_INCR.

|           |                                                    |                                               |    |       |          |   |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----|-------|----------|---|
| 20184     | TOCARR_BASE_FRAME_NUMBER                           |                                               |    | C08   | K2,W1    |   |
| -         | Base frame number for holding machine table offset |                                               |    | DWORD | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                                                    |                                               |    |       |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                  | -1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-<br>1,-1,-1,-1,-1... | -1 | 15    | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                  | -1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-<br>1,-1,-1,-1,-1... | -1 | 15    | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                  | -1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-<br>1,-1,-1,-1,-1... | -1 | 15    | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                  | -1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-<br>1,-1,-1,-1,-1... | -1 | 15    | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                  | -1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-<br>1,-1,-1,-1,-1... | -1 | 15    | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                  | -1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-<br>1,-1,-1,-1,-1... | -1 | 15    | 0/0      | S |

**Description:** This machine data indicates into which channel-specific base frame the table offset of an orientable tool holder with a rotary table is written. This machine data must refer to a valid base frame. If its content is less than 0 or greater than or equal to the maximum number of base frames set in MD28081 \$MC\_MM\_NUM\_BASE\_FRAMES, selection of a corresponding tool holder causes an alarm.

|           |                                   |                                            |        |             |       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|
| 20188     | TOCARR_FINE_LIM_LIN               |                                            | C07    | W1          |       |
| mm        | Limit of linear fine offset TCARR |                                            | DOUBLE | Immediately |       |
| -         |                                   |                                            |        |             |       |
| 828d-me61 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 3/3 U |
| 828d-me81 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 3/3 U |
| 828d-te61 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 0/0 S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 0/0 S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 3/3 U |
| 828d-te41 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 0/0 S |

**Description:** Indicates for each channel the input limit for the linear fine offset values of an orientable tool holder.

|           |                                   |                                            |        |             |       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|
| 20190     | TOCARR_FINE_LIM_ROT               |                                            | C07    | W1          |       |
| degrees   | Limit of rotary fine offset TCARR |                                            | DOUBLE | Immediately |       |
| -         |                                   |                                            |        |             |       |
| 828d-me61 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 3/3 U |
| 828d-me81 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 3/3 U |
| 828d-te61 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 0/0 S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 0/0 S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 3/3 U |
| 828d-te41 | -                                 | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -           | 0/0 S |

**Description:** Indicates for each channel the input limit for the rotary fine offset values of an orientable tool holder.

|       |                                                   |                                 |       |          |       |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|----------|-------|
| 20191 | IGN_PROG_STATE_ASUP                               |                                 | EXP   | K1       |       |
| -     | Do not display interrupt program execution on OPI |                                 | DWORD | NEW CONF |       |
| -     |                                                   |                                 |       |          |       |
| -     | -                                                 | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,<br>0,0,0,0 | -     | -        | 2/2 M |

**Description:** If the ASUB is started, OPI variables progStatus and chanStatus do not change, i.e. the HMI does not see this normally short program execution.  
 Bit 0 is assigned to interrupt channel 1.  
 Bit 1 is assigned to interrupt channel 2, etc.  
 Korrespondiert mit:  
 MD20192 \$MC\_PROG\_EVENT\_IGN\_PROG\_STATE



|           |                                                                  |                                         |       |             |     |   |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------------|-----|---|
| 20196     | TOCARR_ROTAX_MODE                                                |                                         | C07   | W1          |     |   |
| -         | ToolCarrier: rotary axis setting with axis positions not defined |                                         | DWORD | Immediately |     |   |
| -         |                                                                  |                                         |       |             |     |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                                | 2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2 | 0     | 3           | 3/3 | U |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                                | 2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2 | 0     | 3           | 3/3 | U |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                                | 2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2 | 0     | 3           | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                                | 2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2 | 0     | 3           | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                                | 2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2 | 0     | 3           | 3/3 | U |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                                | 2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2 | 0     | 3           | 0/0 | S |

**Description:** The MD is bit-coded. Bit 0 applies to orientable tool holders with one axis, bit 1 for those with 2 axes.

When the axis positions of an orientable tool holder are determined from a specified frame, it might happen that the required orientation is achieved at any position of a rotary axis.

This MD specifies how the rotary axis position is defined in these cases:

If the relevant bit is 0, the position of the rotary axis will be 0; a possibly necessary rotation is performed through the specified frame.

If the relevant bit is 1, the rotation is performed by means of the rotary axis of the orientable tool holder. The resulting frame will no longer include a rotation.

Example:

A tool in its basic position points into the Z direction, and an axis of the orientable tool holder rotates the workpiece around Z (C\_Axis). If the tool shall be oriented in parallel with the Z axis of a rotating frame, and if the frame only rotates around the Z axis, the tool orientation will not be changed, if the C axis is rotated. The condition saying that the tool is to point in the direction of the Z axis defined by the frame is therefore fulfilled for any position of the Z axis.

|       |                                 |                                         |                    |         |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------|---------|-----|---|
| 20200 | CHFRND_MAXNUM_DUMMY_BLOCKS      |                                         | EXP, C02, C06, C09 | V1      |     |   |
| -     | Empty blocks with chamfer/radii |                                         | BYTE               | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                 |                                         |                    |         |     |   |
| -     | -                               | 3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3 | 0                  | 15      | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Indicates the maximum number of blocks without traversing information in the compensation plane (dummy blocks) that can be programmed between two blocks with traversing information when chamfer/rounding are active.

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                           |                                            |       |        |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------|--------|-----|---|
| 20201 | CHFRND_MODE_MASK          |                                            | C09   | V1     |     |   |
| -     | Chamfer/rounding behavior |                                            | DWORD | Reset  |     |   |
| -     |                           |                                            |       |        |     |   |
| -     | -                         | 0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0... | 0     | 0xFFFF | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Determination of the chamfer/rounding behavior  
 Bit 0: (LSB) Assignment of the chamfer/rounding to the preceding or following block.  
 This influences:

- The technology of the chamfer/rounding (feed, type of feed, M commands ...)
- The execution of the blocks without movement in the active plane (e.g. M commands, movement in the applicate) before or after a modal rounding (RNDM)

Bit 1: free  
 Meaning of the individual bits:

Bit 0 = 0  
 Chamfer/rounding is derived from the following block (default value).  
 The technology of the chamfer/rounding is determined by the following block. Blocks without movement (M commands) or movement only in the applicate between two movement blocks in the plane are executed before the modal rounding.

Bit 0 = 1:  
 Chamfer/rounding is derived from the preceding block.  
 The technology of the chamfer/rounding is determined by the preceding block. Blocks without movement (M commands) or movement only in the applicate between two movement blocks in the plane are executed after the modal rounding.

|       |                                                           |    |          |       |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----|----------|-------|-----|---|
| 20202 | WAB_MAXNUM_DUMMY_BLOCKS                                   |    | C02, C06 | W1    |     |   |
| -     | maximum number of blocks w/o traversing movement with SAR |    | BYTE     | Reset |     |   |
| -     |                                                           |    |          |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                                         | 10 | 0        | 10    | 7/2 | M |

**Description:** Maximum number of blocks which can appear between the SAR (soft approach and retraction) block and the traversing block which determines the direction of the approach or retraction tangent.





|       |                                                           |   |   |          |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|---|----------|---------|---|
| 20250 | CUTCOM_MAXNUM_DUMMY_BLOCKS                                |   |   | C08, C02 | W1      |   |
| -     | maximum number of blocks without traversing motion in TRC |   |   | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                           |   |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                                         | 5 | 0 | 1000     | 7/2     | M |

**Description:** During active TRC only program blocks with movements of geometry axes perpendicular to the current tool orientation are normally programmed. Nevertheless, individual intermediate blocks that do not contain such path information may also be programmed during active TRC. For example:

- Movements in the direction of tool orientation
- Movements in axes that are not geometry axes
- Auxiliary functions
- In general: Blocks that are taken over into the main run and executed there

The maximum number of intermediate blocks is defined with this MD. If the value is exceeded, alarm 10762 "Too many empty blocks between 2 traversing blocks during active tool radius compensation" is output.

Note:

Comment blocks, arithmetic blocks and empty blocks are not intermediate blocks in the sense of this MD and can therefore be programmed in any number (without an alarm being triggered).

|       |                                                    |                                            |   |         |         |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|---------|---------|---|
| 20256 | CUTCOM_INTERS_POLY_ENABLE                          |                                            |   | C09     | W1      |   |
| -     | Intersection procedure for polynomials is possible |                                            |   | BOOLEAN | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                    |                                            |   |         |         |   |
| -     | -                                                  | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -       | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** If this machine data is TRUE and tool radius compensation active, the transitions at outer corners where polynomes (splines) are involved can be treated with the intersection mode. If the machine data is FALSE, conic sections (circles) are always inserted in this case.

If the machine data is FALSE, the response is identical to that of software releases older than 4.0.



|       |                              |                                 |   |       |       |   |
|-------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|-------|-------|---|
| 20280 | LIMIT_CHECK_MODE             |                                 |   | EXP   | -     |   |
| -     | Type of limit position check |                                 |   | DWORD | Reset |   |
| -     |                              |                                 |   |       |       |   |
| -     | -                            | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,<br>1,1,1,1 | 0 | 1     | 1/1   | M |

**Description:** This MD can be used to set the mode of operation for the software limit position check.

The following options are available:

0: The limit positions are checked in real time on active transformation

1: The limit positions are checked in a preparative manner on active transformation

|           |                                         |                                  |   |            |             |   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|------------|-------------|---|
| 20310     | TOOL_MANAGEMENT_MASK                    |                                  |   | C09        | P3 pl,P3 sl |   |
| -         | Activation of tool management functions |                                  |   | DWORD      | PowerOn     |   |
| -         |                                         |                                  |   |            |             |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                       | 0x180400F,0x180400F,0x180400F... | 0 | 0xFFFFFFFF | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                       | 0x180400F,0x180400F,0x180400F... | 0 | 0xFFFFFFFF | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                       | 0x181400F,0x181400F,0x181400F... | 0 | 0xFFFFFFFF | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                       | 0x181400F,0x181400F,0x181400F... | 0 | 0xFFFFFFFF | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                       | 0x180400F,0x180400F,0x180400F... | 0 | 0xFFFFFFFF | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                       | 0x181400F,0x181400F,0x181400F... | 0 | 0xFFFFFFFF | 1/1         | M |

**Description:**

MD = 0: Tool management inactive  
 Bit 0 to bit4  
 Bit 0=1: Tool management active  
 Tool management functions are enabled for the current channel.  
 Bit 1=1: Tool monitoring function active  
 The functions for monitoring the tools (tool life and quantity) are enabled.  
 Bit 2=1: OEM functions active  
 The memory for user data can be used (see also MD18090 \$MN\_MM\_NUM\_CC\_MAGAZINE\_PARAM to MD18098 \$MN\_MM\_NUM\_CC\_MON\_PARAM)  
 Bit 3=1: Consider adjacent location active  
 Bit 0 to bit 3 must be set as in MD18080 \$MN\_MM\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK.  
 Bit 4=1: The PLC has the option of requesting a T preparation again with changed parameters.  
 The acknowledgment states "2", "7" und "103" are enabled with this bit. The tool selection is then recalculated in the NCK.  
 Bit 5 to bit 8  
 Bit 5 and bit 7 refer to the main spindle  
 Bit 6 und bit 8 refer to secondary spindles  
 Bit 5 = 1: The command is regarded as output when the internal transport acknowledgment + the transport acknowledgment are present, that is, when the command has been accepted by the basic PLC program.  
 (Bit 19=1 also allows the block change to be prevented (main run) until the required acknowledgments have been received.)  
 Bit 7 = 1: The output of the command is not regarded as being completed until the end acknowledgment has been received from the PLC. That is, the command has been acknowledged by the PLC user program with status "1".  
 (Bit 19=1 also allows the block change to be prevented (main run) until the required acknowledgments have been received.)  
 Bit 5 and bit 7 (alternatively bit 6 and bit 8) are mutually exclusive.  
 Only the following combinations are permissible:  
 Bit 5: ...0...1...0  
 Bit 7: ...0...0...1  
 With the default setting, that is bits 5 to 8 = 0, synchronisation takes place in the block in which a cutting edge is selected for the first time.  
 Setting these bits delays the block processing.  
 Bit 9 to bit 11

Bit 9: Reserved for test purposes

It can also be used by machine manufacturers during the test phase, provided that the PLC program does not yet control the tool change.

Bit 10=1: M06 is delayed until the preparation has been accepted by the PLC user program.

The change command is not output until the preparation acknowledgment has been received. That can be, for example, status "1" or "105".

Bit 10=0: The change command is output without delay, directly after the preparation command.

Bit 11=1: The tool preparation command (PLC command numbers=2, 4, 5) is also executed if the same tool preparation command has already been executed. (Commands 4, 5 contain the tool preparation)

Example: (Tool changed with M6 (PLC command no.= 3):

```
T="Tool1"; tool preparation
```

```
M6; tool change
```

```
T="Tool2" ; 1st tool preparation after M6 (for same tool holder)
; is always output to PLC.
```

```
T="Tool2"; 2nd tool preparation is only output as a command to the PLC if bit
11 = 1.
```

```
; This tool preparation counts as the first if the state of the tool has
changed since the previous tool preparation such that it would no longer be
serviceable.
```

```
That might be, for example, an asynchronous unloading of the tool. This tool
preparation then attempts to select a replacement tool.
```

Bit 11=0: The preparation command can only be output once for any one tool.

Bit 12 to bit 14

Bit 12=1: The preparation command (PLC command numbers = 2, 4, 5) is also executed when the tool is already in the spindle/tool holder.

```
T="Tool1" ; tool preparation
```

```
M6; tool change
```

```
T="Tool1"; tool is already in the tool holder
```

```
; 1st tool preparation after M6 (for the same tool holder)
```

```
; is only output to the PLC if bit 12 = 1.
```

```
; An unserviceable tool (e.g. disabled because of tool monitoring.) on the
tool holder does not count as being on the tool holder. This tool preparation
then attempts to select a replacement tool.
```

```
T="Tool2" ; 2nd tool preparation - the rules of bit 11 apply to the output.
```

Bit 12=0: The preparation command is not executed if the tool is already in the spindle.

Bit 13=1: On reset, the commands are retrieved from the diagnostics buffer and stored in the passive file system (TCTRAxx.MPF under part program) This file is required by the Hotline.

The tool sequences are only recorded in the the diagnostics buffers of systems that have adequate memory (NCU572, NCU573)).

Bit 14=1: Reset mode

Tool and offset selection correspond to the settings in MD20110

```
$MC_RESET_MODE_MASK and MD20112 $MC_START_MODE_MASK.
```

Bit 14=0: No reset mode

Bit 15 to bit 19

Bit 15=1: No return transport of the tool if there are multiple preparation commands (Tx->Tx).

Bit 15=0: Return transport of the tool from any defined buffers.

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

Bit 16=1: T = location number is active  
Bit 16=0: T="Tool name"  
Bit 17=1: Tool life decrementation can be started and stopped via the PLC in channel DB 2.1...DBx 1.3.  
Bit 18=1: Activation of monitoring of "Last tool in the tool group"  
Bit 18 Lengthens the search for a suitable tool, above all, when there are a large number of disabled replacement tools.  
Bit 18=0: No monitoring of "Last tool in the tool group"  
Bit 19=1: The synchronizations determined by bits 5...8 refer to the main run block. This means that the block change is delayed until the required acknowledgments have been received.  
Bit 19, in conjunction with set bits 5, 6, 7, 8, delays block processing.  
Bit 19=0: The synchronizations determined by bits 5...8 refer to the tool command output. This means that the block change is not delayed.  
Bit 20 to bit 24  
Bit 20=0: If the PLC signal "Program test active" is present, then the commands generated are not output to the PLC. The NCK acknowledges the commands itself. The magazine and tool data are not changed.  
Bit 20=1: If the PLC signal "Program test active" is present, then the commands generated are output to the PLC. Depending upon the type of acknowledgment, tool/magazine data can be changed in the NCK. If the acknowledgment parameters for the "target magazine" are given the values of the "source magazine", then there is no tool transport, and thus also no data change in the NCK.  
Bit 21=0: Default setting: Ignore the tool state "W" during tool selection.  
Bit 21=1: Tools in the state "W" cannot be selected by another tool change/tool preparation command.  
Bit 22=1: Function "Tool subgroups"  
\$TC\_TP11[x] is the grouping or selection parameter  
Bit 23=0: Default setting  
The tool management selects the tool optimally and safely in the main run. This means that the interpreter may have to wait until the end of the tool selection for the offset selection.  
Bit 23=1: For simple applications  
The interpreter selects the tool itself. This means synchronization with the main run is not required for the offset selection. (However, an uncorrectable alarm may be issued if a tool becomes unserviceable after selection but before loading.)  
Bit 24=0: Default setting  
If the PLC commands 8 and 9 (asynchronous transfer) want to move a tool to a location reserved for another tool, then this is rejected with an alarm.  
Bit 24=1: If the PLC commands 8 and 9 want to move a tool to a location reserved for another tool with "Reserved for tool from buffer" (bit value="H4"), then this is possible. This location reservation is removed before execution of the motion ("Reserved for new tool to be loaded" (bit value="H8") remains effective).  
Related to:  
MD18080 \$MN\_MM\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK  
MD20320 \$MC\_TOOL\_TIME\_MONITOR\_MASK  
MD20122 \$MC\_TOOL\_RESET\_NAME  
MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK  
MD20124 \$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_TOOLHOLDER

MD22560 \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_M\_CODE

|       |                                         |          |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|----------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 20320 | TOOL_TIME_MONITOR_MASK                  | C06, C09 | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Time monitoring for tool in tool holder | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                         |          |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                       | 0x1      | -       | - | 1/1 | M |

**Description:**

Activation of the tool time monitoring for the tool holders and spindles 1..x.

As soon as the path axes have been traversed (not with G00, always with G63), the tool time monitoring data of the active D compensation are updated for the tool in the selected tool holder, which is also the master tool holder.

Bit 0...x-1: Monitoring of the tool in tool holder 1...x

|           |                               |                                            |   |        |          |   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|--------|----------|---|
| 20360     | TOOL_PARAMETER_DEF_MASK       |                                            |   | C09    | M5,P1,W1 |   |
| -         | Definition of tool parameters |                                            |   | DWORD  | PowerOn  |   |
| -         |                               |                                            |   |        |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                             | 0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0... | 0 | 0xFFFF | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                             | 0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0... | 0 | 0xFFFF | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                             | 0x283                                      | 0 | 0xFFFF | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                             | 0x283                                      | 0 | 0xFFFF | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                             | 0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0... | 0 | 0xFFFF | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                             | 0x283                                      | 0 | 0xFFFF | 1/1      | M |

**Description:**

Definition of the effects of tool parameters.

Bit no. Meaning when bit is set

- 
- 
- Bit 0: (LSB):
- For turning and grinding tools, the wear parameter of the transverse axis is included in the calculator as a diameter value.
- Bit 1:
- For turning and grinding tools, the tool length component of the transverse axis is included in the calculator as a diameter value.
- Bit 2:
- If a wear component or a length component is included in the calculator as a diameter value, the tool may only be used in the plane that was active when the tool was selected. If the bit is set, a plane change leads to an alarm.
- Bit 3:
- Zero offsets in frames in the transverse axis are included in the calculator as a diameter value.
- Bit 4:
- PRESET value is included in the calculator as a diameter value
- Bit 5:
- Include the external work offset in the transverse axis in the calculator as a diameter value
- Bit 6:
- Read actual values of the transverse axis as diameter values. (AA\_IW, AA\_IEN, AA\_IBN, AA\_IB. Notice! Not AA\_IM.)
- Bit 7:
- Display all actual values of the transverse axis as diameter values, irrespective of the G code of group 29 (DIAMON / DIAMOF)
- Bit 8:
- Always display the distance-to-go as a radius in the work (WCS)
- Bit 9:
- During DRF handwheel travel of a transverse axis, only half the distance of the specified increment is traveled (on condition that MD11346 \$MN\_HANDWH\_TRUE\_DISTANCE = 1).
- Bit10:
- Activate the tool component of an active, orientable tool carrier even if no tool is active.
- Bit11:



2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                                      |                                   |       |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 20380 | TOOL_CORR_MODE_G43G44                                | C01, C08, C11                     | -     |
| -     | Treatment of tool length compensation with G43 / G44 | BYTE                              | Reset |
| -     |                                                      |                                   |       |
| -     | -                                                    | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 2     |
|       |                                                      | 0,0,0,0                           | 2/2 M |

**Description:** This machine data determines in ISO dialect M (G43 / G44) the way in which length compensations programmed with H are processed.

0: Mode A

Tool length H always acts on the third geometry axis (usually Z)

1: Mode B

Tool length H acts, depending on the active plane, on one of the three geometry axes. This means with

G17 on the 3rd geometry axis (usually Z)

G18 on the 2nd geometry axis (usually Y)

G19 on the 1st geometry axis (usually X)

In this mode, compensations in all three geometry axes can be configured through multiple programming, i.e. through the activation of one component, the length compensation possibly active in another axis is not deleted.

2: Mode C

The tool length acts, independent of the active plane, on the axis that has simultaneously been programmed with H. Otherwise, the response is the same as with mode B.

|       |                                        |                                                    |       |
|-------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 20382 | TOOL_CORR_MOVE_MODE                    | C01, C08                                           | -     |
| -     | Traversing of tool length compensation | BOOLEAN                                            | Reset |
| -     |                                        |                                                    |       |
| -     | -                                      | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | 2/2 M |

**Description:** This machine data determines how the tool length compensations are traversed.

0: A tool length compensation is only traversed if the associated axis has been programmed (behavior as in previous software versions)

1: Tool lengths are always traversed independently of whether the associated axes are programmed or not.

|       |                                                         |                                            |       |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------|
| 20384 | TOOL_CORR_MULTIPLE_AXES                                 | C01, C08, C11                              | -     |
| -     | Tool length compensation in several axes simultaneously | BOOLEAN                                    | Reset |
| -     |                                                         |                                            |       |
| -     | -                                                       | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | 1/1 M |

**Description:** This machine data determines for tool length compensation in ISO dialect M (ISO2) (G43 / G44), whether the compensation shall be allowed in mode C (selection of the axis on which the compensation is acting by specifying the corresponding axis letter) to act on several axes simultaneously.

If this machine data is 1, this type of programming is allowed; otherwise it is rejected with an alarm.









description)

4xx: The "effective" path velocity in a smoothing block will remain constant if possible as long as the dynamic response of the axes permits this. Differing from the default setting, with this setting, the smoothing blocks are also interpolated as a path.

Possible values for the thousands digit (configuration of G644):

0xxx:

When smoothing with G644, the maximum deviations of each axis specified in MD COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL are adhered to. If the dynamic response of the axis allows, the specified tolerance might not be fully utilized.

1xxx:

When smoothing with G644, the smoothing distance is specified.

2xxx:

When smoothing with G644, the maximum frequency at which the smoothing movement of each axis occurs is limited. The maximum frequency is specified in MD32440 \$MA\_LOOKAH\_FREQUENCY.

3xxx:

When smoothing with G644, neither the tolerance nor the smoothing distance is monitored. Each axis traverses around a corner with the maximum possible dynamic response. With SOFT, both the maximum acceleration and the maximum jerk of each axis are observed. With BRISK, the jerk is not limited; instead each axis traverses with the maximum possible acceleration.

4xxx:

When smoothing with G644, the maximum deviations of each axis specified in MD COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL are adhered to. In contrast to the value 0xxx, the specified tolerance is fully utilized where possible. The axis then does not reach its maximum possible dynamic response.

5xxx:

When smoothing with G644, the smoothing distance is specified (ADIS or ADISPOS). In contrast to the value 1xxx, the specified smoothing distance is also fully utilized if possible. The axes involved then might not reach their maximum dynamic response.

Possible values for the ten-thousands digit (configuration of G644):

0xxxx:

The velocity profiles of the axes in the smoothing range are defined without jerk limitation when BRISK is active, and with jerk limitation when SOFT is active.

1xxxx:

The velocity profiles of the axes in the smoothing range are always defined with jerk limitation no matter whether BRISK or SOFT is active.

The values of the units, tens, hundreds and thousands digits are added.

Related to:

MD33100 \$MA\_COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL,  
SD42465 \$SC\_SMOOTH\_CONTUR\_TOL,  
SD42466 \$SC\_SMOOTH\_ORI\_TOL

|           |                    |                                         |   |       |          |   |
|-----------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|-------|----------|---|
| 20482     | COMPRESSOR_MODE    |                                         |   | EXP   | F2       |   |
| -         | Mode of compressor |                                         |   | DWORD | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                    |                                         |   |       |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                  | 100                                     | 0 | 333   | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                  | 100                                     | 0 | 333   | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 333   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 333   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                  | 100                                     | 0 | 333   | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 333   | 0/0      | S |

**Description:**

This MD is used to set the compressor operating mode.

The units digits, the tens digits, and the hundreds digits have different meanings.

The following options are available:

Units digits:

0: With the compressor, the tolerances specified with MD33100 \$MA\_COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL are met for all axes (geometry and orientation axes).

1: With the compressor, the contour tolerances specified with SD42475 \$SC\_COMPRESS\_CONTUR\_TOL become active for the geometry axes.

For the orientation axes, the axis-specific tolerances MD33100 \$MA\_COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL become active.

2: With the compressor, the axis-specific tolerances MD33100 \$MA\_COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL become active for the geometry axes. The orientation movement is compressed in compliance with the maximum angular deviations specified with SD42476 \$SC\_COMPRESS\_ORI\_TOL and SD42477 \$SC\_COMPRESS\_ORI\_ROT\_TOL.

3: With the compressor, the contour tolerance SD42475 \$SC\_COMPRESS\_CONTUR\_TOL becomes active for the geometry axes and the maximum angular deviation SD42476 \$SC\_COMPRESS\_ORI\_TOL or SD42477 \$SC\_COMPRESS\_ORI\_ROT\_TOL becomes active for the orientation axes.

Tens digits:

The tens digits of this MD can be used to set a compressor response that is compatible with previous software releases (< SW 6.3).

0x: All blocks with orientations and value assignments are compressed.

This is the default setting.

Notice: This response is incompatible with previous software releases!

1x: Blocks with value assignments are not compressed (e.g. X=100 ..., etc.)

2x: Blocks with a programmed tool orientation are not compressed (e.g. A3= B3= C3=).

3x: All blocks with value assignments and/or programmed tool orientation are not compressed. With this setting, the response is fully compatible with previous software releases (< 6.3).

Hundreds digits:

The hundreds digit can be used to set which blocks in addition to G01 blocks are to be compressed or not:

0xx: Circular blocks and G00 blocks are not compressed. Is compatible with previous releases.

1xx: Circular blocks are linearized and compressed by COMPCAD.

2xx: G00 blocks are compressed; a different tolerance may be applied here



2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                                          |                                        |   |         |          |   |
|-----------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---|---------|----------|---|
| 20490     | IGNORE_OVL_FACTOR_FOR_ADIS               |                                        |   | EXP     | B1       |   |
| -         | G641/G642 independent of overload factor |                                        |   | BOOLEAN | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                                          |                                        |   |         |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                        | TRUE                                   | - | -       | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                        | TRUE                                   | - | -       | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                        | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | - | -       | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                        | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | - | -       | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                        | TRUE                                   | - | -       | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                        | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | - | -       | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** A block transition is normally only smoothed with G641 and G642 when the path velocity at block transition is reduced by the overload factor set in MD32310 \$MA\_MAX\_ACCEL\_OVL\_FACTOR. When SOFT is active, the maximum jerk occurring at block transitions is also limited by MD32432 \$MA\_PATH\_TRANS\_JERK\_LIM. This means that the effect of smoothing with G641 and G642 depends on the values set for the overload factor and possibly for the maximum jerk.

By setting MD20490 \$MC\_IGNORE\_OVL\_FACTOR\_FOR\_ADIS = TRUE a block transition can be smoothed with G641 and G642, irrespectively of the values set for the overload factor.

|       |                                     |                                                    |     |          |         |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----|----------|---------|---|
| 20500 | CONST_VELO_MIN_TIME                 |                                                    |     | EXP, C05 | B2      |   |
| s     | Minimum time with constant velocity |                                                    |     | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                     |                                                    |     |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                   | 0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0... | 0.0 | 0.1      | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** Defines the minimum time for constant velocity during transition from acceleration to deceleration in short blocks in which the set velocity cannot be reached. Entering a time of at least several IPO cycles prevents a direct transition from the acceleration to the deceleration phase and thus reduces the acceleration jump to half. This acceleration limitation is only active with the acceleration profile BRISK.

MD irrelevant for:  
 Look Ahead does not take account of this function.

|       |                                   |                   |          |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|----------|
| 20550 | EXACT_POS_MODE                    | EXP               | B1       |
| -     | Exact stop conditions on G00/G01. | BYTE              | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                   |                   |          |
| -     | -                                 | 3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3 | 0        |
|       |                                   | 33                | 1/1      |
|       |                                   |                   | M        |

**Description:** Configuration of the exact stop conditions for G00 and other G codes of the 1st G code group.

The MD is decimal-coded. The units digits define the behavior at G00 (infeed motion) and the tens digits the behavior of all the other G codes of the 1st group ("machining G codes").

x0: At G00, the relevant programmed exact stop conditions become active.

x1: At G00, G601 (fine positioning window) becomes active independent of the programmed exact stop condition.

x2: At G00, G602 (coarse positioning window) becomes active independent of the programmed exact stop condition.

x3: At G00, G603 (setpoint value reached) becomes active independent of the programmed exact stop condition.

0x: At the machining G codes, the relevant programmed exact stop conditions become active.

1x: At the machining G codes, G601 (fine positioning window) becomes active independent of the programmed exact stop condition.

2x: At the machining G codes, G602 (coarse positioning window) becomes active independent of the programmed exact stop condition.

3x: At the machining G codes, G603 (setpoint value reached) becomes active independent of the programmed exact stop condition.

The values of the units digits and tens digits are added.

For example, the value of EXACT\_POS\_MODE = 2 means that the exact stop condition G602 is always activated automatically at G00, independently of which exact stop condition was programmed. At all other G codes of group 1, the programmed exact stop condition becomes active.



|                  |                           |                                      |        |          |     |   |
|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|----------|-----|---|
| 20600            | MAX_PATH_JERK             |                                      | C05    | B1,B2    |     |   |
| m/s <sup>3</sup> | Path-related maximum jerk |                                      | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |     |   |
| -                |                           |                                      |        |          |     |   |
| -                | 5                         | 10000., 10000.,<br>10000., 10000.... | 1.e-9  | -        | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** The jerk limitation restricts the path acceleration change in SOFT mode. The path acceleration divided by the jerk limitation value produces a time in which the acceleration change takes place.

The jerk limitation is activated on the path by the NC command SOFT, and deactivated by BRISK.

MD irrelevant for:

Error states that lead to a rapid stop. In addition, the limitation is also inactive for positioning axes.

There is an entry for each dynamic G code group.

|       |                                          |                       |          |          |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------|----------|-----|---|
| 20602 | CURV_EFFECT_ON_PATH_ACCEL                |                       | EXP, C05 | B1,B2    |     |   |
| -     | Effect of path curvature on path dynamic |                       | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |     |   |
| -     |                                          |                       |          |          |     |   |
| -     | 5                                        | 0., 0., 0.6, 0.6, 0.6 | 0.       | 0.95     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** This MD is used to determine whether the reaction of path curvature on path acceleration and path velocity is taken into account.

0:

Not taken into account

> 0:

If required, the path velocity and path acceleration are reduced in order to keep a sufficient reserve on the machine axes for centripetal acceleration.

0.75: Recommended setting.

MD20602 \$MC\_CURV\_EFFECT\_ON\_PATH\_ACCEL defines the proportion of the axis accelerations (see MD32300 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL[.]) that can be used for centripetal acceleration. The remainder is used for changing the path velocity.

Centripetal acceleration is not required for linear blocks; the full axis acceleration is therefore available for the path acceleration. On slightly curved contours or with a sufficiently low maximum path feedrate \$MC\_CURV\_EFFECT\_ON\_PATH\_ACCEL has only a partial or no effect. Accordingly, the path acceleration is higher than that specified by (1. - MD20602 \$MC\_CURV\_EFFECT\_ON\_PATH\_ACCEL) \* MD32300 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL[.].

There is an entry for each dynamic G code group.

|       |                                       |                                              |          |          |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------|----------|-----|---|
| 20603 | CURV_EFFECT_ON_PATH_JERK              |                                              | EXP, C05 | B1       |     |   |
| -     | Effect of path curvature on path jerk |                                              | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |     |   |
| -     |                                       |                                              |          |          |     |   |
| -     | 5                                     | 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0.,<br>0., 0., 0.... | 0.       | 1000.    | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Allows the reaction of the path curvature on the path jerk to be taken into account on especially jerk-sensitive machines.

Entry for each dynamic G code group.

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                            |                                               |   |          |          |   |
|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 20605     | PREPDYN_SMOOTHING_FACTOR   |                                               |   | EXP, C05 | B1       |   |
| -         | Factor for curve smoothing |                                               |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                            |                                               |   |          |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | 5                          | 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1.... | - | -        | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me81 | 5                          | 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1.... | - | -        | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te61 | 5                          | 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1.... | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te81 | 5                          | 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1.... | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me41 | 5                          | 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1.... | - | -        | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te41 | 5                          | 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1., 1.... | - | -        | 0/0      | S |

**Description:** Factor to determine the degree of smoothing and torsion.  
 A larger value of this MD causes a stronger smoothing and thus a more homogenous curvature/torsion and resulting path velocity.  
 With this factor being zero no smoothing is performed.  
 There is an entry for all dynamic G code groups.

|           |                               |                                    |   |          |          |   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 20606     | PREPDYN_SMOOTHING_ON          |                                    |   | EXP, C05 | B1       |   |
| -         | Activation of curve smoothing |                                    |   | BOOLEAN  | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                               |                                    |   |          |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | 5                             | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me81 | 5                             | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te61 | 5                             | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te81 | 5                             | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me41 | 5                             | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te41 | 5                             | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | - | -        | 0/0      | S |

**Description:** Switch on of curve and torsion smoothing.  
 Smoothing of the curve or torsion causes a homogenous path velocity.  
 Smoothing is only performed, when the relevant factor is MD 20605  
 \$MC\_PREPDYN\_SMOOTHING\_FACTOR > 0.  
 There is an entry for all dynamic G code groups.

|       |                                            |                                               |           |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 20610 | ADD_MOVE_ACCEL_RESERVE                     | C05                                           | F2,B2,K1  |
| -     | Acceleration margin for overlaid movements | DOUBLE                                        | PowerOn   |
| -     |                                            |                                               |           |
| -     | -                                          | .2,.2,.2,.2,.2,.2,.2,.2, 0.<br>.2,.2,.2,.2... | 0.9 2/2 M |

**Description:** This machine data contains the factor which defines the acceleration margin which is not used by a path movement in order to provide sufficient acceleration reserves for an overlaid movement for the velocity control.

A factor of 0.2 means that the path axes utilize 80% of the path acceleration in normal operation. Only when a request for overlaid movement is made, can 100% of the path acceleration be utilized.

MD irrelevant for:

Error states that lead to a rapid stop. In addition, the limitation is also ineffective for positioning axes.

Special cases:

At the moment the machine data is only taken into account if the function "Fast retraction" is first activated.

Related to:

MD32300 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL (axis acceleration)

|       |                                                  |                                              |         |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------|
| 20620 | HANDWH_GEOAX_MAX_INCR_SIZE                       | C08, C06                                     | H1      |
| mm    | Limitation handwheel increment for geometry axes | DOUBLE                                       | PowerOn |
| -     |                                                  |                                              |         |
| -     | -                                                | 0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0, -<br>0.0,0.0,0.0... | 2/2 M   |

**Description:** > 0: Limitation of the size of the selected increment for geometry axes  
\$MN\_JOG\_INCR\_SIZE0[<increment/VDI signal>] or  
SD41010 \$SN\_JOG\_VAR\_INCR\_SIZE for geometry axes  
0: No limitation on geometry axes

|         |                                                      |                                              |         |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------|
| 20621   | HANDWH_ORIAX_MAX_INCR_SIZE                           | C08, C06                                     | -       |
| degrees | Limiting of handwheel increment for orientation axes | DOUBLE                                       | PowerOn |
| -       |                                                      |                                              |         |
| -       | -                                                    | 0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0, -<br>0.0,0.0,0.0... | 2/2 M   |

**Description:** > 0: Limitation of the size of the selected increment for orientation axes  
\$MN\_JOG\_INCR\_SIZE[<increment/VDI signal>] or  
SD41010 \$SN\_JOG\_VAR\_INCR\_SIZE for orientation axes  
= 0: No limitation on orientation axes

|        |                             |                                          |         |
|--------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------|
| 20622  | HANDWH_GEOAX_MAX_INCR_VSIZE | C08, C06, C05                            | -       |
| mm/min | Path velocity override      | DOUBLE                                   | PowerOn |
| -      |                             |                                          |         |
| -      | -                           | 500.,500.,500.,500.,50<br>0.,500.,500... | 2/2 M   |

**Description:** The following applies to the velocity override of the path:  
> 0: Limitation of the size of the selected increment  
(\$MN\_JOG\_INCR\_SIZE\_[<increment/VDI signal>] or  
SD41010 \$SN\_JOG\_VAR\_INCR\_SIZE) / 1000\*IPO sampling time  
= 0: No limitation

Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|         |                              |                                              |         |
|---------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------|
| 20623   | HANDWH_ORIAX_MAX_INCR_VSIZE  | C08, C06, C05                                | -       |
| rev/min | Orientation velocity overlay | DOUBLE                                       | PowerOn |
| -       |                              |                                              |         |
| -       | -                            | 0.1,0.1,0.1,0.1,0.1,0.1, -<br>0.1,0.1,0.1... | -       |
|         |                              |                                              | 2/2 M   |

**Description:** For the orientation velocity overlay:  
 > 0: Limitation of the size of the selected increment  
 (\$MN\_JOG\_INCR\_SIZE[< increment/VDI signal>] or  
 SD41010 \$SN\_JOG\_VAR\_INCR\_SIZE) / 1000 \* IPO sampling time  
 = 0: No limitation

|       |                                                              |                                |         |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------|
| 20624 | HANDWH_CHAN_STOP_COND                                        | EXP, C09                       | H1,P1   |
| -     | Definition of response of handwheel travel, channel-specific | DWORD                          | PowerOn |
| -     |                                                              |                                |         |
| -     | -                                                            | 0x13FF,0x13FF,0x13FF,0x13FF... | 0       |
|       |                                                              | 0xFFFF                         | 2/2     |
|       |                                                              |                                | M       |

**Description:** Definition of the behavior for handwheel travel to channel-specific VDI interface signals (bit 0 to bit 7) or the context-sensitive interpolator stop (bit 7):

Bit = 0:  
 Interruption or collection of the displacements entered via the handwheel.

Bit = 1:  
 Traversing aborted and no collecting

Bit assignment:

Bit 0: Mode group stop  
 Bit 1: Mode group stop, axes plus spindle  
 Bit 2: NC stop  
 Bit 3: NC stop, axes plus spindles  
 Bit 4: Feed disable (exceptions with MD30460 \$MA\_BASE\_FUNCTION\_MASK bit 6)  
 For bit 4 feed disable, it must be taken into account that a PLC-controlled axis, for which MD30460 \$MA\_BASE\_FUNCTION\_MASK bit 6 = 1, is not stopped by the feed disable, and that no interruption and no abort are triggered here.

Bit 5: Feedrate override  
 Bit 6: Rapid traverse override  
 Bit 7: Feed stop, geometry axis or context-sensitive interpolator stop

Bit 8 = 0:  
 The maximum feedrate for handwheel travel of geometry axes is that specified in machine data JOG\_AX\_VELO for the corresponding machine axis/axes.

Bit 8 == 1:  
 The maximum feedrate for handwheel travel of geometry axes is that specified in machine data MAX\_AX\_VELO for the corresponding machine axis/axes.

Bit 9 = 0:  
 The override is active during handwheel travel of geometry axes

Bit 9 = 1:  
 During handwheel travel of geometry axes, the override is assumed to be 100% irrespective of the position of the override switch.  
 Exception: override 0, which is always active.

Bit 10 = 0:  
 MD11310 \$MN\_HANDWH\_REVERSE is not active for DRF, i.e. handwheel travel with DRF is carried out as if MD11310 \$MN\_HANDWH\_REVERSE = 0.

Bit 10 = 1:  
 MD11310 \$MN\_HANDWH\_REVERSE is active for DRF.

Bit 11 = 0:  
 When the contour handwheel is deselected, program processing is continued automatically.

Bit 11 = 1:  
 When the contour handwheel is deselected, an NCSTOP is triggered automatically. Program processing is not continued until NCSTART is entered.

Bit 12 = 0  
 NC start has no effect on handwheel travel.



|       |                       |                                            |         |         |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|---------|-----|---|
| 20730 | G0_LINEAR_MODE        |                                            | C09     | P2      |     |   |
| -     | G0 interpolation mode |                                            | BOOLEAN | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                       |                                            |         |         |     |   |
| -     | -                     | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | -       | -       | 2/2 | M |

**Description:**

This machine data defines the interpolation behavior of G0:

0: Non-linear interpolation (RTLIOF): Each path axis interpolates as an individual axis (positioning axis), independently of the other axes, at the rapid traverse velocity of the axis (MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO).

1: Linear interpolation (RTLION): The path axes are interpolated jointly.

Related to:

MD20732 \$MC\_EXTERN\_G0\_LINEAR\_MODE

|       |                        |                                            |         |         |     |   |
|-------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|---------|-----|---|
| 20732 | EXTERN_G0_LINEAR_MODE  |                                            | N12     | P2      |     |   |
| -     | G00 interpolation mode |                                            | BOOLEAN | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                        |                                            |         |         |     |   |
| -     | -                      | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | -       | -       | 2/2 | M |

**Description:**

This machine data defines the interpolation behavior of G00:

0: Axes are traversed as positioning axes

1: Axes interpolate with each other

Related to:

MD10886 \$MN\_EXTERN\_INCREMENT\_SYSTEM

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                     |                                       |       |        |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|--------|-----|---|
| 20734 | EXTERN_FUNCTION_MASK                |                                       | N12   | -      |     |   |
| -     | Function mask for external language |                                       | DWORD | Reset  |     |   |
| -     |                                     |                                       |       |        |     |   |
| -     | -                                   | 0x2840,0x2840,0x2840,0x2840,0x2840... | 0     | 0xFFFF | 1/1 | M |

**Description:**

This machine data is used to influence functions in ISO mode.

Bit0: 0:

ISO mode T: "A" and "C" are interpreted as axes. If contour definition has been programmed, "A" or "C" must be preceded by a comma.

1:

"A" and "C" in the part program are always interpreted as a contour definition. An axis "A" or "C" is not allowed.

Bit1: 0:

ISO mode T: G10 P < 100 tool geometry  
P > 100 tool wear

1:

G10 P < 10000 tool geometry  
P > 10000 tool wear

Bit2: 0:

G04 dwell time: always [s] or [ms]

1:

If G95 is active, in spindle revolutions

Bit3: 0:

Errors in ISO scanner lead to an alarm

1:

Errors in ISO scanner are not output, the block is transferred to the Siemens translator.

Bit4: 0:

G00 is traversed with the current exact stop - continuous-path mode G code

1:

G00 is always traversed with G09

Bit5: 0:

Modulo rotary axis is positioned at the shortest possible distance

1:

Direction of rotation of modulo rotary axis depends on sign

Bit6: 0:

Only 4-digit program number allowed.

1:

8-digit program number allowed. If the program number has less than 4 digits, it is expanded to 4 digits with 0.

Bit7: 0:

Axis programming for geometry axis exchange/parallel axes is compatible with ISO mode.

1:

Axis programming for geometry axis exchange/parallel axes in ISO mode is compatible with Siemens mode.

Bit8: 0:

With cycles, the F value transferred is always interpreted as a feedrate.

1:

With threading cycles, the F value transferred is interpreted as a pitch.

Bit9: 0:  
 Multiplication with 0.01mm / 0.0001inch is carried out in ISO mode T for G84, G88 and in standard mode F for G95.

1:  
 Multiplication with 0.001mm / 0.00001inch is carried out in ISO mode T for G84, G88 and in standard mode F for G95.

Bit10: 0:  
 With M96 Pxx, the program programmed with Pxx is always called in the case of an interrupt

1:  
 With M96 Pxx, CYCLE396.spf is always called in the case of an interrupt

Bit11: 0:  
 With G54 Pxx, only G54.1 is displayed

1:  
 With G54 Pxx, the programmed program is displayed after the point, e.g. G54.48

Bit12: 0:  
 When the subroutine defined with M96 Pxx is called, \$P\_ISO\_STACK is not modified

1:  
 When the subroutine defined with M96 Pxx is called, \$P\_ISO\_STACK is incremented

Bit13: 0:  
 G10 is executed without internal STOPRE

1:  
 G10 is executed with internal STOPRE

Bit14: 0:  
 ISO\_mode T: No alarm if a cutting edge has been programmed in the T command.

1:  
 ISO mode T: Alarm 14185 if a cutting edge has not been programmed in the T command.

|       |                         |                                                 |         |
|-------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------|
| 20750 | ALLOW_G0_IN_G96         | C09, C05                                        | P2,V1   |
| -     | G0 logic with G96, G961 | BOOLEAN                                         | PowerOn |
| -     |                         |                                                 |         |
| -     | -                       | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | 2/2 M   |

**Description:** This machine data defines the speed regulation characteristic of the spindle in G0 blocks with constant cutting rate (G96, G961) selected .

1: In a G0 block, the spindle speed is kept constant at the last value of the previous block that was unequal G0.

Prior to a subsequent block that does not contain G0, the spindle speed is increased to a value that belongs to the transverse axis position of the subsequent block.

0: In a G0 block, the spindle speed changes against the transverse axis position.

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                          |                   |          |         |       |
|-------|--------------------------|-------------------|----------|---------|-------|
| 20800 | SPF_END_TO_VDI           |                   | C04, C03 | H2,K1   |       |
| -     | End of subroutine to PLC |                   | BYTE     | PowerOn |       |
| -     |                          |                   |          |         |       |
| -     | -                        | 3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3 | -        | -       | 1/1 M |

**Description:**

Bit 0 = 1:

The M functions for subroutine end (M17 and/or M2/M30) are transferred to the PLC interface.

Bit 0 = 0:

The M functions for subroutine end (M17 and/or M2/M30) are not transferred to the PLC interface.

Note:

To prevent stopping in continuous-path mode, M17 must not be programmed alone in a block.

Example of a subroutine: G64 F2000 G91 Y10 X10

X10 Z10 M17

Bit 1 = 0:

M01:

conditional program stop is always output to PLC, irrespective of whether the M01 signal is active or not.

Fast auxiliary function output M=QU(1) is inactive because M01 is assigned to the 1st M function group and thus is always output at block end.

Bit 1 = 1:

M01:

conditional program stop is only output to PLC, if M01 is also active.

This thus enables optimal run-time processing of the part program.

With fast auxiliary function output M=QU(1), M1 is output during the movement; thus it is possible to traverse blocks in continuous-path mode with programmed M01 as long as M01 is not active.

The request of the M01 signal with M=QU(1) no longer occurs at block end but during the movement.

|       |                                    |                                       |          |         |       |
|-------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|---------|-------|
| 20850 | SPOS_TO_VDI                        |                                       | C04, C03 | S1      |       |
| -     | Output of M19 to PLC on SPOS/SPOSA |                                       | BYTE     | PowerOn |       |
| -     |                                    |                                       |          |         |       |
| -     | -                                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -        | -       | 1/1 M |

**Description:**

Bit 0 = 0:

When bit 19 is also set to '0' in MD35035 \$MA\_SPIND\_FUNCTION\_MASK, auxiliary function M19 is not generated with SPOS and SPOSA. This also eliminates the acknowledgement time for the auxiliary function, which can cause faults with very short blocks.

Bit 0 = 1:

When SPOS and SPOSA are programmed in the part program, auxiliary function M19 is generated and output to the PLC. The address extension corresponds to the spindle number.

Related to:

SPIND\_FUNCTION\_MASK

|       |                                      |                                            |         |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| 21000 | CIRCLE_ERROR_CONST                   | C06                                        | -       |
| mm    | Circle end point monitoring constant | DOUBLE                                     | PowerOn |
| -     |                                      |                                            |         |
| -     | -                                    | 0.01,0.01,0.01,0.01,0.01,0.01,0.01,0.01... | -       |
|       |                                      |                                            | 2/2     |
|       |                                      |                                            | M       |

**Description:** This machine data is used to specify the permissible absolute circle error [mm].

When a circle is programmed, both conditions (that the distances from the programmed center point to the start and end points (circle radius) must be the same and that the center point of the circle must be located on the perpendicular bisector of the straight line connecting the start and end points (perpendicular bisector of the circular plane)) apply.

The fact that the circular parameters can be freely programmed means that these conditions are not usually met exactly in the case of circular-path programming with I, J, and K (the circle is "overdefined").

The maximum permissible difference between the two radii that is accepted without an alarm, as well as the distance between the programmed center point of the circle and the perpendicular bisector described above, is defined by the larger value in the following data:

- MD21000 \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_CONST
- Start radius multiplied by MD21010 \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_FACTOR

This means that for small circles the tolerance is a fixed value (MD21000 \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_CONST), and for large circles it is proportional to the start radius.

Related to:

MD21010 \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_FACTOR  
(circle end point monitoring factor)

In the context of the predefined tolerances, conflicting circle data is compensated essentially by moving the center point of the circle. Please note that the deviation between the programmed center point and the actual center point can reach the order of magnitude set with machine data

\$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_CONST and/or \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_FACTOR. In the case of circles which are almost full circles in particular, this can also lead to contour deviations of the same order of magnitude.

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                    |                                        |         |
|-------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------|
| 21010 | CIRCLE_ERROR_FACTOR                | C06                                    | -       |
| -     | Circle end point monitoring factor | DOUBLE                                 | PowerOn |
| -     |                                    |                                        |         |
| -     | -                                  | 0.001,0.001,0.001,0.001,0.001,0.001... | -       |
|       |                                    |                                        | 2/2 M   |

**Description:** Factor for permissible radius difference.  
 Defines the factor for large circles by which the starting radius and end radius may deviate from each other  
 (see also MD21000 \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_CONST (circle end point monitoring constant)).  
 When a circle is programmed, both conditions (that the distances from the programmed center point to the start and end points (circle radius) must be the same and that the center point of the circle must be located on the perpendicular bisector of the straight line connecting the start and end points (perpendicular bisector of the circular plane)) apply.  
 The fact that the circular parameters can be freely programmed means that these conditions are not usually met exactly in the case of circular-path programming with I, J, and K (the circle is "overdefined").  
 The maximum permissible difference between the two radii that is accepted without an alarm, as well as the distance between the programmed center point of the circle and the perpendicular bisector described above, is defined by the larger value in the following data:

- MD21000 \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_CONST
- Start radius multiplied by MD21010 \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_FACTOR

This means that for small circles the tolerance is a fixed value (MD21000 \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_CONST), and for large circles it is proportional to the start radius.  
 Related to:  
 MD21000 \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_CO'NST  
 (circle end point monitoring factor)  
 In the context of the predefined tolerances, conflicting circle data is compensated essentially by moving the center point of the circle. Please note that the deviation between the programmed center point and the actual center point can reach the order of magnitude set with machine data \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_CONST and/or \$MC\_CIRCLE\_ERROR\_FACTOR. In the case of circles which are almost full circles in particular, this can also lead to contour deviations of the same order of magnitude.

|       |                                                          |                                  |       |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|
| 21020 | WORKAREA_WITH_TOOL_RADIUS                                | C03, C06                         | A3    |
| -     | Consideration of tool radius for working area limitation | BOOLEAN                          | Reset |
| -     |                                                          |                                  |       |
| -     | -                                                        | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -     |
|       |                                                          |                                  | 2/2 M |

**Description:** This machine data indicates whether the tool radius is taken into account in the working area limitation.  
 0: It is checked whether the tool center lies within the working area limits.  
 1: The tool radius is taken into account when the working area limitation is checked. This means that the working area is reduced by the tool radius.

|         |                                                              |                                            |          |          |       |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------|----------|-------|
| 21090   | MAX_LEAD_ANGLE                                               |                                            | C08, C09 | M1       |       |
| degrees | Maximum value of permitted lead angle for orientation progr. |                                            | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |       |
| -       |                                                              |                                            |          |          |       |
| -       | -                                                            | 80.,80.,80.,80.,80.,80.,<br>80.,80.,80.... | 0.       | 80.      | 2/2 U |

**Description:** Maximum permissible value of the lead angle in degrees.

|         |                                                              |                                                     |          |          |       |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|-------|
| 21092   | MAX_TILT_ANGLE                                               |                                                     | C08, C09 | M1       |       |
| degrees | Maximum value of permitted side angle for orientation progr. |                                                     | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |       |
| -       |                                                              |                                                     |          |          |       |
| -       | -                                                            | 180.,180.,180.,180.,180.,180.,<br>180.,180.,180.... | -180.    | 180.     | 2/2 U |

**Description:** Maximum permissible value of the tilt angle in degrees.

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                               |                                     |                      |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 21094 | ORIPATH_MODE                                  | C02                                 | F2                   |
| -     | Setting for ORIPATH path-relative orientation | DWORD                               | NEW CONF             |
| -     |                                               |                                     |                      |
| -     | -                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0, 0<br>0,0,0,0 | 1211      2/2      U |

**Description:** This MD is used to set the response for ORIPATH, i.e. path-relative interpolation of tool orientation.

The various digits of this machine data are used to activate different functions for ORIPATH.

Meaning of the units digit: Activation of "true" path-relative orientation interpolation

xxx 0:

The tool orientation has the relation to the path tangent and the normal vector programmed with LEAD and TILT only at the end of the block; within the block, the orientation does not follow the path tangent. This corresponds to the response in SW release 6.xx.

xxx1:

The tool orientation relation to the path tangent and the surface normal vector programmed with LEAD/TILT is retained throughout the block. Meaning of the tens digit: Interpretation of the TILT angle.

Meaning of the tens digit: Interpretation of the angle programmed with LEAD and TILT.

xx0x:

The angles programmed with LEAD and TILT are evaluated in the following rotation sequence:

1. LEAD = Rotation around direction vertical to tangent and normal vector (forward angle)
2. TILT = Rotation of orientation around normal vector

This is the interpretation of the LEAD/TILT angles in SW releases < 7.2

xx1x:

The angles programmed with LEAD and TILT are evaluated in the following rotation sequence:

1. LEAD = Rotation around direction vertical to tangent and normal vector (forward angle)
2. TILT = Rotation of orientation around vector in direction of tangent (tilt angle)

xx2x:

The angles programmed with LEAD and TILT are evaluated in the following rotation sequence:

1. LEAD = Rotation around direction vertical to tangent and normal vector (forward angle)
2. TILT = Rotation of orientation around vector in direction of rotated (new) tangent (tilt angle)

xx3x:

The angles programmed with LEAD and TILT are evaluated in the following rotation sequence:

1. TILT = Rotation of orientation around vector in direction of tangent (tilt angle)

2. LEAD = Rotation around direction vertical to tangent and normal vector

(forward angle)

xx4x:

The angles programmed with LEAD and TILT are evaluated in the following rotation sequence:

1. TILT = Rotation of orientation around vector in direction of tangent (tilt angle)

2. LEAD = Rotation around direction vertical to tangent and rotated (new) normal vector

(forward angle)

Meaning of hundreds digit: Activation of a retract movement in the case of reorientation.

0xx:

In the case of reorientation with ORIPATH, a retract movement is not executed.

1xx:

In the case of reorientation with active ORIPATH, a retract movement in the direction of the programmed vector is executed. The programmed vector for the direction of the retract movement refers to the coordinate system defined by the current tool direction (z coordinate) and the change in orientation (x coordinate).

2xx:

In the case of reorientation with active ORIPATH, a retract movement in the direction of the programmed vector is executed. The programmed vector for the direction of the retract movement refers to the coordinate system defined by the current surface normal vector (z coordinate) and the change in orientation (x coordinate).

A retract movement is possible only with a "true" path-relative orientation interpolation, i.e. if the units digit of this MD has a value of one.

Meaning of the thousands digit: Response of path-relative orientation on activation / deactivation of tool offset.

0xxx:

The path-relative orientation is also retained in activation / deactivation blocks associated with tool offset.

1xxx:

The path-relative orientation is not retained in activation / deactivation blocks associated with tool offset. In these blocks, the tool orientation usually remains constant. However, tool orientation can be programmed in these blocks and then traversed there, although any orientation has to be programmed with vectors (the programming of rotary axis positions is not permitted).

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                                              |                                       |   |          |           |   |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|----------|-----------|---|
| 21100     | ORIENTATION_IS_EULER                         |                                       |   | C01, C09 | F2,TE4,M1 |   |
| -         | Angle definition for orientation programming |                                       |   | BOOLEAN  | NEW CONF  |   |
| -         |                                              |                                       |   |          |           |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                            | FALSE                                 | - | -        | 1/1       | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                            | FALSE                                 | - | -        | 1/1       | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                            | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -        | 1/1       | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                            | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -        | 1/1       | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                            | FALSE                                 | - | -        | 1/1       | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                            | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -        | 1/1       | M |

**Description:** This data is only active for MD21102 \$MC\_ORI\_DEF\_WITH\_G\_CODE = 0  
MD = 0 (FALSE):  
The values programmed with A2, B2, C2 during orientation programming are interpreted as an RPY angle (in degrees).  
The orientation vector is produced by rotating a vector in direction Z first by C2 around the Z axis, then by B2 around the new Y axis and finally by A2 around the new X axis. In contrast to Euler angle programming, all three values influence the orientation vector in this case.

MD = 1 (TRUE):  
The values programmed with A2, B2, C2 during orientation programming are interpreted as Euler angles (in degrees).  
The orientation vector is produced by rotating a vector in direction Z first by A2 around the Z axis, then by B2 around the new X axis and finally by C2 around the new Z axis. This means that the value of C2 is meaningless.

|       |                                            |                                        |   |          |          |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 21102 | ORI_DEF_WITH_G_CODE                        |                                        |   | C01, C07 | F2       |   |
| -     | Definition of orientation axes with G code |                                        |   | BOOLEAN  | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                            |                                        |   |          |          |   |
| -     | -                                          | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Definition of the orientation angles A2, B2, C2  
0: Definition as per MD21100 \$MC\_ORIENTATION\_IS\_EULER  
1: Definition as per G code ( ORIEULER, ORIRPY, ORIVIRT1, ORIVIRT2)



|       |                                                     |                                   |          |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| 21108 | POLE_ORI_MODE                                       | C07                               | F2       |
| -     | Response with vector interpolation in pole position | DWORD                             | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                                     |                                   |          |
| -     | -                                                   | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 122      |
|       |                                                     | 0,0,0,0                           | 2/2 U    |

**Description:**

This MD defines how the change in orientation in the case of vector interpolation is treated if the orientation runs through the pole taper, which is defined by MD2.... \$MC\_TRAFO5\_POLE\_LIMIT\_...n.

Vector interpolation is present, if tool orientation is interpolated independent of the kinematics, e.g. by means of large circle interpolation (orientation is swiveled in a plane), taper interpolation or through interpolation of a 2nd reference point on the tool (ORICURVE), and not directly the orientation axes.

In the pole, the pole axis can have any position. For large circle interpolation, however, this axis requires a certain orientation.

If the start orientation is equal or close to the pole orientation and the end orientation of the block lies outside the tolerance circle defined by machine data TRAF05\_POLE\_LIMIT\_n, the pole axis can be moved to a position suitable to ensure that the subsequent vector interpolation can be carried out. This is set via the units and tens digits of this machine data.

The units digits can have the following values (active if start orientation equal to pole orientation):

0: The interpolation is carried out as an axis interpolation. The specified orientation path (large circle) is followed only if the pole axis (coincidentally) has the right position and the basic orientation is perpendicular to the 2nd rotary axis.

1: A block, that positions the pole axis to a position enabling large circle interpolation to be carried out in the subsequent block, is inserted before the block where the situation described occurs.

2: If the block preceding the block in which the situation described occurs contains a geometry axis movement but no orientation movement the required positioning movement of the pole axis is additionally carried out in this previous block.

If one of the two conditions is not fulfilled (block does not contain a geometry axis movement or block contains an orientation movement), the pole axis movement is carried out in a separate block (same behavior as under 1.)

The tens digits can have the following values (active if the start orientation differs from the pole orientation, but lies within the tolerance circle defined by TRAF05\_POLE\_LIMIT\_n):

00: The interpolation is carried out as an axis interpolation. The specified orientation path (large circle) is followed only if the pole axis (coincidentally) has the right position and the basic orientation is perpendicular to the 2nd rotary axis.

10: A block, which positions the two rotary axes to the point where the programmed large circle interpolation intersects with the tolerance circle defined by TRAF05\_POLE\_LIMIT\_n, is inserted before the block where the situation described occurs. In the original block, large circle interpolation is applied as of this point.

20: If the block preceding the block in which the described situation occurs contains a geometry axis movement but no orientation movement the necessary positioning movements of the two rotary axes are additionally carried out in this previous block. The residual movement in the original block is the same as that of value 10 of this machine data.

If one of the two conditions is not fulfilled (block does not contain a geometry axis movement or block contains an orientation movement), the pole axis movement is carried out in a separate block (same behavior as under 10.)

The behavior for the case that the orientation runs through the pole taper or ends within the pole taper is set with the hundreds digit of this MD.

The hundreds digit can have the following values:

000: A block with the orientation running within the pole taper is subdivided only if the start orientation is equal to the pole orientation (with POLE\_ORI\_MODE = 1) or is close to the pole orientation (with POLE\_ORI\_MODE = 10). If the pole orientation occurs at an arbitrary point in the block, the whole change in orientation is traversed by means of rotary axis interpolation. In general, this leads to a more or less significant deviation from the programmed orientation path.

100: If the programmed orientation path runs through the pole taper, the block is subdivided in up to 3 parts, so that there is a deviation from the orientation path only within the pole taper. Outside the pole taper, the orientation is interpolated exactly on the programmed orientation path.

The values of the units, tens and hundreds digits are added.

|       |                                                  |                                                 |               |         |       |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------|-------|
| 21110 | X_AXIS_IN_OLD_X_Z_PLANE                          |                                                 | EXP, C01, C09 | M1,K2   |       |
| -     | Coordinate system for automatic frame definition |                                                 | BOOLEAN       | PowerOn |       |
| -     |                                                  |                                                 |               |         |       |
| -     | -                                                | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | -             | -       | 2/2 M |

**Description:**

1 = With automatic definition of a frame (TOFRAME), the Z direction of which equals the current tool orientation, the new coordinate system is additionally rotated around the new Z axis so that the new X axis is in the old Z-X plane.

0 = With automatic definition of a frame (TOFRAME), the Z direction of which equals the current tool orientation, the new coordinate system is maintained as it results from the kinematics of the machine, i.e. it is assumed that the coordinate system is fixed to the tool and rotates with the tool (orientation).

From SW 5.3:

This machine data is only effective when the three lowest value decimal positions (units, tens, hundreds) of SD42980 \$SC\_TOFRAME\_MODE equal zero. Otherwise the frame definition is specified by SD42980 \$SC\_TOFRAME\_MODE.

MD irrelevant for:

No orientation programming

Related to:

MD21100 \$MC\_ORIENTATION\_IS\_EULER

Further references:

/PG/, Programming Guide, Fundamentals

Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                                   |                                       |   |      |          |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------|----------|---|
| 21120 | ORIAX_TURN_TAB_1                                  |                                       |   | C07  | F2,M1    |   |
| -     | Definition of reference axes for orientation axes |                                       |   | BYTE | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                                   |                                       |   |      |          |   |
| -     | 3                                                 | 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3... | 0 | 3    | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Defines the assignment of the rotations of the orientation axes around the reference axes for each channel (definition 1).  
 This orientation description is activated with the G code ORIVIRT1  
 0: No rotation  
 1: Rotation around reference axis X  
 2: Rotation around reference axis Y  
 3: Rotation around reference axis Z  
 Example :  
 MD21120 \$MC\_ORIAX\_TURN\_TAB\_1[ 0 ] = 3 ; 1st ORI axis rotates around reference axis Z  
 MD21120 \$MC\_ORIAX\_TURN\_TAB\_1[ 1 ] = 2 ; 2nd ORI axis rotates around reference axis Y  
 MD21120 \$MC\_ORIAX\_TURN\_TAB\_1[ 2 ] = 1 ; 3rd ORI axis rotates around reference axis X

|       |                                                   |                                       |   |      |          |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------|----------|---|
| 21130 | ORIAX_TURN_TAB_2                                  |                                       |   | C07  | F2       |   |
| -     | Definition of reference axes for orientation axes |                                       |   | BYTE | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                                   |                                       |   |      |          |   |
| -     | 3                                                 | 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3... | 0 | 3    | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Defines the assignment of the rotations of the orientation axes around the reference axes for each channel (definition 2).  
 This orientation description is activated with the G code ORIVIRT2  
 0: No rotation  
 1: Rotation around reference axis X  
 2: Rotation around reference axis Y  
 3: Rotation around reference axis Z  
 Example :  
 MD21120 \$MC\_ORIAX\_TURN\_TAB\_1[ 0 ] = 3 ; 1st ORI axis rotates around reference axis Z  
 MD21120 \$MC\_ORIAX\_TURN\_TAB\_1[ 1 ] = 2 ; 2nd ORI axis rotates around reference axis Y  
 MD21120 \$MC\_ORIAX\_TURN\_TAB\_1[ 2 ] = 1 ; 3rd ORI axis rotates around reference axis X

|         |                                         |                                             |   |        |       |   |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---|--------|-------|---|
| 21150   | JOG_VELO_RAPID_ORI                      |                                             |   | C07    | F2,R2 |   |
| rev/min | JOG rapid traverse for orientation axes |                                             |   | DOUBLE | Reset |   |
| -       |                                         |                                             |   |        |       |   |
| -       | 3                                       | 10.0, 10.0, 10.0, 10.0, 10.0, 10.0, 10.0... | - | -      | 2/2   | M |

**Description:** Velocity in JOG mode with rapid traverse override for orientation axes in the channel [degrees/min]

|         |                                   |                                    |        |       |     |   |
|---------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|-------|-----|---|
| 21155   | JOG_VELO_ORI                      |                                    | C07    | F2    |     |   |
| rev/min | Jog feedrate for orientation axes |                                    | DOUBLE | Reset |     |   |
| -       |                                   |                                    |        |       |     |   |
| -       | 3                                 | 2.0, 2.0, 2.0, 2.0, 2.0,<br>2.0... | -      | -     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Velocity in JOG mode for orientation axes in the channel

|        |                                      |                                                          |        |       |     |   |
|--------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-----|---|
| 21160  | JOG_VELO_RAPID_GEO                   |                                                          | C07    | F2    |     |   |
| mm/min | JOG rapid traverse for geometry axes |                                                          | DOUBLE | Reset |     |   |
| -      |                                      |                                                          |        |       |     |   |
| -      | 3                                    | 10000., 10000.0,<br>10000.,10000.,<br>10000.0, 10000.... | -      | -     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Velocity in JOG mode with rapid traverse override for geometry axes in the channel (mm/min)

|        |                                |                                                  |        |       |     |   |
|--------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-----|---|
| 21165  | JOG_VELO_GEO                   |                                                  | C07    | F2    |     |   |
| mm/min | Jog feedrate for geometry axes |                                                  | DOUBLE | Reset |     |   |
| -      |                                |                                                  |        |       |     |   |
| -      | 3                              | 1000., 1000.,<br>1000.,1000., 1000.,<br>1000.... | -      | -     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** JOG velocity for geometry axes in the channel (mm/min)

|                    |                           |                                    |        |          |     |   |
|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|----------|-----|---|
| 21170              | ACCEL_ORI                 |                                    | C07    | F2       |     |   |
| rev/s <sup>2</sup> | Acceleration for ORI axes |                                    | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |     |   |
| -                  |                           |                                    |        |          |     |   |
| -                  | 3                         | .05, .05, .05, .05, .05,<br>.05... | -      | -        | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Acceleration for orientation axes in the channel

Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                                      |                                  |          |             |       |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|-------------|-------|
| 21186     | TOCARR_ROT_OFFSET_FROM_FR            |                                  | C01, C07 | F2          |       |
| -         | Offset of TOCARR rotary axes from WO |                                  | BOOLEAN  | Immediately |       |
| -         |                                      |                                  |          |             |       |
| 828d-me61 | -                                    | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -        | -           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                    | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -        | -           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                    | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -        | -           | 0/0 S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                    | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -        | -           | 0/0 S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                    | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -        | -           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                    | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -        | -           | 0/0 S |

**Description:** Rotary axes offset for the orientable tool holder is automatically accepted from the work offset activated on activation of the orientable tool holder for the rotary axes.

|       |                                                     |                                            |        |          |       |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------|
| 21198 | ORI_TRAFO_ONLINE_CHECK_LIM                          |                                            | C07    | F2       |       |
| mm    | Activation limit of the realtime dynamic monitoring |                                            | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |       |
| -     |                                                     |                                            |        |          |       |
| -     | -                                                   | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -        | 2/2 M |

**Description:** If, in the case of an orientation transformation, the effective BCS position or the effective tool length deviates from the values applied in preprocessing by more than the value defined in this machine data (e.g. due to superimposed movement or the activation of online tool length offset), real-time limiting of the dynamic response is activated.

|         |                                                                            |                                            |        |          |       |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------|
| 21199   | ORI_TRAFO_ONLINE_CHECK_LIMR                                                |                                            | C07    | F2       |       |
| degrees | Activation limit for real-time monitoring of dynamic response, rotary axes |                                            | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |       |
| -       |                                                                            |                                            |        |          |       |
| -       | -                                                                          | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0... | -      | -        | 2/2 M |

**Description:** If, in the case of an orientation transformation, the effective BCS position of one of the rotary axes involved in the transformation deviates from the values applied in preprocessing by more than the value defined in this machine data (e.g. due to superimposed movement), real-time limiting of the dynamic response is activated.





|           |                                                                 |                                          |   |      |         |   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---|------|---------|---|
| 21300     | COUPLE_AXIS_1                                                   |                                          |   | C09  | S3      |   |
| -         | Synchr.spindle pair def, mach.axis no: follow.sp[0], lead.sp[1] |                                          |   | BYTE | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                                                 |                                          |   |      |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | 2                                                               | 0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0,<br>0,0, 0,0, 0... | 0 | 31   | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-me81 | 2                                                               | 0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0,<br>0,0, 0,0, 0... | 0 | 31   | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te61 | 2                                                               | 0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0,<br>0,0, 0,0, 0... | 0 | 31   | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te81 | 2                                                               | 0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0,<br>0,0, 0,0, 0... | 0 | 31   | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me41 | 2                                                               | 0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0,<br>0,0, 0,0, 0... | 0 | 31   | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te41 | 2                                                               | 0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0, 0,0,<br>0,0, 0,0, 0... | 0 | 31   | 2/2     | M |

**Description:**

One pair of synchronous spindles per NC channel can be defined in a fixed configuration with this machine data.

The machine axis numbers (channel-specific MD20070 \$MC\_AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED) applicable in the NC channel must be entered for the following spindle [n=0] and the leading spindle [n=1].

The coupling is not regarded as configured if values of "0" are entered, thus leaving 2 couplings to be configured freely via the NC part program.

MD irrelevant for:

User-defined coupling

Related to:

Channel-specific MD21310 \$MC\_COUPLING\_MODE\_1

(type of coupling in synchronous spindle mode)

Channel-specific MD21340 \$MC\_COUPLE\_IS\_WRITE\_PROT\_1

(coupling parameters cannot be changed)

Channel-specific MD21330 \$MC\_COUPLE\_RESET\_MODE\_1

(coupling abort response)

Channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1

(block change response in synchronous spindle mode)

SD42300 \$SC\_COUPLE\_RATIO\_1

(speed ratio parameters for synchronous spindle mode)

|           |                                                   |                                         |   |          |         |   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 21310     | COUPLING_MODE_1                                   |                                         |   | C03, C09 | S3      |   |
| -         | Type of coupling in synchronous spindle operation |                                         |   | BYTE     | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                                   |                                         |   |          |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                 | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0 | 2        | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                 | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0 | 2        | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                 | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0 | 2        | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                 | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0 | 2        | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                 | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0 | 2        | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                 | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0 | 2        | 2/2     | M |

**Description:**

This machine data determines the type of coupling for the fixed coupling configuration defined with machine data COUPLE\_AXIS\_1[n].

1: Setpoint coupling activated.

With a setpoint coupling, the reference variable for the following spindle is calculated from the position setpoint of the leading spindle, thus allowing the setpoints for the FS and LS to be input simultaneously. This has a particularly positive effect on the spindle synchronism during acceleration and deceleration processes.

A setpoint coupling thus achieves better command behavior than an actual-value coupling.

When a setpoint coupling is used, the following conditions must be fulfilled before synchronous mode is activated:

- The LS must be assigned to the same NC channel as the FS
- The FS and LS must be in position control mode (SPCON)
- The FS and LS must have the same dynamic control response

0: Actual-value coupling activated.

With an actual-value coupling, the command variable for the following spindle is calculated from the position actual value of the leading spindle. With this type of coupling, the following drive must be significantly more dynamic than the leading drive, but never vice versa.

The actual-value coupling can be used, for example, in the following cases:

- The LS must be assigned to a different NC channel than the FS.
- For leading spindles which are not suitable for position control.
- In cases where the dynamic control response of the leading spindle is considerably slower than that of the following spindle. As soon as the actual-value coupling is active, the NC/PLC interface signal <Istwertkopplung/> (Actual-value coupling) for the FS is set to "1-signal".

2: Speed coupling activated.

Internally, the speed coupling is a setpoint coupling. Lower dynamic requirements are placed on the FS and LS. A defined relation between the positions of the FS and LS cannot be established.

A speed coupling is used in the following cases:

- LS and/or FS are not in position control.
- There are no measuring systems present.

The coupling type can be altered in the NC part program when the coupling is deactivated by means of language instruction COUPDEF provided this option has

not been inhibited by the channel-specific MD21340 \$MC\_COUPLE\_IS\_WRITE\_PROT\_1. However, the parameterized value of channel-specific MD21310 \$MC\_COUPLING\_MODE\_1 remains unchanged.

MD irrelevant to:

    User-defined coupling

Related to:

    Channel-specific MD21300 \$MC\_COUPLE\_AXIS\_1

    (definition of pair of synchronous spindles)

    Channel-specific MD21340 \$MC\_COUPLE\_IS\_WRITE\_PROT\_1

    (write-protection for configured coupling parameters)

    NC/PLC interface signal <Istwertkopplung/> (Actual-value coupling)

|           |                                                        |                                         |   |      |         |   |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|------|---------|---|
| 21320     | COUPLE_BLOCK_CHANGE_CTRL_1                             |                                         |   | C09  | S3      |   |
| -         | Block change behavior in synchronous spindle operation |                                         |   | BYTE | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                                        |                                         |   |      |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                      | 3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3 | 0 | 3    | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                      | 3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3 | 0 | 3    | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                      | 3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3 | 0 | 3    | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                      | 3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3 | 0 | 3    | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                      | 3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3 | 0 | 3    | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                      | 3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3 | 0 | 3    | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** This machine data determines the condition under which a block change has to be executed when synchronous mode is activated for the fixed coupling configuration defined in the channel-specific machine data COUPLE\_AXIS\_ [n].

The following options are available:

- 0: Block change is enabled immediately
- 1: Block change in response to "Fine synchronization"
- 2: Block change in response to "Coarse synchronization"
- 3: Block change in response to IPOSTOP (i.e. after setpoint-based synchronization)

The block change response can be altered in the NC part program with language instruction COUPDEF provided this option is not inhibited by the channel-specific MD21340 \$MC\_COUPLE\_IS\_WRITE\_PROT\_1. However, the parameterized value of the channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1 remains unchanged.

The selected block change response remains valid even when the velocity ratio is changed or a defined angular offset is programmed while the coupling is active.

MD irrelevant for:

User-defined coupling

Related to:

- Channel-specific MD21300 \$MC\_COUPLE\_AXIS\_1  
(definition of pair of synchronous spindles)
- Channel-specific MD21340 \$MC\_COUPLE\_IS\_WRITE\_PROT\_1  
(coupling parameters cannot be changed)
- Channel-specific MD37200 \$MA\_COUPLE\_POS\_TOL\_COARSE or MD37220  
\$MA\_COUPLE\_VELO\_TOL\_COARSE  
(threshold value for coarse synchronization)
- Channel-specific MD37210 \$MA\_COUPLE\_POS\_TOL\_FINE or MD37230  
\$MA\_COUPLE\_VELO\_TOL\_FINE  
(threshold value for fine synchronization)

|           |                         |                                         |          |         |     |   |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------|---------|-----|---|
| 21330     | COUPLE_RESET_MODE_1     |                                         | C03, C09 | S3,K1   |     |   |
| -         | Coupling abort behavior |                                         | DWORD    | PowerOn |     |   |
| -         |                         |                                         |          |         |     |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                       | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0        | 0x3FF   | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-me81 | -                       | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0        | 0x3FF   | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-te61 | -                       | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0        | 0x3FF   | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                       | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0        | 0x3FF   | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                       | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0        | 0x3FF   | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-te41 | -                       | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 0        | 0x3FF   | 2/2 | M |

**Description:**

This machine data defines the behavior of the synchronous mode for the pair of synchronous spindles configured with machine data COUPLE\_AXIS\_1[n].

Bit 0=0:

Synchronous mode remains active with a new program start and, as long as the control remains switched on, can be canceled only with COUPOF.

Bit 0=1:

Synchronous mode is canceled with program start (from the reset condition).

Bit 1=0:

Synchronous mode remains active even with program end and reset and, as long as the control remains switched on, can be canceled only with COUPOF.

Bit 1=1:

Synchronous mode is canceled with program end or RESET.

Bit 5=1:

The configured data are activated with program start.

Bit 6=1:

The configured data are activated with program end or RESET.

Bit 9=1:

Synchronous mode is switched on with program start.

Note:

Synchronous mode is not deselected with NC Start after NC Stop.

MD irrelevant to:

User-defined coupling

Related to:

Channel-specific MD21300 \$MC\_COUPLE\_AXIS\_1 (definition of pair of synchronous spindles)

NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX2002.4 (Active spindle mode - synchronous mode)

|           |                                       |                                  |   |         |         |   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|---------|---------|---|
| 21340     | COUPLE_IS_WRITE_PROT_1                |                                  |   | C09     | S3      |   |
| -         | Coupling parameters cannot be altered |                                  |   | BOOLEAN | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                       |                                  |   |         |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | - | -       | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-me81 | -                                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | - | -       | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te61 | -                                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | - | -       | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | - | -       | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | - | -       | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te41 | -                                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | - | -       | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** This machine data defines whether or not the coupling parameters (speed ratio, block change response, coupling type) for the pair of synchronous spindles configured with channel-specific machine data COUPLE\_AXIS\_1[n] may be altered by the NC part program.

1: Coupling parameters may not be altered by the NC program (write-protection active)

An alarm message is generated if an attempt is made to change the parameters.

0: NC part program may alter coupling parameters using language instruction COUPDEF.

MD irrelevant for:

User-defined coupling

Related to:

- Channel-specific MD21300 \$MC\_COUPLE\_AXIS\_1 (definition of pair of synchronous spindles)
- Channel-specific MD21310 \$MC\_COUPLING\_MODE\_1 (type of coupling in synchronous spindle mode)
- Channel-specific MD21330 \$MC\_COUPLE\_RESET\_MODE\_1 (coupling abort response)
- Channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1 (block change response in synchronous spindle mode)
- SD42300 \$SC\_COUPLE\_RATIO\_1 (speed ratio parameters for synchronous spindle mode)





|       |                          |                                                                           |       |         |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------|
| 22030 | AUXFU_ASSIGN_VALUE       |                                                                           | C04   | H2,S1   |
| -     | Auxiliary function value |                                                                           | DWORD | PowerOn |
| -     |                          |                                                                           |       |         |
| -     | 255                      | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0, 0... | -     | 2/2 M   |

**Description:** See MD22010 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_TYPE[n] (auxiliary function type)

|       |                      |                                                                           |       |         |
|-------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------|
| 22035 | AUXFU_ASSIGN_SPEC    |                                                                           | C04   | H2      |
| -     | Output specification |                                                                           | DWORD | PowerOn |
| -     |                      |                                                                           |       |         |
| -     | 255                  | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0, 0... | -     | 2/2 M   |

**Description:** Specification of the output behavior of the user-defined auxiliary functions.

- Bit 0 = 1Acknowledgment "normal" after an OB1 cycle
- Bit 1 = 1Acknowledgment "quick" with OB40
- Bit 2 = 1No predefined auxiliary function
- Bit 3 = 1No output to the PLC
- Bit 4 = 1Spindle reaction after acknowledgment by the PLC
- Bit 5 = 1Output before the motion
- Bit 6 = 1Output during the motion
- Bit 7 = 1Output at block end
- Bit 8 = 1No output after block search types 1, 2, 4
- Bit 9 = 1Collection during block search type 5 (SERUPRO)
- Bit 10 = 1 No output during block search type 5 (SERUPRO)
- Bit 11 = 1Cross-channel auxiliary function (SERUPRO)
- Bit 12 = 1Output via synchronized action
- Bit 13 = 1 Implicit auxiliary function
- Bit 14 = 1 Active M01
- Bit 15 = 1 No output during running-in test
- Bit 16 = 1 Nibbling off
- Bit 17 = 1 Nibbling on
- Bit 18 = 1 Nibbling

|       |                       |                                                                           |       |                  |
|-------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------------|
| 22037 | AUXFU_ASSIGN_SIM_TIME |                                                                           | C04   | H2,S1            |
| -     | Acknowledgment time   |                                                                           | DWORD | PowerOn          |
| -     |                       |                                                                           |       |                  |
| -     | 255                   | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0, 0... | 0     | 0x7FFFFFFF 2/2 M |

**Description:** Acknowledgment time for auxiliary functions in ms.

See MD22010 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_TYPE[n] (auxiliary function type)

Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                      |                                                                  |       |         |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------|-----|---|
| 22040 | AUXFU_PREDEF_GROUP                   |                                                                  | C04   | H2      |     |   |
| -     | Predefined auxiliary function groups |                                                                  | DWORD | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                      |                                                                  |       |         |     |   |
| -     | 301                                  | 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 3, 1, 1, 1... | 0     | 168     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Group assignment of predefined auxiliary functions.  
 The predefined groups cannot be changed for indices 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 22, 23, 24.

|       |                                    |                                                                              |        |         |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------|-----|---|
| 22050 | AUXFU_PREDEF_TYPE                  |                                                                              | C04    | H2      |     |   |
| -     | Predefined auxiliary function type |                                                                              | STRING | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                    |                                                                              |        |         |     |   |
| -     | 301                                | "M", "M"... | -      | -       | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** The address codes of the predefined auxiliary functions are fix.  
 This setting cannot be changed!

|       |                                         |                                                                  |       |         |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------|-----|---|
| 22060 | AUXFU_PREDEF_EXTENSION                  |                                                                  | C04   | H2      |     |   |
| -     | Predefined auxiliary function extension |                                                                  | DWORD | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                         |                                                                  |       |         |     |   |
| -     | 301                                     | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0... | -1    | 99      | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Address extension for predefined auxiliary functions:  
 This setting can be changed only for indices 5 to 17 and 21!

|       |                                     |                                                                    |       |         |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------|-----|---|
| 22070 | AUXFU_PREDEF_VALUE                  |                                                                    | C04   | H2      |     |   |
| -     | Predefined auxiliary function value |                                                                    | DWORD | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                     |                                                                    |       |         |     |   |
| -     | 301                                 | 0, 1, 2, 17, 30, 6, 3, 4, 5, 19, 70, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, -1... | -     | -       | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Value of predefined auxiliary functions.  
 This setting cannot be changed!

|       |                      |                                                                        |       |         |     |   |
|-------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------|-----|---|
| 22080 | AUXFU_PREDEF_SPEC    |                                                                        | C04   | H2,K1   |     |   |
| -     | Output specification |                                                                        | DWORD | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                      |                                                                        |       |         |     |   |
| -     | 301                  | 0x81, 0x81, 0x81,<br>0x81, 0x81, 0x21,<br>0x21, 0x21, 0x21,<br>0x21... | -     | -       | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Specification of the output behavior of the predefined auxiliary functions.

- Bit 0 = 1Acknowledgment "normal" after an OB1 cycle
- Bit 1 = 1Acknowledgment "quick" with OB40
- Bit 2 = 1No predefined auxiliary function
- Bit 3 = 1No output to the PLC
- Bit 4 = 1Spindle reaction after acknowledgment by the PLC
- Bit 5 = 1Output before the motion
- Bit 6 = 1Output during the motion
- Bit 7 = 1Output at block end
- Bit 8 = 1No output after block search types 1, 2, 4
- Bit 9 = 1 Collection during block search type 5 (SERUPRO)
- Bit 10 = 1No output during block search type 5 (SERUPRO)
- Bit 11 = 1Cross-channel auxiliary function (SERUPRO)
- Bit 12 = 1Output via synchronized action
- Bit 13 = 1 Implicit auxiliary function
- Bit 14 = 1 Active M01
- Bit 15 = 1 No output during running-in test
- Bit 16 = 1 Nibbling off
- Bit 17 = 1 Nibbling on
- Bit 18 = 1 Nibbling

|       |                       |                                                                        |       |            |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------|-----|---|
| 22090 | AUXFU_PREDEF_SIM_TIME |                                                                        | C04   | H2,S1      |     |   |
| -     | Acknowledgment time   |                                                                        | DWORD | PowerOn    |     |   |
| -     |                       |                                                                        |       |            |     |   |
| -     | 301                   | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0, 0... | 0     | 0x7FFFFFFF | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Acknowledgment time for auxiliary functions in ms.  
See MD22010 \$MC\_AUXFU\_PREDEF\_TYPE[n] (auxiliary function type)



|       |                                                      |   |   |          |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|---|---|----------|---------|---|
| 22220 | AUXFU_T_SYNC_TYPE                                    |   |   | C11, C04 | H2,2,4  |   |
| -     | Output time for T functions (see MD22200 for values) |   |   | BYTE     | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                      |   |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                                    | 1 | 0 | 4        | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Synchronization of the T auxiliary functions with regard to a simultaneously programmed axis motion.

0 = Output before motion

1 = Output during motion

2 = Output at block end

3 = No output to the PLC (therefore no block change delay)

4 = Output in accordance with the predefined output specification

Notice:

An auxiliary function output specification configured by MD22080

\$MC\_AUXFU\_PREDEF\_SPEC[ preIndex ], MD22035 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_SPEC[ auxIndex ] or

A group output specification configured by MD11110 \$MN\_AUXFU\_GROUP\_SPEC[ groupIndex ], which has a higher priority.

|       |                                                      |   |   |      |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|---|---|------|---------|---|
| 22230 | AUXFU_H_SYNC_TYPE                                    |   |   | C04  | H2,2,4  |   |
| -     | Output time for H functions (see MD22200 for values) |   |   | BYTE | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                      |   |   |      |         |   |
| -     | -                                                    | 1 | 0 | 3    | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Synchronization of the H auxiliary functions with regard to a simultaneously programmed axis motion.

0 = Output before motion

1 = Output during motion

2 = Output at block end

3 = No output to the PLC (therefore no block change delay)

Notice:

An auxiliary function output specification configured by MD22080

\$MC\_AUXFU\_PREDEF\_SPEC[ preIndex ], MD22035 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_SPEC[ auxIndex ] or

A group output specification configured by MD11110 \$MN\_AUXFU\_GROUP\_SPEC[ groupIndex ], which has a higher priority.

|       |                                                      |      |   |   |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|------|---|---|---------|---|
| 22250 | AUXFU_D_SYNC_TYPE                                    | C04  |   |   | H2      |   |
| -     | Output time for D functions (see MD22200 for values) | BYTE |   |   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                      |      |   |   |         |   |
| -     | -                                                    | 1    | 0 | 4 | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Synchronization of the D auxiliary functions with regard to a simultaneously programmed axis motion.

0 = Output before motion

1 = Output during motion

2 = Output at block end

3 = No output to the PLC (therefore no block change delay)

4 = Output in accordance with the predefined output specification

Notice:

An auxiliary function output specification configured by MD22080  
`$MC_AUXFU_PREDEF_SPEC[ preIndex ]`, MD22035 `$MC_AUXFU_ASSIGN_SPEC[ auxIndex ]` or  
 ] or

A group output specification configured by MD11110 `$MN_AUXFU_GROUP_SPEC[ groupIndex ]`, which has a higher priority.

|       |                             |      |   |   |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|------|---|---|---------|---|
| 22252 | AUXFU_DL_SYNC_TYPE          | C04  |   |   | H2      |   |
| -     | Output time of DL functions | BYTE |   |   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                             |      |   |   |         |   |
| -     | -                           | 1    | 0 | 4 | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Synchronization of the auxiliary function with regard to a simultaneously programmed motion.

0 = Output before motion

1 = Output during motion

2 = Output at block end

3 = No output to the PLC (therefore no block change delay)

4 = Output in accordance with the predefined output specification

Notice:

An auxiliary function output specification configured by MD22080  
`$MC_AUXFU_PREDEF_SPEC[ preIndex ]`, MD22035 `$MC_AUXFU_ASSIGN_SPEC[ auxIndex ]`  
 ] or

A group output specification configured by MD11110 `$MN_AUXFU_GROUP_SPEC[ groupIndex ]`, which has a higher priority.

|       |                                         |                                        |         |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------|
| 22254 | AUXFU_ASSOC_M0_VALUE                    | C01, C03, C10                          | H2,K1   |
| -     | Additional M function to stop a program | DWORD                                  | PowerOn |
| -     |                                         |                                        |         |
| -     | -                                       | -1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1... | 2/2 M   |

**Description:** This machine data defines an additional, predefined M function, which behaves in the same way as M0. The value of the machine data corresponds to the number of the auxiliary M function.

Predefined M numbers, such as M0, M1, M2, M3, etc., are not allowed.

Restriction:

See MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE

Related to:

MD10714 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_EOP,  
MD10715 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE,  
MD20094 \$MC\_SPIND\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR,  
MD22254 \$MC\_AUXFU\_ASSOC\_M0\_VALUE

For external language mode:

MD10814 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE,  
MD10804 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_SET\_INT  
MD10806 \$MN\_EXTERN\_M\_NO\_DISABLE\_INT,  
MD10800 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MIN,  
MD10802 \$MN\_EXTERN\_CHAN\_SYNC\_M\_NO\_MAX  
MD20095 \$MC\_EXTERN\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR

For nibbling:

MD26008 \$MC\_NIBBLE\_PUNCH\_CODE







|       |                                    |                                         |   |          |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 22534 | TRAFO_CHANGE_M_CODE                |                                         |   | C04      | M1,H2   |   |
| -     | M code at change of transformation |                                         |   | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                    |                                         |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                  | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 99999999 | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** Number of the M code that is output at the VDI interface in the case of a transformation changeover of the geometry axes.  
No M code is output if this MD is set to one of the values 0 to 6, 17 or 30.  
It is not monitored whether an M code created in this way will conflict with other functions.

|           |                                      |                                         |   |                    |          |   |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|--------------------|----------|---|
| 22550     | TOOL_CHANGE_MODE                     |                                         |   | C01, C11, C04, C09 | W3,K1,W1 |   |
| -         | New tool compensation for M function |                                         |   | BYTE               | PowerOn  |   |
| -         |                                      |                                         |   |                    |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                    | 1                                       | 0 | 1                  | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                    | 1                                       | 0 | 1                  | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                    | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 1                  | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                    | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 1                  | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                    | 1                                       | 0 | 1                  | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                    | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 1                  | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** The T function is used to select a tool in the program. The setting in this machine data determines whether the new tool is loaded immediately on execution of the T function:

MD22550 \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE = 0

The new tool is loaded directly with the programming of T or D. This setting is mainly used on lathes. If a D is not programmed in the block by T, then the tool offset defined in MD20270 \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_DEFAULT is active.

In this case, the function "Manual tools" is not enabled.

MD22550 \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE = 1

The new tool is prepared for loading on execution of the T function. This setting is used mainly on milling machines with a tool magazine in order to bring the new tool into the tool change position without interrupting the machining process. The M function entered in MD22560 \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_M\_CODE is used to remove the old tool from the spindle and load the new tool onto the spindle. According to DIN 66025, this tool change has to be programmed with M function M06.

Related to:

MD22560 \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_M\_CODE

|           |                            |                                         |   |               |          |   |
|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 22560     | TOOL_CHANGE_M_CODE         |                                         |   | C01, C04, C09 | H2,K1,W1 |   |
| -         | M function for tool change |                                         |   | DWORD         | PowerOn  |   |
| -         |                            |                                         |   |               |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                          | 206                                     | 0 | 99999999      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                          | 206                                     | 0 | 99999999      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                          | 6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6 | 0 | 99999999      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                          | 6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6 | 0 | 99999999      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                          | 206                                     | 0 | 99999999      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                          | 6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6,6 | 0 | 99999999      | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

If the T function is only used to prepare a new tool for a tool change (this setting is used mainly on milling machines with a tool magazine, in order to bring the new tool into the tool change position without interrupting the machining process), another M function must be used to trigger the tool change.

The M function entered in TOOL\_CHANGE\_M\_CODE triggers the tool change (remove old tool from the spindle and load new tool into the spindle). This tool change is required to be programmed with M function M06, in accordance with DIN 66025.

Related to:

MD22550 \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE

|       |                                |     |   |       |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|-----|---|-------|---------|---|
| 22562 | TOOL_CHANGE_ERROR_MODE         |     |   | C09   | W1      |   |
| -     | Response to tool change errors |     |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                |     |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                              | 0x8 | 0 | 0xFF  | 2/2     | M |

**Description:**

Behavior if faults/problems occur during programmed tool change.

Bit 0=0: Standard behavior: Stop on the faulty NC block

Bit 0=1: If a fault is detected in the block with the tool change preparation, the alarm relevant to the preparation command T is delayed until the corresponding tool change command (M06) has been interpreted in the program sequence. Until then, the alarm triggered by the preparation command is not output. The operator can take corrective actions in this block. When the program continues, the faulty NC block is re-interpreted, and the preparation command is automatically executed again internally.

The value = 1 is relevant only if the setting MD22550 \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE = 1 is used.

Bit 1 Only relevant with active tool management:

Bit 1=0: Standard behavior: Only tools with data assigned to a magazine are detected during tool change preparation.

Bit 1=1: Manual tools can be loaded.

A tool will also be loaded if its data are known in the NCK but have not been assigned to a magazine. In this case, the tool data is automatically assigned to the programmed tool holder.

The user is prompted to insert tools into or remove tools from the tool holder).

Bit 2 modifies the offset programming

Bit 2=0: active D no. > 0 and active T no.=0 gives offset 0

Active D no. > 0 and active D no.=0 gives total offset 0

Bit 2=1: active D no. > 0 and active T no.=0 lead to an alarm message

Active D no. > 0 and active D no.=0 lead to an alarm message

Bits 3 and 4 are only relevant with active tool management.

Function:

Control of the behavior of the init. block generation on program start if a disabled tool is on the spindle and this tool is to be activated.

See MD20112 \$MC\_START\_MODE\_MASK, MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK

On RESET, this does not affect the behavior "Keep disabled tool on the spindle active".

Bit 3=0: Standard: If the tool on the spindle is disabled, generate a tool change command requesting a replacement tool. An alarm will be generated if there is no such replacement tool.

Bit 3=1: The disabled status of the spindle tool is ignored. The tool becomes active. The subsequent part program should be formulated so that no parts are machined with the disabled tool.

Bit 4=0: Standard: The system tries to activate the spindle tool or its replacement tool.

Bit 4=1: If the tool on the spindle is disabled, T0 is programmed in the start init block.

The combination of bits 3 and 4 produces the following statements:

0 / 0: Behavior as before, automatic change on NC start if a disabled tool is in the spindle

1 / 0: No automatic change

0 / 1: A T0 is automatically generated if a disabled tool is in the spindle

at NC start  
1 / 1: No statement  
Bit 5: Reserved  
Bit 6=0: Standard: If T0 or D0, only T0 or D0 is exactly programmed. This means that MD20270 \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_DEFAULT and MD20272 \$MC\_SUMCORR\_DEFAULT determine the value of D and DL for the programming of T0.  
Example: MD20270 \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_DEFAULT=1, MD20272 \$MC\_SUMCORR\_DEFAULT=2, MD22550 \$MC\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE=0 (tool change with T programming)  
N10 T0 ; T no. 0 has active numbers D1 and DL=2, which results in offset zero. If bit 2 is also set:  
Programming of  
a) T0; for tool deselection  
b) D0; for offset deselection  
generates an alarm, if  
a) at least one of MD20270 \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_DEFAULT and MD20272 \$MC\_SUMCORR\_DEFAULT is unequal to zero (The correct programming is T0 D0 DL=0).  
b) MD20272 \$MC\_SUMCORR\_DEFAULT is unequal to zero (The correct programming is D0 DL=0).  
Bit 6=1: Controls the NCK behavior when x, y, z are all programmed greater than zero, if at least one of MD20270 \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_DEFAULT and MD20272 \$MC\_SUMCORR\_DEFAULT is unequal to zero.  
a) Tx Dy --> T0:  
With T0, D0 or D0 DL=0 is automatically programmed in the NCK; i.e. values in MD20270 \$MC\_CUTTING\_EDGE\_DEFAULT and \$MC\_SUMCORR\_DEFAULT unequal to zero are treated as values equal to zero.  
b) Tx Dy --> T0 Dy, or T0 DL=z, or T0 Dy DL=z, or T0 D0 DL=z, explicitly programmed values of D, DL are not influenced.  
c) Dy DL=z --> D0  
With D0, DL=0 is automatically programmed in the NCK; i.e. values in MD20272 \$MC\_SUMCORR\_DEFAULT unequal to zero are treated as values equal to zero.  
d) Dy DL=z --> D0 DL=z  
Explicitly programmed values of DL are not influenced.  
If bit 2 is also set:  
Only T0 / D0 have to be programmed for tool/offset deselection, and this does not generate an alarm.  
The statements relating to MD20272 \$MC\_SUMCORR\_DEFAULT or DL are valid only if the total offset function is active (see MD18080 \$MN\_MM\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK, bit 8).  
Bit 7=0: When Tx is programmed, a check is made to see whether a tool with T number x is known in the T0 unit of the channel. If not, the program is stopped in this block with alarm 17190  
Bit 7=1: Only if tool basic functionality is active (MD20310 \$MC\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK, bit 0,1=0) and (MD18102 \$MN\_MM\_TYPE\_OF\_CUTTING\_EDGE=0):  
When Tx is programmed, an unknown Tx is initially be ignored, and the alarm relating to the preparation command (Tx) is also ignored until the D selection is interpreted in the program sequence. Only then is alarm 17191, which has been triggered by the preparation command, output. This means that the operator can take corrective actions with the D selection in this block. When the program is continued, the incorrect NC block is re-interpreted, and the preparation command is automatically executed again internally.  
(This is of interest for Cutting-Edge-Default=0 or =-2 and D0 programming,







Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                          |                                                                     |   |        |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------|---------|---|
| 22710 | TRACE_VARIABLE_NAME      |                                                                     |   | -      | -       |   |
| -     | Definition of trace data |                                                                     |   | STRING | PowerOn |   |
| NBUP  |                          |                                                                     |   |        |         |   |
| -     | 10                       | "BL_NR",<br>"TR_POINT",<br>"EV_TYPE",<br>"EV_SRC",<br>"CS_ASTEP"... | - | -      | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** The machine data is only intended for diagnostic purposes.  
The MD datum defines which data are recorded in the trace file.

|       |                                |                                                           |   |          |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 22712 | TRACE_VARIABLE_INDEX           |                                                           |   | EXP, C06 | -       |   |
| -     | Index for trace recording data |                                                           |   | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |
| NBUP  |                                |                                                           |   |          |         |   |
| -     | 10                             | 0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0,<br>0x0, 0x0, 0x0, 0x0,<br>0x0, 0x0... | 0 | 0xFFFF   | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** The machine data is only intended for diagnostic use.  
The MD data, together with TRACE\_VARIABLE\_NAME, determines which data are recorded in the trace file.  
It enables access to an array element.  
E.g. use as an axis index when accessing axis data.



Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

- 18 Recording of the processing of the Event-Queue and generation of command sequences
- 19 Recording of event destructor call

|       |                                                               |                                  |               |         |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|-----|---|
| 22900 | STROKE_CHECK_INSIDE                                           |                                  | EXP, C01, C11 | -       |     |   |
| -     | Direction (inside/outside) in which prot. zone 3 is effective |                                  | BOOLEAN       | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                                               |                                  |               |         |     |   |
| -     | -                                                             | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -             | -       | 7/2 | M |

**Description:** This MD defines whether protection zone 3 is a protection zone inside or outside.  
 Meaning:  
 0: Protection zone 3 is a protection zone inside, i.e. the protection zone must not entered inwardly.  
 1: Protection zone 3 is a protection zone outside

|       |                                     |                                  |               |         |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|-----|---|
| 22910 | WEIGHTING_FACTOR_FOR_SCALE          |                                  | EXP, C01, C11 | -       |     |   |
| -     | Input resolution for scaling factor |                                  | BOOLEAN       | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                     |                                  |               |         |     |   |
| -     | -                                   | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -             | -       | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Definition of the unit for the scaling factor P and for the axial scaling factors I, J, K.  
 Meaning:  
 0 Scale factor in 0.001  
 1 Scale factor in 0.00001  
 Related to:  
 SD43120 \$SA\_DEFAULT\_SCALE\_FACTOR\_AXIS,  
 SD42140 \$SC\_DEFAULT\_SCALE\_FACTOR\_P

|       |                                             |                                  |               |         |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------|-----|---|
| 22914 | AXES_SCALE_ENABLE                           |                                  | EXP, C01, C11 | -       |     |   |
| -     | Activation for axial scaling factor ( G51 ) |                                  | BOOLEAN       | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                             |                                  |               |         |     |   |
| -     | -                                           | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -             | -       | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** This MD enables axial scaling.  
 Meaning:  
 0: Axial scaling not possible  
 1: Axial scaling possible -> MD DEFAULT\_SCALE\_FACTOR\_AXIS is active  
 Related to:  
 SD43120 \$SA\_DEFAULT\_SCALE\_FACTOR\_AXIS



Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                                   |                                            |   |        |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|--------|---------|---|
| 24004 | CHBFRAME_POWERON_MASK                             |                                            |   | C03    | K2      |   |
| -     | Reset channel-specific base frames after power on |                                            |   | DWORD  | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                   |                                            |   |        |         |   |
| -     | -                                                 | 0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0,0x0... | 0 | 0xFFFF | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** This machine data defines whether channel-specific base frames are reset in the data management on Power On.

That is

- Offsets and rotations are set to 0,
- Scalings are set to 1.
- Mirror image machining is disabled.

The selection can be made separately for individual base frames.

Bit 0 means base frame 0, bit 1 base frame 1 etc.

Value=0: Base frame is retained on Power On

Value=1: Base frame is reset in the data management on Power On.

Related to:

MD10615 \$MN\_NCBFRAME\_POWERON\_MASK

|           |                                  |       |   |            |       |   |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-------|---|------------|-------|---|
| 24006     | CHSFRAME_RESET_MASK              |       |   | C03        | K2    |   |
| -         | Active system frames after reset |       |   | DWORD      | Reset |   |
| -         |                                  |       |   |            |       |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                | 0x811 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/1   | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                | 0x811 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/1   | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                | 0x801 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/1   | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                | 0x801 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/1   | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                | 0x811 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/1   | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                | 0x801 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/1   | M |

**Description:** Bit mask used for the reset setting of the channel-specific system frames included in the channel.

Bit 0: System frame for actual value setting and scratching is active after reset.

Bit 1: System frame for external work offset is active after reset.

Bit 2: Reserved, for TCARR and PAROT see MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES[].

Bit 3: Reserved, for TOROT and TOFRAME see MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES[].

Bit 4: System frame for workpiece reference points is active after reset.

Bit 5: System frame for cycles is active after reset.

Bit 6: Reserved; reset behavior dependent on MD20110 \$MC\_RESET\_MODE\_MASK.

Bit 7: System frame \$P\_ISO1FR (ISO G51.1 Mirror) is active after reset.

Bit 8: System frame \$P\_ISO2FR (ISO G68 2DROT) is active after reset.

Bit 9: System frame \$P\_ISO3FR (ISO G68 3DROT) is active after reset.

Bit 10: System frame \$P\_ISO4FR (ISO G51 Scale) is active after reset.

Bit 11: System frame \$P\_RELFR is active after reset.

Related to:

MD28082 \$MC\_MM\_SYSTEM\_FRAME\_MASK



Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                   |                                         |   |       |     |         |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|-------|-----|---------|
| 24010 | PFRAME_RESET_MODE                 |                                         |   | C03   |     | K2      |
| -     | Reset mode for programmable frame |                                         |   | DWORD |     | PowerOn |
| -     |                                   |                                         |   |       |     |         |
| -     | -                                 | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 1     | 1/1 | M       |

**Description:** 0: Programmable frame is deleted at reset.  
 1: Programmable frame remains active at reset.

|       |                                 |     |   |           |     |         |
|-------|---------------------------------|-----|---|-----------|-----|---------|
| 24020 | FRAME_SUPPRESS_MODE             |     |   | C03       |     | K2      |
| -     | Positions for frame suppression |     |   | DWORD     |     | PowerOn |
| -     |                                 |     |   |           |     |         |
| -     | -                               | 0x1 | 0 | 0x0000003 | 2/2 | M       |

**Description:** Bit mask for configuring the positions for frame suppressions (SUPA, G153, G53).  
 The following rule applies:  
 Bit 0: Positions for display (OPI) without frame suppression  
 Bit 1: Position variables without frame suppression

|       |                                     |   |   |       |     |         |
|-------|-------------------------------------|---|---|-------|-----|---------|
| 24030 | FRAME_ACS_SET                       |   |   | C03   |     | K2      |
| -     | Adjustment of SZS coordinate system |   |   | DWORD |     | PowerOn |
| -     |                                     |   |   |       |     |         |
| -     | -                                   | 1 | 0 | 1     | 1/1 | M       |

**Description:** 0: SZS results from the WCS transformed with \$P\_CYCFRAME and \$P\_PFRAME.  
 1: SZS results from the WCS transformed with the \$P\_CYCFRAME.

|       |                             |      |   |           |     |         |
|-------|-----------------------------|------|---|-----------|-----|---------|
| 24040 | FRAME_ADAPT_MODE            |      |   | C03       |     | K2      |
| -     | Adaptation of active frames |      |   | DWORD     |     | PowerOn |
| -     |                             |      |   |           |     |         |
| -     | -                           | 0x07 | 0 | 0x0000007 | 1/1 | M       |

**Description:** Bit mask for adapting the active frames or axis configuration  
 The following applies:  
 Bit 0:  
 Rotations in active frames that rotate coordinate axes for which there are no geometry axes are deleted from the active frames.  
 Bit 1:  
 Shear angles in active frames are orthogonalized.  
 Bit 2:  
 Scalings of all geometry axes in the active frames are set to value 1.



2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                                           |                                         |       |                 |       |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| 24100     | TRAFO_TYPE_1                              |                                         | C07   | F2,TE4,M1,K1,W1 |       |
| -         | Definition of transformation 1 in channel |                                         | DWORD | NEW CONF        |       |
| -         |                                           |                                         |       |                 |       |
| 828d-me61 | -                                         | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -               | 1/1 M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                         | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -               | 1/1 M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                         | 256                                     | -     | -               | 1/1 M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                         | 256                                     | -     | -               | 1/1 M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                         | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -               | 1/1 M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                         | 256                                     | -     | -               | 1/1 M |

**Description:**

This MD specifies the first available transformation in each channel. The 4 low-value bits identify the specific transformation of a specific transformation group. The transformation group is identified by a number starting with the 5th bit.

Meaning:

- 0 No transformation
- 16 and higher
  - 5-axis transformation with turnable tool
- 32 and higher
  - 5-axis transformation with turnable workpiece
- 48 and higher
  - 5-axis transformation with turnable tool and turnable workpiece
- 72
  - Generic 5-axis transformation. Type and kinematic data are determined by an associated, orientable tool carrier, see MD24582 \$MC\_TRAFO5\_TCARR\_NO\_1 and MD24682 \$MC\_TRAFO5\_TCARR\_NO\_2
  - The 4 low-value bits have the following meaning for a 5-axis transformation:
    - 0 Axis sequence AB
    - 1 Axis sequence AC
    - 2 Axis sequence BA
    - 3 Axis sequence BC
    - 4 Axis sequence CA
    - 5 Axis sequence CB
    - 8 Generic orientation transformation (3- 5 axes)
- 256 and higher
  - TRANSMIT transformation
- 512 and higher
  - TRACYL transformation
- 1024 and higher
  - TRAANG transformation
- 2048
  - TRACLG: centerless transformation
- From 4096 to 4098
  - OEM transformation
- 8192 and higher
  - TRACON: cascaded transformations

**Example:**

A 5-axis transformation with turnable tool and axis sequence CA (i.e. C axis turns A axis) has number 20 ( = 16 + 4 )

**Notice:**

Not all combinations of group numbers and axis sequence numbers are allowed. An error message is output if a number for a non-existent transformation is entered.

**Related to:**

MD24200 \$MC\_TRAFO\_TYPE\_2, MD24300 \$MC\_TRAFO\_TYPE\_3, ... MD24460 \$MC\_TRAFO\_TYPE\_8

**References:**

/FB/, F2, "5-Axis Transformation"

|           |                                                           |                        |   |      |                 |   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---|------|-----------------|---|
| 24110     | TRAFO_AXES_IN_1                                           |                        |   | C07  | F2,TE4,M1,K1,W1 |   |
| -         | Axis assignment for the 1st transformation in the channel |                        |   | BYTE | NEW CONF        |   |
| -         |                                                           |                        |   |      |                 |   |
| 828d-me61 | 20                                                        | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0       | 0 | 20   | 1/1             | M |
| 828d-me81 | 20                                                        | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0       | 0 | 20   | 1/1             | M |
| 828d-te61 | 20                                                        | 1, 3, 2, 0, 0, 0       | 0 | 20   | 1/1             | M |
| 828d-te81 | 20                                                        | 1, 3, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 | 0 | 20   | 1/1             | M |
| 828d-me41 | 20                                                        | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0       | 0 | 20   | 1/1             | M |
| 828d-te41 | 20                                                        | 1, 3, 2, 0, 0          | 0 | 20   | 1/1             | M |

**Description:**

Axis assignment at input point of 1st transformation

The index input at the nth position states which axis is mapped internally from the transformation to axis n.

Not relevant:

No transformation

Related to:

MD24200 \$MC\_TRAFO\_TYPE\_2, MD24300 \$MC\_TRAFO\_TYPE\_3, ...  
MD24460 \$MC\_TRAFO\_TYPE\_8

References:

/FB/, F2, "5-Axis Transformation"































|           |                                                                  |                                   |   |      |          |   |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|------|----------|---|
| 24474     | TRAFO_GEOAX_ASSIGN_TAB_9                                         |                                   |   | C07  | -        |   |
| -         | Assignment of geometry axes to channel axes for transformation 9 |                                   |   | BYTE | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                                                                  |                                   |   |      |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | 3                                                                | 0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0 | 0 | 20   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me81 | 3                                                                | 0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0 | 0 | 20   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te61 | 3                                                                | 0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0 | 0 | 20   | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te81 | 3                                                                | 0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0 | 0 | 20   | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me41 | 3                                                                | 0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0 | 0 | 20   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te41 | 3                                                                | 0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0, 0, 0,0 | 0 | 20   | 0/0      | S |

**Description:** This MD states the channel axes on which the axes of the cartesian coordinate system are mapped for active transformation 9.

|           |                                                  |                                            |   |         |          |   |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|---------|----------|---|
| 24476     | TRAFO_INCLUDES_TOOL_9                            |                                            |   | C07     | -        |   |
| -         | Treatment of tool with active 9th transformation |                                            |   | BOOLEAN | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                                                  |                                            |   |         |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -       | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -       | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -       | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -       | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -       | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -       | 0/0      | S |

**Description:** Same as TRAFO\_INCLUDES\_TOOL\_1, but for the 9th transformation.







| 24760     | TRAANG_BASE_TOOL_2                                |                                |   | C07    | M1       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--------|----------|
| mm        | Vector of base tool for 2nd TRAANG transformation |                                |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -         |                                                   |                                |   |        |          |
| 828d-me61 | 3                                                 | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | -1/7 M   |
| 828d-me81 | 3                                                 | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | -1/7 M   |
| 828d-te61 | 3                                                 | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | 0/0 S    |
| 828d-te81 | 3                                                 | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | 1/1 M    |
| 828d-me41 | 3                                                 | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | -1/7 M   |
| 828d-te41 | 3                                                 | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0,0.0, 0.0, 0.0... | - | -      | -1/7 M   |

**Description:** Indicates a basic offset of the tools zero for the 2nd TRAANG transformation. The offset is referenced to the geometry axes valid when TRAANG is active. The basic offset is included with and without selection of the tool length compensation. Programmed length corrections have an additive effect with respect to the basic tool.

The index *i* takes the values 0, 1, 2 for the 1st to 3rd geometry axes.

Related to:

MD24710 \$MC\_TRAANG\_BASE\_TOOL\_1

| 24770     | TRAANG_PARALLEL_VELO_RES_2                    |                                         |     | C07    | M1       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----|--------|----------|
| -         | Velocity margin for 2nd TRAANG transformation |                                         |     | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -         |                                               |                                         |     |        |          |
| 828d-me61 | -                                             | 0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,0.0... | 0.0 | 1.0    | -1/7 M   |
| 828d-me81 | -                                             | 0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,0.0... | 0.0 | 1.0    | -1/7 M   |
| 828d-te61 | -                                             | 0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,0.0... | 0.0 | 1.0    | 0/0 S    |
| 828d-te81 | -                                             | 0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,0.0... | 0.0 | 1.0    | 1/1 M    |
| 828d-me41 | -                                             | 0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,0.0... | 0.0 | 1.0    | -1/7 M   |
| 828d-te41 | -                                             | 0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0, 0.0,0.0,0.0... | 0.0 | 1.0    | -1/7 M   |

**Description:** Indicates the axis velocity reserve for jog, positioning and oscillating movements for each channel for the second TRAANG transformation which is held ready on the parallel axis (see MD2.... \$MC\_TRAFO\_AXES\_IN\_...[1]) for the compensating movement.

Related to:

MD24771 \$MC\_TRAANG\_PARALLEL\_ACCEL\_RES\_2









Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                                                                         |                                         |      |    |          |   |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------|----|----------|---|
| 24911     | TRANSMIT_POLE_SIDE_FIX_1                                                |                                         | C07  | M1 |          |   |
| -         | Restriction of working range in front of / behind the pole, 1. TRANSMIT |                                         | BYTE |    | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                                                                         |                                         |      |    |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                                       | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0    | 2  | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                                       | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0    | 2  | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                                       | 1                                       | 0    | 2  | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                                       | 1                                       | 0    | 2  | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                                       | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0    | 2  | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                                       | 1                                       | 0    | 2  | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** Restriction of the working area in front of/behind pole or no restriction, i.e. traversal through the pole.  
 The assigned values have the following meanings:  
 1: Working area of linear axis for positions  $\geq 0$ ,  
 (if tool length compensation parallel to linear axis equals 0)  
 2: Working area of linear axis for positions  $\leq 0$ ,  
 (if tool length compensation parallel to linear axis equals 0)  
 0: No restriction of working area. Traversal through pole.

|       |                                                     |                                         |        |    |          |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------|----|----------|---|
| 24920 | TRANSMIT_BASE_TOOL_1                                |                                         | C07    | M1 |          |   |
| mm    | Vector of base tool for 1st TRANSMIT transformation |                                         | DOUBLE |    | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                                     |                                         |        |    |          |   |
| -     | 3                                                   | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -      | -  | 1/1      | U |

**Description:** Indicates a basic offset of the tools zero for the 1st TRANSMIT transformation. The offset is referenced to the geometry axes valid when TRANSMIT is active. The basic offset is included with and without selection of the tool length compensation. Programmed length corrections have an additive effect with respect to the basic tool.  
 The index i takes the values 0, 1, 2 for the 1st to 3rd geometry axes.  
 Related to:  
 MD24970 \$MC\_TRANSMIT\_BASE\_TOOL\_2

|         |                                                           |                                         |        |    |          |   |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------|----|----------|---|
| 24950   | TRANSMIT_ROT_AX_OFFSET_2                                  |                                         | C07    | M1 |          |   |
| degrees | Offset of rotary axis for the 2nd TRANSMIT transformation |                                         | DOUBLE |    | NEW CONF |   |
| -       |                                                           |                                         |        |    |          |   |
| -       | -                                                         | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -      | -  | 1/1      | U |

**Description:** Indicates the offset of the rotary axis for the second agreed TRANSMIT transformation in degrees in relation to the neutral position while TRANSMIT is active.  
 Related to:  
 MD24900 \$MC\_TRANSMIT\_ROT\_AX\_OFFSET\_1

|       |                               |   |   |      |          |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|---|---|------|----------|---|
| 24955 | TRANSMIT_ROT_AX_FRAME_2       |   |   | C07  | M1       |   |
| -     | Rotary axis offset TRANSMIT 2 |   |   | BYTE | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                               |   |   |      |          |   |
| -     | -                             | 2 | 0 | 2    | 1/1      | U |

**Description:**

- 0: axial rotary axis offset is not considered.
- 1: axial rotary axis offset is considered.
- 2: axial rotary axis offset is considered until SZS.

SZS frames include transformed rotations around the rotary axis.

|       |                                                     |                                                      |   |         |          |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---|---------|----------|---|
| 24960 | TRANSMIT_ROT_SIGN_IS_PLUS_2                         |                                                      |   | C07     | M1       |   |
| -     | Sign of rotary axis for 2nd TRANSMIT transformation |                                                      |   | BOOLEAN | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                                     |                                                      |   |         |          |   |
| -     | -                                                   | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -       | 1/1      | U |

**Description:** Indicates the sign with which the rotary axis is taken into account in the TRANSMIT transformation for the second agreed TRANSMIT transformation for each channel.

Related to:  
MD24910 \$MC\_TRANSMIT\_ROT\_SIGN\_IS\_PLUS\_1

|           |                                                                  |                                         |   |      |          |   |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|------|----------|---|
| 24961     | TRANSMIT_POLE_SIDE_FIX_2                                         |                                         |   | C07  | M1       |   |
| -         | Restriction of working range before/behind the pole, 2. TRANSMIT |                                         |   | BYTE | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                                                                  |                                         |   |      |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 2    | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 2    | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                                | 1                                       | 0 | 2    | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                                | 1                                       | 0 | 2    | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 2    | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                                | 1                                       | 0 | 2    | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** Restriction of working area in front of/behind pole or no restriction, i.e. traversal through pole.

The assigned values have the following meanings:

- 1: Working area of linear axis for positions  $\geq 0$ ,  
(if tool length compensation parallel to linear axis equals 0)
- 2: Working area of linear axis for positions  $\leq 0$ ,  
(if tool length compensation parallel to linear axis equals 0)
- 0: No restriction of working area. Traversal through pole.

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                                     |                                      |        |          |       |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------|
| 24970 | TRANSMIT_BASE_TOOL_2                                |                                      | C07    | M1       |       |
| mm    | Vector of base tool for 2nd TRANSMIT transformation |                                      | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |       |
| -     |                                                     |                                      |        |          |       |
| -     | 3                                                   | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0... | -      | -        | 1/1 U |

**Description:** Indicates a basic offset of the tools zero for the 2nd TRANSMIT transformation. The offset is referenced to the geometry axes valid when TRANSMIT is active. The basic offset is included with and without selection of the tool length compensation. Programmed length corrections have an additive effect with respect to the basic tool.

The index i takes the values 0, 1, 2 for the 1st to 3rd geometry axes.

Related to:

MD24920 \$MC\_TRANSMIT\_BASE\_TOOL\_1

|           |                         |                                       |   |       |          |   |
|-----------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|-------|----------|---|
| 24995     | TRACON_CHAIN_1          |                                       |   | C07   | M1       |   |
| -         | Transformation grouping |                                       |   | DWORD | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                         |                                       |   |       |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | 4                       | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0 | 20    | -1/7     | M |
| 828d-me81 | 4                       | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0 | 20    | -1/7     | M |
| 828d-te61 | 4                       | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0 | 20    | -1/7     | M |
| 828d-te81 | 4                       | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0 | 20    | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me41 | 4                       | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0 | 20    | -1/7     | M |
| 828d-te41 | 4                       | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0... | 0 | 20    | -1/7     | M |

**Description:**

Transformation chain of the first concatenated transformation.

In the table, the numbers of the transformations which are to be concatenated are given in the order in which the transformation has to be executed from BCS into MCS.

Example:

A machine can be operated optionally either as a 5-axis machine or as a transmit machine. A linear axis is not arranged at a right-angles to the other linear axes (inclined axis).

5 transformations must be set via the machine data, e.g.

```

TRAFO_TYPE_1 = 16          (5-axis transformation)
TRAFO_TYPE_2 = 256        (Transmit)
TRAFO_TYPE_3 = 1024       (Inclined axis)
TRAFO_TYPE_4 = 8192       (Concatenated transformation)
TRAFO_TYPE_5 = 8192       (Concatenated transformation)

```

If the 4th transformation concatenates the 5-axis transformation / inclined axis and the 5th transformation concatenates the transmit / inclined axis, then (1, 3, 0, 0) is entered in the first table TRACON\_CHAIN\_1, and (2, 3, 0, 0) in the table TRACON\_CHAIN\_2. The entry 0 means no transformation.

The order in which the transformations are assigned (TRAFO\_TYPE\_1 to TRAFO\_TYPE\_20) is arbitrary. The linked transformations do not have to be the last. However, they must always stand behind all the transformations which occur in a transformation chain. In the previous example, this means that, e.g. the third and fourth transformations must not be switched.

However, it would be possible to define a further, sixth transformation, if this does not go into a linked transformation.

Transformations cannot be linked with one another at will.

The following limitations apply in SW version 5:

The first transformation in the chain must be an orientation transformation (3-, 4-, 5-axis transformation, nutator) transmit or peripheral curve transformation. The second transformation must be an inclined axis transformation.

No more than two transformations may be linked.







|       |                                                      |       |   |       |       |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|-------|---|-------|-------|---|
| 27860 | PROCESSTIMER_MODE                                    |       |   | C09   | K1    |   |
| -     | Activation and impact of program runtime measurement |       |   | DWORD | Reset |   |
| -     |                                                      |       |   |       |       |   |
| -     | -                                                    | 0x173 | 0 | 0x7FF | 1/1   | M |

**Description:** Timers are provided as system variables under the function program runtime. While the NCK-specific timers are always activated (for time measurements since the last control power on), the channel-specific timers have to be started via this machine data.

Meaning:

Bit 0 = 0

No measurement of total operating time for any part program

Bit 0 = 1

Measurement of total operating time is active for all part programs (\$AC\_OPERATING\_TIME)

Bit 1 = 0

No measurement of current program runtime

Bit 1 = 1

Measurement of current program runtime is active (\$AC\_CYCLE\_TIME)

Bit 2 = 0

No measurement of tool operating time

Bit 2 = 1

Measurement of tool operating time is active (\$AC\_CUTTING\_TIME)

Bit 3

Reserved

Bits 4,5 only when bit 0, 1, 2 = 1:

Bit 4 = 0 No measurement with active dry run feed

Bit 4 = 1 Measurement also with active dry run feed

Bit 5 = 0 No measurement with program test

Bit 5 = 1 Measurement also with program test

Bit 6 only when Bit 1 = 1:

Bit 6 = 0

Delete \$AC\_CYCLE\_TIME also with start by ASUB and PROG\_EVENTS

Bit 6 = 1

\$AC\_CYCLE\_TIME is not deleted on start by ASUB and PROG\_EVENTS.

Bit 7 only when bit 2 = 1:

Bit 7 = 0 \$AC\_CUTTING\_TIME counts only with active tool

Bit 7 = 1 \$AC\_CUTTING\_TIME counts irrespective of tool

Bits 8 only when bit 1 = 1

Bit 8 = 0

\$AC\_CYCLE\_TIME is not deleted on jumping to program start with GOTOS

Bit 8 = 1

\$AC\_CYCLE\_TIME is deleted on jumping to program start with GOTOS.

Bit 9 only when bits 0, 1 = 1:

Bit 9 = 0

\$AC\_OPERATING\_TIME, \$AC\_CYCLE\_TIME: No measurement with override = 0.

Bit 9 = 1

\$AC\_OPERATING\_TIME, \$AC\_CYCLE\_TIME: Measurement also with override = 0.

Bits 10 to 31

Reserved

|       |                                 |         |       |
|-------|---------------------------------|---------|-------|
| 27880 | PART_COUNTER                    | C09     | K1    |
| -     | Activation of workpiece counter | DWORD   | Reset |
| -     |                                 |         |       |
| -     | -                               | 0x901   | 0     |
| -     |                                 | 0x0FFFF | 1/1   |
|       |                                 |         | M     |

**Description:**

The part counters can be configured with this machine data.

Note: with bit 0 = 1 and \$AC\_REQUIRED\_PARTS smaller than 0 all workpiece counts

activated in this MD are frozen at the status reached.

Meaning of the individual bits:

Bits 0 - 3:Activating \$AC\_REQUIRED\_PARTS

-----  
 Bit 0 = 1:Counter \$AC\_REQUIRED\_PARTS is activated

Further significance of bits 1-3 only when bit 0 =1 and \$AC\_REQUIRED\_PARTS > 0:

Bit 1 = 0:Alarm/VDI output if \$AC\_ACTUAL\_PARTS corresponds to \$AC\_REQUIRED\_PARTS

Bit 1 = 1:Alarm/VDI output if \$AC\_SPECIAL\_PARTS corresponds to \$AC\_REQUIRED\_PARTS

Bit 2Reserved!

Bit 3Reserved!

Bits 4 - 7:Activating \$AC\_TOTAL\_PARTS

-----  
 Bit 4 = 1:Counter \$AC\_TOTAL\_PARTS is active

Further meaning of bits 5-7 only when bit 4 =1 and \$AC\_REQUIRED\_PARTS > 0:  
 Bit 5 = 0:Counter \$AC\_TOTAL\_PARTS is incremented by 1 with a VDI output of M02/M30

Bit 5 = 1:Counter \$AC\_TOTAL\_PARTS is incremented by 1 with output of the M command from MD PART\_COUNTER\_MCODE[0]

Bit 6 = 0:\$AC\_TOTAL\_PARTS also active with program test/block search

Bit 7 = 1:counter \$AC\_TOTAL\_PARTS is incremented by 1 when jumping back with GOTOS

Bits 8 - 11:Activating \$AC\_ACTUAL\_PARTS

-----  
 Bit 8 = 1:Counter \$AC\_ACTUAL\_PARTS is active

Further significance of bits 9-11 only when bit 8 =1 and \$AC\_REQUIRED\_PARTS > 0:

Bit 9 = 0:Counter \$AC\_ACTUAL\_PARTS is incremented by 1 with a VDI output of M02/M30

Bit 9 = 1:Counter \$AC\_ACTUAL\_PARTS is incremented by 1 with output of the M command from MD PART\_COUNTER\_MCODE[1]

Bit 10 = 0:\$AC\_ACTUAL\_PARTS also active with program test/block search

Bit 10 = 1:No machining \$AC\_ACTUAL\_PARTS with program test/block search

Bit 11 = 1:counter \$AC\_ACTUAL\_PARTS is incremented by 1 when jumping back with GOTOS

Bit 12 - 15:Activating \$AC\_SPECIAL\_PARTS

-----  
 Bit 12 = 1:Counter \$AC\_SPECIAL\_PARTS is active

Further significance of bits 13-15 only when bit 12 =1 and \$AC\_REQUIRED\_PARTS > 0:

Bit 13 = 0:Counter \$AC\_SPECIAL\_PARTS is incremented by 1 with a VDI output



|       |                                                           |    |   |                                   |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----|---|-----------------------------------|---------|---|
| 28010 | MM_NUM_REORG_LUD_MODULES                                  |    |   | EXP, C02                          | V2,K1   |   |
| -     | Number of blocks for local user variables in REORG (DRAM) |    |   | DWORD                             | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                                           |    |   |                                   |         |   |
| -     | -                                                         | 30 | 0 | SLMAXNUMBE<br>ROF_USERMO<br>DULES | 1/1     | M |

**Description:**

Defines the number of additional LUD data blocks available for the function REORG (see Description of Functions, Channels, Mode Groups, Program Operation (K1)).

This value can be 0 if the function REORG is not used. The CNC always opens 12 LUD data blocks, of which 8 are used for NC programs and 4 for the ASUBs. An LUD data block is needed for each NC program and ASUB in which a local user variable is defined. This value may have to be increased for the function REORG if a large IPO buffer is present and a large number of short NC programs in which LUD variables are defined are active (prepared NC blocks of the programs are located in the IPO buffer).

An LUD data block is needed for each of these programs. The size of the reserved memory is affected by the number of LUDs per NC program and their individual memory requirements. The LUD data blocks are stored in the dynamic memory.

The memory requirement for managing the blocks for local user variables with REORG can be determined as follows:

The size of the LUD blocks depends on the number of active LUDs and their data type. The memory for the LUD blocks is limited by the MD28000 \$MC\_MM\_REORG\_LOG\_FILE\_MEM (memory size for REORG).

|           |                                       |                                           |   |       |         |   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 28020     | MM_NUM_LUD_NAMES_TOTAL                |                                           |   | C02   | V2,K1   |   |
| -         | Number of local user variables (DRAM) |                                           |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                       |                                           |   |       |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                     | 1000,1000,1000,1000,<br>1000,1000,1000... | 0 | 32000 | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                     | 1000,1000,1000,1000,<br>1000,1000,1000... | 0 | 32000 | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                     | 1200,1200,1200,1200,<br>1200,1200,1200... | 0 | 32000 | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                     | 1200,1200,1200,1200,<br>1200,1200,1200... | 0 | 32000 | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                     | 1000,1000,1000,1000,<br>1000,1000,1000... | 0 | 32000 | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                     | 1200,1200,1200,1200,<br>1200,1200,1200... | 0 | 32000 | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Defines the number of variables for the local user data (LUD) which are permitted to exist in the active sections of the program. Approximately 150 bytes of memory per variable are reserved for the names of the variables and the variable values. The memory required for the variable value is equal to the size of the data type. If the total of the local user variables from the active main program and the related subprograms is larger than the defined limit, the variables which are over the limit are not accepted during execution of the program. Dynamic memory is used for the variable names and variable values.

Overview of the memory used by the data types:

| Data type | Memory used                                                  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| REAL      | 8 bytes                                                      |
| INT       | 4 bytes                                                      |
| BOOL      | 1 byte                                                       |
| CHAR      | 1 byte                                                       |
| STRING    | 1 byte per character, 200 characters per string are possible |
| AXIS      | 4 bytes                                                      |
| FRAME     | 400 bytes                                                    |

|       |                                              |                                            |   |       |         |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 28040 | MM_LUD_VALUES_MEM                            |                                            |   | C02   | V2,K1   |   |
| -     | Memory space for local user variables (DRAM) |                                            |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                              |                                            |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                                            | 250,250,250,250,250,<br>250,250,250,250... | 0 | 32000 | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** This MD defines the amount of memory space available for LUD variables. The maximum number of available LUDs is given by one of the limit values of MD28020 \$MC\_MM\_NUM\_LUD\_NAMES\_TOTAL or MD28040 \$MC\_MM\_LUD\_VALUES\_MEM. The memory defined here is subdivided into  $(MD28040 \$MC\_MM\_LUD\_VALUES\_MEM * 1024) / MD18242 \$MN\_MM\_MAX\_SIZE\_OF\_LUD\_VALUE$  blocks, and allocated to part programs which request memory. Each part program that contains at least one definition of an LUD variable or call parameters uses at least one such block.

It should be remembered that several part programs requiring memory can be open simultaneously in the NCK. The number depends on the type of programming, the program length, and the size of the internal NCK block memory upwards of (MD28060 \$MC\_MM\_IPO\_BUFFER\_SIZE, MD28070 \$MC\_MM\_NUM\_BLOCKS\_IN\_PREP).

Related to:

MD28020 \$MC\_MM\_NUM\_LUD\_NAMES\_TOTAL  
(number of local user variables (DRAM))

|           |                                          |     |   |       |         |   |
|-----------|------------------------------------------|-----|---|-------|---------|---|
| 28060     | MM_IPO_BUFFER_SIZE                       |     |   | C02   | B1,K1   |   |
| -         | Number of NC blocks in IPO buffer (DRAM) |     |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                          |     |   |       |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                        | 150 | 2 | 250   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                        | 150 | 2 | 250   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                        | 10  | 2 | 250   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                        | 10  | 2 | 250   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                        | 150 | 2 | 250   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                        | 10  | 2 | 250   | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Defines the number of blocks for the interpolation buffer. This buffer contains prepared NC blocks available for the interpolation. A number of kbytes of the dynamic user memory are reserved for each NC block. The data also limits the number of blocks for look ahead consideration of speed limitation for the LookAhead function.

MD28060 \$MC\_MM\_IPO\_BUFFER\_SIZE is set by the system.

Related to:

MD28070 \$MC\_MM\_NUM\_BLOCKS\_IN\_PREP  
(number of blocks for block preparation)

|       |                                               |    |    |          |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|----|----|----------|---------|---|
| 28070 | MM_NUM_BLOCKS_IN_PREP                         |    |    | EXP, C02 | B1,K1   |   |
| -     | Number of blocks for block preparation (DRAM) |    |    | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                               |    |    |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                             | 80 | 65 | 500      | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Defines the number of NC blocks available for NC block preparation. This figure is determined mainly by the system software and is used largely for optimization. Approximately 10 Kbytes of dynamic memory is reserved per NC block.

Related to:

MD28060 \$MC\_MM\_IPO\_BUFFER\_SIZE  
(number of NC blocks with IPO buffer)

## 2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                      |       |   |            |          |   |
|-----------|----------------------|-------|---|------------|----------|---|
| 28082     | MM_SYSTEM_FRAME_MASK |       |   | C02        | M5,K2,W1 |   |
| -         | System frames (SRAM) |       |   | DWORD      | PowerOn  |   |
| -         |                      |       |   |            |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                    | 0xFFD | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0      | S |
| 828d-me81 | -                    | 0xFFD | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0      | S |
| 828d-te61 | -                    | 0xFE1 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0      | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                    | 0xFE1 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0      | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                    | 0xFFD | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0      | S |
| 828d-te41 | -                    | 0xFE1 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0      | S |

**Description:** Bit mask for configuring channel-specific system frames included in the channel.

Bit 0: System frame for setting actual value and scratching

Bit 1: System frame for external work offset

Bit 2: System frame for TCARR and PAROT

Bit 3: System frame for TOROT and TOFRAME

Bit 4: System frame for workpiece reference points

Bit 5: System frame for cycles

Bit 6: System frame for transformations

Bit 7: System frame \$P\_ISO1FR for ISO G51.1 Mirror

Bit 8: System frame \$P\_ISO2FR for ISO G68 2DROT

Bit 9: System frame \$P\_ISO3FR for ISO G68 3DROT

Bit 10: System frame \$P\_ISO4FR for ISO G51 Scale

Bit 11: System frame \$P\_RELFR for relative coordinate systems

|           |                          |       |   |            |         |   |
|-----------|--------------------------|-------|---|------------|---------|---|
| 28083     | MM_SYSTEM_DATAFRAME_MASK |       |   | C02        | -       |   |
| -         | System frames (SRAM)     |       |   | DWORD      | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                          |       |   |            |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                        | 0xF9D | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0     | S |
| 828d-me81 | -                        | 0xF9D | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0     | S |
| 828d-te61 | -                        | 0xF81 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0     | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                        | 0xF81 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0     | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                        | 0xF9D | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0     | S |
| 828d-te41 | -                        | 0xF81 | 0 | 0x00000FFF | 1/0     | S |

**Description:** Bit mask for configuring channel-specific system frames in the data storage (SRAM).

Bit 0: System frame for setting actual value and scratching

Bit 1: System frame for external work offset

Bit 2: System frame for TCARR and PAROT

Bit 3: System frame for TOROT and TOFRAME

Bit 4: System frame for workpiece reference points

Bit 5: System frame for cycles

Bit 6: System frame for transformations

Bit 7: System frame \$P\_ISO1FR for ISO G51.1 Mirror

Bit 8: System frame \$P\_ISO2FR for ISO G68 2DROT

Bit 9: System frame \$P\_ISO3FR for ISO G68 3DROT

Bit 10: System frame \$P\_ISO4FR for ISO G51 Scale

Bit 11: System frame \$P\_RELFR for relative coordinate systems

|       |                                 |                                            |         |
|-------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| 28180 | MM_MAX_TRACE_DATAPOINTS         | EXP, C02, C06                              | -       |
| -     | Length of the trace data buffer | DWORD                                      | PowerOn |
| NBUP  |                                 |                                            |         |
| -     | -                               | 100,100,100,100,100,<br>100,100,100,100... | 0       |
|       |                                 | 20000                                      | 1/1     |
|       |                                 |                                            | M       |

**Description:** MM\_MAX\_TRACE\_DATAPOINTS defines the size of an internal data buffer which contains the trace recordings.

|       |                                                                       |                                   |         |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|
| 28240 | MM_NUM_SYNC_DIAG_ELEMENTS                                             | N05, C02                          | -       |
| -     | Number of diagnostic elements for expressions in synchronized actions | DWORD                             | PowerOn |
| -     |                                                                       |                                   |         |
| -     | -                                                                     | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,<br>0,0,0,0 | 0       |
|       |                                                                       | 32000                             | 2/2     |
|       |                                                                       |                                   | M       |

**Description:** The values of the variables and machine data during diagnostics of the motion-synchronous actions are saved to memory elements for storage in the control. A motion-synchronous action uses up to the number of elements for as many variables as are set with \$MC\_MAXNUM\_SYNC\_DIAG\_VAR.

The following are assigned:

- 1 element for each variable
- 1 element for each index

Example:

```
WHEN $R1 == 1 DO $R2 = $R[AC_MARKER[1]]
```

R1 = 2 elements, variable with written value 1 element, index "1" an element

R2 = 2 elements, variable with written value 1 Element, index "2" an element

AC\_MARKER = 2 elements, variable with read value 1 element, index "1" an element

R = 2 elements, variable with written value 1 element, index "1" an element

Total 8 elements.

|       |                                                                 |                                   |         |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|
| 28241 | MAXNUM_SYNC_DIAG_VAR                                            | N05                               | -       |
| -     | Maximum number of diagnostics variables per synchronized action | DWORD                             | PowerOn |
| -     |                                                                 |                                   |         |
| -     | -                                                               | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,<br>0,0,0,0 | 0       |
|       |                                                                 | 10000                             | 7/2     |
|       |                                                                 |                                   | M       |

**Description:** Maximum number of diagnostics variables per synchronized action.





Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                       |                                   |             |       |       |
|-------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------|-------|
| 28262 | START_AC_FIFO                         | C01                               | 2.3,2.4,6.1 |       |       |
| -     | FIFO variables store from R parameter | DWORD                             | PowerOn     |       |       |
| -     |                                       |                                   |             |       |       |
| -     | -                                     | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0           | 32535 | 7/2 M |

**Description:** Number of the R parameter as from which FIFO variables are stored. All R parameters with lower numbers can be used freely in the part program. R parameters above the FIFO range cannot be written from the part program. The number of R parameters must set via MD28050 \$MC\_MM\_NUM\_R\_PARAM so that all FIFO variables can be accommodated from the start of the R parameters:  
 $MD28050 \$MC\_MM\_NUM\_R\_PARAM = MD28262 \$MC\_START\_AC\_FIFO + MD28260 \$MC\_NUM\_AC\_FIFO * (MD28264 \$MC\_LEN\_AC\_FIFO + 6)$   
 The FIFO variables bear the names \$AC\_FIFO1 to \$AC\_FIFO $n$ . They are stored as arrays.  
 The indices 0 - 5 have special meanings:  
 n= 0:  
     A new value is stored in the FIFO when writing with index 0.  
     The oldest element is read and removed from the FIFO when reading with index 0.  
 n=1: Access to the first element read in  
 n=2: Access to the last element read in  
 n=3: Sum of all FIFO elements  
 n=4: Number of elements available in the FIFO  
 n=5: Current write index relative to FIFO start  
 Related to:  
     MD28260 \$MC\_NUM\_AC\_FIFO

|       |                                                 |                                   |                |       |       |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|-------|-------|
| 28264 | LEN_AC_FIFO                                     | C01                               | 2.3,2.4,6.1,M5 |       |       |
| -     | Length of FIFO variables \$AC_FIFO1-\$AC_FIFO10 | DWORD                             | PowerOn        |       |       |
| -     |                                                 |                                   |                |       |       |
| -     | -                                               | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0              | 32535 | 2/2 M |

**Description:** Length of the FIFO variables \$AC\_FIFO1 to \$AC\_FIFO10.  
 All FIFO variables are the same length.

|       |                         |                                   |             |   |       |
|-------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|---|-------|
| 28266 | MODE_AC_FIFO            | C01                               | 2.3,2.4,6.1 |   |       |
| -     | Mode of FIFO processing | BYTE                              | PowerOn     |   |       |
| -     |                         |                                   |             |   |       |
| -     | -                       | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0           | - | 7/2 M |

**Description:** Mode of FIFO processing:  
 Bit 0 = 1:  
     The sum of all FIFO contents is updated at each write access.  
 Bit 0 = 0:  
     No summation  
 Related to:  
     MD28260 \$MC\_NUM\_AC\_FIFO



2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|       |                                               |                                         |   |       |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 28520 | MM_MAX_AXISPOLY_PER_BLOCK                     |                                         |   | C02   | B1      |   |
| -     | maximal number of axial polynomials per block |                                         |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                               |                                         |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                                             | 3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3 | 1 | 5     | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Maximum number of axis polynomials which can be contained in a block. In the standard case, each block only contains one polynomial per axis, i.e. this data can immediately be set to one. Currently, more polynomials are only needed for the new ADIS function with G643. In this case, this data must have a minimum value of three.

|           |                                                        |                                         |   |       |         |   |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 28530     | MM_PATH_VELO_SEGMENTS                                  |                                         |   | C02   | A2,B1   |   |
| -         | Number of memory elements for path velocity limitation |                                         |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                                        |                                         |   |       |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                      | 5                                       | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                      | 5                                       | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                      | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                      | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                      | 5                                       | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                      | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Number of memory elements available for limiting the path velocity and changing it in the block.  
 0 : Each block is limited by a maximum path velocity.  
 > 0 : If required, a profile of the permissible path velocity ; and its modification options is generated and monitored ; in the block.  
 ; This results in a smoother axis velocity progression and ; a shorter travel time.  
 ; MD28530 \$MC\_MM\_PATH\_VELO\_SEGMENTS defines the average ; number of segments available in the block.  
 ; The necessary setting essentially depends ; on the requirements.  
 The following values are recommended:  
 3: for G643, if only geometry axes are traversed  
 5: for G643, if geometry and rotary axes are traversed  
 5: for COMPCAD  
 5: for dyn. transformation  
 A value that is too low this may lead to additional velocity limitations if a sufficient number of blocks cannot be made available for interpolation. MD28530 \$MC\_MM\_PATH\_VELO\_SEGMENTS additionally increases the memory requirement of dyn. Look Ahead. Values higher than 5 are only practical in exceptional cases.  
 3 ... 5 :  
 Recommended setting.

|           |                               |                                         |   |        |         |   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|--------|---------|---|
| 28533     | MM_LOOKAH_FFORM_UNITS         |                                         |   | C02    | -       |   |
| -         | Memory for extended LookAhead |                                         |   | DWORD  | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                               |                                         |   |        |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                             | 18                                      | 0 | 100000 | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                             | 18                                      | 0 | 100000 | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 100000 | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 100000 | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                             | 18                                      | 0 | 100000 | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 100000 | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** The machine data is used to configure the work memory for extended LookAhead. The MD scales the value defined internally through MD28060 \$MC\_MM\_IPO\_BUFFER\_SIZE, MD28520 \$MC\_MM\_MAX\_AXISPOLY\_PER\_BLOCK, MD28530 \$MC\_MM\_PATH\_VELO\_SEGMENTS, MD28535 \$MC\_MM\_FEED\_PROFILE\_SEGMENTS, MD28540 \$MC\_MM\_ARCLENGTH\_SEGMENTS).

Its practical size depends on the part program, the block lengths, the axis dynamics, and an active kinematic transformation.

The MD should only be set for those channels in which free-form surfaces are also machined.

0 : default LookAhead is active.  
> 0 : extended LookAhead is active if switched on by MD20443 \$MC\_LOOKAH\_FFORM.

The guide value for free-form surface applications is: 18..20

|       |                                            |                                         |   |       |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 28535 | MM_FEED_PROFILE_SEGMENTS                   |                                         |   | C02   | -       |   |
| -     | Number of memory element for feed profiles |                                         |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                            |                                         |   |       |         |   |
| -     | -                                          | 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1 | 1 | 10    | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Number of memory elements available for feed profile per block. The default value 1 is adequate for a programmable feed profile (FLIN, FCUB, FPO()).

If compile cycle applications require more segments per block, this machine data must be increased accordingly.

If, for example, a feed profile is to be activated in which there is deceleration at both the beginning and the end of the block, 3 segments will be required for the feed profile in the block, i.e. this MD must have value 3.

Machine data

2.3 Channel-specific machine data

|           |                                                                  |                                         |   |       |         |   |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 28540     | MM_ARCLENGTH_SEGMENTS                                            |                                         |   | C02   | B1      |   |
| -         | Number of memory elements for arc length function representation |                                         |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                                                  |                                         |   |       |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                                | 10                                      | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                                | 10                                      | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                                | 10                                      | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                                | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0 | 100   | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Number of memory elements available for the arc length function for parameterizing polynomials.

If this machine data is equal to zero, a fixed interval division is used to represent the arc length function. In this case, the calculated function is only tangent-continuous. This can lead to discontinuities in the axis accelerations.

If the function G643 is used for smoothing and/or COMPCAD, this MD should be assigned a value of at least 10. In this case, the calculated function also has a constant curvature which results in a smoother progression of the path velocity, as well as the axis velocities and accelerations.

Values substantially larger than 10 are only practical in exceptional cases. Not only the value of MD28540 \$MC\_MM\_ARCLENGTH\_SEGMENTS but also that of MD20262 \$MC\_SPLINE\_FEED\_PRECISION are crucial for the accuracy.

|       |                               |     |   |            |         |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|-----|---|------------|---------|---|
| 28560 | MM_SEARCH_RUN_RESTORE_MODE    |     |   | C02        | K2      |   |
| -     | Data restore after simulation |     |   | DWORD      | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                               |     |   |            |         |   |
| -     | -                             | 0x1 | 0 | 0x00000001 | 1/1     | M |

**Description:** Bit mask to restore data after abort of a simulated program execution. The following applies:

Bit 0: All frames in the data storage are restored.





|       |                                           |      |         |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|------|---------|
| 28610 | MM_PREPDYN_BLOCKS                         | C02  | -       |
| -     | Number of blocks for velocity preparation | BYTE | PowerOn |
| -     |                                           |      |         |
| -     | -                                         | 10   | 0       |
|       |                                           | 30   | 1/1     |
|       |                                           |      | M       |

**Description:**

This MD is used to define the number of blocks that are considered when defining the path velocity (velocity preparation). If the value of this MD is zero, only the relevant axis motions are considered in this block in order to define the maximum path velocity of a block. If the geometry in adjacent blocks is also considered when defining the path velocity, the path velocity will be more homogenous.



|       |                        |       |   |         |            |   |
|-------|------------------------|-------|---|---------|------------|---|
| 30132 | IS_VIRTUAL_AX          |       |   | A01     | M3,TE1,TE3 |   |
| -     | Axis is a virtual axis |       |   | BOOLEAN | PowerOn    |   |
| CTEQ  |                        |       |   |         |            |   |
| -     | 1                      | FALSE | - | -       | 1/1        | M |

**Description:** Virtual axis. An axis that is also interpolated in follow-up mode. (Electronic transfer technology; virtual and real master values.)  
This MD is the successor to MD30130 \$MA\_CTRLOUT\_TYPE=4. MD30130 \$MA\_CTRLOUT\_TYPE=0 and MD30132 \$MA\_IS\_VIRTUAL\_AX=1 must now be used instead of MD30130 \$MA\_CTRLOUT\_TYPE=4.  
Related to:  
MD30130 \$MA\_CTRLOUT\_TYPE

|       |                             |   |   |      |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|---|------|---------|---|
| 30134 | IS_UNIPOLAR_OUTPUT          |   |   | A01  | G2      |   |
| -     | Setpoint output is unipolar |   |   | BYTE | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                             |   |   |      |         |   |
| -     | 1                           | 0 | 0 | 2    | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** Only for PROFIdrive, special application of analog additional drives: Unipolar output driver (for unipolar analog drive actuator):  
Only positive set speeds are supplied to the drive, the sign of the set speed is separately output in its own digital control signal.  
Input value "0":  
Bipolar output with pos./neg. set speed (this is the normal case)  
Input value "1":  
0. Digital bit = servo enable  
1. Digital bit = neg. direction of travel  
Input value "2": (linking of enable and direction of travel signals):  
0. Digital bit = servo enable pos. direction of travel  
1. Digital bit = servo enable neg. direction of travel

|       |                    |   |   |             |          |   |
|-------|--------------------|---|---|-------------|----------|---|
| 30200 | NUM_ENCS           |   |   | A01, A02, - | G2,R1,Z1 |   |
| -     | Number of encoders |   |   | BYTE        | PowerOn  |   |
| -     |                    |   |   |             |          |   |
| -     | -                  | 1 | 0 | 2           | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The number of encoders of the axis or spindle is to be entered in the MD for actual position value sensing (the differentiation between direct and indirect measuring systems, i.e. the locations at which these encoders are installed, is then specified, for example, in MD31040 \$MA\_ENC\_IS\_DIRECT).  
For simulation axes/spindles, MD30200 \$MA\_NUM\_ENCS > 0 must be specified for referencing.



|       |                                                               |                     |           |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|---|-----|---|
| 30240 | ENC_TYPE                                                      | A01, A02, A11,<br>- | A3,,G2,R1 |   |     |   |
| -     | Encoder type of actual value sensing (actual position value). | BYTE                | PowerOn   |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                               |                     |           |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                                             | 0,0                 | 0         | 5 | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Encoder type:  
 0: Simulation  
 1: Raw signal generator (high resolution)  
 2: Reserved  
 3: Reserved  
 4: General absolute encoder (e.g. with EnDat interface)  
 35 Reserved  
 Related to:  
 PROFIdrive parameter p979 (compare there)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                        |      |   |             |          |   |
|-------|------------------------|------|---|-------------|----------|---|
| 30242 | ENC_IS_INDEPENDENT     |      |   | A02, A11, - | G2,R1    |   |
| -     | Encoder is independent |      |   | BYTE        | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                        |      |   |             |          |   |
| -     | 2                      | 0, 0 | 0 | 3           | 1/1      | M |

**Description:**

If actual value corrections performed by the NC on the encoder selected for position control are not to influence the actual value of any other encoder defined in the same axis, then the position control encoder must be declared to be "independent".

Actual value corrections include the following:

- Modulo treatment,
- Reference point approach,
- Measuring system calibration,
- PRESET

Example:

```
MD30200 $MA_NUM_ENC_S[ AX1 ] = 2
MD30242 $MA_ENC_IS_INDEPENDENT[ 0, AX1 ] = 0
MD30242 $MA_ENC_IS_INDEPENDENT[ 1, AX1 ] = 1
```

When the VDI interface has selected the first encoder for position control, the above mentioned actual value corrections will be executed on this encoder only.

When the VDI interface has selected the second encoder for position control, the above mentioned actual value corrections will be executed on both encoders.

The machine data is therefore only valid for encoders that have not been selected by the VDI interface for position control (passive encoders).

As from SW5, the scope of functions has been extended:

```
MD30242 $MA_ENC_IS_INDEPENDENT = 2
```

The passive encoder is dependent. The active encoder changes the actual encoder value. In combination with MD35102 \$MA\_REFP\_SYNC\_ENC\_S = 1, the passive encoder is adjusted to the active encoder during reference point approach, but is NOT referenced.

In reference mode MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE = 3 (distance-coded reference marks), the passive encoder is automatically referenced with the next traversing movement after zero mark distance overtravel. This is done independently of the current mode setting.

```
MD30242 $MA_ENC_IS_INDEPENDENT = 3
```

In contrast to MD30242 \$MA\_ENC\_IS\_INDEPENDENT = 1, modulo actual value corrections are executed in the passive encoder of modulo rotary axes.

|       |                          |               |   |   |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------|---|---|---------|---|
| 30244 | ENC_MEAS_TYPE            | A01, A02, A11 |   |   | -       |   |
| -     | Encoder measurement type | BYTE          |   |   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                          |               |   |   |         |   |
| -     | 2                        | 1, 1          | 0 | 1 | 1/0     | S |

**Description:**

For PROFIdrive only:

In combination with the MD13210 \$MN\_MEAS\_TYPE = 1 (decentralized measurement), this MD can be used to set the type of axial measuring function for drives.

Encoder measurement type:

0: encoder measurement type central (global) measurement

1: encoder measurement type decentral (local) measurement

| MEAS_TYPE | ENC_MEAS_TYPE | measuring sensor input used |
|-----------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 0         | 0             | central                     |
| 0         | 1             | central                     |
| 1         | 0             | central                     |
| 1         | 1             | decentralized               |

|            |                           |               |   |         |     |   |
|------------|---------------------------|---------------|---|---------|-----|---|
| 30250      | ACT_POS_ABS               | EXP, A02, A08 |   | R1      |     |   |
| -          | Internal encoder position | DOUBLE        |   | PowerOn |     |   |
| ODLD, -, - |                           |               |   |         |     |   |
| -          | 2                         | 0.0, 0.0      | - | -       | 1/1 | I |

**Description:**

The actual position (hardware counter status only without machine reference) is stored (in internal format display) in this MD.

At power ON (or encoder activation), it acts with:

- Absolute encoders:

To restore the current position (in combination with the position, possibly with several meanings, buffered in the encoder).

- Incremental encoders:

To buffer the actual value beyond power OFF when the functionality is activated MD34210 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_STATE = 1 or. 2 (i.e. as a reference point replacement).

To buffer the actual value beyond power OFF when the functionality is activated MD34210 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_STATE = 3 (i.e. as a restored position value).

**Note:**

This MD is changed internally by the control during traversing movements. Loading a previously saved MD data block can therefore destroy the encoder calibration (machine position reference) of absolute encoders.

For software conversions, we recommend removing the MD data block from the old software release prior to conversion and reloading it into the new software release without moving any axis in the meantime. Protection level 1 should be set for SW 3.6; protection level 2 suffices for SW 4 and higher. The encoder calibration must be explicitly verified (controlled, calibrated) after the software conversion.

|       |                                                               |      |               |         |       |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------|---------|-------|
| 30260 | ABS_INC_RATIO                                                 |      | EXP, A01, A02 | -       |       |
| -     | Absolute encoder: Ratio of absolute to incremental resolution |      | DWORD         | PowerOn |       |
| -     |                                                               |      |               |         |       |
| -     | 2                                                             | 4, 4 | -             | -       | 1/1 M |

**Description:** Absolute track resolution in relation to the incremental signal resolution. This MD only applies for absolute encoders:

- PROFIBUS drives:
  - Absolute information XIST2 related to incremental information XIST1.
  - In the case of plausible drive parameters (e.g. for SIMODRIVE611U: P1042/P1043 or P1044/P1045 or corresponding entries in PROFIdrive parameter p979) the value of this MD is automatically calculated and updated from drive parameters (if parameter read-out has not been deactivated with \$MN\_DRIVE\_FUNCTION\_MASK, bit2)
  - Implausible drive parameters (e.g. multiplication of absolute track higher than that of the incremental signal) are rejected and replaced by the value entered in the current MD.
  - Implausible input values in the current MD (e.g. value=0) are reset to the default value. In addition, alarm 26025 or 26002 is output to inform the user accordingly.

|       |                                              |      |   |               |         |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------|---|---------------|---------|---|
| 30270 | ENC_ABS_BUFFERING                            |      |   | EXP, A01, A02 | R1      |   |
| -     | Absolute encoder: Traversing range extension |      |   | BYTE          | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                              |      |   |               |         |   |
| -     | 2                                            | 0, 0 | 0 | 1             | 2/2     | M |

**Description:**

This MD defines the way in which the absolute encoder position is buffered, and whether a traversing range extension is active on software side (exceeding the limits of the absolute value encoder range that can be displayed on the hardware).

"0" = standard = traversing range extension (compare ACT\_POS\_ABS) is active.

"1" = traversing range extension on software side is inactive.

When using an absolute linear scale, there will not be a traversing range overflow for mechanical reasons. This MD is therefore only valid for rotary absolute value encoders.

For rotary absolute value encoders, the traversing range that can be clearly displayed on the encoder side, is stored in MD34220 \$MA\_ENC\_ABS\_TURNS\_MODULO. You can do without a traversing range extension without any problems (a hardware counter overflow that might be within the traversing range is concealed in the software via shortest-path decision):

a. in linear axes or limited rotary axes, if the actual traversing range on the load side is smaller than the traversing range on the load side that corresponds to MD34220 \$MA\_ENC\_ABS\_TURNS\_MODULO.

b. in endlessly turning rotary axes (ROT\_IS\_MODULO = TRUE), if the absolute encoder is connected on the load side (no gear to be considered) or if "without remainder" can be calculated:

Number of rotations on the load side = ENC\_ABS\_TURNS\_MODULO \* gear ratio

(Example: ENC\_ABS\_TURNS\_MODULO = 4096 encoder rotations, gear 25:32, i.e.

number of rotations on load side = 4096\*(25/32)=3200).

Notice:

If you do not meet the conditions under a. or b., you run the risk of getting a wrong absolute encoder position at next Power ON or encoder activation after parking without prewarning if the traversing range extension is not working. Therefore, the traversing range extension remains active in the standard version.

Related to:

MD30240 \$MA\_ENC\_TYPE

MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX

MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO

MD30250 \$MA\_ACT\_POS\_ABS

MD34220 \$MA\_ENC\_ABS\_TURNS\_MODULO

MD34090 \$MA\_REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|            |                       |                                         |                            |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 30300      | IS_ROT_AX             | A01, A06, A11,<br>-                     | G1,K3,R2,T1,G2,K2,R1,S1,V1 |
| -          | Rotary axis / spindle | BOOLEAN                                 | PowerOn                    |
| SCAL, CTEQ |                       |                                         |                            |
| 828d-me61  | -                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALS<br>E,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE    | -                          |
| 828d-me81  | -                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALS<br>E,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE    | -                          |
| 828d-te61  | -                     | FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,<br>TRUE,TRUE,FALSE    | -                          |
| 828d-te81  | -                     | FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,<br>TRUE,TRUE,FALSE... | -                          |
| 828d-me41  | -                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALS<br>E,TRUE,TRUE         | -                          |
| 828d-te41  | -                     | FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,<br>TRUE,TRUE          | -                          |

**Description:**

- 1: Axis: The axis is defined as a "rotary axis".
- The special functions of the rotary axis are active or can be activated by means of additional machine data according to the type of machine required (see below).
  - The unit of measurement is degrees.
  - The units of the axis-specific machine and setting data are interpreted as follows with the standard control setting:
    - Positions in "degrees"
    - Speedsin "rev/minute"
    - Accelerationin "rev/second<sup>2</sup>"
    - Jerk limitationin "rev/second<sup>3</sup>"

Spindle:

The machine data should always be set to "1" for a spindle, otherwise alarm 4210 "Rotary axis declaration missing" is output.

0: The axis is defined as a "linear axis".

Special cases:

- For an axis: Alarm 4200 if the axis is already defined as a geometry axis.
- For a spindle: Alarm 4210

Related to:

The following machine data are active only after activation of MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX = "1":

- MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO "Modulo conversion for rotary axis"
- MD30320 \$MA\_DISPLAY\_IS\_MODULO "Position display is modulo"
- MD10210 \$MN\_INT\_INCR\_PER\_DEG "Calculation precision for angular positions"

|           |                                             |                                         |                          |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 30310     | ROT_IS_MODULO                               | A01, A06, A11,<br>-                     | TE3,K3,R2,T1,A3,R1,R2,S1 |
| -         | Modulo conversion for rotary axis / spindle | BOOLEAN                                 | PowerOn                  |
| CTEQ      |                                             |                                         |                          |
| 828d-me61 | -                                           | FALSE,FALSE,FALS<br>E,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE    | - - 2/2 M                |
| 828d-me81 | -                                           | FALSE,FALSE,FALS<br>E,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE    | - - 2/2 M                |
| 828d-te61 | -                                           | FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,<br>TRUE,TRUE,FALSE    | - - 2/2 M                |
| 828d-te81 | -                                           | FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,<br>TRUE,TRUE,FALSE... | - - 2/2 M                |
| 828d-me41 | -                                           | FALSE,FALSE,FALS<br>E,TRUE,TRUE         | - - 2/2 M                |
| 828d-te41 | -                                           | FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,<br>TRUE,TRUE          | - - 2/2 M                |

**Description:** 1: A modulo conversion is performed on the setpoints for the rotary axis. The software limit switches and the working area limitations are inactive; the traversing range is therefore unlimited in both directions. MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX must be set to "1"

0: No modulo conversion

MD irrelevant for:

MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX = "0" (linear axes)

Related to:

MD30320 \$MA\_DISPLAY\_IS\_MODULO "Position display is modulo 360°"

MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX = 1 "Rotary axis"

MD36100 \$MA\_POS\_LIMIT\_MINUS "Software limit switch minus"

MD36110 \$MA\_POS\_LIMIT\_PLUS "Software limit switch plus"

SD43430 \$SA\_WORKAREA\_LIMIT\_MINUS "Working area limitation minus"

SD43420 \$SA\_WORKAREA\_LIMIT\_PLUS "Working area limitation plus"

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|           |                                                          |                                     |   |               |          |   |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 30320     | DISPLAY_IS_MODULO                                        |                                     |   | A01, A06, A11 | R2,T1,K2 |   |
| -         | Modulo 360 degrees displayed for rotary axis or spindle. |                                     |   | BOOLEAN       | PowerOn  |   |
| CTEQ      |                                                          |                                     |   |               |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                        | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE    | - | -             | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                        | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE    | - | -             | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                        | FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,FALSE    | - | -             | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                        | FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,FALSE... | - | -             | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                        | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,TRUE         | - | -             | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                        | FALSE,FALSE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE          | - | -             | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** 1: "Modulo 360 degrees" position display is active:  
 The position display of the rotary axis or spindle (for basic or machine coordinate system) is defined as "Modulo 360 degrees". In the case of a positive direction of rotation, the control resets the position display internally to 0.000 degrees following each cycle of 359.999 degrees. The display range is always positive and lies between 0 and 359.999 degrees.

0: Absolute position display is active:  
 In contrast to the modulo 360 degrees position display, absolute positions are indicated by the absolute position display, e.g. +360 degrees after 1 rotation, and +720 degrees after 2 rotations, etc in the positive direction. In this case, the display range is limited by the control in accordance with the linear axes.

MD irrelevant for:  
 Linear axes MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX = "0"

Related to:  
 MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX = 1 "Axis is rotary axis"

|         |                       |       |     |             |          |   |
|---------|-----------------------|-------|-----|-------------|----------|---|
| 30330   | MODULO_RANGE          |       |     | EXP, A01, - | R2,T1,R1 |   |
| degrees | Size of modulo range. |       |     | DOUBLE      | Reset    |   |
| CTEQ    |                       |       |     |             |          |   |
| -       | -                     | 360.0 | 1.0 | 360000000.0 | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** Defines the size of the modulo range. Default positions are accepted and displayed within this range. Useful modulo ranges are n \* 360 degrees with integer n. Other settings are equally possible in principle. Attention should be paid to having a useful relationship between the positions in the NC and the mechanics (ambiguity). Velocity definitions are not affected by settings in this MD.

|         |                             |     |   |          |       |   |
|---------|-----------------------------|-----|---|----------|-------|---|
| 30340   | MODULO_RANGE_START          |     |   | EXP, A01 | R1,R2 |   |
| degrees | Modulo range start position |     |   | DOUBLE   | Reset |   |
| CTEQ    |                             |     |   |          |       |   |
| -       | -                           | 0.0 | - | -        | 1/1   | M |

**Description:** Defines the start position for the modulo range.

Example:  
 Start = 0 degree -> modulo range 0 <->360 degrees  
 Start = 180 degrees -> modulo range 180 <->540 degrees  
 Start = -180 degrees -> modulo range -180 <->180 degrees

|       |                                         |          |            |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|----------|------------|
| 30350 | SIMU_AX_VDI_OUTPUT                      | A01, A06 | A2, G2, Z1 |
| -     | Axis signals output for simulation axes | BOOLEAN  | PowerOn    |
| CTEQ  |                                         |          |            |
| -     | -                                       | FALSE    | -          |
| -     | -                                       | -        | 2/2        |
| -     | -                                       | -        | M          |

**Description:** The machine data defines whether axis-specific interface signals are output to the PLC while an axis is being simulated.

1: The axis-specific NC/PLC interface signals for a simulated axis are output to the PLC.

This means that the user PLC program can be tested without the drives having to be available.

0: The axis-specific NC/PLC interface signals for a simulated axis are not output to the PLC.

All axis-specific NC/PLC interface signals are set to "0".

Not relevant for:

MD30130 \$MA\_CTRLOUT\_TYPE (setpoint output type) = 1

|       |                                         |          |       |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| 30450 | IS_CONCURRENT_POS_AX                    | EXP, A01 | G1    |
| -     | Default for reset: neutral/channel axis | BOOLEAN  | Reset |
| CTEQ  |                                         |          |       |
| -     | -                                       | FALSE    | -     |
| -     | -                                       | -        | 1/1   |
| -     | -                                       | -        | M     |

**Description:** For SW4.3:

If FALSE: On RESET, a neutral axis is reassigned to the NC program.

If TRUE: On RESET, a neutral axis remains in the neutral axis state and an axis assigned to the NC program becomes a neutral axis

|       |                    |          |          |       |     |   |
|-------|--------------------|----------|----------|-------|-----|---|
| 30455 | MISC_FUNCTION_MASK | A06, A10 | R2,S3,R1 |       |     |   |
| -     | Axis functions     | DWORD    | Reset    |       |     |   |
| CTEQ  |                    |          |          |       |     |   |
| -     | -                  | 0x00     | 0        | 0x1ff | 1/1 | M |

**Description:**

Bit 0 =0:

Modulo rotary axis/spindle: Programmed positions must be within the modulo range. Otherwise, an alarm is output.

Bit 0 =1:

If positions outside the modulo range are programmed, no alarm is output. The position is modulo-converted internally.

Example: B-5 is equivalent to B355, POS[A]=730 is identical to POS[A]=10, and SPOS=-360 behaves like SPOS=0 (modulo range 360 degrees)

Bit 1 =0:

Determination of reference point position of rotary, distance-coded encoders analog (1:1) in relation to the mechanical absolute position.

Bit 1 =1:

Determination of reference point position of rotary, distance-coded encoders within the configured modulo range.

For rotary axes with MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO=0 using rotary, distance-coded encoders MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE=3, the reference point position is determined as a function of MD30330 \$MA\_MODULO\_RANGE and MD30340 \$MA\_MODULO\_RANGE\_START. This is automatically adapted to the motion limits of the modulo range. This bit is irrelevant for rotary axes with MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO=1, since the reference point position is always determined within the modulo range.

Bit 2 =0:

Modulo rotary axis positioned at G90 with AC by default

Bit 2 =1:

Modulo rotary axis positioned at G90 with DC by default (shortest path)

Bit 3 =0:

With spindle/axis disable, \$VA\_IM, \$VA\_IM1, \$VA\_IM2 supply the setpoint value

Bit 3 =1:

With spindle/axis disable, \$VA\_IM, \$VA\_IM1, \$VA\_IM2 supply the actual value

Bit 4 =0:

Synchronous spindle coupling, following spindle: Cancellation of feedrate enable will decelerate the coupled group.

Bit 4 =1:

Following spindle: Feedrate enable only refers to the interpolation share of the overlaid motion (SPOS, etc.) and has no impact on the coupling.

Bit 5 = 0:

Synchronous spindle coupling, following spindle: Position control, feed-forward control, and parameter block are set corresponding to the leading spindle.

Bit 5 =1:

Synchronous spindle coupling: The parameters of the following spindle are set as in the uncoupled case.

Bit 6 =0:

Programming of FA, OVRA, ACC, and VELOLIM is applied separately for spindle and axis modes. The assignment is made by the programmed axis or spin-

dle identifier.

Bit 6 = 1:

Programming of FA, OVRA, ACC, and VELOLIM is applied in concert for spindle and axis modes, irrespective of the programmed identifier.

Bit 7 = 0:

Synchronous spindle, correct synchronism error: Correction value \$AA\_COUP\_CORR[Sn] is continuously calculated as long as the NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_nachfuehren/> (Correct synchronism) is set and setpoint-related synchronism is present.

Bit 7 = 1:

Synchronous spindle, correct synchronism error: Correction value \$AA\_COUP\_CORR[Sn] is calculated only at the moment the NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_nachfuehren/> (Correct synchronism) is set from 0 to 1.

Bit 8 = 0:

Absolute encoders can only be readjusted in the enabled state MD34210=1.

Bit 8 = 1:

Absolute encoders can also be readjusted in the adjusted state MD34210=2.

|       |                    |       |          |
|-------|--------------------|-------|----------|
| 30460 | BASE_FUNCTION_MASK | A01   | K5,P2,P1 |
| -     | Axis functions     | DWORD | PowerOn  |
| CTEQ  |                    |       |          |
| -     | -                  | 0x00  | 0        |
|       |                    | 0x1FF | 1/1      |
|       |                    |       | M        |

**Description:**

Axis-specific functions can be set by means of this MD.

The MD is bit-coded; the following bits are assigned:

Bit 0 = 0:

"Axis control" is not permissible.

Bit 0 = 1:

"Axis control" is permissible (the axis moves in the speed mode, if the NC/PLC interface signal <AchseSteuern/> (Axis control) is set).

Bit 1:

Reserved for "Axis control".

Bit 2 = 0:

Axis-specific diameter programming not permitted.

Bit 2 = 1:

Axis-specific diameter programming permitted.

Bit 3:

Reserved for "Axis control"

Bit 4 = 0:

For control purposes, the axis can be used by NC and PLC.

Bit 4 = 1:

The axis is exclusively controlled by the PLC.

Bit 5 = 0:

The axis can be used by the NC and PLC.

Bit 5 = 1:

The axis is a permanently assigned PLC axis. However, the axis can be jogged and referenced.

Axis exchange between channels is not possible. The axis cannot be assigned to the NC program.

Bit 6 = 0:

The channel-specific interface signal DB3200 DBX0006.0 (feedforward disable) has an effect on the axis, even though it is a PLC-controlled axis.

Bit 6 = 1:

The channel-specific interface signal DB3200 DBX0006.0 (feedforward disable) will have no effect on the axis, if it is a PLC-controlled axis.

Bit 7 = 0:

The channel-specific interface signal DB3300 DBX0004.3 (all axes stationary) is set dependently of the axis, even though it is PLC-controlled.

Bit 7 = 1:

The channel-specific interface signal DB3300 DBX0004.3 (all axes stationary) will be set independently of the axis, if this axis is PLC-controlled.

Bit 8 = 0:

The axis is an 'interpolating (full) axis' (path/GEO/additional path axis/GEOAX()/spindle for thread cutting/tapping)

Bit 8 = 1:

The axis is a positioning axis / auxiliary spindle

|       |                                      |     |     |       |         |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|---------|---|
| 30465 | AXIS_LANG_SUB_MASK                   |     |     | N01   | K1      |   |
| -     | Substitution of NC language commands |     |     | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                      |     |     |       |         |   |
| -     | -                                    | 0x0 | 0x0 | 0x3   | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** MD30465 \$MA\_AXIS\_LANG\_SUB\_MASK defines for the leading spindle(s) of a coupling (synchronous spindle coupling, ELG, tangential tracking, coupled motion, master value coupling, master/slave) which language constructs/functions are to be substituted by the user program set by MD15700 \$MN\_LANG\_SUB\_NAME / MD15702 \$MN\_LANG\_SUB\_PATH (default: /\_N\_CMA\_DIR/\_N\_LANG\_SUB\_SPF).

The substitution is executed only if a coupling is active for the relevant spindle and, in the case of a gear stage change, only if a gear stage change is actually pending.

Bit 0 = 1:  
 Automatic (M40) and direct (M41-M45) gear stage change

Bit 1 = 1:  
 Spindle positioning with SPOS/SPOSA/M19

|       |                          |          |       |
|-------|--------------------------|----------|-------|
| 30500 | INDEX_AX_ASSIGN_POS_TAB  | A01, A10 | T1,H1 |
| -     | Axis is an indexing axis | BYTE     | Reset |
| -     |                          |          |       |
| -     | -                        | 0        | 0     |
| -     |                          | 3        | 2/2   |
|       |                          |          | M     |

**Description:** The axis is declared as an indexing axis by assignment of indexing position table 1 or 2.

0: The axis is not declared as an indexing axis

1: The axis is an indexing axis. The associated indexing positions are stored in table 1 (MD10910 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_POS\_TAB\_1).

2: The axis is an indexing axis. The associated indexing positions are stored in table 2 (MD10930 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_POS\_TAB\_2).

3: Equidistant indexing with SW 4.3 and higher (840D) and SW 2.3 and higher (810D)

>3: Alarm 17090 "Value violates upper limit"

Special cases:

Several axes can be assigned to an indexing position table on the condition that all these indexing axes are of the same type (linear axis, rotary axis, modulo 360° function). If they are not, alarm 4000 is output during power-up.

Alarm 17500 "Axis is not an indexing axis"

Alarm 17090 "Value violates upper limit"

Related to:

MD10910 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_POS\_TAB\_1 (indexing position table 1)

MD10900 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_1

(no. of indexing positions used in table 1)

MD10930 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_POS\_TAB\_2 (indexing position table 2)

MD10920 \$MN\_INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_2

(no. of indexing positions used in table 2)

For equidistant indexings with value 3:

MD30501 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_NUMERATOR Numerator

MD30502 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_DENOMINATOR Denominator

MD30503 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_OFFSET First indexing position

MD30505 \$MA\_HIRTH\_IS\_ACTIVE Hirth tooth system

|             |                                               |          |       |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| 30501       | INDEX_AX_NUMERATOR                            | A01, A10 | T1    |
| mm, degrees | Indexing axis equidistant positions numerator | DOUBLE   | Reset |
| -           |                                               |          |       |
| -           | -                                             | 0.0      | -     |
| -           |                                               |          | 2/2   |
|             |                                               |          | M     |

**Description:** Defines the value of the numerator for calculating the distances between two indexing positions when the positions are equidistant. Modulo axes ignore this value and use MD30330 \$MA\_MODULO\_RANGE instead.

MD irrelevant for non-equidistant indexes in accordance with tables.

Related to:

MD30502 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_DENOMINATOR,

MD30503 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_OFFSET;

MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB

|       |                                                 |   |          |       |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|---|----------|-------|-----|---|
| 30502 | INDEX_AX_DENOMINATOR                            |   | A01, A10 | T1    |     |   |
| -     | Indexing axis equidistant positions denominator |   | DWORD    | Reset |     |   |
| -     |                                                 |   |          |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                               | 1 | 1        | -     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Defines the value of the denominator for calculating the distances between two indexing positions when the positions are equidistant. For modulo axes it therefore specifies the number of indexing positions.

MD irrelevant for non-equidistant indexes in accordance with tables.

Related to:

MD30501 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_NUMERATOR,  
MD30503 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_OFFSET,  
MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB

|             |                                                               |     |          |       |     |   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------|-------|-----|---|
| 30503       | INDEX_AX_OFFSET                                               |     | A01, A10 | T1,R2 |     |   |
| mm, degrees | Indexing axis with equidistant positions first index position |     | DOUBLE   | Reset |     |   |
| -           |                                                               |     |          |       |     |   |
| -           | -                                                             | 0.0 | -        | -     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Defines the position of the first indexing position from zero for an indexing axis with equidistant positions.

MD irrelevant for non-equidistant indexes in accordance with tables.

Related to:

MD30501 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_NUMERATOR, MD30502 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_DENOMINATOR, MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB

|       |                                                  |       |          |       |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|-------|----------|-------|-----|---|
| 30505 | HIRTH_IS_ACTIVE                                  |       | A01, A10 | T1    |     |   |
| -     | Axis is an indexing axis with Hirth tooth system |       | BOOLEAN  | Reset |     |   |
| CTEQ  |                                                  |       |          |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                                | FALSE | -        | -     | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** Hirth tooth system is active when value 1 is set.

MD irrelevant if axis is not an indexing axis.

Related to:

MD30500 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB, MD30501 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_NUMERATOR,  
MD30502 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_DENOMINATOR, MD30503 \$MA\_INDEX\_AX\_OFFSET

|             |                                        |                    |          |         |     |   |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------|----------|---------|-----|---|
| 30600       | FIX_POINT_POS                          |                    | A03, A10 | K1,W3   |     |   |
| mm, degrees | Fixed-value positions of axis with G75 |                    | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |     |   |
| -           |                                        |                    |          |         |     |   |
| -           | 4                                      | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0 | -        | -       | 2/2 | I |

**Description:** The fixed-point positions (4 max.) for each axis which can be approached when G75 is programmed or via JOG are entered in these machine data.

References:

/PA/, "Programming Guide: Fundamentals"

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                            |          |         |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|----------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 30610 | NUM_FIX_POINT_POS                          | A03, A10 | K1      |   |     |   |
| -     | Number of fixed-value positions of an axis | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                            |          |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                          | 0        | 0       | 4 | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Number of fixed point positions set, i.e. the number of valid entries in MD30600 \$MA\_FIX\_POINT\_POS.  
 For G75, two (2) fixed point positions are assumed in MD30600 \$MA\_FIX\_POINT\_POS for reasons of compatibility, even if '0' has been entered in this machine data.

|       |                                            |         |          |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|---------|----------|---|-----|---|
| 30800 | WORKAREA_CHECK_TYPE                        | -       | A3       |   |     |   |
| -     | Type of check of working area limitations. | BOOLEAN | NEW CONF |   |     |   |
| CTEQ  |                                            |         |          |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                          | FALSE   | -        | - | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** With this machine data you can specify whether only the working area limitations of traversing axes are to be checked (0)  
 or  
 whether the stationary axes in a traversing block are also to be checked (1).  
 The value 0 corresponds to the behavior up to SW5.

|       |               |              |         |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------|--------------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 31000 | ENC_IS_LINEAR | A02, A11, -  | G2      |   |     |   |
| -     | Linear scale  | BOOLEAN      | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |               |              |         |   |     |   |
| -     | 2             | FALSE, FALSE | -       | - | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** MD = 1: Encoder for position actual-value acquisition is linear (linear scale).  
 MD = 0: Encoder for position actual-value acquisition is rotary.  
 The index [n] of the machine data has the following coding:  
 [encoder no.]: 0 or 1

|       |                                   |             |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 31010 | ENC_GRID_POINT_DIST               | A02, A11, - | G2      |   |     |   |
| mm    | Division period for linear scales | DOUBLE      | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                   |             |         |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                 | 0.01, 0.01  | -       | - | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** For linear measuring system only:  
 The distance between the reference marks on the linear scale must be entered in this MD.  
 Index [n] of the machine data has the following coding:  
 [encoder no.]: 0 or 1

|       |                              |             |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------|-------------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 31020 | ENC_RESOL                    | A02, A11, - | G2,R1   |   |     |   |
| -     | Encoder lines per revolution | DWORD       | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                              |             |         |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                            | 2048, 2048  | -       | - | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** For rotary measuring system only:  
 The number of encoder lines per encoder revolution must be entered in this MD.  
 Index [n] of the machine data has the following coding:  
 [encoder no.]: 0 or 1

|       |                                          |               |           |
|-------|------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|
| 31025 | ENC_PULSE_MULT                           | EXP, A01, A02 | -         |
| -     | Encoder multiplication (high-resolution) | DWORD         | PowerOn   |
| -     |                                          |               |           |
| -     | 2                                        | 2048, 2048    | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:** For PROFIdrive only:  
This MD describes the measuring system multiplication on PROFIBUS/PROFINET. Default value 2048 means: changing by just one encoder line can be seen in bit11 of the actual PROFIdrive value XIST1, that is, the actual encoder value is multiplied by 2 to the power of 11= 2048.

|       |                    |             |           |
|-------|--------------------|-------------|-----------|
| 31030 | LEADSCREW_PITCH    | A02, A11, - | G2,A3     |
| mm    | Pitch of leadscrew | DOUBLE      | PowerOn   |
| -     |                    |             |           |
| -     | -                  | 10.0        | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:** The ball screw lead must be entered in the MD (see data sheet: mm/rev or inch/rev).  
Special meaning for hydraulic linear drives:  
If a hydraulic linear drive (HLA) is configured as rotary axis, it must be specified in this MD, which drive feedrate in mm corresponds to a programmed revolution (360 degrees).

|       |                                                           |              |           |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|
| 31040 | ENC_IS_DIRECT                                             | A02, A11, -  | G2,S1     |
| -     | Direct measuring system (no compilation to load position) | BOOLEAN      | PowerOn   |
| -     |                                                           |              |           |
| -     | 2                                                         | FALSE, FALSE | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:** MD = 1:  
Encoder for actual position value sensing is attached directly to the machine (without an intermediate gear unit).  
MD = 0:  
Encoder for actual position value sensing is attached to the motor (MD31060 \$MA\_DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO\_NUMERA and MD31050 \$MA\_DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO\_DENOM are included in the encoder valuation).  
The index[n] of the machine data has the following coding:  
[encoder no.]: 0 or 1  
Special cases:  
An incorrect entry may result in an incorrect encoder resolution, as, for example, the gear ratios would be calculated incorrectly.

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                           |              |   |         |          |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|--------------|---|---------|----------|---|
| 31044 | ENC_IS_DIRECT2                            |              |   | A02, -  | G2,S1    |   |
| -     | Encoder mounted on the additional gearbox |              |   | BOOLEAN | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                           |              |   |         |          |   |
| -     | 2                                         | FALSE, FALSE | - | -       | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** When using a load intermediate gearbox (for example for rotating tools, compare MD31066 \$MA\_DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO2\_NUMERA and MD31064 \$MA\_DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO2\_DENOM), the encoder installation location can be defined as "on the output" of this load intermediate gearbox:  
Encoder installation "on the output of the load intermediate gearbox" is configured by MD31040 \$MA\_ENC\_IS\_DIRECT=1 and MD31044 \$MA\_ENC\_IS\_DIRECT2=1 at the same time.  
Encoder installation "on the input of the load intermediate gearbox" is configured by MD31040 \$MA\_ENC\_IS\_DIRECT=1 together with MD31044 \$MA\_ENC\_IS\_DIRECT2=0.  
A parameterization alarm will be output if MD31044 \$MA\_ENC\_IS\_DIRECT2=1 is set without MD31040 \$MA\_ENC\_IS\_DIRECT=1 (this combination has not been defined).

|       |                          |                  |   |             |                |   |
|-------|--------------------------|------------------|---|-------------|----------------|---|
| 31050 | DRIVE_AX_RATIO_DENOM     |                  |   | A02, A11, - | A2,A3,G2,S1,V1 |   |
| -     | Denominator load gearbox |                  |   | DWORD       | PowerOn        |   |
| -     |                          |                  |   |             |                |   |
| -     | 6                        | 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1 | 1 | 2147000000  | 2/2            | M |

**Description:** The load gearbox denominator is entered in this MD.  
The index [n] of the machine data has the following coding:  
[control parameter set no.]: 0-5

|       |                        |                  |             |             |                |   |
|-------|------------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|---|
| 31060 | DRIVE_AX_RATIO_NUMERA  |                  |             | A02, A11, - | A2,A3,G2,S1,V1 |   |
| -     | Numerator load gearbox |                  |             | DWORD       | PowerOn        |   |
| -     |                        |                  |             |             |                |   |
| -     | 6                      | 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1 | -2147000000 | 2147000000  | 2/2            | M |

**Description:** The load gearbox numerator is entered in this MD.  
The index [n] of the machine data has the following coding:  
[control parameter set no.]: 0-5

|       |                                |   |   |            |          |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|---|---|------------|----------|---|
| 31064 | DRIVE_AX_RATIO2_DENOM          |   |   | A02, -     | G2,S1    |   |
| -     | Denominator additional gearbox |   |   | DWORD      | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                |   |   |            |          |   |
| -     | -                              | 1 | 1 | 2147000000 | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Intermediate gearbox denominator

This MD together with MD31066 \$MA\_DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO2\_NUMERA defines an intermediate gearbox that acts as a multiplier to the motor/load gearbox (described by MD31060 \$MA\_DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO\_NUMERA and MD31050 \$MA\_DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO\_DENOM). The load intermediate gearbox is inactive with the default values 1:1. Please consider MD31044 \$MA\_ENC\_IS\_DIRECT2 for encoder installation.

When the Safety Integrated functionality (see MD36901 \$MA\_SAFE\_FUNCTION\_ENABLE) is active, the intermediate gearbox can be used, if

- the effectively active gear ratio from the motor to the tool is considered in the safety-relevant machine data and if
- the safety-relevant supplementary conditions for gear ratios are considered.

For more detailed information see the Safety Integrated Description of Functions.

|       |                              |   |             |            |          |   |
|-------|------------------------------|---|-------------|------------|----------|---|
| 31066 | DRIVE_AX_RATIO2_NUMERA       |   |             | A02, -     | G2,S1    |   |
| -     | Numerator additional gearbox |   |             | DWORD      | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                              |   |             |            |          |   |
| -     | -                            | 1 | -2147000000 | 2147000000 | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Intermediate gearbox numerator

Related to:  
MD31064 \$MA\_DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO2\_DENOM

|       |                               |      |   |             |          |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|------|---|-------------|----------|---|
| 31070 | DRIVE_ENC_RATIO_DENOM         |      |   | A02, A11, - | A3,G2,S1 |   |
| -     | Denominator measuring gearbox |      |   | DWORD       | PowerOn  |   |
| -     |                               |      |   |             |          |   |
| -     | 2                             | 1, 1 | 1 | 2147000000  | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The measuring gearbox denominator is entered in this MD.  
The index [n] of the machine data has the following coding:  
[encoder no.]: 0 or 1

|       |                             |      |   |             |          |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|------|---|-------------|----------|---|
| 31080 | DRIVE_ENC_RATIO_NUMERA      |      |   | A02, A11, - | A3,G2,S1 |   |
| -     | Numerator measuring gearbox |      |   | DWORD       | PowerOn  |   |
| -     |                             |      |   |             |          |   |
| -     | 2                           | 1, 1 | 1 | 2147000000  | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The measuring gearbox numerator is entered in this MD.  
The index [n] of the machine data has the following coding:  
[encoder no.]: 0 or 1

|             |                                               |                |           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|
| 31090       | JOG_INCR_WEIGHT                               | A01, A12       | H1,G2     |
| mm, degrees | Evaluation of an increment with INC/handwheel | DOUBLE         | Reset     |
| CTEQ        |                                               |                |           |
| -           | 2                                             | 0.001, 0.00254 | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:** The value entered in this MD defines the path of an increment which applies when an axis is traversed with the JOG keys in incremental mode or with the handwheel.

The path traveled by the axis on each increment each time the traversing key is pressed or for each handwheel detent position is defined by the following parameters:

- MD31090 \$MA\_JOG\_INCR\_WEIGHT  
(Weighting of an increment of a machine axis for INC/handwheel)
- Selected increment size (INC1, ..., INCvar)

The possible increment stages are defined globally for all axes in MD11330 \$MN\_JOG\_INCR\_SIZE\_TAB [n] and in SD41010 \$SN\_JOG\_VAR\_INCR\_SIZE.

Entering a negative value reverses the direction of evaluation of the traverse keys and the handwheel rotation.

Related to:

MD11330 \$MN\_JOG\_INCR\_SIZE\_TAB  
SD41010 \$SN\_JOG\_VAR\_INCR\_SIZE

|       |                      |                    |           |
|-------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| 31122 | BERO_DELAY_TIME_PLUS | A02, A06           | S1,R1     |
| s     | BERO delay time Plus | DOUBLE             | NEW CONF  |
| -     |                      |                    |           |
| -     | 2                    | 0.000110, 0.000110 | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:** This machine data in combination with the setting in MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE (referencing mode) = 7 causes a signal runtime compensation in the positive direction of movement at a position determined by a BERO (zero mark).

The typical total delay time of the BERO message path for overtravel in the positive direction of movement is entered.

This time includes:

- the BERO edge delay time
- the time for digitizing the signal
- the time for processing the measured value, etc.

The periods of time depend on the hardware used. The default value is typical for SIEMENS products. Adjustment by the customer is only required in exceptional cases.

Input of the minimum value "0.0" deactivates the compensation (only active in combination with MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE = 7).

The machine data is available for all encoders.

Related to:

MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE (referencing mode)  
MD34040 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_MARKER[n]  
(reference point creep velocity [Enc. no.]

|       |                       |                    |           |
|-------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| 31123 | BERO_DELAY_TIME_MINUS | A02, A06           | S1,R1     |
| s     | BERO delay time minus | DOUBLE             | NEW CONF  |
| -     |                       |                    |           |
| -     | 2                     | 0.000078, 0.000078 | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:** This machine data in combination with the setting in MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE (referencing mode) = 7 causes a signal runtime compensation in the negative direction of movement at a position determined by a BERO (zero mark).

The typical total delay time of the BERO message path for overtravel in the negative direction of movement is entered.

The time includes:

- the BERO edge delay time
- the time for digitizing the signal
- the time for processing the measured value, etc.

The periods of time depend on the hardware used. The default value is typical for SIEMENS products. Adjustment by the customer is only required in exceptional cases.

Input of the minimum value "0.0" deactivates the compensation (only active in combination with MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE = 7).

The machine data is available for all encoders.

Related to:

MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE (referencing mode)  
MD34040 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_MARKER[n]  
(creep velocity [Enc. no.]

|       |                                                      |          |               |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------|
| 31200 | SCALING_FACTOR_G70_G71                               | EXP, A01 | G2            |
| -     | Factor for converting values while G70/G71 is active | DOUBLE   | PowerOn       |
| CTEQ  |                                                      |          |               |
| -     | -                                                    | 25.4     | 1.e-9 - 1/1 M |

**Description:** The inch/metric conversion factor by which the programmed geometry of an axis (position, polynomial coefficients, radius for circular programming,...) is multiplied when the programmed value for G code group G70/G71 differs from the initial setting value (set in MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES[n]) is entered in this MD.

The factor can be set for each axis individually, so that pure positioning axes are not dependent on G70/G71. The factors within the three geometry axes should not be different.

The data influenced by G70/G71 are described in the Programming Guide.

Related to:

MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES[n] (G group initial setting).

|       |                                           |          |           |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|
| 31600 | TRACE_VDI_AX                              | EXP, N06 | -         |
| -     | Trace-specification for axial VDI signals | BOOLEAN  | PowerOn   |
| NBUP  |                                           |          |           |
| -     | -                                         | FALSE    | - - 1/1 M |

**Description:** This machine data determines whether the axial VDI signals for this axis are recorded in the NCSC trace (according to MD18794 \$MN\_MM\_TRACE\_VDI\_SIGNAL).

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|                 |                       |                                       |       |          |                                                   |   |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|----------|---------------------------------------------------|---|
| 32000           | MAX_AX_VELO           |                                       |       | A11, A04 | M3,TE1,TE3,W6,Z3,H1,K3,M1,P2,A3,B2,G2,H2,S1,V1,W1 |   |
| mm/min, rev/min | maximum axis velocity |                                       |       | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF                                          |   |
| CTEQ            |                       |                                       |       |          |                                                   |   |
| 828d-me61       | -                     | 10000.,10000.,10000.,10000.,10000.... | 1.e-9 | -        | 2/2                                               | M |
| 828d-me81       | -                     | 10000.,10000.,10000.,10000.,10000.... | 1.e-9 | -        | 2/2                                               | M |
| 828d-te61       | -                     | 10000.,10000.,36000.,36000.,36000.... | 1.e-9 | -        | 2/2                                               | M |
| 828d-te81       | -                     | 10000.,10000.,36000.,36000.,36000.... | 1.e-9 | -        | 2/2                                               | M |
| 828d-me41       | -                     | 10000.,10000.,10000.,36000.,36000.... | 1.e-9 | -        | 2/2                                               | M |
| 828d-te41       | -                     | 10000.,10000.,36000.,36000.,36000.... | 1.e-9 | -        | 2/2                                               | M |

**Description:**

Maximum velocity at which the axis can permanently travel. The value limits both the positive and the negative axis velocity. The axis traverses at this velocity, if rapid traverse has been programmed.

Depending on the MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX, the maximum rotary or linear axis velocity has to be entered.

In the machine data, the dynamic behavior of the machine and drive and the limit frequency of the actual value acquisition must be taken into account.

|                     |                            |                                           |           |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 32010               | JOG_VELO_RAPID             | A11, A04, -                               | H1        |
| mm/min, rev/<br>min | Rapid traverse in jog mode | DOUBLE                                    | Reset     |
| CTEQ                |                            |                                           |           |
| 828d-me61           | -                          | 10000.,10000.,10000.,<br>36000.,36000.... | - - 2/2 M |
| 828d-me81           | -                          | 10000.,10000.,10000.,<br>36000.,36000.... | - - 2/2 M |
| 828d-te61           | -                          | 10000.,10000.,36000.,<br>36000.,36000.... | - - 2/2 M |
| 828d-te81           | -                          | 10000.,10000.,36000.,<br>36000.,36000.... | - - 2/2 M |
| 828d-me41           | -                          | 10000.,10000.,10000.,<br>36000.,36000.    | - - 2/2 M |
| 828d-te41           | -                          | 10000.,10000.,36000.,<br>36000.,36000.    | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:** The axis velocity entered applies when the rapid traverse override key is pressed in JOG mode and when the axial feedrate override is set to 100%. The value entered must not exceed the maximum permissible axis velocity (MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO).

This machine data is not used for the programmed rapid traverse G0.

MD irrelevant to:

Operating modes AUTOMATIC and MDI

Related to:

MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO (maximum axis velocity)

MD32040 \$MA\_JOG\_REV\_VELO\_RAPID

(revolutional feedrate for JOG with rapid traverse override)

NC/PLC interface signal DB3200 DBX1000.5,1004.5,1008.5 (Rapid traverse override)

NC/PLC interface signal DB3200 DBX0004 (Feedrate override A-H)

|                 |                   |                                     |       |   |     |   |
|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|---|-----|---|
| 32020           | JOG_VELO          | A11, A04, -                         | H1    |   |     |   |
| mm/min, rev/min | Jog axis velocity | DOUBLE                              | Reset |   |     |   |
| CTEQ            |                   |                                     |       |   |     |   |
| 828d-me61       | -                 | 2000.,2000.,2000.,36000.,36000....  | -     | - | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-me81       | -                 | 2000.,2000.,2000.,36000.,36000....  | -     | - | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-te61       | -                 | 2000.,2000.,36000.,36000.,36000.... | -     | - | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-te81       | -                 | 2000.,2000.,36000.,36000.,36000.... | -     | - | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-me41       | -                 | 2000.,2000.,2000.,36000.,36000.     | -     | - | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-te41       | -                 | 2000.,2000.,36000.,36000.,36000.    | -     | - | 2/2 | M |

**Description:**

The velocity entered applies to traversing in JOG mode when the axial feedrate override switch position is 100%.

This velocity is only used when general SD41110 \$SN\_JOG\_SET\_VELO = 0 for linear axes, and linear feedrate is selected (SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE = 0) or SD41130 \$SN\_JOG\_ROT\_AX\_SET\_VELO = 0 for rotary axes.

If this is the case, the axis velocity is active for

- continuous jogging
- incremental jogging (INC1, ... INCvar)
- handwheel jogging

The value entered must not exceed the maximum permissible axis velocity (MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO).

If DRF is active, the axis velocity for JOG must be reduced with MD32090 \$MA\_HANDWH\_VELO\_OVERLAY\_FACTOR.

Spindles in JOG mode:

This machine data can also be used to define the JOG mode speed for specific spindles (if SD41200 \$SN\_JOG\_SPIND\_SET\_VELO = 0). However, the speed can be modified with the spindle override switch.

Related to:

MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO

(maximum axis velocity)

MD32050 \$MA\_JOG\_REV\_VELO

(revolutional feedrate for JOG)

MD32090 \$MA\_HANDWH\_VELO\_OVERLAY\_FACTOR

(ratio of JOG velocity to handwheel velocity (DRF))

SD41110 \$SN\_JOG\_SET\_VELO

(JOG velocity for G94)

SD41130 \$SN\_JOG\_ROT\_AX\_SET\_VELO

(JOG velocity for rotary axes)

NC/PLC interface signal DB3200 DBX0004 (Feedrate override A-H)

|           |                                                           |                                     |   |          |                   |   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------|-------------------|---|
| 32040     | JOG_REV_VELO_RAPID                                        |                                     |   | A11, A04 | H1,P2,R2,T1,V1,Z1 |   |
| mm/rev    | Revolutional feedrate in JOG with rapid traverse override |                                     |   | DOUBLE   | Reset             |   |
| CTEQ      |                                                           |                                     |   |          |                   |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                         | 2.5,2.5,2.5,1.0,1.0,1.0             | - | -        | 2/2               | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                         | 2.5,2.5,2.5,1.0,1.0,1.0             | - | -        | 2/2               | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                         | 2.5,2.5,1.0,1.0,1.0,2.5             | - | -        | 2/2               | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                         | 2.5,2.5,1.0,1.0,1.0,2.5,<br>2.5,1.0 | - | -        | 2/2               | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                         | 2.5,2.5,2.5,1.0,1.0                 | - | -        | 2/2               | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                         | 2.5,2.5,1.0,1.0,1.0                 | - | -        | 2/2               | M |

**Description:** The value entered defines the revolutional feedrate of the axis in JOG mode with rapid traverse override in relation to the revolutions of the master spindle. This feedrate is active when SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE = 1. (Revolutional feedrate active with JOG)

MD irrelevant for:

SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE = "0"

Related to:

SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE (revolutional feedrate with JOG active)

MD32050 \$MA\_JOG\_REV\_VELO (revolutional feedrate with JOG)

|           |                              |                                     |   |          |                   |   |
|-----------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------|-------------------|---|
| 32050     | JOG_REV_VELO                 |                                     |   | A11, A04 | H1,P2,R2,T1,V1,Z1 |   |
| mm/rev    | Revolutional feedrate in JOG |                                     |   | DOUBLE   | Reset             |   |
| CTEQ      |                              |                                     |   |          |                   |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                            | 0.5,0.5,0.5,1.0,1.0,1.0             | - | -        | 2/2               | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                            | 0.5,0.5,0.5,1.0,1.0,1.0             | - | -        | 2/2               | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                            | 0.5,0.5,1.0,1.0,1.0,0.5             | - | -        | 2/2               | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                            | 0.5,0.5,1.0,1.0,1.0,0.5,<br>0.5,1.0 | - | -        | 2/2               | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                            | 0.5,0.5,0.5,1.0,1.0                 | - | -        | 2/2               | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                            | 0.5,0.5,1.0,1.0,1.0                 | - | -        | 2/2               | M |

**Description:** The value entered defines the revolutional feedrate of the axis in JOG mode in relation to the revolutions of the master spindle.

This feedrate is active when SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE= 1 (revolutional feedrate active with JOG).

MD irrelevant for:

Linear feedrate; i.e. SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE = 0

Related to:

SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE

(revolutional feedrate for JOG active)

MD32040 \$MA\_JOG\_REV\_VELO\_RAPID

(JOG revolutional feedrate with rapid traverse override)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|                 |                                               |                                       |   |          |                     |   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|----------|---------------------|---|
| 32060           | POS_AX_VELO                                   |                                       |   | A12, A04 | H1,P2,K1,V1,2.4,6.2 |   |
| mm/min, rev/min | Initial setting for positioning axis velocity |                                       |   | DOUBLE   | Reset               |   |
| CTEQ            |                                               |                                       |   |          |                     |   |
| 828d-me61       | -                                             | 10000.,10000.,10000.,36000.,36000.... | - | -        | 2/2                 | M |
| 828d-me81       | -                                             | 10000.,10000.,10000.,36000.,36000.... | - | -        | 2/2                 | M |
| 828d-te61       | -                                             | 10000.,10000.,36000.,36000.,36000.... | - | -        | 2/2                 | M |
| 828d-te81       | -                                             | 10000.,10000.,36000.,36000.,36000.... | - | -        | 2/2                 | M |
| 828d-me41       | -                                             | 10000.,10000.,10000.,36000.,36000.    | - | -        | 2/2                 | M |
| 828d-te41       | -                                             | 10000.,10000.,36000.,36000.,36000.    | - | -        | 2/2                 | M |

**Description:** If a positioning axis is programmed in the part program without specifying the axis-specific feedrate, the feedrate entered in MD32060 \$MA\_POS\_AX\_VELO is automatically used for this axis. The feedrate in MD32060 \$MA\_POS\_AX\_VELO applies until an axis-specific feedrate is programmed in the part program for this positioning axis.

MD irrelevant for:

MD32060 \$MA\_POS\_AX\_VELO is irrelevant for all axis types other than positioning axis.

Special cases:

If a ZERO velocity is entered in MD32060 \$MA\_POS\_AX\_VELO, the positioning axis does not traverse if it is programmed without feed. If a velocity is entered in MD32060 \$MA\_POS\_AX\_VELO that is higher than the maximum velocity of the axis (MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO), the velocity is automatically restricted to the maximum rate.

|       |                            |      |   |        |         |   |
|-------|----------------------------|------|---|--------|---------|---|
| 32070 | CORR_VELO                  |      |   | A04    | 2.4,6.2 |   |
| %     | Axis velocity for override |      |   | DOUBLE | Reset   |   |
| CTEQ  |                            |      |   |        |         |   |
| -     | -                          | 50.0 | - | -      | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** Limitation of axis velocity for handwheel override, external zero offset, continuous dressing, distance control \$AA\_OFF via synchronized actions related to the JOG velocity

MD32020 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO,  
 MD32010 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO\_RAPID,  
 MD32050 \$MA\_JOG\_REV\_VELO,  
 MD32040 \$MA\_JOG\_REV\_VELO\_RAPID.

The maximum permissible velocity is the maximum velocity in MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO. Velocity is limited to this value.

The conversion into linear or rotary axis velocity is made according to MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX.

|       |                                                       |       |               |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------|
| 32074 | FRAME_OR_CORRPOS_NOTALLOWED                           | A01   | K5,K2,2.4,6.2 |
| -     | Frame or tool length compensation are not permissible | DWORD | PowerOn       |
| CTEQ  |                                                       |       |               |
| -     | -                                                     | 0     | 0             |
|       |                                                       | 0xFFF | 2/2           |
|       |                                                       |       | M             |

**Description:** This machine data is used to define the effectiveness of the frames and tool length compensations for indexing axes, PLC axes and command axes started from synchronized actions.

Bit assignment:

Bit 0 = 0:  
Programmable zero offset (TRANS) allowed for indexing axis

Bit 0 = 1:  
Programmable zero offset (TRANS) forbidden for indexing axis

Bit 1 = 0:  
Scale modification (SCALE) allowed for indexing axis

Bit 1 = 1:  
Scale modification (SCALE) forbidden for indexing axis

Bit 2 = 0:  
Direction change (MIRROR) allowed for indexing axis

Bit 2 = 1:  
Direction change (MIRROR) forbidden for indexing axis

Bit 3 = 0:  
DRF offset allowed for axis

Bit 3 = 1:  
DRF offset forbidden for axis

Bit 4 = 0:  
External zero offset allowed for axis

Bit 4 = 1:  
External zero offset forbidden for axis

Bit 5 = 0:  
Online tool compensation allowed for axis

Bit 5 = 1:  
Online tool compensation forbidden for axis

Bit 6 = 0:  
Synchronized action offset allowed for axis

Bit 6 = 1:  
Synchronized action offset forbidden for axis

Bit 7 = 0:  
Compile cycles offset allowed for axis

Bit 7 = 1:  
Compile cycles offset forbidden for axis

Bit 8 = 0:  
Axial frames and tool length compensation are NOT considered for PLC axes (bit evaluation so for compatibility reasons)

Bit 8 = 1:  
Axial frames are considered for PLC axes, and the tool length compensation is considered for PLC axes which are geometry axes.

Bit 9 = 0:  
Axial frames are considered for command axes, and the tool length compensation is considered for command axes which are geometry axes.

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

Bit 9 = 1:

Axial frames and tool length compensation are NOT considered for command axes

Bit 10 = 0:

In JOG mode, too, traversing of a geometry axis as a PLC or command axis is NOT allowed with active rotation.

Bit 10 = 1:

In JOG mode, traversing of a geometry axis as a PLC axis or command axis (static synchronized action ) is allowed with active rotation (ROT frame). Traversing must be terminated prior to returning to AUTOMATIC mode (neutral axis state), as otherwise alarm16908 would be output when the mode is changed.

Bit 11 = 0:

In the 'Program interrupted' status, repositioning to the interrupt position (AUTO - JOG) takes place when changing from JOG to AUTO.

Bit 11 = 1:

Prerequisite: Bit 10 == 1 (PLC or command axis motion with active rotation in JOG mode).

In the 'Program interrupted' status, the end point of the PLC or command axis motion is taken over when changing from JOG to AUTOMATIC and the geometry axes are positioned according to the rotation

|             |                                  |          |       |
|-------------|----------------------------------|----------|-------|
| 32080       | HANDWH_MAX_INCR_SIZE             | A05, A10 | H1    |
| mm, degrees | Limitation of selected increment | DOUBLE   | Reset |
| CTEQ        |                                  |          |       |
| -           | -                                | 0.0      | -     |
|             |                                  |          | 1/1 M |

**Description:** > 0: Limitation of size of selected increment \$MN\_JOG\_INCR\_SIZE <Increment/VDI signal> or SD41010 \$SN\_JOG\_VAR\_INCR\_SIZE for the associated machine axis  
0: No limitation

|                 |                                  |                                     |       |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|
| 32082           | HANDWH_MAX_INCR_VELO_SIZE        | A05, A10, A04                       | -     |
| mm/min, rev/min | Limitation for velocity override | DOUBLE                              | Reset |
| CTEQ            |                                  |                                     |       |
| 828d-me61       | -                                | 500.,500.,500.,1800.,1800.,1800.    | -     |
| 828d-me81       | -                                | 500.,500.,500.,1800.,1800.,1800.    | -     |
| 828d-te61       | -                                | 500.,500.,1800.,1800.,1800.,500.    | -     |
| 828d-te81       | -                                | 500.,500.,1800.,1800.,1800.,500.... | -     |
| 828d-me41       | -                                | 500.,500.,500.,1800.,1800.,800.     | -     |
| 828d-te41       | -                                | 500.,500.,1800.,1800.,1800.,1800.   | -     |
|                 |                                  |                                     | 2/2 M |

**Description:** For the velocity override of positioning axes:  
>0: Limitation of size of selected increment \$MN\_JOG\_INCR\_SIZE<Increment/VDI signal> 0 or SD41010 \$SN\_JOG\_VAR\_INCR\_SIZE for the associated machine axis  
0: No limitation

|       |                           |          |       |
|-------|---------------------------|----------|-------|
| 32084 | HANDWH_STOP_COND          | EXP, A10 | H1    |
| -     | Handwheel travel behavior | DWORD    | Reset |
| CTEQ  |                           |          |       |
| -     | -                         | 0xFF     | 0     |
|       |                           | 0x7FF    | 2/2   |
|       |                           |          | M     |

**Description:**

Definition of the response of the handwheel travel to axis-specific VDI interface signals or a context-sensitive interpolator stop:

Bit = 0:

Interruption or collection of the distances preset via the handwheel.

Bit = 1:

Cancellation of the traversing motion or no collection.

Bit assignment:

Bit 0: feedrate override

Bit 1: spindle speed override

Bit 2: feedrate stop/spindle stop or context-sensitive interpolator stop

Bit 3: clamping procedure running (= 0 no effect)

Bit 4: servo enable

Bit 5: pulse enable

For machine axis:

Bit 6 = 0

For handwheel travel, the maximum velocity at which the relevant machine axis can be traversed is the feedrate set in MD32020 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO.

Bit 6 = 1

For handwheel travel, the maximum velocity at which the relevant machine axis can be traversed is the feedrate set in MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO.

Bit 7 = 0

The override is active in handwheel travel.

Bit 7 = 1

The override is always assumed to be 100% for handwheel travel, regardless of how the override switch is set.

Exception: override 0% is always active.

Bit 8 = 0

The override is active with DRF

Bit 8 = 1

The override is always assumed to be 100% for DRF, regardless of how the override switch is set.

Exception: override 0% is always active.

Bit 9 = 0

For handwheel travel, the maximum possible velocity with revolutionary feedrate is

- with the feedrate in SD41120 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_SET\_VELO or

- the feedrate in MD32050 \$MA\_JOG\_REV\_VELO or

- in the case of rapid traverse with MD32040 \$MA\_JOG\_REV\_VELO\_RAPID

of the relevant machine axis calculated with the spindle or rotary axis feedrate.

Bit 9 = 1

For handwheel travel, the maximum possible velocity is with the revolutionary feedrate in MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO of the relevant machine axis.

(see also bit 6)

Bit 10 = 0

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

For overlaid motions, \$AA\_OVR is not active.

Bit 10 = 1

For overlaid motions (DRF, \$AA\_OFF, external work offset, online tool offset), the override \$AA\_OVR settable via synchronized actions is active.

Bit 11 = 0

With the VDI interface signal "driveReady" (= 0) missing, paths defined by the handwheel are not collected, but a traversing request is displayed. Start of a continuous JOG motion in continuous mode (\$SN\_JOG\_CONT\_MODE\_LEVELTRIGGRD 41050 = 0) or an incremental JOG motion in continuous mode (\$MN\_JOG\_INC\_MODE\_LEVELTRIGGRD 11300 = 0) is displayed as a traversing request. With "driveReady" = 1, however, the tool is not traversed, but the procedure is aborted and must be started again.

Bit 11 = 1

With the VDI interface "driveReady" missing, the paths defined by the handwheel are collected. Start of a continuous JOG motion in continuous mode (\$SN\_JOG\_CONT\_MODE\_LEVELTRIGGRD 41050 = 0) or an incremental JOG motion in continuous mode (\$MN\_JOG\_INC\_MODE\_LEVELTRIGGRD 11300 = 0) is displayed and saved as a traversing request. With "driveReady" = 1 the traversing motion is started.

|       |                                                   |          |       |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| 32090 | HANDWH_VELO_OVERLAY_FACTOR                        | A10, A04 | H1    |
| -     | Ratio of JOG velocity to handwheel velocity (DRF) | DOUBLE   | Reset |
| CTEQ  |                                                   |          |       |
| -     | -                                                 | 0.5      | -     |
|       |                                                   |          | 2/2 M |

**Description:**

The velocity active with the handwheel in DRF can be reduced from the JOG velocity with this machine data.

The following applies to linear axes for the velocity active with DRF:

$$v_{DRF} = SD41110 \$SN\_JOG\_SET\_VELO * MD32090 \$MA\_HANDWH\_VELO\_OVERLAY\_FACTOR$$

or when SD41110 \$SN\_JOG\_SET\_VELO = 0:

$$v_{DRF} = MD32020 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO * MD32090 \$MA\_HANDWH\_VELO\_OVERLAY\_FACTOR$$

The velocity setting in SD41130 \$SN\_JOG\_ROT\_AX\_SET\_VELO applies for DRF on rotary axes instead of the value in SD41110 \$SN\_JOG\_SET\_VELO.

MD irrelevant for:

JOG handwheel

Related to:

MD32020 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO (JOG axis velocity)

SD41110 \$SN\_JOG\_SET\_VELO (JOG velocity for G94)

SD41130 \$SN\_JOG\_ROT\_AX\_SET\_VELO (JOG velocity for rotary axes)

|       |                                              |                |           |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|
| 32100 | AX_MOTION_DIR                                | A07, A03, A11, | G1,TE3,G2 |
| -     | Traversing direction (not control direction) | DWORD          | PowerOn   |
| -     |                                              |                |           |
| -     | -                                            | 1              | -1        |
|       |                                              |                | 1         |
|       |                                              |                | 2/2 M     |

**Description:**

The direction of movement of the machine can be reversed with this MD.

The control direction is, however, not destroyed; i.e. closed-loop control remains stable.

-1: Direction reversal

0, 1: No direction reversal

Note:

In the case of SINAMICS drives, we recommend that the direction of motion is reversed in the drive (see P1821).

|       |                                       |               |    |   |         |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---------------|----|---|---------|---|
| 32110 | ENC_FEEDBACK_POL                      | A07, A02, A11 |    |   | G2      |   |
| -     | Sign actual value (control direction) | DWORD         |    |   | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                       |               |    |   |         |   |
| -     | 2                                     | 1, 1          | -1 | 1 | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** The evaluation direction of the shaft encoder signals is entered in the MD.

-1: Actual value reversal

0, 1: No actual value reversal

The index[n] of the machine data is encoded as follows:

[Encoder no.]: 0 or 1

Special cases:

The axis can run off if an incorrect control direction is entered.

Depending on the setting of the corresponding limit values, one of the following alarms is displayed:

Alarm 25040 "Standstill monitoring"

Alarm 25050 "Contour monitoring"

Alarm 25060 "Speed setpoint limitation"

If an uncontrolled setpoint step change occurs on connection of a drive, the control direction might be incorrect.

Note:

In the case of SINAMICS drives, we recommend that the direction of motion is reversed in the drive (see P410).

This is obligatory if you are using DSC (see also MD32640 \$MA\_STIFFNESS\_CONTROL\_ENABLE).

|          |                   |                                                |                                        |       |     |   |
|----------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------|-----|---|
| 32200    | POSCTRL_GAIN      | A07, A11                                       | G1,TE1,TE9,K3,S3,A2,A3,D1,<br>G2,S1,V1 |       |     |   |
| 1000/min | Servo gain factor | DOUBLE                                         | NEW CONF                               |       |     |   |
| CTEQ     |                   |                                                |                                        |       |     |   |
| -        | 6                 | 33.33333334,<br>33.33333334,<br>33.33333334... | 0                                      | 2000. | 7/2 | M |

**Description:**

Position controller gain, or servo gain factor.

The input/output unit for the user is [ (m/min)/mm].

I.e. MD32200 \$MA\_POSCTRL\_GAIN[n] = 1 corresponds to a 1 mm following error at V = 1m/min.

The following machine data have default settings for adapting the standard selected input/output unit to the internal unit [rev/s].

- MD10230 \$MN\_SCALING\_FACTORS\_USER\_DEF[9] = 16.666667S
- MD10220 \$MN\_SCALING\_USER\_DEF\_MASK = 0x200; (bit no 9 as hex value).

If the value "0" is entered the position controller is opened.

When entering the servo gain factor it is important to take into account that the gain factor of the whole position control loop is still dependent on other parameters of the controlled system. A distinction should be made between a "desired servo gain factor" (MD32200 \$MA\_POSCTRL\_GAIN) and an "actual servo gain factor" (produced by the machine). Only when all the parameters of the control loop are matched will these servo gain factors be the same.

Other factors are:

- Speed setpoint adjustment (MD32260 \$MA\_RATED\_VELO, MD32250 \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL)  
or automatic speed setpoint interface adjustment (with MD32250 \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL = 0 etc.)
- Correct actual value recording of the position encoder (no. of encoder marks, high resolution, encoder mounting location, gear etc.)
- Correct actual speed recording on the drive (standardization, possibly tacho compensation, tacho generator)

Note:

Axes which interpolate together and are to perform a machining operation, must either have the same gain setting (i.e. have the identical following error = 45° slope at the same velocity) or they must be matched via MD32910 \$MA\_DYN\_MATCH\_TIME.

The actual servo gain factor can be checked by means of the following error (in the service display).

In the case of analog axes, a drift compensation must be performed prior to the control.

The index [n] of the machine data has the following coding:

[control parameter set no.]: 0-5

|       |                      |     |     |          |          |   |
|-------|----------------------|-----|-----|----------|----------|---|
| 32250 | RATED_OUTVAL         |     |     | A01, A11 | A3,D1,G2 |   |
| %     | Rated output voltage |     |     | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ  |                      |     |     |          |          |   |
| -     | 1                    | 0.0 | 0.0 | 200      | 1/1      | M |

**Description:**

a.)

Scaling of the manipulated variable with analog drives:

The value of the speed setpoint in percent is to be entered in this MD, in relation to the maximum speed setpoint at which the motor speed specified in MD32260 \$MA\_RATED\_VELO[n] is reached.

Related to:

MD32250 \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL[n] only makes sense in combination with MD32260 \$MA\_RATED\_VELO[n].

Example:

1. At a voltage of 5V, the drive reaches a speed of  
1875 rev/min ==> RATED\_OUTVAL = 50%, RATED\_VELO = 11250 [degrees/s]
2. At a voltage of 8V, the drive reaches a speed of  
3000 rev/min ==> RATED\_OUTVAL = 80%, RATED\_VELO = 18000 [degrees/s]
3. At a voltage of 1.5V, the drive reaches a speed of  
562.5 rev/min ==> RATED\_OUTVAL = 15%, RATED\_VELO = 3375 [degrees/s]

All three examples are possible for one and the same drive/converter. The ratio of the two values is decisive; it is the same in all three examples. MD32250 \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL and MD32260 \$MA\_RATED\_VELO describe physical characteristics of converter and drive; they can therefore only be determined by means of a measurement or commissioning instructions (converter, drive).

b.)

Scaling of the manipulated variable with digital PROFIdrive drives:

Default value "0" declares MD32250 \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL and MD32260 \$MA\_RATED\_VELO as invalid. Scaling of the manipulated variable is automatically determined and adjusted from the drive parameters instead.

Otherwise (MD32250 \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL unequal to zero), the scaling of the manipulated variable is not determined from the drive (for example non-Siemens PROFIdrive drives), but set with RATED\_VELO and RATED\_OUTVAL, even in the case of these, irrespective of the scaling active on the drive side. In this case, the following applies:

Scaling of the manipulated variable on the drive =  $RATED\_VELO / RATED\_OUTVAL$

In the case of simultaneous operation of analog and PROFIdrive drives, the settings for the analog axes must be adjusted as described in a.).

|         |                   |        |   |          |          |   |
|---------|-------------------|--------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32260   | RATED_VELO        |        |   | A01, A11 | A3,D1,G2 |   |
| rev/min | Rated motor speed |        |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ    |                   |        |   |          |          |   |
| -       | 1                 | 3000.0 | - | -        | 1/1      | M |

**Description:**

Only applies when:

MD32250 \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL is set greater than 0.

The drive speed (scaled on the drive) that is reached with the percentual speed setpoint specified in MD32250 \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL[n] must be entered in the MD.

Related to:

MD32260 \$MA\_RATED\_VELO[n] only makes sense in combination with MD32250 \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL[n].

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|                                       |                           |                                         |                                           |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 32300                                 | MAX_AX_ACCEL              | A11, A04, -                             | M3,TE6,Z3,H1,K3,M1,A3,B1,<br>B2,K1,V1,2.4 |
| m/s <sup>2</sup> , rev/s <sup>2</sup> | maximum axis acceleration | DOUBLE                                  | NEW CONF                                  |
| CTEQ                                  |                           |                                         |                                           |
| -                                     | 5                         | 2.0, 2.0, 2.0, 1.0,<br>1.0, 2.0, 2.0... | 1.0e-3                                    |
|                                       |                           | -                                       | 2/2                                       |
|                                       |                           |                                         | M                                         |

**Description:** Maximum acceleration, i.e. change in setpoint velocity, which is to act upon the axis. The value limits both positive and negative axis acceleration. The maximum angular or linear axis acceleration must be entered dependent upon machine data MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX. In the case of linear interpolation of the axes in a grouping, the grouping is limited in such a way that no axis is overloaded. With regard to contour accuracy, the control dynamic behavior has to be taken into account. Not relevant for error states that lead to quick stop. Each field element corresponds to a G code in the 59th G code group. Related to:

- MD32210 \$MA\_MAX\_ACCEL\_OVL\_FACTOR
- MD32434 \$MA\_G00\_ACCEL\_FACTOR
- MD32433 \$MA\_SOFT\_ACCEL\_FACTOR
- MD20610 \$MC\_ADD\_MOVE\_ACCEL\_RESERVE
- MD20602 \$MC\_CURV\_EFFECT\_ON\_PATH\_ACCEL

|       |                                          |                         |          |
|-------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| 32310 | MAX_ACCEL_OVL_FACTOR                     | A04                     | B1       |
| -     | Overload factor for axial velocity steps | DOUBLE                  | NEW CONF |
| CTEQ  |                                          |                         |          |
| -     | 5                                        | 1.2, 1.2, 1.2, 1.2, 1.2 | -        |
|       |                                          | -                       | 1/1      |
|       |                                          |                         | U        |

**Description:** The overload factor limits the velocity jump of the machine axis on block transition. The value entered is related to the value of MD32300 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL (axis acceleration) and states by how much the maximum acceleration can be exceeded for one IPO cycle. Related to:  
MD32300 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL (axis acceleration)  
MD10070 \$MN\_IPO\_SYSCLOCK\_TIME\_RATIO (interpolator clock)  
Each field element corresponds to a G code in the 59th G group.

|       |                                                |                       |       |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| 32320 | DYN_LIMIT_RESET_MASK                           | A05, A06, A10,<br>A04 | -     |
| -     | Reset behavior of dynamic response limitation. | DWORD                 | Reset |
| CTEQ  |                                                |                       |       |
| -     | -                                              | 0                     | 0     |
| -     | -                                              | 0x03                  | 2/2   |
| -     | -                                              |                       | M     |

**Description:** MD32320 \$MA\_DYN\_LIMIT\_RESET\_MASK is used to set the reset response of functions limiting dynamic response.

These functions are ACC / VELOLIM / JERKLIM for basic motion and ACCLIMA / VELOLIMA / JERKLIMA for coupling.

The MD is bit-coded; currently only bit 0 (LSB) and bit 1 are assigned.

Bit 0 == 0:  
Programmed ACC / VELOLIM / JERKLIM is reset to 100% with channel reset/M30. (Compatibility: Responds as before.)

Bit 0 == 1:  
Programmed ACC / VELOLIM / JERKLIM is retained beyond channel reset/M30.

Bit 1 == 0:  
Programmed ACCLIMA / VELOLIMA / JERKLIMA is reset to 100% with channel reset/M30. (Compatibility: Responds as before.)

Bit 1 == 1:  
Programmed ACCLIMA / VELOLIMA / JERKLIMA is retained beyond channel reset/M30.

|       |                       |             |          |
|-------|-----------------------|-------------|----------|
| 32400 | AX_JERK_ENABLE        | A07, A04, - | B2       |
| -     | Axial jerk limitation | BOOLEAN     | NEW CONF |
| CTEQ  |                       |             |          |
| -     | -                     | FALSE       | -        |
| -     | -                     |             | 2/2      |
| -     | -                     |             | M        |

**Description:** Enables the function of an axial jerk limitation.

The limitation is set via a time constant; it is always active.

The limitation works independently of the limitations "path-related maximum jerk", "knee-shaped acceleration characteristic" and the axial jerk limitation of the axes that are operated in JOG mode or positioning axis mode.

Related to:  
MD32410 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_TIME (time constant for axial jerk limitation)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                       |   |   |          |          |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32402 | AX_JERK_MODE                          |   |   | A07, A04 | B2,G2,B3 |   |
| -     | Filter type for axial jerk limitation |   |   | BYTE     | PowerOn  |   |
| CTEQ  |                                       |   |   |          |          |   |
| -     | -                                     | 2 | 1 | 3        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

Filter type for axial jerk limitation:

- 1: 2nd order filter (as in SW 1 through 4)
- 2: Moving averaging (SW 5 and higher)
- 3: Bandstop filter (SW 6 and higher)

Type 2 requires more computing time, but causes smaller contour errors for the same smoothing effect, or smoother movements at the same accuracy.

Type 2 is recommended; type 1 is set as a default value for reasons of compatibility.

The maximum jerk is set in the time constant MD32410 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_TIME.

Recommended values for type 1:

Min. 0.03 s; max. 0.06s.

Recommended values for type 2:

Min. 1 position-control cycle; max. 16 position-control cycles

At a position-control cycle of 2ms, this corresponds to 0.002 to 0.032 seconds.

Type 3 requires the setting of MD32410 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_TIME, MD32412 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_FREQ and MD32414 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_DAMP.

To parameterize a simple bandstop filter, we recommend setting MD32410 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_TIME=0, which automatically sets "denominator frequency = numerator frequency = blocking frequency = MD32412 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_FREQ".

However, MD32410 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_TIME>0 is used to set a specific denominator frequency, which makes it possible to implement a bandstop filter with amplitude increase for frequencies beyond the blocking frequency.

MD32402 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_MODE is only active if MD32400 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_ENABLE has been set to 1.

Special cases, errors:

The machine data must be same for all axes of an axis container.

Related to:

MD32400 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_ENABLE

MD32410 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_TIME

and for type 3: MD32412 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_FREQ and MD32414 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_DAMP

|       |                                     |          |                 |
|-------|-------------------------------------|----------|-----------------|
| 32410 | AX_JERK_TIME                        | A07, A04 | G1,TE1,S3,B2,G2 |
| s     | Time constant for axial jerk filter | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF        |
| -     |                                     |          |                 |
| -     | -                                   | 0.001    | -               |
| -     | -                                   | -        | 2/2             |
| -     | -                                   | -        | M               |

**Description:** Time constant of the axial jerk filter which causes a smoother axis setpoint characteristic. The jerk filter will only be active, if the time constant is higher than a position control cycle.

Not active in case of errors that cause a change in follow-up mode (for example EMERGENCY STOP99):

Special cases:

Machine axes that are supposed to be interpolating with one another, must have the same effective jerk filtering (for example the same time constant for tapping without compensating chuck).

Related to:

MD32400 \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_ENABLE (axial jerk limitation)

|       |                                         |         |                |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|---------|----------------|
| 32420 | JOG_AND_POS_JERK_ENABLE                 | A04     | G1,H1,P2,S3,B2 |
| -     | Default setting of axis jerk limitation | BOOLEAN | Reset          |
| CTEQ  |                                         |         |                |
| -     | -                                       | FALSE   | -              |
| -     | -                                       | -       | 2/2            |
| -     | -                                       | -       | M              |

**Description:** Enables the function of the axis-specific jerk limitation for the operating modes JOG, REF and positioning axis mode.

1: Axial jerk limitation for JOG mode and positioning axis mode

0: No jerk limitation for JOG mode and positioning axis mode

The maximum jerk occurring is defined in MD32430 \$MA\_JOG\_AND\_POS\_MAX\_JERK.

Related to:

MD32430 \$MA\_JOG\_AND\_POS\_MAX\_JERK (axial jerk)

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|              |                      |                                 |       |        |             |   |
|--------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|-------|--------|-------------|---|
| 32430        | JOG_AND_POS_MAX_JERK |                                 |       | A04    | G1,P2,S3,B2 |   |
| m/s³, rev/s³ | Axial jerk           |                                 |       | DOUBLE | NEW CONF    |   |
| CTEQ         |                      |                                 |       |        |             |   |
| 828d-me61    | -                    | 100,100,100,100,100,100         | 1.e-9 | -      | 2/2         | M |
| 828d-me81    | -                    | 100,100,100,100,100,100         | 1.e-9 | -      | 2/2         | M |
| 828d-te61    | -                    | 100,100,100,100,100,100         | 1.e-9 | -      | 2/2         | M |
| 828d-te81    | -                    | 100,100,100,100,100,100,100,100 | 1.e-9 | -      | 2/2         | M |
| 828d-me41    | -                    | 100,100,100,100,100             | 1.e-9 | -      | 2/2         | M |
| 828d-te41    | -                    | 100,100,100,100,100             | 1.e-9 | -      | 2/2         | M |

**Description:** The jerk limit value limits the rate of change of axis acceleration in JOG and REF modes as well as in positioning axis mode with \$MN\_POS\_DYN\_MODE=0. The setting and time calculation are made as for MD20600 \$MC\_MAX\_PATH\_JERK (path-related maximum jerk).

Not relevant for:

- Path interpolation
- Error states that lead to quick stop.

Related to:

MD32420 \$MA\_JOG\_AND\_POS\_JERK\_ENABLE (initial setting of axial jerk limitation)

MD18960 \$MN\_POS\_DYN\_MODE

|              |                                      |                                    |       |        |          |   |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------|--------|----------|---|
| 32431        | MAX_AX_JERK                          |                                    |       | A04    | B1,B2    |   |
| m/s³, rev/s³ | maximum axial jerk for path movement |                                    |       | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| -            |                                      |                                    |       |        |          |   |
| -            | 5                                    | 1.e6, 1.e6, 1.e6, 20., 20.,1.e6... | 1.e-9 | -      | 2/2      | I |

**Description:** Maximum axial jerk for path motion  
Each field element corresponds to a G code in the 59th G code group.

|              |                                                                |                                    |   |        |          |   |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--------|----------|---|
| 32432        | PATH_TRANS_JERK_LIM                                            |                                    |   | A04    | B1,B2    |   |
| m/s³, rev/s³ | maximum axial jerk at block transition in continuous-path mode |                                    |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ         |                                                                |                                    |   |        |          |   |
| -            | 5                                                              | 1.e6, 1.e6, 1.e6, 20., 20.,1.e6... | - | -      | 2/2      | I |

**Description:** The control limits the jerk (acceleration jump) at a block transition between contour sections of different curvature to the value set with active jerk limitation.

Not relevant for:

Exact stop

There is an entry for each G code from the 59th G code group (dynamic G code group).

Related to:

Path control, SOFT type of acceleration

|       |                                              |                    |      |        |           |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------|------|--------|-----------|---|
| 32433 | SOFT_ACCEL_FACTOR                            |                    |      | A04, - | TE9,B1,B2 |   |
| -     | Scaling of acceleration limitation with SOFT |                    |      | DOUBLE | NEW CONF  |   |
| -     |                                              |                    |      |        |           |   |
| -     | 5                                            | 1., 1., 1., 1., 1. | 1e-9 | -      | 3/3       | I |

**Description:** Scaling of acceleration limitation with SOFT.  
 Relevant axial acceleration limitation for SOFT =:  
 (MD32433 \$MA\_SOFT\_ACCEL\_FACTOR[...] \* MD32300 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL[...])  
 Each field element corresponds to a G code in the 59th G code group.

|       |                                              |    |      |        |           |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|----|------|--------|-----------|---|
| 32434 | G00_ACCEL_FACTOR                             |    |      | A04, - | TE9,B1,B2 |   |
| -     | Scaling of acceleration limitation with G00. |    |      | DOUBLE | NEW CONF  |   |
| -     |                                              |    |      |        |           |   |
| -     | -                                            | 1. | 1e-9 | -      | 3/3       | I |

**Description:** Scaling of the acceleration limitation with G00.  
 Relevant axial acceleration limitation for G00 =:  
 (MD32433 \$MA\_G00\_ACCEL\_FACTOR[...] \* MD32300 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL[...])

|       |                                      |    |      |        |          |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|----|------|--------|----------|---|
| 32435 | G00_JERK_FACTOR                      |    |      | A04    | B1,B2    |   |
| -     | Scaling of jerk limitation with G00. |    |      | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                      |    |      |        |          |   |
| -     | -                                    | 1. | 1e-9 | -      | 3/3      | I |

**Description:** Scaling of the jerk limitation with G00.  
 Relevant axial jerk limitation for G00 =:  
 (MD32435 \$MA\_G00\_JERK\_FACTOR[...] \* MD32431 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_JERK[...])

|                     |                                               |                                         |   |        |          |   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|--------|----------|---|
| 32437               | AX_JERK_VELO                                  |                                         |   | A04    | B1       |   |
| mm/min, rev/<br>min | Velocity threshold for linear jerk adjustment |                                         |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| -                   |                                               |                                         |   |        |          |   |
| 828d-me61           | 5                                             | 3000, 3000, 3000,<br>3000, 3000,3000... | - | -      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me81           | 5                                             | 3000, 3000, 3000,<br>3000, 3000,3000... | - | -      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te61           | 5                                             | 3000, 3000, 3000,<br>3000, 3000...      | - | -      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te81           | 5                                             | 3000, 3000, 3000,<br>3000, 3000...      | - | -      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me41           | 5                                             | 3000, 3000, 3000,<br>3000, 3000,3000... | - | -      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te41           | 5                                             | 3000, 3000, 3000,<br>3000, 3000...      | - | -      | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Velocity at and above which the permissible jerk of an axis increases in a linear fashion.  
 Jerk adjustment only becomes active if MD \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_JERK\_FACTOR is > 1.0.  
 There is an entry for each dynamic G code group.  
 See also MD \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_VEL1 and \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_JERK\_FACTOR.

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|                 |                                               |                                      |   |        |          |   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--------|----------|---|
| 32438           | AX_JERK_VEL1                                  |                                      |   | A04    | B1       |   |
| mm/min, rev/min | Velocity threshold for linear jerk adjustment |                                      |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| -               |                                               |                                      |   |        |          |   |
| 828d-me61       | 5                                             | 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000,6000... | - | -      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me81       | 5                                             | 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000,6000... | - | -      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te61       | 5                                             | 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000...      | - | -      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te81       | 5                                             | 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000...      | - | -      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me41       | 5                                             | 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000,6000... | - | -      | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te41       | 5                                             | 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000, 6000...      | - | -      | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Velocity at and above which the permissible jerk of an axis switches from increasing in a linear fashion to the saturation defined in MD \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_JERK\_FACTOR.  
 The value of this velocity must be greater than the value set with MD \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_VEL0.  
 Jerk adjustment becomes active only if MD \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_JERK\_FACTOR is > 1.0.  
 There is an entry for each dynamic G code group.  
 See also MD \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_VEL0 and \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_JERK\_FACTOR

|       |                                               |                         |     |        |          |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------|----------|---|
| 32439 | MAX_AX_JERK_FACTOR                            |                         |     | A04    | B1       |   |
| -     | Factor for jerk adjustment at high velocities |                         |     | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                               |                         |     |        |          |   |
| -     | 5                                             | 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0 | 1.0 | -      | 2/2      | I |

**Description:** Factor for setting adaptive jerk adjustment for an axis.  
 Jerk adjustment becomes active only if the value of this MD is greater than 1.  
 There is an entry for each dynamic G code group.  
 See also MD \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_VEL0 and \$MA\_AX\_JERK\_VEL1.

|       |                                    |     |   |          |          |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|-----|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32440 | LOOKAH_FREQUENCY                   |     |   | EXP, A04 | B1       |   |
| -     | Smoothing frequency for Look Ahead |     |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                    |     |   |          |          |   |
| -     | -                                  | 10. | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Acceleration procedures in continuous-path mode with Look Ahead which execute with a higher frequency than that parameterized in this MD are smoothed as a function of the parameterization in MD20460 \$MC\_LOOKAH\_SMOOTH\_FACTOR.  
 It is always the minimum of all the axes participating in the path which is determined.  
 If vibrations are aroused in the mechanics of this axis and if their frequency is known, then this MD should be set to a lower value than this frequency.

|             |          |          |   |        |          |   |
|-------------|----------|----------|---|--------|----------|---|
| 32450       | BACKLASH |          |   | A09    | K3,G2    |   |
| mm, degrees | Backlash |          |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| -           |          |          |   |        |          |   |
| -           | 2        | 0.0, 0.0 | - | -      | 2/2      | I |

**Description:** Backlash on reversal between positive and negative travel directions.  
Input of the compensation value is

- positive, if the encoder is leading the machine part (normal situation)
- negative, if the encoder is behind the machine part.

Backlash compensation is not active when 0 is entered.  
Backlash compensation is always active after reference point approach in all operating modes.  
Special cases:  
A specific backlash on reversal must be entered for each measuring system.  
Related to:  
MD30200 \$MA\_NUM\_ENCS (number of measuring systems)  
MD36500 \$MA\_ENC\_CHANGE\_TOL  
(Maximum tolerance at actual position value change)

|       |                                |                                 |      |        |             |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|------|--------|-------------|---|
| 32452 | BACKLASH_FACTOR                |                                 |      | A09    | K3,G2,S1,V1 |   |
| -     | Evaluation factor for backlash |                                 |      | DOUBLE | NEW CONF    |   |
| -     |                                |                                 |      |        |             |   |
| -     | 6                              | 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0,<br>1.0 | 0.01 | 100.0  | 2/2         | I |

**Description:** Evaluation factor for backlash.  
The machine data enables the backlash defined in MD32450 \$MA\_BACKLASH to be changed as a function of the parameter set, in order to take a gear stage dependent backlash into account, for example.  
Related to:  
MD32450 \$MA\_BACKLASH[n]

|       |                               |   |   |      |         |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|---|---|------|---------|---|
| 32490 | FRICT_COMP_MODE               |   |   | A09  | K3      |   |
| -     | Type of friction compensation |   |   | BYTE | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                               |   |   |      |         |   |
| -     | 1                             | 1 | 0 | 2    | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** 0: No friction compensation  
1: Friction compensation with constant injection value or adaptive characteristic  
2: Friction compensation with learned characteristic via neural network

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                              |         |          |
|-------|------------------------------|---------|----------|
| 32500 | FRICT_COMP_ENABLE            | A09     | K3,G2    |
| -     | Friction compensation active | BOOLEAN | NEW CONF |
| -     |                              |         |          |
| -     | -                            | FALSE   | -        |
|       |                              |         | 2/2      |
|       |                              |         | M        |

**Description:**

- 1: Friction compensation is enabled for this axis.  
 Depending on the setting of MD32490 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_MODE, either "friction compensation with constant modulation factor" or "QEC with neural networks" becomes active.  
 In the case of neural QEC, the machine data should not be set to "1" until a valid characteristic has been "learnt".  
 During the learning stage, the compensation values are added on independently of the contents of this machine data.
- 0: Friction compensation is not enabled for this axis.  
 Thus, no friction compensation values are entered.

Related to:

- MD32490 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_MODE  
Friction compensation type
- MD32510 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ADAPT\_ENABLE  
Friction compensation adaptation active
- MD32520 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MAX  
Maximum friction compensation value
- MD32540 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_TIME  
Friction compensation time constant
- MD38010 \$MA\_MM\_QEC\_MAX\_POINTS  
Number of interpolation points for QEC with neural networks

|       |                                         |       |   |          |          |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|-------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32510 | FRICT_COMP_ADAPT_ENABLE                 |       |   | EXP, A09 | K3       |   |
| -     | Adaptation friction compensation active |       |   | BOOLEAN  | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                         |       |   |          |          |   |
| -     | 1                                       | FALSE | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

1: Friction compensation with amplitude adaptation is enabled for the axis. Quadrant errors on circular contours can be compensated with friction compensation.

The amplitude of the friction compensation value required to be added on is frequently not constant over the entire acceleration range. That is, a lower compensation value needs to be entered for optimum friction compensation for higher accelerations than for lower accelerations.

The parameters of the adaptation curve have to be determined, and entered in the machine data.

0: Friction compensation with amplitude adaptation is not enabled for the axis.

MD irrelevant for:

MD32500 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE = 0

MD32490 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_MODE = 2

Related to:

MD32500 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE

Friction compensation active

MD32520 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MAX

Maximum friction compensation value

MD32530 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MIN

Minimum friction compensation value

MD32550 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL1

Adaptation acceleration value 1

MD32560 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL2

Adaptation acceleration value 2

MD32570 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL3

Adaptation acceleration value 3

MD32540 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_TIME

Friction compensation time constant

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|                 |                                     |     |   |          |          |   |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-----|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32520           | FRICT_COMP_CONST_MAX                |     |   | EXP, A09 | K3       |   |
| mm/min, rev/min | Maximum friction compensation value |     |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -               |                                     |     |   |          |          |   |
| -               | 1                                   | 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

If adaptation is inactive (MD32510=0), the maximum friction compensation is applied throughout the entire acceleration range.

If adaptation is active (MD32510=1), the maximum friction compensation is applied in accordance with the adaptation curve.

In the 1st acceleration range (  $a < MD32550$ ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32520 * (a/MD32550)$ .

In the 2nd acceleration range ( $MD32550 \leq a \leq MD32560$ ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32520$ .

In the 3rd acceleration range ( $MD32560 < a < MD32570$ ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32520 + (MD32530 - MD32520) / (MD32570 - MD32560) * (a - MD32560)$ .

In the 4th acceleration range ( $MD32570 \leq a$  ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32530$ .

Not relevant for:

- MD32500 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE = 0
- MD32490 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_MODE = 2 (neural QEC)

Related to:

- MD32500 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE  
Friction compensation active
- MD32510 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ADAPT\_ENABLE  
Friction compensation adaptation active
- MD32530 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MIN  
Minimum friction compensation value
- MD32550 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL1  
Adaptation acceleration value 1
- MD32560 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL2  
Adaptation acceleration value 2
- MD32570 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL3  
Adaptation acceleration value 3
- MD32540 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_TIME  
Friction compensation time constant

|                     |                                     |     |   |          |          |   |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32530               | FRICT_COMP_CONST_MIN                |     |   | EXP, A09 | K3       |   |
| mm/min, rev/<br>min | Minimum friction compensation value |     |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -                   |                                     |     |   |          |          |   |
| -                   | 1                                   | 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The minimum friction compensation value is active only if "Friction compensation with adaptation" (MD32510 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ADAPT\_ENABLE=1) is active. The amplitude of the friction compensation value is entered in the 4th acceleration range (MD32570 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL3 <= a).

MD irrelevant for:

MD32510 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ADAPT\_ENABLE = 0

MD32490 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_MODE = 2 (neural QEC)

Special cases:

In special cases, the value for FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MIN may be even higher than for MD32520 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MAX.

Related to:

MD32500 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE

Friction compensation active

MD32510 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ADAPT\_ENABLE

Friction compensation adaptation active

MD32520 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MAX

Maximum friction compensation value

MD32550 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL1

Adaptation acceleration value 1

MD32560 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL2

Adaptation acceleration value 2

MD32570 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL3

Adaptation acceleration value 3

MD32540 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_TIME

Friction compensation time constant

|       |                                     |       |   |          |          |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|-------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32540 | FRICT_COMP_TIME                     |       |   | EXP, A09 | K3       |   |
| s     | Friction compensation time constant |       |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                     |       |   |          |          |   |
| -     | 1                                   | 0.015 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The friction compensation value is entered via a DT1 filter. The add-on amplitude decays in accordance with the time constant.

MD irrelevant for:

MD32500 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE = 0

Related to:

MD32500 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE

Friction compensation active

MD32520 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MAX

Maximum friction compensation value

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|                                       |                                 |     |   |          |          |   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32550                                 | FRICT_COMP_ACCEL1               |     |   | EXP, A09 | K3       |   |
| m/s <sup>2</sup> , rev/s <sup>2</sup> | Adaptation acceleration value 1 |     |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -                                     |                                 |     |   |          |          |   |
| -                                     | 1                               | 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

The adaptation acceleration value is only required if "Friction compensation with adaptation" (MD32510=1) is active.

The adaptation acceleration values 1 to 3 are interpolation points for defining the adaptation curve. The adaptation curve is subdivided into 4 ranges, in each of which a different friction compensation value applies.

For the 1st range ( $a < MD32550$ ), the add-on amplitude =  $a * MD32520 / MD32550$   
 MD irrelevant for:

```
MD32510 $MA_FRICT_COMP_ADAPT_ENABLE = 0
MD32490 $MA_FRICT_COMP_MODE = 2
```

Related to:

```
MD32500 $MA_FRICT_COMP_ENABLE
Friction compensation active
MD32510 $MA_FRICT_COMP_ADAPT_ENABLE
Friction compensation adaptation active
MD32520 $MA_FRICT_COMP_CONST_MAX
Maximum friction compensation value
MD32530 $MA_FRICT_COMP_CONST_MIN
Minimum friction compensation value
MD32560 $MA_FRICT_COMP_ACCEL2
Adaptation acceleration value 2
MD32570 $MA_FRICT_COMP_ACCEL3
Adaptation acceleration value 3
MD32540 $MA_FRICT_COMP_TIME
Friction compensation time constant
```

|                                       |                                 |     |   |          |          |   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32560                                 | FRICT_COMP_ACCEL2               |     |   | EXP, A09 | K3       |   |
| m/s <sup>2</sup> , rev/s <sup>2</sup> | Adaptation acceleration value 2 |     |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -                                     |                                 |     |   |          |          |   |
| -                                     | 1                               | 0.0 | - | -        | 7/2      | M |

**Description:**

The adaptation acceleration value is only required if "Friction compensation with adaptation" (MD32510=1) is active.

Adaptation acceleration values 1 to 3 are interpolation points for defining the adaptation curve. The adaptation curve is subdivided into 4 ranges, in each of which a different friction compensation value applies.

In the 1st acceleration range (  $a < MD32550$ ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32520 * (a/MD32550)$ .

In the 2nd acceleration range ( $MD32550 \leq a \leq MD32560$ ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32520$ .

In the 3rd acceleration range ( $MD32560 < a < MD32570$ ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32520 + (MD32530 - MD32520) / (MD32570 - MD32560) * (a - MD32560)$ .

In the 4th acceleration range ( $MD32570 \leq a$  ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32530$ .

Not relevant for:

MD32510 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ADAPT\_ENABLE = 0

MD32490 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_MODE = 2

Related to:

MD32500 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE

Friction compensation active

MD32510 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ADAPT\_ENABLE

Friction compensation adaptation active

MD32520 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MAX

Maximum friction compensation value

MD32530 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MIN

Minimum friction compensation value

MD32550 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL1

Adaptation acceleration value 1

MD32570 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL3

Adaptation acceleration value 3

MD32540 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_TIME

Friction compensation time constant

|                                       |                                 |     |   |          |          |   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32570                                 | FRICT_COMP_ACCEL3               |     |   | EXP, A09 | K3       |   |
| m/s <sup>2</sup> , rev/s <sup>2</sup> | Adaptation acceleration value 3 |     |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -                                     |                                 |     |   |          |          |   |
| -                                     | 1                               | 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

The adaptation acceleration value is only required if "Friction compensation with adaptation" (MD32510=1) is active.

Adaptation acceleration values 1 to 3 are interpolation points for defining the adaptation curve. The adaptation curve is subdivided into 4 ranges, in each of which a different friction compensation value applies.

In the 1st acceleration range ( $a < MD32550$ ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32520 * (a/MD32550)$ .

In the 2nd acceleration range ( $MD32550 \leq a \leq MD32560$ ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32520$ .

In the 3rd acceleration range ( $MD32560 < a < MD32570$ ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32520 + (MD32530 - MD32520) / (MD32570 - MD32560) * (a - MD32560)$ .

In the 4th acceleration range ( $MD32570 \leq a$ ), the switching amplitude =  $MD32530$ .

Not relevant for:

MD32510 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ADAPT\_ENABLE = 0

MD32490 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_MODE = 2

Related to:

MD32500 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE

Friction compensation active

MD32510 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ADAPT\_ENABLE

Friction compensation adaptation active

MD32520 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MAX

Maximum friction compensation value

MD32530 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MIN

Minimum friction compensation value

MD32550 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL1

Adaptation acceleration value 1

MD32560 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL2

Adaptation acceleration value 2

MD32540 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_TIME

Friction compensation time constant

|       |                                                                |     |   |        |          |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---|--------|----------|---|
| 32580 | FRICT_COMP_INC_FACTOR                                          |     |   | A09    | K3       |   |
| %     | Weighting factor of friction comp. value w/ short trav. movem. |     |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                                                |     |   |        |          |   |
| -     | 1                                                              | 0.0 | 0 | 100.0  | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The optimum friction compensation value determined by the circularity test can cause overcompensation of this axis if compensation is activated and axial positioning movements are short.

In such cases, a better setting can be achieved by reducing the amplitude of the friction compensation value and acts on all positioning blocks that are made within an interpolation cycle of the control.

The factor that has to be entered can be determined empirically and can be different from axis to axis because of the different friction conditions. The input range is between 0 and 100% of the value determined by the circularity test.

The default setting is 0; so that no compensation is performed for short traversing movements.

Related to:

MD32500 \$MA\_FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE Friction compensation active

|       |                                                                  |                              |   |          |                          |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|----------|--------------------------|---|
| 32610 | VELO_FFW_WEIGHT                                                  |                              |   | A07, A09 | G1,TE1,K3,S3,A3,G2,S1,V1 |   |
| -     | Feedforward control factor f. velocity/speed feedforward control |                              |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF                 |   |
| -     |                                                                  |                              |   |          |                          |   |
| -     | 6                                                                | 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0 | - | -        | 2/2                      | M |

**Description:** Weighting factor for feedforward control. Is normally = 1.0 on digital drives, since these keep the setpoint speed exactly .

On analog drives, this factor can be used to compensate the gain error of the drive actuator, so that the actual speed becomes exactly equal to the setpoint speed (this reduces the following error with feedforward control).

On both drive types, the effect of the feedforward control can be continuously reduced with a factor of < 1.0, if the machine moves too abruptly and other measures (e.g. jerk limitation) are not to be used. This also reduces possibly existing overshoots; however, the error increases on curved contours, e.g. on a circle. With 0.0, you have a pure position controller without feedforward control.

Contour monitoring takes into account factors < 1.0.

In individual cases, it can, however, become necessary to increase MD CONTOUR\_TOL.

|       |                          |          |                |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------|----------|----------------|---|-----|---|
| 32620 | FFW_MODE                 | A07, A09 | G1,K3,S3,G2,S1 |   |     |   |
| -     | Feedforward control mode | BYTE     | Reset          |   |     |   |
| -     |                          |          |                |   |     |   |
| -     | -                        | 3        | 0              | 4 | 1/1 | M |

**Description:**

FFW\_MODE defines the feedforward control mode to be applied on an axis-specific basis:

0 = No feedforward control

1 = Speed feedforward control with PT1 balancing

2 = Torque feedforward control (only for SINAMICS) with PT1 balancing

3 = Speed feedforward control with Tt balancing

4 = Torque feedforward control (only for SINAMICS) with Tt balancing

The high-level language instructions FFWON and FFWOF are used to activate and deactivate feedforward control for specific channels on all axes.

To prevent feedforward control from being affected by these instructions on individual axes, you can define that it is always activated or always deactivated in machine data FFW\_ACTIVATION\_MODE (see also FFW\_ACTIVATION\_MODE).

Torque feedforward control must be activated via the global option data \$ON\_FFW\_MODE\_MASK.

If a feedforward control mode is selected (speed or torque feedforward control), MD32630 \$MA\_FFW\_ACTIVATION\_MODE can be used to program in addition whether feedforward control can be activated or deactivated by the part program.

Note for SINAMICS drives with torque feedforward control selected:

Alarm 26016 refers to the current machine data if

the telegram used (see \$MN\_DRIVE\_TELEGRAM\_TYPE) does not support the torque feedforward control function. Remedy: Use telegram 136.

Torque feedforward control is an option that must be activated.

Related to:

MD32630 \$MA\_FFW\_ACTIVATION\_MODE

MD32610 \$MA\_VELO\_FFW\_WEIGHT

MD32650 \$MA\_AX\_INERTIA

|       |                                           |          |       |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|----------|-------|
| 32630 | FFW_ACTIVATION_MODE                       | A07, A09 | K3,G2 |
| -     | Activate feedforward control from program | BYTE     | Reset |
| CTEQ  |                                           |          |       |
| -     | -                                         | 1        | 0     |
|       |                                           | 2        | 2/2   |
|       |                                           |          | M     |

**Description:** MD32630 \$FFW\_ACTIVATION\_MODE can be used to define whether the feedforward control for this axis/spindle can be switched on and off by the part program.

0 = The feedforward control cannot be switched on or off by the high-level language elements FFWON and FFWOF respectively.

For the axis/spindle, the state specified by MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE is therefore always effective.

1 = The feedforward control can be switched on and off by the part program with FFWON and FFWOF respectively.

The instruction FFWON/FFWOF becomes active immediately

2 = The feedforward control can be switched on and off by the part program with FFWON and FFWOF respectively.

The instruction FFWON/FFWOF does not become active until the next axis standstill

The default setting is specified by the channel-specific MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES. This setting is valid even before the first NC block is executed.

Notes:

The last valid state continues to be active even after Reset (and therefore also with JOG).

As the feedforward control of all axes of the channel is switched on and off by FFWON and FFWOF respectively, MD32630 \$MA\_FFW\_ACTIVATION\_MODE should be set identically for axes interpolating with one another.

Switching feedforward control on or off while the axis/spindle is traversing may cause compensation operations in the control loop. Interpolating axes are therefore stopped by the part program if such switching operations occur (internal stop Stop G09 is triggered).

Related to:

MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE

MD20150 \$MC\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                           |      |   |          |          |   |
|-------|---------------------------|------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32640 | STIFFNESS_CONTROL_ENABLE  |      |   | A01, A07 | TE3,G2   |   |
| -     | Dynamic stiffness control |      |   | BOOLEAN  | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ  |                           |      |   |          |          |   |
| -     | 1                         | TRUE | - | -        | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** Dynamic stiffness control is active when the bit is set.  
 Higher servo gain factors are possible if stiffness control is active (MD32200 \$MA\_POSCTRL\_GAIN).  
**Notes:**  
 The availability of this function is determined by the drive used (the drive has to support the DSC function).  
**Note on PROFIdrive drives:**  
 Alarm 26017 refers to this machine data if:  
 a. The PROFIdrive telegram used (see \$MN\_DRIVE\_TELEGRAM\_TYPE) does not support the DSC function. Remedy: Use a sufficiently powerful telegram (e.g. tel. 106, 116).  
 b. Specifically for SINAMICS drives, if inversion of the encoder signal is parameterized in \$MA\_ENC\_FEEDBACK\_POL=-1 with active DSC. Remedy: Remove inversion of the encoder signal from \$MA\_ENC\_FEEDBACK\_POL, and enter it in SINAMICS parameter p410 instead.

|       |                                               |   |   |          |          |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|---|---|----------|----------|---|
| 32642 | STIFFNESS_CONTROL_CONFIG                      |   |   | A01, A07 | -        |   |
| -     | Dynamic stiffness control configuration (DSC) |   |   | BYTE     | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ  |                                               |   |   |          |          |   |
| -     | 1                                             | 0 | 0 | 1        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Configuration of the dynamic stiffness control (DSC):  
 0: DSC in drive works with indirect measuring system, i.e. motor measuring system (default scenario).  
 1: DSC in drive works with direct measuring system.  
**Notes:**  
 The availability of this function is determined by the drive used (the drive must support the DSC function).  
 With SINAMICS (P1193 not equal to 0), the value of this machine data must be set to 0.

|           |                                  |         |       |          |         |   |
|-----------|----------------------------------|---------|-------|----------|---------|---|
| 32644     | STIFFNESS_DELAY_TIME             |         |       | A01, A07 | -       |   |
| s         | dynamic stiffness control: Delay |         |       | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |   |
| CTEQ      |                                  |         |       |          |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | 1                                | -0.0015 | -0.02 | 0.02     | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-me81 | 1                                | -0.0015 | -0.02 | 0.02     | 1/1     | M |
| 828d-te61 | 1                                | -0.0015 | -0.02 | 0.02     | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te81 | 1                                | 0.0     | -0.02 | 0.02     | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-me41 | 1                                | 0.0     | -0.02 | 0.02     | 0/0     | S |
| 828d-te41 | 1                                | 0.0     | -0.02 | 0.02     | 0/0     | S |

**Description:** Configuration of compensation dead time of the dynamic stiffness control (DSC) with optimized PROFIBUS/PROFINET cycle, unit: seconds

|                  |                                        |     |               |             |     |   |
|------------------|----------------------------------------|-----|---------------|-------------|-----|---|
| 32650            | AX_INERTIA                             |     | EXP, A07, A09 | G1,K3,S3,G2 |     |   |
| kgm <sup>2</sup> | Inertia for torque feedforward control |     | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF    |     |   |
| -                |                                        |     |               |             |     |   |
| -                | -                                      | 0.0 | -             | -           | 2/2 | M |

**Description:**

Only with SINAMICS:

Inertia of axis. Used for torque feedforward control.

With torque feedforward control, an additional current setpoint proportional to the torque is directly injected at the input of the current controller. This value is formed using the acceleration and the moment of inertia. The equivalent time constant of the current control loop must be defined for this purpose and entered in MD32800 \$MA\_EQUIV\_CURRCTRL\_TIME.

The total moment of inertia of the axis (drive + load) must also be entered in MD32650 \$MA\_AX\_INERTIA (total moment of inertia referred to motor shaft according to data supplied by machine manufacturer).

When MD32650 \$MA\_AX\_INERTIA and MD32800 \$MA\_EQUIV\_CURRCTRL\_TIME are set correctly, the following error is almost zero even during acceleration (check this by looking at the "following error" in the service display).

The torque feedforward control is deactivated if MD32650 \$MA\_AX\_INERTIA is set to 0. However, because the calculations are performed anyway, torque feedforward control must always be deactivated with MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE = 0 or 1 or 3 (recommended). Because of the direct current setpoint injection, torque feedforward control is only possible on digital drives.

MD irrelevant for:

MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE = 0 or 1 or 3

Related to:

MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE

MD32630 \$MA\_FFW\_ACTIVATION\_MODE

MD32800 \$MA\_EQUIV\_CURRCTRL\_TIME

|       |                                          |     |               |          |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|-----|---------------|----------|-----|---|
| 32652 | AX_MASS                                  |     | EXP, A07, A09 | -        |     |   |
| kg    | Axis mass for torque feedforward control |     | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |     |   |
| -     |                                          |     |               |          |     |   |
| -     | -                                        | 0.0 | -             | -        | 2/2 | M |

**Description:**

SINAMICS only:

Mass of axis for torque feedforward control.

The MD is used on linear drives (MD13040 \$MN\_DRIVE\_TYPE=3 or MD13080 \$MN\_DRIVE\_TYPE\_DP=3) instead of MD32650 \$MA\_AX\_INERTIA.

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                     |              |   |         |          |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|---------|----------|---|
| 32700 | ENC_COMP_ENABLE                     |              |   | A09     | K3       |   |
| -     | Encoder/spindle error compensation. |              |   | BOOLEAN | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                     |              |   |         |          |   |
| -     | 2                                   | FALSE, FALSE | - | -       | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** 1: LEC (leadscrew error compensation) is activated for the measuring system. This enables leadscrew and measuring system errors to be compensated. The function is not enabled internally until the relevant measuring system has been referenced (NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0000.4 / .5 (Referenced/synchronized 1 or 2) = 1). write protect function (compensation values) active. 0: LEC is not active for the axis/measuring system.

Related to:  
 MD38000 \$MA\_MM\_ENC\_COMP\_MAX\_POINTS number of interpolation points with LEC  
 NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0000.4 (Referenced/synchronized 1)  
 NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0000.5 (Referenced/synchronized 2)

|       |                            |       |   |         |          |   |
|-------|----------------------------|-------|---|---------|----------|---|
| 32710 | CEC_ENABLE                 |       |   | A09     | K3       |   |
| -     | Enable of sag compensation |       |   | BOOLEAN | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                            |       |   |         |          |   |
| -     | -                          | FALSE | - | -       | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** 1: Sag compensation is enabled for this axis. Inter-axis machine geometry errors (e.g. sag and angularity errors) can be compensated with sag compensation. The function is not activated until the following conditions have been fulfilled:

- The "Interpolatory compensation" option is set
- The associated compensation tables have been loaded into the NC user memory and enabled (SD41300 \$SN\_CEC\_TABLE\_ENABLE[t] = 1)
- The relevant position measuring system is referenced (NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0000.4 / .5 = 1 (Referenced/synchronized 1 or 2)):

0: Sag compensation is not enabled for the compensation axis.

Related to:  
 MD18342 \$MN\_MM\_CEC\_MAX\_POINTS[t]  
 Number of interpolation points for sag compensation  
 SD41300 \$SN\_CEC\_TABLE\_ENABLE[t]  
 Enable evaluation of sag compensation table t  
 NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0000.4 / .5  
 (referenced/synchronized 1 or 2)

|           |                                      |      |   |         |          |   |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|------|---|---------|----------|---|
| 32711     | CEC_SCALING_SYSTEM_METRIC            |      |   | A09     | K3,G2    |   |
| -         | Measuring system of sag compensation |      |   | BOOLEAN | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                                      |      |   |         |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                    | TRUE | - | -       | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                    | TRUE | - | -       | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                    | TRUE | - | -       | 7/2      | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                    | TRUE | - | -       | 7/2      | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                    | TRUE | - | -       | 1/1      | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                    | TRUE | - | -       | 7/2      | M |

**Description:** Compensation data exist in:

0: inch system  
1: metric system

|             |                                                 |     |   |        |          |   |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----|---|--------|----------|---|
| 32720       | CEC_MAX_SUM                                     |     |   | A09    | K3       |   |
| mm, degrees | Maximum compensation value for sag compensation |     |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| -           |                                                 |     |   |        |          |   |
| -           | -                                               | 1.0 | 0 | 1.0    | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** In sag compensation, the absolute value of the total compensation value (sum of compensation values of all active compensation relations) is monitored axially with machine data value CEC\_MAX\_SUM.

If the determined total compensation value is larger than the maximum value, alarm 20124 is triggered. Program processing is not interrupted. The compensation value output as the additional setpoint is limited to the maximum value.

MD irrelevant to:

- MSEC
- Backlash compensation
- Temperature compensation

Related to:

MD32710 \$MA\_CEC\_ENABLE  
Enable sag compensation  
SD41300 \$SN\_CEC\_TABLE\_ENABLE[t]  
Enable evaluation of sag compensation table t  
NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0000.4 / .5  
(referenced/synchronized 1 or 2)

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                           |      |   |               |          |   |
|-------|---------------------------|------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 32730 | CEC_MAX_VELO              |      |   | EXP, A09, A04 | K3       |   |
| %     | Change in velocity at CEC |      |   | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                           |      |   |               |          |   |
| -     | -                         | 10.0 | 0 | 100.0         | 1/1      | M |

**Description:**

In sag compensation, modification of the total compensation value (sum of the compensation values of all active compensation relations) is limited axially. The maximum change value is defined in this machine data as a percentage of MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO (maximum axis velocity).

If the change in the total compensation value is greater than the maximum value, alarm 20125 is output. Program processing is however continued. The path not covered because of the limitation is made up as soon as the compensation value is no longer subject to limitation.

MD irrelevant to:

- MSEC
- Backlash compensation
- Temperature compensation

Related to:

MD32710 \$MA\_CEC\_ENABLE  
 Enable sag compensation  
 MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO  
 Maximum axis velocity  
 SD41300 \$SN\_CEC\_TABLE\_ENABLE[t]  
 Enable evaluation of sag compensation table t  
 NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0000.4 / .5  
 (referenced/synchronized 1 or 2)

|       |                               |      |         |
|-------|-------------------------------|------|---------|
| 32750 | TEMP_COMP_TYPE                | A09  | K3,W1   |
| -     | Temperature compensation type | BYTE | PowerOn |
| CTEQ  |                               |      |         |
| -     | -                             | 0    | 0       |
|       |                               | 7    | 2/2     |
|       |                               |      | M       |

**Description:** The type of temperature compensation applicable to the machine axis is activated in MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE.

A distinction is made between the following types:

- 0: No temperature compensation active
- 1: Position-independent temperature compensation active  
(compensation value with SD43900 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_ABS\_VALUE)
- 2: Position-dependent temperature compensation active  
(compensation value with SD43910 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_SLOPE and SD43920 TEMP\_COMP\_REF\_POSITION)
- 3: Position-dependent and position-independent temperature compensation active  
(compensation values with SD according to types 1 and 2)

Temperature compensation is an option that must be enabled.

Related to:

SD43900 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_ABS\_VALUE  
Position-dependent temperature compensation value

SD43920 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_REF\_POSITION  
Reference point for position-dependent temperature compensation

SD43910 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_SLOPE  
Gradient for position-dependent temperature compensation

MD32760 \$MA\_COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR  
Excessive velocity due to compensation

|       |                                        |               |          |
|-------|----------------------------------------|---------------|----------|
| 32760 | COMP_ADD_VELO_FACTOR                   | EXP, A09, A04 | K3       |
| -     | Excessive velocity due to compensation | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |
| CTEQ  |                                        |               |          |
| -     | -                                      | 0.01          | 0.       |
|       |                                        | 0.10          | 2/2      |
|       |                                        |               | M        |

**Description:**

The maximum distance that can be traversed because of temperature compensation in one IPO cycle can be limited by the axial MD32760 \$MA\_COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR.

If the resulting temperature compensation value is above this maximum, it is traversed over several IPO cycles. There is no alarm.

The maximum compensation value per IPO cycle is specified as a factor referring to the maximum axis velocity (MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO).

The maximum gradient of the temperature compensation tanbmax is also limited with this machine data.

Example of calculation of the maximum gradient tanb(max):

1. Calculation of the interpolator cycle time (see Description of Functions Velocities, Setpoint/Actual Value Systems, Cycle Times (G2))

Interpolator cycle time = Basic system clock rate \* factor for interpolation cycle

Interpolator cycle time = MD10050 \$MN\_SYSCLOCK\_CYCLE\_TIME ^ MD10070 \$MN\_IPO\_SYSCLOCK\_TIME\_RATIO

Example:

MD10050 \$MN\_SYSCLOCK\_CYCLE\_TIME = 0.004 [s]

MD10070 \$MN\_IPO\_SYSCLOCK\_TIME\_RATIO = 3

-> Interpolator cycle time = 0.004 \* 3 = 0.012 [s]

2. Calculation of the maximum velocity increase resulting from a change made to the temperature compensation parameter DvTmax

DvTmax = MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO \* MD32760 \$MA\_COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR

Example: MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO = 10 000 [mm/min]

MD32760 \$MA\_COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR = 0.01

-> DvTmax = 10 000 \* 0.01 = 100 [mm/min]

3. Calculation of the traverse distances per interpolator cycle

0.012

S1 (at vmax) = 10 000 x  $\frac{0.012}{60}$  = 2.0 [mm]

0.012

ST (at DvTmax) = 100 x  $\frac{0.012}{60}$  = 0.02 [mm]

4. Calculation of tanbmax

ST 0.02

tanbmax =  $\frac{ST}{S1}$  =  $\frac{0.02}{2}$  = 0.01 (corresponds to value for COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR)

-> bmax = arc tan 0.01 = 0.57 degrees

With larger values of SD43910 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_SLOPE, the maximum gradient (here 0.57 degrees) for the position-dependent temperature compensation value is used internally. There is no alarm.

Note:

Any additional excessive velocity resulting from temperature compensation must be taken into account when defining the limit value for velocity monitoring (MD36200 \$MA\_AX\_VELO\_LIMIT).

MD irrelevant for:

MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE = 0, sag compensation, LEC, backlash compensation

Related to:

MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE  
Temperature compensation type  
SD43900 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_ABS\_VALUE  
Position-independent temperature compensation value  
SD43910 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_SLOPE  
Gradient for position-dependent temperature compensation  
MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO  
Maximum axis velocity  
MD36200 \$MA\_AX\_VELO\_LIMIT  
Threshold value for velocity monitoring  
MD10070 \$MN\_IPO\_SYSCLOCK\_TIME\_RATIO  
Ratio of basic system clock rate to IPO cycle  
MD10050 \$MN\_SYSCLOCK\_CYCLE\_TIME  
Basic system clock rate

|       |                                                                 |                                                      |                         |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|-----|---|
| 32800 | EQUIV_CURRCTRL_TIME                                             | EXP, A07, A09                                        | G1,K3,S3,A2,A3,G2,S1,V1 |   |     |   |
| s     | Equiv. time const. current control loop for feedforward control | DOUBLE                                               | NEW CONF                |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                 |                                                      |                         |   |     |   |
| -     | 6                                                               | 0.0005, 0.0005,<br>0.0005, 0.0005,<br>0.0005, 0.0005 | -                       | - | 2/2 | M |

**Description:**

The time constant is used for parameterizing the torque feedforward control and for calculating the dynamic following error model (contour monitoring). In order to set the torque feedforward control correctly, the equivalent time constant of the current control loop must be determined exactly by measuring the step response of the current control loop.

Closed-loop control free of following errors can be set by inputting negative values when MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE=4 (but positioning overshoots may then occur).

Delay values taken into account automatically by the software internally are thus compensated again until the actually active minimum symmetrizing time "0" is reached.

Any other negative input values have no further effect.

Negative values input when MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE=2 are automatically converted internally to the input value "0", which means that they are not active in this case.

Related to:

MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE  
Type of feedforward control  
MD32650 \$MA\_AX\_INERTIA  
Moment of inertia for torque feedforward control  
or MD32652 \$MA\_AX\_MASS  
Axis mass for torque feedforward control  
MD36400 \$MA\_CONTOUR\_TOL  
Tolerance band contour monitoring

|           |                                                                 |                                             |   |          |                         |   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---|----------|-------------------------|---|
| 32810     | EQUIV_SPEEDCTRL_TIME                                            |                                             |   | A07, A09 | G1,K3,S3,A2,A3,G2,S1,V1 |   |
| s         | Equiv. time constant speed control loop for feedforward control |                                             |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF                |   |
| -         |                                                                 |                                             |   |          |                         |   |
| 828d-me61 | 6                                                               | 0.003, 0.003, 0.003,<br>0.003, 0.003...     | - | -        | 2/2                     | M |
| 828d-me81 | 6                                                               | 0.0015, 0.0015,<br>0.0015, 0.0015...        | - | -        | 2/2                     | M |
| 828d-te61 | 6                                                               | 0.003, 0.003, 0.003,<br>0.003, 0.003...     | - | -        | 2/2                     | M |
| 828d-te81 | 6                                                               | 0.0015, 0.0015,<br>0.0015, 0.0015...        | - | -        | 2/2                     | M |
| 828d-me41 | 6                                                               | 0.008, 0.008, 0.008,<br>0.008, 0.008, 0.008 | - | -        | 2/2                     | M |
| 828d-te41 | 6                                                               | 0.008, 0.008, 0.008,<br>0.008, 0.008, 0.008 | - | -        | 2/2                     | M |

**Description:**

This time constant must be equal to the equivalent time constant of the closed current control loop.

It is used for parameterizing the speed feedforward control and for calculating the dynamic following error model (contour monitoring).

In addition, this MD determines the time behavior of the closed-loop speed control circuit for simulated drives (MD30130 \$MA\_CTRLOUT\_TYPE 0).

In order to set the speed feedforward control correctly, the equivalent time constant of the current control loop must be determined exactly by measuring the step response of the current control loop.

Closed-loop control free of following errors can be set by inputting negative values when MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE=3 (but positioning overshoots may then occur).

Delay values taken into account automatically by the software internally are thus compensated again until the actually active minimum symmetrizing time "0" is reached.

Any other negative input values have no further effect.

Negative values input when MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE=1 are automatically converted internally to the input value "0", which means that they are not active in this case.

Related to:

MD32620 \$MA\_FFW\_MODE (type of feedforward control)

MD32610 \$MA\_VELO\_FFW\_WEIGHT (moment of inertia for speed feedforward control)

MD36400 \$MA\_CONTOUR\_TOL (tolerance band contour monitoring)

|       |                             |       |   |         |           |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------|---|---------|-----------|---|
| 32900 | DYN_MATCH_ENABLE            |       |   | A07     | G21,S3,G2 |   |
| -     | Dynamic response adaptation |       |   | BOOLEAN | NEW CONF  |   |
| CTEQ  |                             |       |   |         |           |   |
| -     | -                           | FALSE | - | -       | 2/2       | M |

**Description:**

With dynamic response adaptation, axes with different servo gain factors can be set to the same following error with MD32910 \$MA\_DYN\_MATCH\_TIME.

1: Dynamic response adaptation active.

0: Dynamic response adaptation inactive.

Related to:

MD32910 \$MA\_DYN\_MATCH\_TIME[n]

(time constant of dynamic response adaptation)

|       |                                              |                              |   |        |                         |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|--------|-------------------------|---|
| 32910 | DYN_MATCH_TIME                               |                              |   | A07    | G1,K3,S3,A2,A3,G2,S1,V1 |   |
| s     | Time constant of dynamic response adaptation |                              |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF                |   |
| -     |                                              |                              |   |        |                         |   |
| -     | 6                                            | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0 | - | -      | 2/2                     | M |

**Description:** The time constant of the dynamic response adaptation of an axis has to be entered in this MD.

Axes interpolating with each other but having different dynamic responses can be adapted to the "slowest" control loop by means of this value.

The difference of the equivalent time constant of the "slowest" control loop to the individual axis has to be entered here as the time constant of the dynamic response adaptation.

The MD is only active if MD32900 \$MA\_DYN\_MATCH\_ENABLE = 1.

Related to:  
MD32900 \$MA\_DYN\_MATCH\_ENABLE (dynamic response adaptation)

|             |                                          |       |   |          |          |   |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|-------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 33050       | LUBRICATION_DIST                         |       |   | A03, A10 | A2,Z1    |   |
| mm, degrees | Traversing path for lubrication from PLC |       |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -           |                                          |       |   |          |          |   |
| -           | -                                        | 1.0e8 | - | -        | 3/3      | I |

**Description:** After the traversing path defined in the MD has been covered, the state of the axial interface signal "Lubrication pulse" is inverted, this can activate an automatic lubrication device.

The traversing path is summated after Power on.

The "Lubrication pulse" can be used with axes and spindles.

Application example(s):  
The machine bed lubrication can be carried out as a function of the relevant traversed path.

Note:  
When 0 is entered, the NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX1002.0 (Lubrication pulse) is set in every cycle.

Related to:  
NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX1002.0 (Lubrication pulse)

|             |                                      |     |       |        |          |   |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|-----|-------|--------|----------|---|
| 33100       | COMPRESS_POS_TOL                     |     |       | A10    | F2,B1,K1 |   |
| mm, degrees | Maximum deviation during compression |     |       | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ        |                                      |     |       |        |          |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                                    | 0.1 | 1.e-9 | -      | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-me81   | -                                    | 0.1 | 1.e-9 | -      | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-te61   | -                                    | 0.1 | 1.e-9 | -      | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te81   | -                                    | 0.1 | 1.e-9 | -      | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me41   | -                                    | 0.1 | 1.e-9 | -      | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-te41   | -                                    | 0.1 | 1.e-9 | -      | 0/0      | S |

**Description:** The value specifies the maximum permissible path deviation for each axis with compression.

The higher the value, the more short blocks can be compressed into a long block.

Not relevant for:  
Active programmable contour/orientation tolerance (CTOL, OTOL, ATOL)

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|             |                                           |       |       |        |          |   |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------|-------|-------|--------|----------|---|
| 33120       | PATH_TRANS_POS_TOL                        |       |       | A10    | K1,PGA   |   |
| mm, degrees | Maximum deviation for smoothing with G645 |       |       | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ        |                                           |       |       |        |          |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                                         | 0.005 | 1.e-9 | -      | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-me81   | -                                         | 0.005 | 1.e-9 | -      | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-te61   | -                                         | 0.005 | 1.e-9 | -      | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te81   | -                                         | 0.005 | 1.e-9 | -      | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me41   | -                                         | 0.005 | 1.e-9 | -      | 3/3      | U |
| 828d-te41   | -                                         | 0.005 | 1.e-9 | -      | 0/0      | S |

**Description:** The value specifies the maximum permitted path deviation for smoothing with G645.  
 This is only relevant to tangential block transitions that are not acceleration-continuous.  
 For smoothing of corner with G645 tolerance MD33100 \$MA\_COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL becomes active like with G642.

|       |                               |      |   |          |       |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|------|---|----------|-------|---|
| 34000 | REFP_CAM_IS_ACTIVE            |      |   | A03, A11 | G1,R1 |   |
| -     | Axis with reference point cam |      |   | BOOLEAN  | Reset |   |
| -     |                               |      |   |          |       |   |
| -     | -                             | TRUE | - | -        | 2/2   | M |

**Description:** 1: There is at least one reference point cam for this axis  
 0: This axis does not have a reference point cam (e.g. rotary axis)  
 The referencing cycle starts immediately with phase 2 (see documentation)  
 Machine axes that have only one zero mark over the whole travel range or rotary axes that have only one zero mark per revolution do not require an additional reference cam that selects the zero mark (select MD34000 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_IS\_ACTIVE = 0).  
 The machine axis marked this way accelerates to the velocity specified in MD34040 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_MARKER (reference point creep velocity) when the plus/minus traversing key is pressed, and synchronizes with the next zero mark.

|       |                                             |       |          |       |       |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|-------|----------|-------|-------|
| 34010 | REFP_CAM_DIR_IS_MINUS                       |       | A03, A11 | G1,R1 |       |
| -     | Approach reference point in minus direction |       | BOOLEAN  | Reset |       |
| -     |                                             |       |          |       |       |
| -     | -                                           | FALSE | -        | -     | 2/2 M |

**Description:**

0: MD34010 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_DIR\_IS\_MINUS Reference point approach in plus direction

1: MD34010 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_DIR\_IS\_MINUS Reference point approach in minus direction

For incremental measuring systems:

If the machine axis is positioned in front of the reference cam, it accelerates, depending on the plus/minus traversing key pressed, to the velocity specified in MD34020 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_CAM (reference point approach velocity) in the direction specified in MD34010 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_DIR\_IS\_MINUS. If the wrong traversing key is pressed, reference point approach is not started.

If the machine axis is positioned on the reference cam, it accelerates to the velocity specified in MD34020 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_CAM and travels in the direction opposite to that specified in MD34010 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_DIR\_IS\_MINUS.

For linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks:

If the machine axis has a reference cam (linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks do not necessarily require a reference cam) and the machine axis is positioned on the reference cam, it accelerates, irrespectively of the plus/minus traversing key pressed, to the velocity specified in MD34040 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_MARKER (reference point creep velocity) in the direction opposite to that specified in MD34010 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_DIR\_IS\_MINUS.

|                 |                                   |                                     |               |       |       |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|
| 34020           | REFP_VELO_SEARCH_CAM              |                                     | A03, A11, A04 | G1,R1 |       |
| mm/min, rev/min | Reference point approach velocity |                                     | DOUBLE        | Reset |       |
| -               |                                   |                                     |               |       |       |
| 828d-me61       | -                                 | 5000.,5000.,5000.,720.,720.,720.    | -             | -     | 2/2 M |
| 828d-me81       | -                                 | 5000.,5000.,5000.,720.,720.,720.    | -             | -     | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te61       | -                                 | 5000.,5000.,720.,720.,720.,5000.    | -             | -     | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te81       | -                                 | 5000.,5000.,720.,720.,720.,5000.... | -             | -     | 2/2 M |
| 828d-me41       | -                                 | 5000.,5000.,5000.,720.,720.         | -             | -     | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te41       | -                                 | 5000.,5000.,720.,720.,720.          | -             | -     | 2/2 M |

**Description:**

The reference point approach velocity is the velocity at which the machine axis travels in the direction of the reference cam after the traversing key has been pressed (phase 1). This value should be set at a magnitude large enough for the axis to be stopped to 0 before it reaches a hardware limit switch.

MD irrelevant for:

Linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

---

|             |                                   |          |       |   |     |   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|----------|-------|---|-----|---|
| 34030       | REFP_MAX_CAM_DIST                 | A03, A11 | G1,R1 |   |     |   |
| mm, degrees | Maximum distance to reference cam | DOUBLE   | Reset |   |     |   |
| -           |                                   |          |       |   |     |   |
| -           | -                                 | 10000.0  | -     | - | 7/2 | M |

**Description:** If the machine axis travels a maximum distance defined in MD34030 \$MA\_REFP\_MAX\_CAM\_DIST from the starting position in the direction of the reference cam, without reaching the reference cam (NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.7 (Reference point approach delay) is reset), the axis stops and alarm 20000 "Reference cam not reached" is output.

Irrelevant to:  
Linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks

|                 |                         |                                        |   |               |          |   |
|-----------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 34040           | REFP_VELO_SEARCH_MARKER |                                        |   | A03, A11, A04 | G1,R1,S1 |   |
| mm/min, rev/min | Creep velocity          |                                        |   | DOUBLE        | Reset    |   |
| -               |                         |                                        |   |               |          |   |
| -               | 2                       | 300.00,<br>300.00,300.00,<br>300.00... | - | -             | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

1) For incremental measuring systems:

This is the velocity at which the axis travels during the time between initial detection of the reference cam and synchronization with the first zero mark (phase 2).

Traversing direction: Opposite to the direction specified for the cam search (MD34010 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_DIR\_IS\_MINUS)

If MD34050 \$MA\_REFP\_SEARCH\_MARKER\_REVERSE (direction reversal on reference cam) is enabled, then if the axis is synchronized with a rising reference cam signal edge on the cam, the axis traverses at the velocity defined in MD34020 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_CAM.

2) Indirect measuring system with BERO on the load-side (preferred for spindles):

At this velocity, a search is made for the zero mark associated with the BERO (zero mark selection per VDI signal). The zero mark is accepted if the actual velocity lies within the tolerance range defined in MD35150

\$MA\_SPIND\_DES\_VELO\_TOL as a deviation from the velocity specified in MD34040 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_MARKER[n].

3) For linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks:

The axis crosses the two reference marks at this velocity. The maximum velocity must be low enough to ensure that the time required to travel the smallest possible reference mark distance [(x(minimum))] on the linear measuring system is longer than one position controller cycle.

The formula

$$[x(\text{minimum})] \text{ [mm]} = \frac{\text{Basic dist.}}{2} * \text{Grad.cycle} - \frac{\text{Meas.length}}{\text{Basic dist.}}$$

with Basic distance [multiple of graduation cycle]

Graduation cycle [mm]

Measuring length [mm] yields:

x(minimum) [mm]

$$\text{max. velocity [m/s]} = \frac{\text{Position controller cycle [ms]}}{\text{Position controller cycle [ms]}}$$

This limiting value consideration also applies to the other measuring systems.

Traversing direction:

- as defined in MD34010 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_DIR\_IS\_MINUS;
- if the axis is already positioned on the cam, the axis is traversed in the opposite direction

|       |                                     |              |   |          |       |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|----------|-------|---|
| 34050 | REFP_SEARCH_MARKER_REVERSE          |              |   | A03, A11 | G1,R1 |   |
| -     | Direction reversal to reference cam |              |   | BOOLEAN  | Reset |   |
| -     |                                     |              |   |          |       |   |
| -     | 2                                   | FALSE, FALSE | - | -        | 2/2   | M |

**Description:**

This MD can be used to set the direction of search for the zero mark:

MD34050 \$MA\_REFP\_SEARCH\_MARKER\_REVERSE = 0  
 Synchronization with falling reference cam signal edge  
 The machine axis accelerates to the velocity specified in MD34040 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_MARKER (reference point creep velocity) in the opposite direction to that specified in MD34010 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_DIR\_IS\_MINUS (reference point approach in minus direction).

If the axis leaves the reference cam (NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.7 (Reference point approach delay) is reset) the control is synchronized with the first zero mark.

MD34050 \$MA\_REFP\_SEARCH\_MARKER\_REVERSE = 1  
 Synchronization with rising reference cam signal edge  
 The machine axis accelerates to the velocity defined in MD34020 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_CAM (reference point creep velocity) in the opposite direction to that specified in the MD34010 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_DIR\_IS\_MINUS. If the axis leaves the reference cam (NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.7 (Reference point approach delay) is reset), the machine axis decelerates to a halt and accelerates in the opposite direction towards the reference cam at the velocity specified in MD34040: \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_MARKER. When the reference cam is reached (NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.7 (Reference point approach delay) is enabled) the control is synchronized with the first zero mark.

MD irrelevant to:  
 Linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks

| 34060       | REFP_MAX_MARKER_DIST               |                                          |   | A03, A11 | G1,R1,S1 |   |
|-------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---|----------|----------|---|
| mm, degrees | maximum distance to reference mark |                                          |   | DOUBLE   | Reset    |   |
| -           |                                    |                                          |   |          |          |   |
| 828d-me61   | 2                                  | 20.0, 20.0,20.0,<br>20.0,20.0, 20.0...   | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me81   | 2                                  | 20.0, 20.0,20.0,<br>20.0,20.0, 20.0...   | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te61   | 2                                  | 20.0, 20.0,20.0,<br>20.0,720.0, 720.0... | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te81   | 2                                  | 20.0, 20.0,20.0,<br>20.0,720.0, 720.0... | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me41   | 2                                  | 20.0, 20.0,20.0,<br>20.0,20.0, 20.0...   | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te41   | 2                                  | 20.0, 20.0,20.0,<br>20.0,720.0, 720.0... | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

For incremental measuring systems:

If, after leaving the reference cam (NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.7 (Reference point approach delay) is reset), the machine axis travels a distance defined in MD34060: \$MA\_REFP\_MAX\_MARKER\_DIST without detecting the zero mark, the axis stops and alarm 20002 "Zero mark missing" is output.

For linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks:

If the machine axis travels a distance defined in MD34060

\$MA\_REFP\_MAX\_MARKER\_DIST from the starting position without crossing two zero marks, the axis stops and alarm 20004 "Reference mark missing" is output.

| 34070               | REFP_VELO_POS                        |                                              |   | A03, A11, A04 | G1,R1 |   |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---|---------------|-------|---|
| mm/min, rev/<br>min | Reference point positioning velocity |                                              |   | DOUBLE        | Reset |   |
| -                   |                                      |                                              |   |               |       |   |
| 828d-me61           | -                                    | 10000.,10000.,10000.,<br>720.,720....        | - | -             | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me81           | -                                    | 10000.,10000.,10000.,<br>720.,720....        | - | -             | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te61           | -                                    | 10000.,10000.,720.,720.<br>0.,720.,10000.    | - | -             | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te81           | -                                    | 10000.,10000.,720.,720.<br>0.,720.,10000.... | - | -             | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me41           | -                                    | 10000.,10000.,10000.,<br>720.,720.           | - | -             | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te41           | -                                    | 10000.,10000.,720.,720.<br>0.,720.           | - | -             | 2/2   | M |

**Description:**

For incremental measuring systems:

The axis travels at this velocity between the time of synchronization with the first zero mark and arrival at the reference point.

For linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks:

The axis travels at this velocity between the time of synchronization (crossing two zero marks) and arrival at the target point.

## 2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|             |                          |            |       |      |                |   |
|-------------|--------------------------|------------|-------|------|----------------|---|
| 34080       | REFP_MOVE_DIST           | A03, A11   |       |      | G1,R1,S1,S3,G2 |   |
| mm, degrees | Reference point distance | DOUBLE     |       |      | NEW CONF       |   |
| -           |                          |            |       |      |                |   |
| -           | 2                        | -2.0, -2.0 | -1e15 | 1e15 | 2/2            | 1 |

**Description:**

1. Standard measuring system (incremental with equidistant zero marks)  
Reference point positioning movement: 3rd phase of the reference point approach:

The axis traverses from the position at which the zero mark is detected with the velocity REFP\_AX\_VELO\_POS along the path REFP\_MOVE\_DIST + REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR (relative to the marker).

REFP\_SET\_POS is set as the current axis position at the target point.

2. Irrelevant for distance-coded measuring system.

Override switch and selection jog/continuous mode ( MD JOG\_INC\_MODE\_IS\_CONT ) are active.

|             |                                        |                    |       |      |                |   |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|------|----------------|---|
| 34090       | REFP_MOVE_DIST_CORR                    | A03, A02, A08, A11 |       |      | G1,R1,S1,S3,G2 |   |
| mm, degrees | Reference point offset/absolute offset | DOUBLE             |       |      | NEW CONF       |   |
| -, -        |                                        |                    |       |      |                |   |
| -           | 2                                      | 0.0, 0.0           | -1e12 | 1e12 | 2/2            | 1 |

**Description:**

- Incremental encoder with zero mark(s):

After detection of the zero mark, the axis is positioned away from the zero mark by the distance specified in MD34080 \$MA\_REFP\_MOVE\_DIST + MD34090 \$MA\_REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR. After traversing this distance, the axis has reached the reference point. MD34100 \$MA\_REFP\_SET\_POS is transferred into the actual value.

During traversing by MD34080 \$MA\_REFP\_MOVE\_DIST + MD34090 \$MA\_REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR, the override switch and MD11300 \$MN\_JOG\_INC\_MODE\_LEVELTRIGGRD (jog/continuous mode) are active.

- Distance-coded measuring system:

MD34090 \$MA\_REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR acts as an absolute offset. It describes the offset between the machine zero and the first reference mark of the measuring system.

- Absolute encoder:

MD34090 \$MA\_REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR acts as an absolute offset.

It describes the offset between the machine zero and the zero point of the absolute measuring system.

Note:

In conjunction with absolute encoders, this MD is modified by the control during calibration processes and modulo offset.

With rotary absolute encoders (on linear and rotary axes), the modification frequency also depends on the setting of MD34220 \$MA\_ENC\_ABS\_TURNS\_MODULO.

Manual input or modification of this MD via the part program should therefore be followed by a Power ON Reset to activate the new value and prevent it from being lost.

The following applies to an NCU-LINK:

If a link axis uses an absolute encoder, every modification of MD34090 \$MA\_REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR on the home NCU (servo physically available) is updated only locally and not beyond the limits of the NCU. The modification is therefore not visible to the link axis. Writing MD34090 \$MA\_REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR through the link axis is rejected with alarm 17070.

|             |                                                         |          |   |          |       |   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------|---|----------|-------|---|
| 34092       | REFP_CAM_SHIFT                                          |          |   | A03, A11 | G1,R1 |   |
| mm, degrees | electronic cam offset for incremental measuring systems |          |   | DOUBLE   | Reset |   |
| -           |                                                         |          |   |          |       |   |
| -           | 2                                                       | 0.0, 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2   | 1 |

**Description:** Electronic cam offset for incremental measuring systems with equidistant zero marks.

When the reference cam signal occurs, the zero mark search does not start immediately but is delayed until after the distance from REFP\_CAM\_SHIFT.

This ensures the reproducibility of the zero mark search through a defined selection of a zero mark, even with temperature-dependent expansion of the reference cam.

Because the reference cam offset is calculated by the control in the interpolation cycle, the actual cam offset is at least REFP\_CAM\_SHIFT and at most REFP\_CAM\_SHIFT+(MD34040 \$MA\_REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_MARKER\*interpolation cycle)

The reference cam offset is effective in the search direction of the zero mark.

The reference cam offset is only active if existing cam MD34000 \$MA\_REFP\_CAM\_IS\_ACTIVE=1.

|             |                                       |          |   |          |         |   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|----------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 34093       | REFP_CAM_MARKER_DIST                  |          |   | A03, A11 | R1      |   |
| mm, degrees | Reference cam/reference mark distance |          |   | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |   |
| -           |                                       |          |   |          |         |   |
| -           | 2                                     | 0.0, 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2     | 1 |

**Description:** The value displayed corresponds to the distance between exiting the reference cam and the occurrence of the reference mark. If the values are too small, there is a risk of not being able to determine the reference point due to temperature reasons or varying operating times of the cam signal. The distance travelled may serve as a clue for setting the electronic reference cam offset.

This machine data is a display data and can therefore not be changed.

|             |                                        |                |                                   |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| 34100       | REFP_SET_POS                           | A03, A11       | G1,S3,G2,R1,S1                    |
| mm, degrees | Reference point for incremental system | DOUBLE         | Reset                             |
| -           |                                        |                |                                   |
| -           | 4                                      | 0., 0., 0., 0. | -45000000    45000000    2/2    1 |

**Description:**

- Incremental encoder with zero mark(s):

The position value which is set as the current axis position after detection of the zero mark and traversal of the distance REFP\_MOVE\_DIST + REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR (relative to zero mark). REFP\_SET\_POS of the reference point number, which is set at the instant that the edge of the reference cam signal rises (NC/PLC interface signal <Referenzpunktwert1-4/> (Reference point value 1 to 4)), is set as the axis position.

- Distance-coded measuring system:

Target position which is approached when MD34330 \$MA\_REFP\_STOP\_AT\_ABS\_MARKER is set to 0 (FALSE) and two zero marks have been crossed.

- Absolute encoder:

MD34100 \$MA\_REFP\_SET\_POS corresponds to the correct actual value at the calibration position.

The reaction on the machine depends on the status of MD34210

\$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_STATE: When MD34210 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_STATE = 1, the value of MD34100 \$MA\_REFP\_SET\_POS is transferred as the absolute value.

When MD34210 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_STATE = 2 and MD34330 \$MA\_REFP\_STOP\_AT\_ABS\_MARKER = 0 (FALSE), the axis approaches the target position stored in MD34100 \$MA\_REFP\_SET\_POS.

The value of MD34100 \$MA\_REFP\_SET\_POS that has been set via NC/PLC interface signal <Referenzpunktwert1-4/> (Reference point value 1 to 4) is used.

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal <Referenzpunktwert1-4/> (Reference point value 1 to 4)

|       |                                  |             |          |
|-------|----------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| 34102 | REFP_SYNC_ENCS                   | A03, A02    | R1,Z1    |
| -     | Calibration of measuring systems | BYTE        | Reset    |
| -     |                                  |             |          |
| -     | -                                | 0    0    1 | 2/2    M |

**Description:**

Calibrating the measuring system to the reference measuring system can be activated for all measuring systems of this axis with this machine data.

The calibration procedure is made during reference point approach or when calibrated absolute encoders selected for the closed-loop control are switched on.

Values:

0: No measuring system calibration, measuring systems must be referenced individually

1: Calibration of all measuring systems of the axis to the position of the reference measuring system

In combination with MD30242 \$MA\_ENC\_IS\_INDEPENDENT = 2, the passive encoder is calibrated to the active encoder but NOT referenced.

|       |                                      |       |   |          |       |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-------|---|----------|-------|---|
| 34104 | REFP_PERMITTED_IN_FOLLOWUP           |       |   | A03, A02 | R1    |   |
| -     | Enable referencing in follow-up mode |       |   | BOOLEAN  | Reset |   |
| -     |                                      |       |   |          |       |   |
| -     | -                                    | FALSE | - | -        | 1/1   | M |

**Description:** An axis can also be referenced in the follow-up mode under JOG+REF mode by means of an external motion.

|       |                                                  |                                                         |                      |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 34110 | REFP_CYCLE_NR                                    | A03                                                     | G1,TE3,D1,R1,Z1      |
| -     | Sequence of axes in channel-specific referencing | DWORD                                                   | PowerOn              |
| -     |                                                  |                                                         |                      |
| -     | -                                                | 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11<br>,12,13,14,15,16,17,18.<br>.. | -1<br>31<br>2/2<br>M |

**Description:**

MD34110 \$MA\_REFP\_CYCLE\_NR = 0 -----> axis-specific referencing

Axis-specific referencing is started separately for each machine axis with the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0004.7 / 4.6 (Plus/minus travel keys).

Up to 8 axes (840D) can be referenced simultaneously.

The following alternatives are provided for referencing the machine axes in a specific sequence:

- The operator has to observe the correct sequence on startup.
- The PLC checks the sequence on startup or defines the sequence itself.
- The channel-specific referencing function is used.

MD34110 \$MA\_REFP\_CYCLE\_NR = 1 -----> channel-specific referencing

Channel-specific referencing is started with the NC/PLC interface signal DB3200 DBX0001.0 (Activate referencing). The control acknowledges a successful start with the NC/PLC interface signal DB3300 DBX0001.0 (Referencing active). Each machine axis assigned to the channel can be referenced with channel-specific referencing (this is achieved internally on the control by simulating the plus/minus traversing keys). The axis-specific MD34110 \$MA\_REFP\_CYCLE\_NR can be used to define the sequence in which the machine axes are referenced:

-1 means:

The machine axis is not started by channel-specific referencing, and NC start is possible without referencing this axis.

0 means:

The machine axis is not started by channel-specific referencing, and NC start is not possible without referencing this axis.

1 means:

The machine axis is started by channel-specific referencing.

2 means:

The machine axis is started by channel-specific referencing if all machine axes identified by a 1 in MD34110 \$MA\_REFP\_CYCLE\_NR are referenced.

3 means:

The machine axis is started by channel-specific referencing if all machine axes identified by a 2 in MD34110 \$MA\_REFP\_CYCLE\_NR are referenced.

4 to 8 :

As above for further machine axes.

Setting the channel-specific MD20700 \$MC\_REF\_NC\_START\_LOCK (NC start disable without reference point) to zero has the effect of entering -1 for all the axes of a channel.

MD irrelevant to:

Axis-specific referencing

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB3200 DBX0001.0 (Activate referencing)

NC/PLC interface signal DB3300 DBX0001.0 (Referencing active)

|       |                  |      |   |          |          |   |
|-------|------------------|------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 34200 | ENC_REFP_MODE    |      |   | A03, A02 | G1,R1,S1 |   |
| -     | Referencing mode |      |   | BYTE     | PowerOn  |   |
| -     |                  |      |   |          |          |   |
| -     | 2                | 1, 1 | 0 | 8        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

The mounted position measuring systems can be classified for referencing as follows with MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE:

- MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE = 0  
If an absolute encoder is available: MD34100 \$MA\_REFP\_SET\_POS is taken over  
Other encoders: Reference point approach not possible (SW2.2 and higher)
- MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE = 1  
Referencing of incremental, rotary or linear measuring systems:  
Zero pulse on the encoder track  
Referencing of absolute, rotary measuring systems:  
Replacement zero pulse based on the absolute information
- MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE = 3  
Referencing on linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks:  
Linear measuring system with distance-coded reference marks (as specified by Heidenhain)
- MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE = 4 :  
Reserved (BERO with 2-edge evaluation)
- MD34200 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE = 8  
Referencing for linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks:  
Linear measuring system with distance-coded reference marks over 4 zero marks (increased safety).

|       |                                       |      |   |               |             |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|------|---|---------------|-------------|---|
| 34210 | ENC_REFP_STATE                        |      |   | A07, A03, A02 | R1          |   |
| -     | Adjustment status of absolute encoder |      |   | BYTE          | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                       |      |   |               |             |   |
| -     | 2                                     | 0, 0 | 0 | 3             | 2/2         | I |

**Description:**

- Absolute encoder:  
This machine data contains the absolute encoder status  
0: Encoder is not calibrated  
1: Encoder calibration enabled (but not yet calibrated)  
2: Encoder is calibrated  
Default setting for recommissioning: Encoder is not calibrated.  
3: No significance, has the same effect as "0"
- Incremental encoder:  
This machine data contains the "Referenced status", which can be saved beyond Power On:  
0: Default setting: No automatic referencing  
1: Automatic referencing enabled, but encoder not yet referenced  
2: Encoder is referenced and at exact stop, automatic referencing becomes active at the next encoder activation  
3: The last axis position buffered before switch off is restored, no automatic referencing  
Default setting for recommissioning: No automatic referencing

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                          |            |   |          |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|------------|---|----------|---------|---|
| 34220 | ENC_ABS_TURNS_MODULO                     |            |   | A03, A02 | R1      |   |
| -     | Modulo range for rotary absolute encoder |            |   | DWORD    | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                                          |            |   |          |         |   |
| -     | 2                                        | 4096, 4096 | 1 | 100000   | 2/2     | M |

**Description:**

Number of encoder revolutions a rotary absolute encoder is able to resolve (see also the maximum multiturn information of the absolute encoder, see encoder data sheet or PROFIdrive parameter p979).

The absolute position of a rotary axis is reduced to this resolvable range when an absolute encoder is switched on:

In other words, a MODULO transformation takes place if the actual position sensed is larger than the position permitted by MD ENC\_ABS\_TURNS\_MODULO.

0 degrees <= position <= n\*360 degrees (with n = ENC\_ABS\_TURNS\_MODULO)

Note:

With SW 2.2, the position is reduced to this range when the control/encoder is switched on. With SW 3.6 and higher, half of this value represents the maximum permissible travel distance with the control switched off/the encoder inactive.

Special cases:

For PROFIdrive, any integer value is permissible.

This MD is relevant only for rotary encoders (on linear and rotary axes).

Related to:

PROFIdrive parameter p979

|       |                       |      |   |       |         |   |
|-------|-----------------------|------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 34230 | ENC_SERIAL_NUMBER     |      |   | A02   | R1      |   |
| -     | Encoder serial number |      |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -     |                       |      |   |       |         |   |
| -     | 2                     | 0, 0 | - | -     | 2/2     | I |

**Description:**

The encoder serial number (EnDat encoders) can be read out here.

It is updated at PowerOn or when parking is deselected.

"0" is supplied for encoders which do not have a serial number available.

Manipulating this MD normally causes automatic absolute encoder maladjustment (\$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MODE returns to "0").

|             |                                                               |            |           |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------|
| 34300       | ENC_REFP_MARKER_DIST                                          | A03, A02   | R1        |
| mm, degrees | Basic distance of reference marks of distance-coded encoders. | DOUBLE     | PowerOn   |
| -           |                                                               |            |           |
| -           | 2                                                             | 10.0, 10.0 | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:** In addition to the incremental encoder track, a further encoder track is available with distance-coded measuring systems for determining the absolute encoder position. This encoder track has reference marks at defined, different distances. The basic distance between the fixed reference marks (which are the reference marks that are always the same distance from one another) can be taken from the data sheet, and directly transferred into machine data MD34300 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MARKER\_DIST.

With the basic distance between the fixed reference marks (MD34300 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MARKER\_DIST), the distance between two reference marks (MD34310 \$MA\_ENC\_MARKER\_INC), and the number of encoder marks (MD31020 \$MA\_ENC\_RESOL) on angular measuring systems or the graduation cycle (MD31010 \$MA\_ENC\_GRID\_POINT\_DIST) on linear measuring systems, the absolute encoder position can be determined once two successive reference marks have been crossed.

MD34300 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_MARKER\_DIST is also used for a plausibility check of reference mark distances.

Examples of application:

For example: Heidenhain LS186 C

MD 31010 = 0.02mm (graduation cycle)

MD 34300 = 20.00mm (basic distance between the reference marks)

MD 34310 = 0.02mm (distance between two reference marks corresponds to one graduation cycle).

|             |                                                                |            |           |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------|
| 34310       | ENC_MARKER_INC                                                 | A03, A02   | R1        |
| mm, degrees | Interval between two reference marks for distance-coded scales | DOUBLE     | Reset     |
| -           |                                                                |            |           |
| -           | 2                                                              | 0.02, 0.02 | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:** The distances between two reference marks are defined variably, so that the position of the crossed reference marks can be determined accurately in linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks.

The difference between two reference mark distances is entered in MD34310 \$MA\_ENC\_MARKER\_INC.

MD irrelevant for:

Incremental measuring systems

Special cases:

On linear measuring systems with distance-coded reference marks supplied by Heidenhain, the interval between two reference marks is always equal to one graduation cycle.

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                                   |              |           |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|
| 34320 | ENC_INVERS                                        | A03, A02     | G2,R1     |
| -     | Length measuring system inverse to axis movement. | BOOLEAN      | Reset     |
| -     |                                                   |              |           |
| -     | 2                                                 | FALSE, FALSE | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:**

- In the case of a distance-coded measuring system:  
 When setting a reference point, the actual position (determined by the distance-coded reference marks) on the linear measuring system is assigned to an exact machine axis position (referred to the machine zero point). The absolute offset between the machine zero point and the position of the 1st reference mark on the linear measuring system must therefore be entered in MD34090 \$MA\_REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR (reference point/absolute offset). In addition, MD34320 \$MA\_ENC\_INVERS must be used to set whether the linear measuring system is connected in the same or the opposite direction to the machine system.  
 MD irrelevant to:  
 Incremental encoders without distance-coded reference marks.

|       |                                                             |            |           |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------|
| 34330 | REFP_STOP_AT_ABS_MARKER                                     | A03        | G1,R1     |
| -     | Distance-coded linear measuring system without target point | BOOLEAN    | Reset     |
| -     |                                                             |            |           |
| -     | 2                                                           | TRUE, TRUE | - - 2/2 M |

**Description:**

- Distance-coded measuring system:  
 REFP\_STOP\_AT\_ABS\_MARKER = 0:  
 At the end of the reference cycle, the position entered in MD34100 \$MA\_REFP\_SET\_POS is approached (normal case for phase 2).  
 REFP\_STOP\_AT\_ABS\_MARKER = 1:  
 The axis is braked after detection of the second reference mark (shortening of phase 2)
- Absolute encoder:  
 MD34330 \$MA\_REFP\_STOP\_AT\_ABS\_MARKER defines the response of an axis with a valid calibration identifier (MD34210 \$MA\_ENC\_REFP\_STATE = 2) with G74 or when a traversing key is actuated in JOG-REF:  
 REFP\_STOP\_AT\_ABS\_MARKER = 0:  
 Axis traverses to the position entered in MD34100 \$MA\_REFP\_SET\_POS  
 REFP\_STOP\_AT\_ABS\_MARKER = 1:  
 Axis does not traverse.  
 MD irrelevant for:  
 Incremental encoders with zero mark (standard encoders)  
 Related to:  
 MD34100 \$MA\_REFP\_SET\_POS  
 (reference point distance/target point for distance-coded system)

|       |                                                    |       |           |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| 34800 | WAIT_ENC_VALID                                     | A01   | -         |
| -     | Parameter setting for part program command WAITENC | DWORD | PowerOn   |
| -     |                                                    |       |           |
| -     | -                                                  | 0     | 0 1 7/2 M |

**Description:**

Parameter setting for part program command WAITENC:  
 0: Axis is not taken into account when waiting for synchronized / referenced or restored position with part program command WAITENC.  
 1: A delay is applied in part program command WAITENC until a synchronized / referenced or restored position is available for this axis.

|       |                                            |          |     |        |       |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|----------|-----|--------|-------|---|
| 34990 | ENC_ACTVAL_SMOOTH_TIME                     |          |     | A02    | V1    |   |
| s     | Smoothing time constant for actual values. |          |     | DOUBLE | Reset |   |
| -     |                                            |          |     |        |       |   |
| -     | 2                                          | 0.0, 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.5    | 3/3   | I |

**Description:** Using low-resolution encoders, a more continuous motion of coupled path or axis motions can be achieved with smoothed actual values. The bigger the time constant, the better the smoothing of actual values and the larger the over-travel.

Smoothed actual values are used for:

- Thread-cutting (G33, G34, G35)
- Revolutional feedrate (G95, G96, G97, FPRAON)
- Display of actual position and velocity, or speed respectively.

|           |                                       |               |   |               |             |   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---|---------------|-------------|---|
| 35000     | SPIND_ASSIGN_TO_MACHAX                |               |   | A01, A06, A11 | M1,S3,K2,S1 |   |
| -         | Assignment of spindle to machine axis |               |   | BYTE          | PowerOn     |   |
| -         |                                       |               |   |               |             |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                     | 0,0,0,1,0,0   | 0 | 20            | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                     | 0,0,0,1,0,0   | 0 | 20            | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                     | 0,0,1,2,0,0   | 0 | 20            | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                     | 0,0,1,3,0,0,2 | 0 | 20            | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                     | 0,0,0,1,0     | 0 | 20            | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                     | 0,0,1,2,0     | 0 | 20            | 1/1         | M |

**Description:** Spindle definition. The spindle is defined when the spindle number has been entered in this MD.

Example:

If the corresponding axis is to be spindle 1, value "1" must be entered in this MD.

The spindle functions are possible only for modulo rotary axes. For this purpose MD30300 \$MA\_IS\_ROT\_AX and MD30310 \$MA\_ROT\_IS\_MODULO must be set.

The axis functionality is maintained; transition to axis operation can be performed with M70.

The gear stage-specific spindle data are set in parameter blocks 1 to 5; parameter block 0 is used for axis operation (MD35590 \$MA\_PARAMSET\_CHANGE\_ENABLE).

The lowest spindle number is 1, the highest number depends on the number of axes in the channel.

If other spindle numbers are to be assigned, the function "spindle converter" must be used.

With multi-channel systems, the same numbers can be assigned in all channels, except for those spindles active in several channels (replacement axes/spindles MD 30550: \$MA\_AXCONF\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_CHAN).

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                |      |   |          |                |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|------|---|----------|----------------|---|
| 35010 | GEAR_STEP_CHANGE_ENABLE        |      |   | A06, A11 | P3 pl,P3 sl,S1 |   |
| -     | Parameterize gear stage change |      |   | DWORD    | Reset          |   |
| CTEQ  |                                |      |   |          |                |   |
| -     | -                              | 0x00 | 0 | 0x2B     | 2/2            | M |

**Description:**

Meaning of bit places:

Bit 0 = 0 and bit 1 = 0:

There is an invariable gear ratio between motor and load. The MD of the first gear stage is active. Gear stage change is not possible with M40 to M45.

Bit 0 = 1:

Gear stage change at undefined change position. The gear can have up to 5 gear stages, which can be selected with M40, M41 to M45. To support the gear stage change, the motor can carry out oscillating motions, which must be enabled by the PLC program.

Bit 1 = 1:

Same meaning as bit 0 = 1, although the gear stage change is carried out in a configured spindle position (SW 5.3 and higher). The change position is configured in MD35012 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_POSITION. The position is approached in the current gear stage before the gear stage change. If this bit is set, bit 0 is not taken into account!

Bit 2: Reserved

Bit 3 = 1:

The gear stage change dialog between NCK and PLC is simulated. The set-point gear stage is output to the PLC. A checkback signal from the PLC is not awaited. The acknowledgment is generated internally in the NCK.

Bit 4: Reserved

Bit 5 = 1:

The second gear stage data set is used for tapping with G331/G332. The bit must be set for the master spindle used for tapping. Bit 0 or bit 1 must be set.

Related to:

- MD35090 \$MA\_NUM\_GEAR\_STEPS (number of gear stages 1st data set, see bit 5)
- MD35092 \$MA\_NUM\_GEAR\_STEPS2 (number of gear stages 2nd data set, see bit 5)
- MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO (max. speed for autom. gear stage change)
- MD35112 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO2 (max. speed for autom. gear stage change 2nd data set, see bit 5)
- MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO (min. speed for autom. gear stage change)
- MD35122 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO2 (min. speed for autom. gear stage change 2nd data set, see bit 5)

|             |                            |                              |   |          |          |   |
|-------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 35012       | GEAR_STEP_CHANGE_POSITION  |                              |   | A06, A11 | S1       |   |
| mm, degrees | Gear stage change position |                              |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ        |                            |                              |   |          |          |   |
| -           | 6                          | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

Gear stage change position.

The value range must be within the configured modulo range.

Related to:

- MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE, bit 1
- MD30330 \$MA\_MODULO\_RANGE

|       |                                   |   |   |               |          |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 35014 | GEAR_STEP_USED_IN_AXISMODE        |   |   | A01, A06, A11 | -        |   |
| -     | Gear stage for axis mode with M70 |   |   | DWORD         | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ  |                                   |   |   |               |          |   |
| -     | -                                 | 0 | 0 | 5             | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** With this MD, a gear stage can be defined which can be loaded into the axis mode during the transition with M70. The parameter set zero used in axis mode is to be optimized on this gear stage.

Significance of the values:

0: There is no implicit gear stage change with M70.

The current gear stage is retained.

1 ... 5:

There is a change into gear stage (1...5) during the execution of M70.

During the transition into axis mode without M70, there is monitoring for this gear stage and alarm 22022 is issued if necessary. The condition for a gear stage change is the general release of the function in MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE.

Secondary conditions:

When changing from axis mode into spindle mode, the configured gear stage continues to remain active. There is no automatic return to the last active gear stage in spindle mode.

|       |                         |   |   |          |       |   |
|-------|-------------------------|---|---|----------|-------|---|
| 35020 | SPIND_DEFAULT_MODE      |   |   | A06, A10 | S1    |   |
| -     | Initial spindle setting |   |   | BYTE     | Reset |   |
| CTEQ  |                         |   |   |          |       |   |
| -     | -                       | 0 | 0 | 3        | 2/2   | M |

**Description:** SPIND\_DEFAULT\_MODE activates the set operating mode of the spindle at the time specified in MD35030 \$MA\_SPIND\_DEFAULT\_ACT\_MASK. The appropriate spindle operating modes can be set with the following values:

0 Speed mode, position control deselected

1 Speed mode, position control activated

2 Positioning mode, no check for synchronized/referenced position on NC start

3 Axis mode, MD34110 \$MA\_REFP\_CYCLE\_NR can be used to configure / deactivate forced referencing on NC start

Corresponds with:

MD35030 \$MA\_SPIND\_DEFAULT\_ACT\_MASK (activate spindle initial setting)

MD20700 \$MC\_REFP\_NC\_START\_LOCK (NC start disable without reference point)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                                    |     |   |          |       |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|-----|---|----------|-------|---|
| 35030 | SPIND_DEFAULT_ACT_MASK                             |     |   | A06, A10 | S1    |   |
| -     | Time at which initial spindle setting is effective |     |   | BYTE     | Reset |   |
| CTEQ  |                                                    |     |   |          |       |   |
| -     | -                                                  | 0x2 | 0 | 0x03     | 1/1   | M |

**Description:**

SPIND\_DEFAULT\_ACT\_MASK specifies the time at which the operating mode defined in MD35020 \$MA\_SPIND\_DEFAULT\_MODE becomes effective. The initial spindle setting can be assigned the following values at the following points in time:

- 0 POWER ON
- 1 POWER ON and NC program start
- 2 POWER ON and RESET (M2/M30)

Special cases:

If MD35040 \$MA\_SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET = 1, the following supplementary conditions are applicable:

- SPIND\_DEFAULT\_ACT\_MASK should be set to 0
- If this is not possible, the spindle must be at a standstill prior to activation.

Related to:

- MD35020 \$MA\_SPIND\_DEFAULT\_MODE (initial spindle setting)
- MD35040 \$MA\_SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET (spindle active after reset)

|           |                     |          |           |
|-----------|---------------------|----------|-----------|
| 35035     | SPIND_FUNCTION_MASK | A06, A10 | K1,S1     |
| -         | Spindle functions   | DWORD    | Reset     |
| CTEQ      |                     |          |           |
| 828d-me61 | -                   | 0x130    | - - 1/1 M |
| 828d-me81 | -                   | 0x130    | - - 1/1 M |
| 828d-te61 | -                   | 0x110    | - - 1/1 M |
| 828d-te81 | -                   | 0x110    | - - 1/1 M |
| 828d-me41 | -                   | 0x510    | - - 1/1 M |
| 828d-te41 | -                   | 0x110    | - - 1/1 M |

**Description:**

This MD allows spindle-specific functions to be set.

The MD is bit-coded, the following bits are assigned:

Bit 0 = 1: Gear stage changes are suppressed with activated DryRun function for

block programming (M40, M41 to M45), programming via FC18, and synchronized actions.

Bit 1 = 1: Gear stage changes are suppressed with activated program test function

for block programming (M40, M41 to M45), programming via FC18, and synchronized actions.

Bit 2 = 1: Gear stage change for programmed gear stage will finally be carried

out after deselection of DryRun or program test functions with

REPOS.

Bit 3: reserved

Bit 4 = 1:

The programmed speed is transferred to SD 43200 \$SA\_SPIND\_S (incl. speed default settings via FC18 and synchronized actions).

S programmings that are not speed programmings are not written to the SD. These include, for example, S value with constant cutting velocity (G96, G961), S value with revolution-related dwell time (G4).

Bit 5 = 1:

The content of SD 43200 \$SA\_SPIND\_S is applied as the speed setpoint for JOG. If the content is zero, then other JOG speed default settings become active (see SD 41200 JOG\_SPIND\_SET\_VELO).

Bit 6: reserved

Bit 7: reserved

Bit 8 = 1:

The programmed cutting velocity is transferred to SD 43202 \$SA\_SPIND\_CONSTCUT\_S (incl. default settings via FC18). S programmings, that are not cutting velocity programmings, are not written to the SD. These include, for example, S value outside of constant cutting velocity (G96, G961, G962), S value with revolution-related dwell time (G4), S value in synchronized actions.

Bit 9: reserved

Bit 10 = 0:

SD 43206 \$SA\_SPIND\_SPEED\_TYPE is not changed by part program or channel settings,

= 1:

For the master spindle, the value of the 15th G group (type of feedrate) is transferred to SD 43206 \$SA\_SPIND\_SPEED\_TYPE. For all other spindles,

the corresponding SD remains unchanged.

Bit 11: reserved

Bit 12 = 1:

Spindle override is active with zero mark search for M19, SPOS, and SPOSA  
= 0:

Previous response (default)

The following bits 16-20 can be used to set spindle-specific M functions which are output to the VDI interface

if the corresponding M functionality has been generated implicitly for the program sequence.

Bit 16: reserved

Bit 17: reserved

Bit 18: reserved

Bit 19:"Output implicit M19 to PLC"

= 0: If MD20850 \$MC\_SPOS\_TO\_VDI = 0 too, no auxiliary function M19 is generated for SPOS and SPOSA. As a result, the acknowledgment time for the auxiliary function is also eliminated. This can cause problems in the case of short blocks.

= 1: The implicit auxiliary function M19 is generated with the programming of SPOS and SPOSA and output to the PLC. The address is expanded in accordance with the spindle number.

Bit 20:"Output implicit M70 to PLC"

= 0: No generation of implicit auxiliary function M70. Note: A programmed auxiliary function M70 is always output to the PLC.

= 1: Auxiliary function M70 is generated implicitly and output to the PLC on transition to axis mode. The address is expanded in accordance with the spindle number.

Bit 21: reserved

Bit 22 = 0: As of NCK version 78.00.00: The NC/PLC interface signal <M3M4\_invertieren/> (invert M3/M4) is applied to the function for interpolatory tapping G331/G332.

Bit 22 = 1: Response is compatible with SW releases prior to NCK version 78.00.00: The NC/PLC interface signal <M3M4\_invertieren/> (invert M3/M4) is not applied to the function for interpolatory tapping G331/G332.

MD is Corresponds with:

MD20850 \$MC\_SPOS\_TO\_VDI  
MD35040 \$MA\_SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET  
MD35020 \$MA\_SPIND\_DEFAULT\_MODE  
SD43200 \$SA\_SPIND\_S

|       |                          |          |   |   |           |   |
|-------|--------------------------|----------|---|---|-----------|---|
| 35040 | SPIND_ACTIVE_AFTER_RESET | A06, A10 |   |   | S1,Z1,2,7 |   |
| -     | Own spindle RESET        | BYTE     |   |   | PowerOn   |   |
| CTEQ  |                          |          |   |   |           |   |
| -     | -                        | 2        | 0 | 2 | 1/0       | M |

**Description:**

MD35040 \$MA\_SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET defines the response of the spindle after channel reset NC/PLC interface signal DB3000 DBX0000.7 (Reset) and program end (M2, M30).

This MD is only active in the spindle mode open-loop control mode. In positioning mode or oscillation mode, the spindle is always stopped.

MD35040 \$MA\_SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET = 0:

- Spindle stops (with M2/M30 and channel and mode group reset)
- Program is aborted

MD35040 \$MA\_SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET= 1:

- Spindle does not stop
- Program is aborted

MD35040 \$MA\_SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET= 2:

- Spindle does not stop at the M function configured via MD10714 \$MN\_M\_NO\_FCT\_EOP (e.g. M32).
- However, the spindle stops at channel or mode group reset.

The NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0002.2 (Delete distance-to-go/Spindle reset) is always effective, independent of MD35040 \$MA\_SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET.

Not relevant to:

- Spindle modes other than open-loop control mode.

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB3000 DBX0000.7 (Reset)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0002.2 (Delete distance-to-go/Spindle reset)

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                       |                   |          |       |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------|-------------------|----------|-------|-----|---|
| 35090 | NUM_GEAR_STEPS        |                   | A06, A10 | S1    |     |   |
| -     | Number of gear stages |                   | DWORD    | Reset |     |   |
| -     |                       |                   |          |       |     |   |
| -     | -                     | MAXNUM_GEAR_STEPS | 1        | 5     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Number of set gear stages.  
 The first gear stage is always available.  
 Corresponding MDs:  
 MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE (gear stages available/functions)  
 MD35012 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_POSITION (gear stage change position)  
 MD35014 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_USED\_IN\_AXISMODE (gear stage for axis mode with M70)  
 MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO (max. speed for gear stage change)  
 MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO (min. speed for gear stage change)  
 MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (max. speed of gear stage)  
 MD35140 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO\_LIMIT (min. speed of gear stage)  
 MD35200 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_SPEEDCTRL\_ACCEL (acceleration in speed control mode)  
 MD35210 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_POSCTRL\_ACCEL (acceleration in position control mode)  
 MD35310 \$MA\_SPIND\_POSIT\_DELAY\_TIME (positioning delay time)  
 MD35550 \$MA\_DRILL\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speeds for tapping)  
 MD35092 \$MA\_NUM\_GEAR\_STEPS2 (number of gear stages 2nd gear stage data set)

|       |                                                  |                   |          |       |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------|-------|-----|---|
| 35092 | NUM_GEAR_STEPS2                                  |                   | A06, A10 | S1    |     |   |
| -     | Number of gear stages of 2nd gear stage data set |                   | DWORD    | Reset |     |   |
| -     |                                                  |                   |          |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                                | MAXNUM_GEAR_STEPS | 1        | 5     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Number of set gear stages of the second gear stage data set for the function 'Tapping with G331/G332'.  
 Activation (only makes sense for master spindle on tapping): MD 35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE, bit 5.  
 The number of gear stages must not be the same in the first and second gear stage data sets.  
 Corresponding MD:  
 MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE (gear stages available/functions)  
 MD35112 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO2 (2nd gear stage data set: max. speed for gear stage change)  
 MD35122 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO2 (2nd gear stage data set: min. speed for gear stage change)  
 MD35212 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_POSCTRL\_ACCEL2 (2nd gear stage data set: acceleration in position control mode)

|         |                       |         |        |               |                 |   |
|---------|-----------------------|---------|--------|---------------|-----------------|---|
| 35100   | SPIND_VELO_LIMIT      |         |        | A06, A11, A04 | TE3,G2,S1,V1,Z1 |   |
| rev/min | Maximum spindle speed |         |        | DOUBLE        | Reset           |   |
| CTEQ    |                       |         |        |               |                 |   |
| -       | -                     | 10000.0 | 1.0e-3 | -             | 7/2             | M |

**Description:** MD35100 \$MA\_SPIND\_VELO\_LIMIT defines the maximum spindle speed that the spindle (the spindle chuck with the workpiece or the tool) must not exceed. The NCK limits an excessive spindle setpoint speed to this value. If the maximum spindle actual speed is exceeded, even allowing for the spindle speed tolerance (MD35150 \$MA\_SPIND\_DES\_VELO\_TOL), there is a fault with the drive and the NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX2001.0 (speed limit exceeded) is set. Alarm 22100 "Maximum speed reached" is also output and all axes and spindles on the channel are decelerated (provided the encoder is still functioning correctly). The spindle has to be brought to a standstill before modifying the MD.

Corresponds with:

MD35150 \$MA\_SPIND\_DES\_VELO\_TOL (spindle speed tolerance)  
 NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX2001.0 (speed limit exceeded)  
 Alarm 22100 "Maximum speed reached"

|         |                                     |                                           |   |               |          |   |
|---------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 35110   | GEAR_STEP_MAX_VELO                  |                                           |   | A06, A11, A04 | A3,S1    |   |
| rev/min | Maximum speed for gear stage change |                                           |   | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ    |                                     |                                           |   |               |          |   |
| -       | 6                                   | 500., 500., 1000.,<br>2000., 4000., 8000. | - | -             | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO defines the maximum speed (upper switching threshold) of the gear stage for automatic gear stage change M40 S... The speed ranges for the gear stages must be defined without gaps between them or can overlap.

Incorrect

MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO [gear stage1] =1000  
 MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO [gear stage2] =1200

Correct

MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO [gear stage1] =1000  
 MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO [gear stage2] = 950

Note:

- Programming a spindle speed which exceeds the highest numbered gear stage MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO [MD35090] triggers a switch to the highest gear stage (MD35090).

Related to:

MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO (min. speed for automatic gear stage selection M40)

MD35090 \$MA\_NUM\_GEAR\_STEPS (number of gear stages)

MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE (gear stage change is possible)

MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of gear stage with speed control)

MD35135 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of gear stage with position control)

MD35140 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO\_LIMIT (min. speed of gear stage)

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|         |                                                   |                                           |   |               |          |   |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 35112   | GEAR_STEP_MAX_VELO2                               |                                           |   | A06, A11, A04 | S1       |   |
| rev/min | 2nd data set: Maximum speed for gear stage change |                                           |   | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ    |                                                   |                                           |   |               |          |   |
| -       | 6                                                 | 500., 500., 1000.,<br>2000., 4000., 8000. | 0 | -             | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

-  
 The 2nd gear stage data block for tapping with G331/G332 is activated with MD 35010:\$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE bit 5 for the master spindle.  
 Related to:  
 MD35122 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO2 (minimum speed for 2nd data block gear stage selection)  
 MD35092 \$MA\_NUM\_GEAR\_STEPS2 (number of gear stages 2nd gear stage data block)  
 MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE (gear stage change, 2nd data block is possible)  
 MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of gear stage with speed control)  
 MD35135 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of gear stage with position control)  
 MD35140 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO\_LIMIT (min. speed of gear stage)

|         |                                     |                                       |   |               |          |   |
|---------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 35120   | GEAR_STEP_MIN_VELO                  |                                       |   | A06, A11, A04 | S1       |   |
| rev/min | Minimum speed for gear stage change |                                       |   | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ    |                                     |                                       |   |               |          |   |
| -       | 6                                   | 50., 50., 400., 800.,<br>1500., 3000. | - | -             | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

-  
 See MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO for more information.  
 Note:  
 • Programming a spindle speed which undershoots the lowest speed of the first gear stage MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO[1] triggers a switch to the first gear stage.  
 Not relevant for:  
 • Programming of speed 0 (S0) if MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO[1] > 0  
 Related to:  
 MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO (maximum speed for automatic gear stage selection M40)  
 MD35090 \$MA\_NUM\_GEAR\_STEPS (number of gear stages)  
 MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE (gear stage change is possible)  
 MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of the gear stage with speed control)  
 MD35135 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of the gear stage with position control)  
 MD35140 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO\_LIMIT (min. speed of the gear stage)

|         |                                                   |                                       |   |               |          |   |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 35122   | GEAR_STEP_MIN_VELO2                               |                                       |   | A06, A11, A04 | S1       |   |
| rev/min | 2nd data set: Minimum speed for gear stage change |                                       |   | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ    |                                                   |                                       |   |               |          |   |
| -       | 6                                                 | 50., 50., 400., 800.,<br>1500., 3000. | 0 | -             | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The minimum speed (lower switching threshold) of the gear stage for automatic gear stage change M40 G331 S.. is set in GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO2 for interpolatory tapping G331, G332. The speed ranges of the gear stages must be defined so that there are no gaps between them or they can overlap.

The 2nd gear stage data block for tapping with G331/G332 is activated with MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE bit 5 for the master spindle.

Related to:

MD35112 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO2 (maximum speed for 2nd data block gear stage change)

MD35092 \$MA\_NUM\_GEAR\_STEPS2 (number of gear stages 2nd gear stage data block)

MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE (gear stage change, 2nd data block is possible)

MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of gear stage with speed control)

MD35135 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of gear stage with position control)

MD35140 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO\_LIMIT (min. speed of gear stage)

|         |                             |                                           |        |               |          |   |
|---------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------|---------------|----------|---|
| 35130   | GEAR_STEP_MAX_VELO_LIMIT    |                                           |        | A06, A11, A04 | A2,S1,V1 |   |
| rev/min | Maximum speed of gear stage |                                           |        | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ    |                             |                                           |        |               |          |   |
| -       | 6                           | 500., 500., 1000.,<br>2000., 4000., 8000. | 1.0e-3 | -             | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The maximum speed of the current gear stage for speed control mode (position control not active) is configured in MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT. The speed setpoints generated taking the override into account are limited to this speed.

Note:

- The configured speed cannot exceed the value from MD35100 \$MA\_SPIND\_VELO\_LIMIT.
- If position control is active for the spindle, the speed is limited to the maximum speed of MD35135 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT.
- The NC/PLC interface signal "Setpoint speed limited" is set to indicate that the speed is being limited.
- The maximum speed entered here has no effect on the automatic gear stage selection M40 S..
- The upper switching threshold for the automatic gear stage selection M40 is configured in MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO.

Related to:

MD35135 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of the gear stage with position control)

MD35140 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO\_LIMIT (minimum speed of the gear stage)

MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE (gear stage selection is possible)

MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO (max. speed for automatic gear stage selection M40)

MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO (min. speed for automatic gear stage selection M40)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|         |                                                       |                        |   |               |          |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------|----------|
| 35135   | GEAR_STEP_PC_MAX_VELO_LIMIT                           |                        |   | A06, A11, A04 | S1       |
| rev/min | Maximum speed of the gear stage with position control |                        |   | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |
| CTEQ    |                                                       |                        |   |               |          |
| -       | 6                                                     | 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0. | 0 | -             | 2/2 M    |

**Description:**

The maximum speed of the current gear stage is configured in MD35135 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT with position control active. The speed setpoints generated taking the override into account are limited to this speed. If a value of 0 is set (default), 90% of the value from MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT will become the maximum speed with position control active.

Note:

- The configured speed cannot exceed the value from MD35100 \$MA\_SPIND\_VELO\_LIMIT.
- The NC/PLC interface signal "Setpoint speed limited" is set to indicate that the speed is being limited.
- The maximum speed entered here has no effect on the automatic gear stage selection M40 S..
- The upper switching threshold for the automatic gear stage selection M40 is configured in MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO.

Related to:

- MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of the gear stage with speed control)
- MD35140 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO\_LIMIT (minimum speed of the gear stage)
- MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE (gear stage selection is possible)
- MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO (max. speed for automatic gear stage selection M40)
- MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO (min. speed for automatic gear stage selection M40)

|         |                             |                            |   |               |          |   |
|---------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 35140   | GEAR_STEP_MIN_VELO_LIMIT    |                            |   | A06, A11, A04 | S1,V1    |   |
| rev/min | Minimum speed of gear stage |                            |   | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ    |                             |                            |   |               |          |   |
| -       | 6                           | 5., 5., 10., 20., 40., 80. | - | -             | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

The minimum speed of the current gear stage is configured in MD35140 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO\_LIMIT. The minimum speed is applied only if the spindle is in speed control mode. The speed setpoints generated taking the override into account do not undershoot the minimum speed.

## Note:

- If an S value lower than the minimum speed is programmed, the setpoint speed is increased to the minimum speed.
- The NC/PLC interface signal "Setpoint speed increased" is set to indicate that the speed has been increased.
- The minimum speed entered here has no effect on the automatic gear stage selection M40 S..
- The lower switching threshold for the automatic gear stage selectionM40 is configured in MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO.

## Not relevant for:

- Spindle oscillation mode(gear stage change)
- Positioning and axis spindle modes
- Signals which cause the spindle to stop

## Related to:

MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of gear stage with speed control)

MD35135 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speed of gear stage with position control)

MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE (gear stage change is possible)

MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO (max. speed for automatic gear stage selection M40)

MD35120 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO (min. speed for automatic gear stage selection M40)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                         |                         |     |     |          |   |
|-------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----|-----|----------|---|
| 35150 | SPIND_DES_VELO_TOL      | A03, A05, A06, A10, A04 |     |     | R1,S1,Z1 |   |
| -     | Spindle speed tolerance | DOUBLE                  |     |     | Reset    |   |
| -     |                         |                         |     |     |          |   |
| -     | -                       | 0.1                     | 0.0 | 1.0 | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** In spindle control mode, the set speed (programmed speed x spindle offset, allowing for limits) is compared with the actual speed.

- If the actual speed deviates from the set speed by more than MD35150 \$MA\_SPIND\_DES\_VELO\_TOL, the NC/PLC interface signal is DB390x DBX2001.5 (Spindle in setpoint range) is set to zero.
- If the actual speed deviates from the set speed by more than MD35150 \$MA\_SPIND\_DES\_VELO\_TOL, the path feed is disabled (positioning axes continue traversing).
- If the actual speed exceeds the maximum spindle speed (MD35100 \$MA\_SPIND\_VELO\_LIMIT) by more than MD35150 \$MA\_SPIND\_DES\_VELO\_TOL, the NC/PLC interface signal is DB390x DBX2001.0 (Speed limit exceeded) is enabled and alarm 22050 "Maximum speed reached" is output. All axes and spindles on the channel are decelerated.

MD irrelevant to:

- Spindle oscillation mode
- Spindle positioning mode

Example:

MD 35150 \$MA\_SPIND\_DES\_VELO\_TOL = 0.1

The actual spindle speed must not deviate from the set speed by more than +/- 10%.

Related to:

MD35500 \$MA\_SPIND\_ON\_SPEED\_AT\_IPO\_START  
(feed enable for spindle in setpoint range)

MD35100 \$MA\_SPIND\_VELO\_LIMIT  
(maximum spindle speed)

NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX2001.5 (Spindle in setpoint range)

NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX2001.0 (Speed limit exceeded)

Alarm 22050 "Maximum speed reached"

|         |                                   |          |        |   |             |   |
|---------|-----------------------------------|----------|--------|---|-------------|---|
| 35160   | SPIND_EXTERN_VELO_LIMIT           | A06, A04 |        |   | A3,S1,V1,Z1 |   |
| rev/min | Spindle speed limitation from PLC | DOUBLE   |        |   | NEW CONF    |   |
| CTEQ    |                                   |          |        |   |             |   |
| -       | -                                 | 1000.0   | 1.0e-3 | - | 2/2         | M |

**Description:** A limiting value for the maximum spindle speed is entered in MD35160 \$MA\_SPIND\_EXTERN\_VELO\_LIMIT, which is taken into account exactly when the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0003.6 (Velocity/speed limitation) is set. The control limits a spindle speed which is too high to this value.

|                    |                                    |          |        |                     |          |   |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|----------|--------|---------------------|----------|---|
| 35200              | GEAR_STEP_SPEEDCTRL_ACCEL          |          |        | A06, A11, A04,<br>- | S1       |   |
| rev/s <sup>2</sup> | Acceleration in speed control mode |          |        | DOUBLE              | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ               |                                    |          |        |                     |          |   |
| -                  | 6                                  | 100, 100 | 1.0e-3 | -                   | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** If the spindle is in speed control mode, the acceleration is entered in MD35200 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_SPEEDCTRL\_ACCEL.  
The spindle is in speed control mode with the function SPCOF.  
Special cases:  
The acceleration in speed control mode (MD35200 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_SPEEDCTRL\_ACCEL) can be set so that the electric current limit is reached.  
Related to:  
MD35210 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_POSCTRL\_ACCEL (acceleration in position control mode)  
MD35220 \$MA\_ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_SPEED\_POINT (speed limit for reduced acceleration)

|                    |                                       |                                       |        |                     |          |   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------------|----------|---|
| 35210              | GEAR_STEP_POSCTRL_ACCEL               |                                       |        | A06, A11, A04,<br>- | S1       |   |
| rev/s <sup>2</sup> | Acceleration in position control mode |                                       |        | DOUBLE              | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ               |                                       |                                       |        |                     |          |   |
| -                  | 6                                     | 30.0, 30.0, 25.0, 20.0,<br>15.0, 10.0 | 1.0e-3 | -                   | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The acceleration in position control mode must be set so that the electric current limit is not reached.  
Related to:  
MD35200 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_SPEEDCTRL\_ACCEL  
MD35212 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_POSCTRL\_ACCEL2

|                    |                                                     |                                       |        |                     |          |   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------------|----------|---|
| 35212              | GEAR_STEP_POSCTRL_ACCEL2                            |                                       |        | A06, A11, A04,<br>- | S1       |   |
| rev/s <sup>2</sup> | 2nd data set: Acceleration in position control mode |                                       |        | DOUBLE              | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ               |                                                     |                                       |        |                     |          |   |
| -                  | 6                                                   | 30.0, 30.0, 25.0, 20.0,<br>15.0, 10.0 | 1.0e-3 | -                   | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Second gear stage data set for maximum acceleration capability of the gear stages in position control mode.  
The acceleration in position control mode must be set so that the electric current limit is not reached.  
The 2nd data set for tapping with G331/G332 is activated by MD35010 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE, bit 5 for the master spindle.  
Related to:  
MD35210 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_POSCTRL\_ACCEL  
MD35200 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_SPEEDCTRL\_ACCEL  
MD35220 \$MA\_ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_SPEED\_POINT

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                |          |     |     |          |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|----------|-----|-----|----------|---|
| 35220 | ACCEL_REDUCTION_SPEED_POINT    | A06, A04 |     |     | S1,S3,B2 |   |
| -     | Speed for reduced acceleration | DOUBLE   |     |     | Reset    |   |
| -     |                                |          |     |     |          |   |
| -     | -                              | 1.0      | 0.0 | 1.0 | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** This machine data defines the threshold speed/velocity for spindles/positioning/path axes from which the acceleration reduction is to start. The reference is the defined maximum speed/velocity. The starting point is a percentage of the maximum values.

Example: MD35220 \$MA\_ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_SPEED\_POINT = 0.7, the maximum speed is 3000 rpm. Acceleration reduction starts at v\_on = 2100 rpm, i.e. the maximum acceleration capacity is utilized in the speed range 0...2099.99 rpm. Reduced acceleration is used from 2100 rpm to the maximum speed.

Related to:

- MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO  
(maximum axis velocity)
- MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT  
(maximum gear stage speed)
- MD35230 \$MA\_ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_FACTOR  
(reduced acceleration)

|       |                        |          |     |      |          |   |
|-------|------------------------|----------|-----|------|----------|---|
| 35230 | ACCEL_REDUCTION_FACTOR | A06, A04 |     |      | S1,S3,B2 |   |
| -     | Reduced acceleration   | DOUBLE   |     |      | Reset    |   |
| CTEQ  |                        |          |     |      |          |   |
| -     | -                      | 0.0      | 0.0 | 0.95 | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The machine data contains the factor by which the acceleration of the spindle/positioning/path axes is reduced with reference to the maximum speed/velocity. The acceleration is reduced by this factor between the threshold speed/velocity defined in MD35220 \$MA\_ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_SPEED\_POINT and the maximum speed/velocity.

Example:

a = 10 rev/s<sup>2</sup>, v\_on = 2100 rpm, MD35230 \$MA\_ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_FACTOR = 0.3. Acceleration and deceleration take place within the speed range 0...2099.99 rpm with an acceleration of 10 rev/s<sup>2</sup>. From a speed of 2100 rpm up to the maximum speed, the acceleration is reduced from 10 rev/s<sup>2</sup> to 7 rev/s<sup>2</sup>.

MD irrelevant to:

- Errors that lead to rapid stop.

Related to:

- MD32300 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL (axis acceleration)
- MD35200 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_SPEEDCTRL\_ACCEL  
(acceleration in speed control mode)
- MD35210 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_POSCTRL\_ACCEL  
(acceleration in position control mode)
- MD35242 \$MA\_ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_SPEED\_POINT  
(speed for reduced acceleration)

|       |                                          |         |       |
|-------|------------------------------------------|---------|-------|
| 35240 | ACCEL_TYPE_DRIVE                         | A04     | B1,B2 |
| -     | Acceleration curve DRIVE for axes ON/OFF | BOOLEAN | Reset |
| CTEQ  |                                          |         |       |
| -     | -                                        | FALSE   | -     |
| -     | -                                        | -       | 1/1   |
| -     | -                                        | -       | M     |

**Description:** Basic setting of the acceleration response of the axis (positioning, oscillation, JOG, path motions):  
 FALSE: No acceleration reduction  
 TRUE: Acceleration reduction active  
 MD is active only when MD32420 \$MA\_JOG\_AND\_POS\_JERK\_ENABLE = FALSE.  
 The settings in MD35220 \$MA\_ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_SPEED\_POINT and MD35230 \$MA\_ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_FACTOR are always active for spindles (in spindle mode).  
 Remark:  
 This MD also influences the path motion with SOFT, BRISK, TRAFO

|       |                                |      |       |
|-------|--------------------------------|------|-------|
| 35242 | ACCEL_REDUCTION_TYPE           | A04  | B1,B2 |
| -     | Type of acceleration reduction | BYTE | Reset |
| CTEQ  |                                |      |       |
| -     | -                              | 1    | 0     |
| -     | -                              | 2    | 2/2   |
| -     | -                              | -    | M     |

**Description:** Shape of acceleration reduction characteristic with DRIVE velocity control  
 0: Constant  
 1: Hyperbolic  
 2: Linear

|         |                                   |                                             |                   |
|---------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 35300   | SPIND_POSCTRL_VELO                | A06, A04                                    | P3 pl,P3 sl,R1,S1 |
| rev/min | Position control activation speed | DOUBLE                                      | NEW CONF          |
| CTEQ    |                                   |                                             |                   |
| -       | 6                                 | 500.0, 500.0, 500.0,<br>500.0, 500.0, 500.0 | -                 |
| -       | -                                 | -                                           | 2/2               |
| -       | -                                 | -                                           | M                 |

**Description:** When positioning a spindle that is not in position control mode from a high speed, the position control is not activated until the spindle has reached or falls below the velocity defined in MD35300 \$MA\_SPIND\_POSCTRL\_VELO.  
 The speed can be changed with FA[Sn] from the part program. Please refer to the documentation:  
 /FB1/ Function Manual, Basic Functions; Spindles (S1), section "Spindle mode 'positioning operation" for a description of the spindle behavior under various supplementary conditions (positioning from rotation, positioning from standstill).  
 Note:  
 The active speed from MD35300 \$MA\_SPIND\_POSCTRL\_VELO cannot exceed the max. speed set in MD35135 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT. If MD35135 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT = 0, the value is limited to 90% of MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT.  
 Related to:  
 MD35350 \$MA\_SPIND\_POSITIONING\_DIR (direction of rotation during positioning from standstill, if no synchronization is available)  
 MD35100 \$MA\_SPIND\_VELO\_LIMIT (chuck speed)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                        |                               |   |          |          |   |
|-------|------------------------|-------------------------------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 35310 | SPIND_POSIT_DELAY_TIME |                               |   | A06, A04 | S1       |   |
| s     | Positioning delay time |                               |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ  |                        |                               |   |          |          |   |
| -     | 6                      | 0.0, 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, 0.4, 0.8 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Positioning delay time.  
 After reaching the positioning end (exact stop fine), there is a waiting time equal to the time set in this MD. The position matching the currently set gear stage is selected.  
 The delay time is activated for:

- Gear stage change at defined spindle position. After reaching the position configured in MD35012 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_POSITION, there is a waiting period equal to the time specified here. After expiry of this time, the position control is switched off for an active direct measuring system, and the NC/PLC interface signals DB390x DBX2000.3 (Change gear) and DB390x DBX2000.0 - .2 (Setpoint gear stage A-C) are output.
- Block search upon the output of an accumulated positioning block (SPOS, SPOSA, M19).

|       |                                        |   |   |      |       |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------|---|---|------|-------|---|
| 35350 | SPIND_POSITIONING_DIR                  |   |   | A06  | S1    |   |
| -     | Direction of rotation when positioning |   |   | BYTE | Reset |   |
| CTEQ  |                                        |   |   |      |       |   |
| -     | -                                      | 3 | 3 | 4    | 2/2   | M |

**Description:** When SPOS or SPOSA is programmed, the spindle is switched to position control mode and accelerates with the acceleration defined in MD35210 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_POSCTRL\_ACCEL (acceleration in position control mode) if the spindle is not synchronized. The direction of rotation is defined by MD35350 \$MA\_SPIND\_POSITIONING\_DIR (direction of rotation for positioning from standstill).  
 MD35350 \$MA\_SPIND\_POSITIONING\_DIR = 3 ---> Clockwise direction of rotation  
 MD35350 \$MA\_SPIND\_POSITIONING\_DIR = 4 ---> Counterclockwise direction of rotation  
 Related to:  
 MD35300 \$MA\_SPIND\_POSCTRL\_VELO (position control activation speed)

|         |                       |          |                |
|---------|-----------------------|----------|----------------|
| 35400   | SPIND_OSCILL_DES_VELO | A06, A04 | P3 pl,P3 sl,S1 |
| rev/min | Oscillation speed     | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF       |
| CTEQ    |                       |          |                |
| -       | -                     | 500.0    | -              |
|         |                       |          | -              |
|         |                       |          | 2/2            |
|         |                       |          | M              |

**Description:** During oscillation, the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.5 (Oscillation speed) is used to select a motor speed for the spindle motor. This motor speed is defined in MD35400 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_DES\_VELO. The motor speed defined in this MD is independent of the current gear stage. In the AUTOMATIC and MDI displays, the oscillation speed is displayed in the "Spindle set-point" window until the gear is changed.

MD irrelevant to:

All spindle modes except oscillation mode

Special cases:

The acceleration during oscillation (MD35410 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_ACCEL) is valid for the oscillation speed defined in this MD.

Related to:

MD35410 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_ACCEL (acceleration during oscillation)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.5 (Oscillation speed)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.4 (Oscillation via PLC)

|                    |                                 |             |          |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| 35410              | SPIND_OSCILL_ACCEL              | A06, A04, - | S1,Z1    |
| rev/s <sup>2</sup> | Acceleration during oscillation | DOUBLE      | NEW CONF |
| CTEQ               |                                 |             |          |
| -                  | -                               | 16.0        | 1.0e-3   |
|                    |                                 |             | -        |
|                    |                                 |             | 2/2      |
|                    |                                 |             | M        |

**Description:** The acceleration specified here is only effective for the output of the oscillation speed (MD35400 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_DES\_VELO) to the spindle motor. The oscillation speed is selected using the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.5 (Oscillation speed).

MD irrelevant to:

All spindle modes except oscillation mode

Related to:

MD35400 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_DES\_VELO (oscillation speed)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.5 (Oscillation speed)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.4 (Oscillation via PLC)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                    |      |   |       |       |
|-------|------------------------------------|------|---|-------|-------|
| 35430 | SPIND_OSCILL_START_DIR             | A06  |   | S1    |       |
| -     | Start direction during oscillation | BYTE |   | Reset |       |
| CTEQ  |                                    |      |   |       |       |
| -     | -                                  | 0    | 0 | 4     | 2/2 M |

**Description:** With the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.5 (Oscillation speed), the spindle motor accelerates to the speed specified in MD35400: \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_DES\_VELO.

The start direction is defined by MD35430 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_START\_DIR if the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.4 (Oscillation via PLC) is not enabled.

MD35430 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_START\_DIR = 0 ---> Start direction same as the last direction of rotation

MD35430 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_START\_DIR = 1 ---> Start direction counter to the last direction of rotation

MD35430 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_START\_DIR = 2 ---> Start direction counter to the last direction of rotation

MD35430 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_START\_DIR = 3 ---> Start direction is M3

MD35430 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_START\_DIR = 4 ---> Start direction is M4

MD irrelevant to:

All spindle modes except oscillation mode

Related to:

MD35400 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_DES\_VELO (oscillation speed)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.5 (Oscillation speed)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.4 (Oscillation via PLC)

|       |                                   |        |   |          |       |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--------|---|----------|-------|
| 35440 | SPIND_OSCILL_TIME_CW              | A06    |   | S1,Z1    |       |
| s     | Oscillation time for M3 direction | DOUBLE |   | NEW CONF |       |
| CTEQ  |                                   |        |   |          |       |
| -     | -                                 | 1.0    | - | -        | 2/2 M |

**Description:** The oscillation time defined here is active in the M3 direction.

MD irrelevant to:

- All spindle modes except oscillation mode
- Oscillation via PLC (NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.4 (Oscillation via PLC) enabled)

Related to:

MD35450 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_TIME\_CCW (oscillation time for M4 direction)

MD10070 \$MN\_IPO\_SYSCLOCK\_TIME\_RATIO (interpolator cycle)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.5 (Oscillation speed)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.4 (Oscillation via PLC)

|       |                                   |        |          |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 35450 | SPIND_OSCILL_TIME_CCW             | A06    | S1,Z1    |
| s     | Oscillation time for M4 direction | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| CTEQ  |                                   |        |          |
| -     | -                                 | 0.5    | -        |
| -     | -                                 | -      | 2/2      |
| -     | -                                 | -      | M        |

**Description:** The oscillation time defined here is active in the M4 direction.  
MD irrelevant to:

- All spindle modes except oscillation mode
- Oscillation via PLC (NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.4 (Oscillation via PLC) enabled)

Related to:  
MD35440 \$MA\_SPIND\_OSCILL\_TIME\_CW (oscillation time for M3 direction)  
MD10070 \$MN\_IPO\_SYSCLOCK\_TIME\_RATIO (interpolator cycle)  
NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.5 (Oscillation speed)  
NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.4 (Oscillation via PLC)

|       |                                              |               |       |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|
| 35500 | SPIND_ON_SPEED_AT_IPO_START                  | A03, A06, A10 | S1,Z1 |
| -     | Feedrate enable for spindle in the set range | BYTE          | Reset |
| CTEQ  |                                              |               |       |
| -     | -                                            | 2             | 0     |
| -     | -                                            | 2             | 1/1   |
| -     | -                                            | -             | M     |

**Description:** For SW 4.2 and higher:  
Byte = 0:  
The path interpolation is not affected  
Byte = 1:  
The path interpolation is not enabled (positioning axes continue traversing) until the spindle has reached the specified speed. The tolerance range can be set in MD 35150: \$MA\_SPIND\_DES\_VELO\_TOL. If a measuring system is active, then the actual speed is monitored, otherwise the set speed. Path axes traversing in continuous-path mode (G64) are not stopped.  
Byte = 2:  
In addition to 1, traversing path axes are also stopped before machining begins, e.g. continuous-path mode (G64) and the change from rapid traverse (G0) to a machining block (G1, G2,..). The path is stopped at the last G0 block, and does not start traversing until the spindle is within the set speed range.  
Restriction:  
If the spindle is newly programmed by the PLC (FC18) or a synchronized action "shortly" before the end of the last G0 block, then the path decelerates taking the dynamic limitations into account. Because the spindle programming is asynchronous, a traverse can be made into the machining block if necessary. If the spindle has reached the setpoint speed range, then machining starts from this position.  
Byte = 3:  
No longer available for SW 5.3 and higher.  
Related to:  
MD35150 \$MA\_SPIND\_DES\_VELO\_TOL (spindle speed tolerance)  
NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX2001.5 (Spindle in setpoint range)

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                     |      |   |               |       |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------|---|---------------|-------|---|
| 35510 | SPIND_STOPPED_AT_IPO_START          |      |   | A03, A06, A10 | S1    |   |
| -     | Feedrate enable for spindle stopped |      |   | BOOLEAN       | Reset |   |
| CTEQ  |                                     |      |   |               |       |   |
| -     | -                                   | TRUE | - | -             | 1/1   | M |

**Description:** When a spindle is stopped (M5), the path feed is disabled (positioning axes continue traversing) if MD35510 \$MA\_SPIND\_STOPPED\_AT\_IPO\_START is enabled and the spindle is in control mode.  
 When the spindle has come to a standstill (NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0001.4 (Axis/spindle stationary) enabled), the path feed is enabled.  
 Related to:  
 MD35500 \$MA\_SPIND\_ON\_SPEED\_AT\_IPO\_START (feed enable for spindle in setpoint range)

|         |                            |                                         |   |               |          |   |
|---------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 35550   | DRILL_VELO_LIMIT           |                                         |   | A06, A11, A04 | -        |   |
| rev/min | Maximum speeds for tapping |                                         |   | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ    |                            |                                         |   |               |          |   |
| -       | 6                          | 2000., 2000., 2000.,<br>2000., 2000.... | 1 | -             | 1/1      | M |

**Description:** Limit speed values for tapping without compensating chuck with G331/G332. The maximum speed of the linear motor characteristic range (constant acceleration capacity) must be specified depending on the gear stage.

|       |                              |          |              |
|-------|------------------------------|----------|--------------|
| 35590 | PARAMSET_CHANGE_ENABLE       | EXP, A05 | TE3,A2,S1,Z1 |
| -     | Parameter set can be changed | BYTE     | PowerOn      |
| CTEQ  |                              |          |              |
| -     | -                            | 0        | 0            |
|       |                              | 2        | 1/1          |
|       |                              |          | M            |

**Description:**

0: Parameter set changes cannot be controlled.

For axes and spindles in axis mode: The first parameter set is always active. In the case of spindles the parameter set is set as appropriate for the gear stage (1st gear stage uses 2nd parameter set). Exceptions: See below.

1: The parameter set applied in the servo is defined via the VDI interface or SCPARA. Parameter sets 1 to 6 can be selected. Sets are selected using the NC/PLC interface signal <Regler-Parametersatz1A-C/> (selection of parameter set servo A, B, C) in the binary-coded value range 0 to 5. Binary values 6 and 7 select parameter set no. 6. Exceptions: See below.

For 0 and 1:

With G33, G34, G35, G331, G332, the parameter set number for the axes involved is activated in accordance with the master spindle gear stage, increased by one (corresponds with parameter set numbers 2 to 6).

For spindles, parameter sets 2 to 6 are always active, depending on the set gear stage plus one.

2: The parameter set is only ever defined via the VDI interface or SCPARA. Parameter sets 1 to 6 can be selected. Sets are selected using the NC/PLC interface signal <Regler-Parametersatz1A-C/> (selection of parameter set servo A, B, C) in the binary-coded value range 0 to 5. Binary values 6 and 7 select parameter set no. 6.

Secondary conditions:

Changeover response is determined by whether the KV factor differs between the active parameter set and the new parameter set.

Changing a parameter set where the load gearbox factors differ between the active parameter set and the new parameter set will reset the referenced signal, provided that the axis has an indirect measuring system.

The parameter set contains the following axial machine data:

```
MD36200 $MA_AX_VELO_LIMIT
MD32200 $MA_POSCTRL_GAIN
MD32800 $MA_EQUIV_CURRCTRL_TIME
MD32810 $MA_EQUIV_SPEEDCTRL_TIME
MD32910 $MA_DYN_MATCH_TIME
MD31050 $MA_DRIVE_AX_RATIO_DENOM
MD31060 $MA_DRIVE_AX_RATIO_NUMERA
```

Corresponds with:

NC/PLC interface signals <Regler-Parametersatz1A-C/> (selection of parameter set servo A, B, C) and <Regler-Parametersatz2A-C/> (selected parameter set servo A, B, C)

References:

/FB/, H2, "Output of Auxiliary Functions to PLC"

|             |                   |                                     |   |        |                    |   |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--------|--------------------|---|
| 36000       | STOP_LIMIT_COARSE |                                     |   | A05    | TE1,A3,B1,G2,S1,Z1 |   |
| mm, degrees | Exact stop coarse |                                     |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF           |   |
| -           |                   |                                     |   |        |                    |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                 | 0.04,0.04,0.04,0.4,0.04,0.04        | - | -      | 2/2                | M |
| 828d-me81   | -                 | 0.04,0.04,0.04,0.4,0.04,0.04        | - | -      | 2/2                | M |
| 828d-te61   | -                 | 0.04,0.04,0.4,0.4,0.04,0.04         | - | -      | 2/2                | M |
| 828d-te81   | -                 | 0.04,0.04,0.4,0.4,0.04,0.04,0.04... | - | -      | 2/2                | M |
| 828d-me41   | -                 | 0.04,0.04,0.04,0.4,0.04,0.04        | - | -      | 2/2                | M |
| 828d-te41   | -                 | 0.04,0.04,0.4,0.4,0.04              | - | -      | 2/2                | M |

**Description:**

Threshold for exact stop coarse

An NC block is considered as terminated if the actual position of the path axes is away from the setpoint position by the value entered for the exact stop limit. If the actual position of a path axis is not within this limit, the NC block is considered as not terminated, and further part program execution is not possible. The magnitude of the value entered influences the transition to the next block. The larger the value, the earlier the block change is initiated.

If the specified exact stop limit is not reached, then

- the block is considered as not terminated,
- further traversing of the axis is not possible,
- alarm 25080 Positioning monitoring is output after expiry of the time specified in MD36020 \$MA\_POSITIONING\_TIME (monitoring time for exact stop fine),
- the direction of movement +/- is indicated for the axis in the positioning display. The exact stop window is also evaluated for spindles in position control mode (SPCON instruction).

Special cases:

MD36000 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_COARSE must not be set smaller than MD36010 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_FINE (exact stop fine). To achieve the identical block change behavior as with the "exact stop fine" criterion, the exact stop coarse window may be identical to the exact stop fine window. MD36000 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_COARSE must not be set equal to or greater than MD36030 \$MA\_STANDSTILL\_POS\_TOL (standstill tolerance).

Related to:

MD36020 \$MA\_POSITIONING\_TIME (delay time, exact stop fine)

|             |                 |                                     |   |        |                       |   |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|---|--------|-----------------------|---|
| 36010       | STOP_LIMIT_FINE |                                     |   | A05    | TE1,A3,B1,D1,G2,S1,Z1 |   |
| mm, degrees | Exact stop fine |                                     |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF              |   |
| -           |                 |                                     |   |        |                       |   |
| 828d-me61   | -               | 0.01,0.01,0.01,0.1,0.01,0.01        | - | -      | 2/2                   | M |
| 828d-me81   | -               | 0.01,0.01,0.01,0.1,0.01,0.01        | - | -      | 2/2                   | M |
| 828d-te61   | -               | 0.01,0.01,0.1,0.1,0.01,0.01         | - | -      | 2/2                   | M |
| 828d-te81   | -               | 0.01,0.01,0.1,0.1,0.01,0.01,0.01... | - | -      | 2/2                   | M |
| 828d-me41   | -               | 0.01,0.01,0.01,0.1,0.01             | - | -      | 2/2                   | M |
| 828d-te41   | -               | 0.01,0.01,0.1,0.1,0.01              | - | -      | 2/2                   | M |

**Description:**

Threshold for exact stop fine

See also MD36000 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_COARSE (exact stop coarse)

Special cases:

MD36010 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_FINE must not be set greater than MD36000 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_COARSE (exact stop coarse).

MD36010 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_FINE must not be set greater than or equal to MD36030 \$MA\_STANDSTILL\_POS\_TOL (standstill tolerance).

Related to:

MD 36020: \$MA\_POSITIONING\_TIME (delay time, exact stop fine)

|       |                                                  |                              |       |        |                   |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|--------|-------------------|---|
| 36012 | STOP_LIMIT_FACTOR                                |                              |       | A05    | G1,A3,B1,G2,S1,Z1 |   |
| -     | Factor for exact stop coarse/fine and standstill |                              |       | DOUBLE | NEW CONF          |   |
| -     |                                                  |                              |       |        |                   |   |
| -     | 6                                                | 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0 | 0.001 | 1000.0 | 2/2               | M |

**Description:**

With this factor,

MD36000 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_COARSE,

MD36010 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_FINE,

MD36030 \$MA\_STANDSTILL\_POS\_TOL

can be re-assessed as a function of the parameter set. The relationship between these three values always remains the same.

Application examples:

Adapting the positioning behavior if the mass relationships change significantly with a gear change, or if it is desired to save on machine positioning time at the cost of accuracy in various operating conditions.

Related to:

MD36000 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_COARSE,

MD36010 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_FINE,

MD36030 \$MA\_STANDSTILL\_POS\_TOL

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                            |     |   |   |        |              |  |
|-------|----------------------------|-----|---|---|--------|--------------|--|
| 36020 | POSITIONING_TIME           |     |   |   | A05    | TE1,A3,B1,G2 |  |
| s     | Delay time exact stop fine |     |   |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF     |  |
| -     |                            |     |   |   |        |              |  |
| -     | -                          | 1.0 | - | - | 2/2    | M            |  |

**Description:** The following error must have reached the limit value for exact stop fine by the expiry of the time entered in this MD for traveling into the position (position setpoint has reached the destination).  
 The current following error is therefore continuously monitored for the time limit MD36010 \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_FINE. If this time is exceeded, alarm 25080 "Positioning monitoring" is output, and the axis stopped. The time entered in this MD should be long enough to ensure that the monitoring function is not triggered under normal operating conditions, taking into account any settling times.  
 Related to:  
 MD 36010: \$MA\_STOP\_LIMIT\_FINE (exact stop fine)

|             |                      |                                 |   |   |        |             |  |
|-------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|--------|-------------|--|
| 36030       | STANDSTILL_POS_TOL   |                                 |   |   | A05    | G1,A3,D1,G2 |  |
| mm, degrees | Standstill tolerance |                                 |   |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF    |  |
| -           |                      |                                 |   |   |        |             |  |
| 828d-me61   | -                    | 0.2,0.2,0.2,1.0,0.2,0.2         | - | - | 7/2    | M           |  |
| 828d-me81   | -                    | 0.2,0.2,0.2,1.0,0.2,0.2         | - | - | 7/2    | M           |  |
| 828d-te61   | -                    | 0.2,0.2,1.0,1.0,0.2,0.2         | - | - | 7/2    | M           |  |
| 828d-te81   | -                    | 0.2,0.2,1.0,1.0,0.2,0.2,0.2,1.0 | - | - | 7/2    | M           |  |
| 828d-me41   | -                    | 0.2,0.2,0.2,1.0,0.2             | - | - | 7/2    | M           |  |
| 828d-te41   | -                    | 0.2,0.2,1.0,1.0,0.2             | - | - | 7/2    | M           |  |

**Description:** This MD serves as a tolerance band for the following monitoring functions:

- After termination of a traversing block (position partial setpoint=0 at the end of the movement), whether the following error has reached the limit value for MD36030 \$MA\_STANDSTILL\_POS\_TOL (standstill tolerance) is monitored after the programmable MD36040 \$MA\_STANDSTILL\_DELAY\_TIME (delay time, standstill monitoring).
- After termination of a positioning action (exact stop fine reached), positioning monitoring is replaced by standstill monitoring. The axis is monitored for moving from its position by more than defined in MD36030 \$MA\_STANDSTILL\_POS\_TOL (standstill tolerance).

If the setpoint position is over- or undershot by the standstill tolerance, alarm 25040 "Standstill monitoring" is output and the axis stopped.  
 Special cases:  
 The standstill tolerance must be greater than the "exact stop limit coarse".  
 Related to:  
 MD36040 \$MA\_STANDSTILL\_DELAY\_TIME (delay time, standstill monitoring)

|       |                                      |     |   |   |        |              |  |
|-------|--------------------------------------|-----|---|---|--------|--------------|--|
| 36040 | STANDSTILL_DELAY_TIME                |     |   |   | A05    | TE1,A3,F1,G2 |  |
| s     | Delay time for standstill monitoring |     |   |   | DOUBLE | NEW CONF     |  |
| -     |                                      |     |   |   |        |              |  |
| -     | -                                    | 0.4 | - | - | 2/2    | M            |  |

**Description:** See MD36030 \$MA\_STANDSTILL\_POS\_TOL (standstill tolerance)

|       |                                                                 |        |          |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 36042 | FOC_STANDSTILL_DELAY_TIME                                       | A05    | F1       |
| s     | Delay time for standstill monit. w/ active torque or force lim. | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                                                 |        |          |
| -     | -                                                               | 0.4    | -        |
| -     | -                                                               | -      | -        |
| -     | -                                                               | -      | 2/2      |
| -     | -                                                               | -      | M        |

**Description:** Only for SIMODRIVE611D or PROFIdrive telegrams including a torque/force limiting value:  
 Waiting time between the end of a movement and activation of standstill monitoring with active torque/force limitation.  
 If the configurable end of block criterion occurs within this time, then standstill monitoring is activated.

|             |                    |        |          |
|-------------|--------------------|--------|----------|
| 36050       | CLAMP_POS_TOL      | A05    | A3,D1,Z1 |
| mm, degrees | Clamping tolerance | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -           |                    |        |          |
| -           | -                  | 0.5    | -        |
| -           | -                  | -      | -        |
| -           | -                  | -      | 2/2      |
| -           | -                  | -      | M        |

**Description:** With NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0002.3 (Blocking action active), blocking monitoring is activated. If the monitored axis is forced away from the setpoint position (exact stop limit) by more than the blocking tolerance, alarm 26000 "Blocking monitoring" is output and the axis stopped.  
 Threshold value for clamping tolerance (half width of window).  
 Special cases:  
 The clamping tolerance must be greater than the "exact stop limit coarse".  
 Related to:  
 NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0002.3 (Blocking action active)

|       |                                     |   |   |      |          |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|---|---|------|----------|---|
| 36052 | STOP_ON_CLAMPING                    |   |   | A10  | A3       |   |
| -     | Special functions with clamped axis |   |   | BYTE | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ  |                                     |   |   |      |          |   |
| -     | -                                   | 0 | 0 | 0x07 | 2/1      | M |

**Description:**

This MD defines how a blocked axis is taken into account.

Bit 0 =0:

If a blocked axis is to be traversed again in continuous-path mode, it must be ensured via the part program that the path axes are stopped and that there is time for releasing the blockage.

Bit 0 =1:

If a blocked axis is to be traversed again in continuous-path mode, the LookAhead function stops the path motion if required until the position controller is allowed to traverse the blocked axis again, i.e. until the controller enable is set again.

Bit 1 is relevant only if bit 0 is set:

Bit 1 =0:

If a blocked axis is to be traversed again in continuous-path mode, the LookAhead function does not release the blockage.

Bit 1 =1:

If a blocked axis is to be traversed again in continuous-path mode, a traversing command for the blocked axis is given in the preceding G0 blocks so that the PLC releases the axis blockage again.

Bit 2 =0:

If an axis is to be blocked in continuous-path mode, it must be ensured in the part program that the path axes are stopped to make sure that there is time for setting the blockage.

Bit 2 =1:

If an axis is to be blocked in continuous-path mode, the LookAhead function stops the path motion prior to the next non-G0 block, if the axis has not yet been blocked by that time, i.e. the PLC has not yet set the feedrate override to zero.

|                     |                                                 |                                          |   |          |                 |   |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---|----------|-----------------|---|
| 36060               | STANDSTILL_VELO_TOL                             |                                          |   | A05, A04 | TE1,A2,A3,D1,Z1 |   |
| mm/min, rev/<br>min | Threshold velocity/speed 'Axis/spindle in stop' |                                          |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF        |   |
| -                   |                                                 |                                          |   |          |                 |   |
| 828d-me61           | -                                               | 5.00,5.00,5.00,1800.0<br>0,360.00,360.00 | - | -        | 7/2             | M |
| 828d-me81           | -                                               | 5.00,5.00,5.00,1800.0<br>0,360.00,360.00 | - | -        | 7/2             | M |
| 828d-te61           | -                                               | 5.00,5.00,1800.00,180<br>0.00,360.00...  | - | -        | 7/2             | M |
| 828d-te81           | -                                               | 5.00,5.00,1800.00,180<br>0.00,360.00...  | - | -        | 7/2             | M |
| 828d-me41           | -                                               | 5.00,5.00,5.00,1800.0<br>0,360.00        | - | -        | 7/2             | M |
| 828d-te41           | -                                               | 5.00,5.00,1800.00,180<br>0.00,360.00     | - | -        | 7/2             | M |

**Description:** This MD defines the standstill range for the axis velocity / spindle speed. If the current actual velocity of the axis or the actual speed of the spindle is less than the value entered in this MD, the NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0001.4 (Axis/spindle stationary) is set.

To bring the axis/spindle to a standstill under control, the pulse enable should not be removed until the axis/spindle is at a standstill. Otherwise the axis will coast down.

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0001.4 (Axis/spindle stationary)

|             |                                 |        |   |                     |                 |   |
|-------------|---------------------------------|--------|---|---------------------|-----------------|---|
| 36100       | POS_LIMIT_MINUS                 |        |   | A03, A05, A11,<br>- | TE1,R2,T1,A3,Z1 |   |
| mm, degrees | 1st software limit switch minus |        |   | DOUBLE              | NEW CONF        |   |
| CTEQ        |                                 |        |   |                     |                 |   |
| -           | -                               | -1.0e8 | - | -                   | 2/2             | M |

**Description:** Same meaning as 1st software limit switch plus, however the traversing range limitation is in the negative direction.

The MD becomes active after reference point approach if the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.2 (2nd software limit switch minus) is not set.

MD irrelevant:

if axis is not referenced.

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.2 (2nd software limit switch minus)

## 2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|             |                                |                |                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 36110       | POS_LIMIT_PLUS                 | A03, A05, A11, | TE1,R2,T1,G2,A3,Z1 |
| mm, degrees | 1st software limit switch plus | DOUBLE         | NEW CONF           |
| CTEQ        |                                |                |                    |
| -           | -                              | 1.0e8          | -                  |
|             |                                |                | 2/2 M              |

**Description:** A software limit switch can be activated in addition to the hardware limit switch. The absolute position in the machine axis system of the positive range limit of each axis is entered.

The MD is active after reference point approach if NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.3 (2nd software limit switch plus) has not been set.

MD irrelevant:

if axis is not referenced.

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.3 (2nd software limit switch plus)

|             |                                 |             |           |
|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| 36120       | POS_LIMIT_MINUS2                | A03, A05, - | TE1,A3,Z1 |
| mm, degrees | 2nd software limit switch minus | DOUBLE      | NEW CONF  |
| CTEQ        |                                 |             |           |
| -           | -                               | -1.0e8      | -         |
|             |                                 |             | 2/2 M     |

**Description:** Same meaning as 2nd software limit switch plus, but the traversing range limitation is in the negative direction.

The PLC can select whether software limit switch 1 or 2 is to be active by means of the interface signal.

For example:

DB380x DBX1000.2 = 0 (1st software limit switch minus) active for 1st axis

DB380x DBX1000.2 = 1 (2nd software limit switch minus) active for 1st axis

MD irrelevant:

if axis is not referenced.

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.2 (2nd software limit switch minus)

|             |                                |             |           |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| 36130       | POS_LIMIT_PLUS2                | A03, A05, - | TE1,A3,Z1 |
| mm, degrees | 2nd software limit switch plus | DOUBLE      | NEW CONF  |
| CTEQ        |                                |             |           |
| -           | -                              | 1.0e8       | -         |
|             |                                |             | 2/2 M     |

**Description:** This machine data can define a 2nd software limit switch position in the positive direction in the machine axis system. The PLC can select which of the two software limit switches 1 or 2 is to be active by means of an interface signal.

For example:

DB380x DBX1000.3 = 0 (1st software limit switch plus) active for 1st axis

DB380x DBX1000.3 = 1 (2nd software limit switch plus) active for 1st axis

MD irrelevant:

if axis is not referenced.

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.3 (2nd software limit switch plus)

|                     |                                         |                                     |   |                 |     |   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------|-----|---|
| 36200               | AX_VELO_LIMIT                           | A05, A11, A04                       |   | TE3,A3,G2,S1,V1 |     |   |
| mm/min, rev/<br>min | Threshold value for velocity monitoring | DOUBLE                              |   | NEW CONF        |     |   |
| CTEQ                |                                         |                                     |   |                 |     |   |
| -                   | 6                                       | 11500., 11500.,<br>11500., 11500... | - | -               | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** The threshold value for actual velocity monitoring is entered in this machine data.

If the axis has at least one active encoder and if this encoder is below its limit frequency, alarm 25030 "Actual velocity alarm limit" is triggered when the threshold value is exceeded, and the axis is stopped.

Settings:

- For axes, a value should be selected that is 10 to 15 % higher than that in MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO (maximum axis velocity). With active temperature compensation MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE, the maximum axis velocity is increased by an additional factor which is determined by MD32760 \$MA\_COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR (velocity overshoot through compensation). The following should therefore apply to the velocity monitoring threshold value:

$$\text{MD36200 } \$MA\_AX\_VELO\_LIMIT[n] > \text{MD32000 } \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO * (1.1 \dots 1.15 + \text{MD32760 } \$MA\_COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR)$$

- For spindles, a value should be selected for each gear stage that is 10 to 15 % higher than the corresponding values in MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT[n] (maximum speed of gear stage).

The index of the machine data has the following coding: [control parameter set no.]: 0-5

|       |                        |          |   |          |     |   |
|-------|------------------------|----------|---|----------|-----|---|
| 36210 | CTRLOUT_LIMIT          | EXP, A05 |   | A3,D1,G2 |     |   |
| %     | Maximum speed setpoint | DOUBLE   |   | NEW CONF |     |   |
| CTEQ  |                        |          |   |          |     |   |
| -     | 1                      | 110.0    | 0 | 200      | 7/2 | M |

**Description:** This MD defines the maximum speed setpoint in percent. 100% is the maximum speed setpoint, this corresponds to 10 V for an analog interface or the maximum speed for PROFIdrive drives (manufacturer-specific adjustable parameter in the drive, e.g. p1082 for SINAMICS).

The maximum speed setpoint depends on whether there are any setpoint limitations in the speed and current controller.

An alarm is output and the axis is stopped when the limit is exceeded.

The limit is to be selected so that the maximum velocity (rapid traverse) can be reached, and an appropriate additional control margin is available.

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                          |     |   |          |          |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|-----|---|----------|----------|---|
| 36220 | CTRL_OUT_LIMIT_TIME                      |     |   | EXP, A05 | A3       |   |
| s     | Delay time for speed setpoint monitoring |     |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                          |     |   |          |          |   |
| -     | 1                                        | 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** This MD defines how long the speed setpoint may be within the limit CTRL\_OUT\_LIMIT[n] (max. speed setpoint) until the monitoring function is triggered.

Monitoring (and with it also this machine data) is always active.

Reaching the limit renders the position control loop non-linear, which results in contour errors provided that the speed setpoint limited axis is participating in contour generation. That is why this MD has default value 0, i.e. the monitoring function responds as soon as the speed setpoint reaches the limit.

|       |                         |              |   |                    |                |   |
|-------|-------------------------|--------------|---|--------------------|----------------|---|
| 36300 | ENC_FREQ_LIMIT          |              |   | EXP, A02, A05, A06 | A3, D1, R1, Z1 |   |
| -     | Encoder limit frequency |              |   | DOUBLE             | PowerOn        |   |
| -     |                         |              |   |                    |                |   |
| -     | 2                       | 3.0e5, 3.0e5 | - | -                  | 2/2            | M |

**Description:** This MD is used to enter the encoder frequency, which, in general, is a manufacturer specification (type plate, documentation).

For PROFIdrive:

No automatic, software-internal limitation for encoders on the PROFIdrive drive; here, the limit values of the measuring circuit module depend on the drive hardware used, i.e. known only by the drive. Therefore, it is the user who is responsible for taking into account the limit frequency of the measuring circuit module.

|       |                                                          |                    |             |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| 36302 | ENC_FREQ_LIMIT_LOW                                       | EXP, A02, A05, A06 | A3,R1,S1,Z1 |
| %     | Encoder limit frequency for new encoder synchronization. | DOUBLE             | NEW CONF    |
| -     |                                                          |                    |             |
| -     | 2                                                        | 99.9, 99.9         | 0           |
|       |                                                          | 100                | 2/2         |
|       |                                                          |                    | M           |

**Description:**

Encoder frequency monitoring uses a hysteresis.

MD36300 \$MA\_ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT defines the encoder limit frequency. The encoder is switched off when this frequency is exceeded. The encoder is switched on again when the frequency falls below that defined in MD36302

\$MA\_ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT\_LOW.

MD36300 \$MA\_ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT is entered directly in Hertz,

whereas MD36302 \$MA\_ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT\_LOW is a fraction, expressed as a percentage, of MD36300 \$MA\_ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT.

MD36302 \$MA\_ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT\_LOW is therefore already correctly preset for most of the encoders used.

Exception: In the case of absolute encoders with an En-Dat interface, the limit frequency of the absolute track is significantly lower than the limit frequency of the incremental track. A low value in MD36302

\$MA\_ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT\_LOW ensures that the encoder is not switched on again until it falls below the limit frequency of the absolute track, and therefore is not referenced until permitted by the absolute track. For spindles, this referencing is carried out automatically.

Example EnDat encoder EQN 1325:

Limit frequency of the electronics of the incremental track: 430 kHz

==> MD36300 \$MA\_ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT = 430 kHz

The limit frequency of the absolute track is approx. 2000 encoder rpm at 2048 increments/encoder revolution, i.e. the limit frequency is  $2000/60 * 2048$  Hz = 68 kHz

==> MD36302 \$MA\_ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT\_LOW =  $68/430 = 15\%$

|       |                      |      |   |               |          |   |
|-------|----------------------|------|---|---------------|----------|---|
| 36310 | ENC_ZERO_MONITORING  |      |   | EXP, A02, A05 | A3,R1    |   |
| -     | Zero mark monitoring |      |   | DWORD         | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                      |      |   |               |          |   |
| -     | 2                    | 0, 0 | - | -             | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

This MD is used to activate zero mark monitoring.

For PROFIdrive drives (the corresponding diagnostics system variables are not currently supplied for incremental measuring systems):

For PROFIdrive, the permissible deviation must be set in the drive, \*not\* in the NC. Zero mark monitoring reported by the drive is mapped to the NCK according to the following rule:

0: no zero mark monitoring

100: no zero mark monitoring together with suppression of all encoder monitoring operations, i.e. not only alarm 25020 but also alarms 25000, 25010 etc. are suppressed).

>0 but less than 100: direct triggering of power ON alarm 25000 ( or 25001).

>100: attenuated error message: reset alarm 25010 (25011) is output instead of power ON alarm 25000 (25001).

For absolute measuring systems (\$MA\_ENC\_TYPE=4):

Permissible deviation in 1/2 coarse increments between the absolute and the incremental encoder track (one 1/2 coarse increment is sufficient).

If a SIMODRIVE611U drive type is used, monitoring only takes place at a standstill.

|             |                                       |                                    |   |          |          |   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 36400       | CONTOUR_TOL                           |                                    |   | A05, A11 | A3,D1,G2 |   |
| mm, degrees | Tolerance band for contour monitoring |                                    |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -           |                                       |                                    |   |          |          |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                                     | 1.0,1.0,1.0,20.0,1.0,1.0           | - | -        | 7/2      | M |
| 828d-me81   | -                                     | 1.0,1.0,1.0,20.0,1.0,1.0           | - | -        | 7/2      | M |
| 828d-te61   | -                                     | 1.0,1.0,20.0,20.0,1.0,1.0          | - | -        | 7/2      | M |
| 828d-te81   | -                                     | 1.0,1.0,20.0,20.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,20.0 | - | -        | 7/2      | M |
| 828d-me41   | -                                     | 1.0,1.0,1.0,20.0,1.0               | - | -        | 7/2      | M |
| 828d-te41   | -                                     | 1.0,1.0,20.0,20.0,1.0              | - | -        | 7/2      | M |

**Description:**

Tolerance band for axial contour monitoring (dynamic following error monitoring).

The permissible deviation between the real and the modelled following error is entered in this MD.

The input of the tolerance band is intended to avoid spurious tripping of the dynamic following error monitoring caused by minor speed fluctuations, which occur during normal closed-loop control operations (e.g. during first cut).

Following error modelling and thus the input of this MD depend on the position control gain MD32200 \$MA\_POSCTRL\_GAIN and, in the case of precontrol or simulation, on the accuracy of the controlled system model MD32810 \$MA\_EQUIV\_SPEEDCTRL\_TIME (equivalent time constant for precontrol of speed control loop), as well as on the accelerations and velocities used.

|             |                                            |          |                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------|
| 36500       | ENC_CHANGE_TOL                             | A02, A05 | G1,K6,K3,A3,D1,G2,Z1 |
| mm, degrees | Tolerance at actual position value change. | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF             |
| -           |                                            |          |                      |
| -           | -                                          | 0.1      | -                    |
|             |                                            |          | 2/2                  |
|             |                                            |          | M                    |

**Description:** The permissible deviation between the actual values of the two measuring systems is entered in this MD.

This difference must not be exceeded when switching over the measuring system used for closed-loop control, in order to avoid compensating processes that are too strong. Otherwise, the error message 25100 "Axis %1 Switchover of measuring system not possible" is generated and the switchover does not take place.

MD irrelevant for:

MD30200 \$MA\_NUM\_ENCS = 0 or 1.

|             |                                               |          |          |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| 36510       | ENC_DIFF_TOL                                  | A02, A05 | A3,G2    |
| mm, degrees | Tolerance of measuring system synchronization | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |
| -           |                                               |          |          |
| -           | -                                             | 0.0      | -        |
|             |                                               |          | 2/2      |
|             |                                               |          | M        |

**Description:** Permissible deviation between the actual values of the two measuring systems. This difference must not be exceeded during the cyclic comparison of the two measuring systems used, as otherwise error message 25105 (measuring systems deviate) would be generated.

The corresponding monitoring function is not active

- with MD input value=0,
- if less than 2 measuring systems are active/available in the axis
- or if the axis has not been referenced (at least act. closed-loop control meas. system).

With modulo axes, it is always the absolute value of the shortest/direct position difference that is monitored.

|       |                                            |          |          |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| 36520 | DES_VELO_LIMIT                             | A02, A05 | -        |
| %     | Threshold for setpoint velocity monitoring | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                            |          |          |
| -     | -                                          | 125.0    | -        |
|       |                                            |          | 2/2      |
|       |                                            |          | M        |

**Description:** Maximum permissible setpoint velocity as a percentage of the maximum axis velocity/spindle speed.

With MD36520 \$MA\_DES\_VELO\_LIMIT, the position setpoint is monitored for abrupt changes. If the permissible limit value is exceeded, alarm 1016 error code 550010 is output.

With axes, this machine data refers to MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO.

With spindles, this MD refers to the lower of the speeds set in MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT of the current gear stage and MD35100 \$MA\_SPIND\_VELO\_LIMIT.

|       |                                                |   |   |          |         |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|---|---|----------|---------|---|
| 36600 | BRAKE_MODE_CHOICE                              |   |   | EXP, A05 | A3,Z1   |   |
| -     | Deceleration response on hardware limit switch |   |   | BYTE     | PowerOn |   |
| CTEQ  |                                                |   |   |          |         |   |
| -     | -                                              | 0 | 0 | 1        | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** If a rising edge of the axis-specific hardware limit switch is detected while the axis is traversing, the axis is braked immediately.

The type of braking is determined by this machine data:

Value = 0:

Controlled braking along the acceleration ramp defined by MD32300  
\$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL (axis acceleration).

Value = 1:

Rapid braking (selection of setpoint = 0) with reduction of following error.

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX1000.1 und .0 (Hardware limit switch plus or minus)

|       |                                                 |      |     |        |                    |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|------|-----|--------|--------------------|---|
| 36610 | AX_EMERGENCY_STOP_TIME                          |      |     | A05, - | TE3,K3,A2,A3,N2,Z1 |   |
| s     | Maximum time for braking ramp in case of error. |      |     | DOUBLE | NEW CONF           |   |
| -     |                                                 |      |     |        |                    |   |
| -     | -                                               | 0.05 | 0.0 | 1.0e15 | 2/2                | M |

**Description:** This MD defines the braking ramp time that an axis or spindle requires to brake from maximum velocity/speed to a standstill in the event of errors (e.g. emergency stop). At the same lead/brake acceleration, standstill is reached correspondingly earlier from lower velocities/speeds. Mechanically robust axes are normally stopped abruptly with speed setpoint 0; values in the lower ms range are appropriate in these cases (default setting).

However, high moving masses or limited mechanical conditions (e.g. gear load capacity) often have to be taken into account for spindles. This means that the MD has to be changed to set a longer braking ramp.

Notice:

- With interpolating axes or axis/spindle couplings, it cannot be ensured that the contour or coupling will be maintained during the braking phase.
- If the time set for the braking ramp for error states is too long, the controller enable will be removed although the axis/spindle is still moving. Depending on the drive type used and the activation of the pulse enable, either an immediate stop with speed setpoint 0 will be initiated or the axis/spindle will coast down without power. The time selected in MD36610 \$MA\_AX\_EMERGENCY\_STOP\_TIME should therefore be shorter than the time in MD36620 \$MA\_SERVO\_DISABLE\_DELAY\_TIME (cutout delay, controller enable) so that the configured braking ramp can be fully active throughout the entire braking operation.
- The braking ramp may be ineffective or not maintained if the active drive follows its own braking ramp logic (e.g. SINAMICS).

Related to:

MD36620 \$MA\_SERVO\_DISABLE\_DELAY\_TIME (cutout delay controller enable)

MD36210 \$MA\_CTRLOUT\_LIMIT (maximum speed setpoint)

|       |                           |        |                    |        |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------|--------|--------------------|--------|-----|---|
| 36620 | SERVO_DISABLE_DELAY_TIME  | A05, - | TE3,K3,A2,A3,N2,Z1 |        |     |   |
| s     | Cutout delay servo enable | DOUBLE | NEW CONF           |        |     |   |
| -     |                           |        |                    |        |     |   |
| -     | -                         | 0.1    | 0.0                | 1.0e15 | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Maximum time delay for removal of "controller enable" after faults. The speed enable (controller enable) of the drive is removed internally within the controller after the set delay time, at the latest.

The delay time entered becomes active as a result of the following events:

- Errors that lead to immediate stopping of the axes
- Removal of the interface signal by the PLC DB380x DBX0002.1 (Controller enable)

As soon as the actual speed reaches the standstill range (MD36060 \$MA\_STANDSTILL\_VELO\_TOL), the "controller enable" for the drive is removed. The time set should be long enough to enable the axis / spindle to brake down to a standstill from maximum traversing velocity or maximum speed. If the axis / spindle is stationary, the "controller enable" for the drive is removed immediately (i.e. the time defined in MD36620 \$MA\_SERVO\_DISABLE\_DELAY\_TIME is terminated prematurely).

Application example(s):

Speed control of the drive should be retained long enough to enable the axis / spindle to brake down to standstill from maximum traversing velocity or maximum speed.

Notice:

If the cutout delay controller enable is set too short, controller enable will be removed although the axis/spindle is still moving. This axis/spindle then coasts down without power (which may be appropriate for grinding wheels, for example); otherwise the time set in MD36620 \$MA\_SERVO\_DISABLE\_DELAY\_TIME should be longer than the duration of the braking ramp for error states (MD36610 \$MA\_AX\_EMERGENCY\_STOP\_TIME).

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0002.1 (Controller enable)  
MD36610 \$MA\_AX\_EMERGENCY\_STOP\_TIME

|       |                              |       |               |          |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------|-------|---------------|----------|-----|---|
| 36700 | DRIFT_ENABLE                 |       | EXP, A07, A09 | G2       |     |   |
| -     | Automatic drift compensation |       | BOOLEAN       | NEW CONF |     |   |
| -     |                              |       |               |          |     |   |
| -     | -                            | FALSE | -             | -        | 1/1 | M |

**Description:**

Only for special analog and hydraulic drives (not active with PROFIdrive drives):

Automatic drift compensation is activated with MD36700 \$MA\_DRIFT\_ENABLE.

1: Automatic drift compensation active (only for position-controlled axes/spindles).

With automatic drift compensation, while the axis is at a standstill, the control continually calculates the additional drift value still required to ensure that the following error reaches the value 0 (compensation criterion). The total drift value is, therefore, formed from the drift basic value (MD36720 \$MA\_DRIFT\_VALUE) and the drift additional value.

0: Automatic drift compensation not active.

The drift value is formed only from the drift basic value (MD36720 \$MA\_DRIFT\_VALUE).

Not relevant for:

Non-position-controlled spindles

Related to:

MD36710 \$MA\_DRIFT\_LIMIT drift limit value for automatic drift compensation

MD36720 \$MA\_DRIFT\_VALUE drift basic value

|       |                   |     |               |          |     |   |
|-------|-------------------|-----|---------------|----------|-----|---|
| 36720 | DRIFT_VALUE       |     | EXP, A07, A09 | -        |     |   |
| %     | Basic drift value |     | DOUBLE        | NEW CONF |     |   |
| -     |                   |     |               |          |     |   |
| -     | 1                 | 0.0 | -1e15         | 1e15     | 1/1 | M |

**Description:**

Only for special analog and hydraulic drives (not active with PROFIdrive drives):

The value entered in MD36720 \$MA\_DRIFT\_VALUE is always added as an offset to the manipulated variable. Whereas automatic drift compensation is active only for position-controlled axes, this machine data is always active.

Special case: the following applies to PROFIdrive drives:

This MD can also be used for "simple" drives that have drift problems due to drive-internal implementation as analog drives. To avoid erroneous settings, this static drift compensation only becomes active with PROFIdrive if \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL != 0 (i.e. the MD has no effect in the case of automatic interface adjustment between the NC and the drive).

Note:

Drift compensation must not be active if the DSC function (MD32640 \$MA\_STIFFNESS\_CONTROL\_ENABLE=1) is being used, otherwise unexpected speed oscillations will occur when DSC is enabled/disabled.

Standardization: The input value is related to the corresponding interface standardization in

MD32250 \$MA\_RATED\_OUTVAL,  
MD32260 \$MA\_RATED\_VELO, and  
MD36210 \$MA\_CTRLOUT\_LIMIT.

|       |                                               |      |   |         |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|------|---|---------|-----|---|
| 36730 | DRIVE_SIGNAL_TRACKING                         | A10  |   | B3      |     |   |
| -     | Acquisition of additional drive actual values | BYTE |   | PowerOn |     |   |
| -     |                                               |      |   |         |     |   |
| -     | -                                             | 0    | 0 | 4       | 1/1 | M |

**Description:** MD36730 \$MA\_DRIVE\_SIGNAL\_TRACKING = 1 activates the acquisition of the following drive actual values:  
For PROFIdrive:  

- \$AA\_LOAD Drive load
- \$AA\_POWER Drive active power
- \$AA\_TORQUE Drive torque setpoint
- \$AA\_CURR Smoothed current setpoint (q-axis current) of drive

MD36730 \$MA\_DRIVE\_SIGNAL\_TRACKING = 2 activates the acquisition of the following drive actual values:  
With PROFIdrive, it must be ensured that the stated values are also transmitted in the drive actual message frame (provide sufficient message frame length on the bus, assign the values to the message frame content in the drive, e.g. use message frame 116).  

- \$VA\_DP\_ACT\_TEL shows actual value message frame words

|       |                                                                  |      |   |             |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---|-------------|-----|---|
| 36750 | AA_OFF_MODE                                                      | A10  |   | 2,4,5,3,6.2 |     |   |
| -     | Effect of value assignment for axial override of synchr. action. | BYTE |   | PowerOn     |     |   |
| CTEQ  |                                                                  |      |   |             |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                | 0    | 0 | 7           | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Mode setting for axial offset \$AA\_OFF  
Bit 0: Effect of value assignment within a synchronized action  
0: Absolute value  
1: Incremental value (integrator)  
Bit 1: Response of \$AA\_OFF on RESET  
0: \$AA\_OFF is deselected on RESET  
1: \$AA\_OFF is retained beyond RESET  
Bit 2: \$AA\_OFF in JOG mode  
0: No superimposed motion due to \$AA\_OFF  
1: A superimposed motion due to \$AA\_OFF is interpolated

|       |                           |        |     |         |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------|--------|-----|---------|-----|---|
| 37000 | FIXED_STOP_MODE           | A10, - |     | -       |     |   |
| -     | Travel to fixed stop mode | BYTE   |     | PowerOn |     |   |
| CTEQ  |                           |        |     |         |     |   |
| -     | -                         | 0x0    | 0x0 | 0x1     | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Activation of subfunctions of "Travel to fixed stop".  
Bit 0: Enable for travel to fixed stop  
= 0: Travel to fixed stop not available  
= 1: Travel to fixed stop can be started only from the NC program with the command FXS[x]=1.

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                           |      |         |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|------|---------|
| 37002 | FIXED_STOP_CONTROL                        | A10  | F1      |
| -     | Sequence control for travel to fixed stop | BYTE | PowerOn |
| -     |                                           |      |         |
| -     | -                                         | 0x0  | 0x0     |
| -     |                                           | 0x3  | 2/2     |
|       |                                           |      | M       |

**Description:** Sequence control for travel to fixed stop.  
 Bit 0: behavior on pulse disable at fixed stop  
 = 0: travel to fixed stop is canceled  
 = 1: travel to fixed stop is interrupted, i.e. the drive is without power.  
 As soon as the pulse disable is canceled again, the drive continues with the limited torque.  
 Control of the torque injection see bit 1.  
 Bit 1: behavior after pulse disable at the fixed stop  
 = 0: the torque is applied in steps.  
 = 1: the torque is applied in ramps (see MD37012 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_TORQUE\_RAMP\_TIME)

|       |                                    |        |         |
|-------|------------------------------------|--------|---------|
| 37010 | FIXED_STOP_TORQUE_DEF              | A10    | -       |
| %     | Default fixed stop clamping torque | DOUBLE | PowerOn |
| CTEQ  |                                    |        |         |
| -     | -                                  | 5.0    | 0.0     |
| -     |                                    | 100.0  | 2/2     |
|       |                                    |        | M       |

**Description:** The clamping torque is set in this machine data as a % of the maximum motor torque (in the case of FDD this corresponds to the % of the max. current set-point).  
 The clamping torque becomes active as soon as the fixed stop is reached or the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0001.1 (Acknowledge fixed stop reached) has been set.  
 The entered value is a default and is active only as long as

- no clamping torque has been programmed with command FXST[x]
- the clamping torque set in SD 43510: FIXED\_STOP\_TORQUE was not changed after fixed stop had been reached.

In the case of "Travel to fixed stop" with an analog drive (611-A) and fixed clamping torque, the torque limit set in the drive should be the same as the limit entered in MD37070 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_ANA\_TORQUE.  
 Related to:  
 MD37070 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_ANA\_TORQUE  
 (torque limit on approach to fixed stop for analog drives)  
 SD 43510: FIXED\_STOP\_TORQUE  
 (clamping torque for travel to fixed stop)

|       |                                                     |        |          |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 37012 | FIXED_STOP_TORQUE_RAMP_TIME                         | A10    | -        |
| s     | Time period until reaching the changed torque limit | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                                     |        |          |
| -     | -                                                   | 0.0    | -        |
| -     |                                                     |        | 2/2      |
|       |                                                     |        | M        |

**Description:** Period in seconds until the changed torque limit is reached.  
 The value 0.0 deactivates the ramp function.

|       |                              |        |          |
|-------|------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 37014 | FIXED_STOP_TORQUE_FACTOR     | A10    | TE3      |
| -     | Adaption factor torque limit | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                              |        |          |
| -     | -                            | 1.0    | -        |
| -     | -                            | -      | 2/2      |
| -     | -                            | -      | M        |

**Description:** Interface factor torque limit.  
 With this factor, the torque limit of linked slave axes (MD 37250) can be weighted additionally.  
 Even with different motors, the torque limits can be kept equal in all linked axes.

|             |                                      |          |         |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|----------|---------|
| 37020       | FIXED_STOP_WINDOW_DEF                | A05, A10 | -       |
| mm, degrees | Default fixed-stop monitoring window | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |
| CTEQ        |                                      |          |         |
| -           | -                                    | 1.0      | 0.0     |
| -           | -                                    | 1.0e15   | 2/2     |
| -           | -                                    | -        | M       |

**Description:** This machine data is used to enter the default for the standstill monitoring window at fixed stop.  
 Fixed stop monitoring becomes active as soon as the fixed stop is reached, i.e. NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0002.5 (Fixed stop reached) is set. If the position at which the fixed stop is detected is left by more than the tolerance specified in MD37020 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_WINDOW\_DEF alarm 20093 "Fixed stop monitoring has responded" is output and the "FXS" function is deselected.  
 The value entered is a default setting and is active only as long as

- no fixed stop monitoring window is programmed with command FXSW[x],
- the fixed stop monitoring window is not changed via SD 43520: FIXED\_STOP\_WINDOW (after reaching of fixed stop).

Related to:  
 SD43520 \$SA\_FIXED\_STOP\_WINDOW (fixed stop monitoring window)

|             |                                    |        |          |
|-------------|------------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 37030       | FIXED_STOP_THRESHOLD               | A10, - | -        |
| mm, degrees | Threshold for fixed stop detection | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -           |                                    |        |          |
| -           | -                                  | 2.0    | 0.0      |
| -           | -                                  | 1.0e15 | 2/2      |
| -           | -                                  | -      | M        |

**Description:** Threshold value for fixed stop detection.  
 The contour deviation is checked for this threshold as a criterion for reaching the fixed stop. Waiting until the set torque limit is reached is a further condition for digital drives.  
 This machine data is only active if MD37040 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_BY\_SENSOR = 0.  
 The NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0002.5 (Fixed stop reached) is set if the axial contour deviation exceeds the threshold value set in MD37030 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_THRESHOLD.  
 MD irrelevant to:  
 MD37040 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_BY\_SENSOR = 1  
 Related to:  
 NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0002.5 (Fixed stop reached)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                |      |   |   |             |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|------|---|---|-------------|---|
| 37040 | FIXED_STOP_BY_SENSOR           | A10  |   |   | -           |   |
| -     | Fixed stop detection by sensor | BYTE |   |   | Immediately |   |
| CTEQ  |                                |      |   |   |             |   |
| -     | -                              | 0    | 0 | 3 | 2/2         | M |

**Description:** This machine data defines how the criterion "Fixed stop reached" is determined.

A change of this machine data becomes active with the next selection of travel to fixed stop.

MD=0  
 The criterion "Fixed stop reached" is determined internally on the basis of the axial FIXED\_STOP\_THRESHOLD.

MD=1  
 The criterion "Fixed stop reached" is determined via an external sensor and signalled to the NC via the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0001.2 (Sensor fixed stop).

MD=2  
 The criterion "Fixed stop reached" is accepted if either the contour monitoring (MD = 0) or the signal of the external sensor (MD = 1) has responded.

MD=3  
 Triggering through movement analysis (only as an alternative to triggering via sensor)

Related to:  
 MD37030 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_THRESHOLD  
 (threshold for fixed stop detection)  
 NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0001.2 (Sensor fixed stop)

|       |                                 |          |   |    |          |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|----------|---|----|----------|---|
| 37050 | FIXED_STOP_ALARM_MASK           | A05, A10 |   |    | -        |   |
| -     | Enable of the fixed stop alarms | BYTE     |   |    | NEW CONF |   |
| -     |                                 |          |   |    |          |   |
| -     | -                               | 1        | 0 | 15 | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** This machine data defines whether the alarms 20091 "Fixed stop not reached", 20094 "Fixed stop aborted" and 25042 "FOC: Standstill monitoring" are output.

MD= 0  
 Suppression of alarm 20091 "Fixed stop not reached"

MD= 2  
 Suppression of alarms 20091 "Fixed stop not reached" and 20094 "Fixed stop aborted" (SW 4 and higher)

MD=3  
 Suppression of alarm 20094 "Fixed stop aborted" (SW 4 and higher)

Add value 8  
 Suppression of alarm 25042 "FOC: Standstill monitoring" (SW 7 and higher)

Errors occurring during travel to fixed stop can be read out from the status variable \$AA\_FXS irrespective of the setting of the alarm screen.

Standard: 1 = Alarms 20091, 20094 and 25042 are triggered

|       |                                 |          |         |
|-------|---------------------------------|----------|---------|
| 37052 | FIXED_STOP_ALARM_REACTION       | A05, A10 | -       |
| -     | Reaction with fixed stop alarms | BYTE     | PowerOn |
| -     |                                 |          |         |
| -     | -                               | 0        | -       |
|       |                                 |          | 1/1     |
|       |                                 |          | M       |

**Description:** Behavior of VDI signal "Mode group ready" in case of fixed stop alarms:  
 Bit value = 0: "Mode group ready" will be deleted (drives de-energized)  
 Bit value = 1: "Mode group ready" remains active  
 Bit0: Alarm 20090 Travel to fixed stop not possible  
 Bit1: Alarm 20091 Fixed stop not reached  
 Bit2: Alarm 20092 Travel to fixed stop still active  
 Bit3: Alarm 20093 Standstill monitoring at fixed stop has triggered  
 Bit4: Alarm 20094 Travel to fixed stop aborted  
 All other bits without meaning.  
 Standard: 0 = All alarms de-energize the drives

|       |                                                              |      |         |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|
| 37060 | FIXED_STOP_ACKN_MASK                                         | A10  | -       |
| -     | Waiting for PLC acknowledgements during travel to fixed stop | BYTE | PowerOn |
| CTEQ  |                                                              |      |         |
| -     | -                                                            | 0x0  | 0x0     |
|       |                                                              | 0x3  | 2/2     |
|       |                                                              |      | M       |

**Description:** This machine data defines whether or not the NC waits for acknowledgment messages from the PLC when the "Travel to fixed stop" function is active.

Bit 0 = 0

Once the NC has transmitted the interface signal DB390x DBX0002.4 (Activate travel to fixed stop) to the PLC, it starts the programmed traversing.

Bit 0 = 1

After the NC has transmitted the interface signal DB390x DBX0002.4 (Activate travel to fixed stop) to the PLC, it waits for the PLC to acknowledge with the interface signal DB380x DBX0003.1 (Enable travel to fixed stop) and then starts the programmed traversing.

Bit 0 = 1 should be set for analog drives so that the motion is not started before the PLC has limited the torque in the drive.

Bit 1 = 0

Once the NC has transmitted the interface signal DB390x DBX0002.5 (Fixed stop reached) to the PLC, the program advances to the next block.

Bit 1 = 1

After the NC has transmitted the interface signal DB390x DBX0002.5 (Fixed stop reached) to the PLC, it waits for the PLC to acknowledge with the interface signal DB380x DBX0001.1 (Acknowledge fixed stop reached), outputs the programmed torque and then advances to the next block.

Bit 1 should be set for analog drives so that the PLC can switch the drive to torque-controlled operation if a programmable clamping torque has to be specified.

With digital drives (PROFIdrive), the "Travel to fixed stop" function can be executed without any acknowledgments, thus allowing program run times to be reduced.

Related to:

NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0002.4 (Activate travel to fixed stop)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0003.1 (Enable travel to fixed stop)

NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0002.5 (Fixed stop reached)

NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0001.1 (Acknowledge fixed stop reached)

|       |                                                  |      |         |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|------|---------|
| 37080 | FOC_ACTIVATION_MODE                              | A10  | -       |
| -     | Initial setting of modal torque/force limitation | BYTE | PowerOn |
| -     |                                                  |      |         |
| -     | -                                                | 0x0  | 0x0     |
|       |                                                  | 0x3  | 2/2     |
|       |                                                  |      | M       |

**Description:** The initial setting of the modal torque/force limitation is set with this MD after reset and PowerOn:

Bit 0: Response after PowerOn

= 0 : FOCOF

= 1 : FOCON (modal)

Bit 1: Response after reset

= 0 : FOCOF

= 1 : FOCON (modal)

Default setting: FOCOF after reset and PowerOn

|           |                        |   |   |          |           |   |
|-----------|------------------------|---|---|----------|-----------|---|
| 37100     | GANTRY_AXIS_TYPE       |   |   | A01, A10 | G1,TE1,Z3 |   |
| -         | Gantry axis definition |   |   | BYTE     | PowerOn   |   |
| CTEQ      |                        |   |   |          |           |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                      | 0 | 0 | 33       | 2/2       | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                      | 0 | 0 | 33       | 2/2       | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                      | 0 | 0 | 33       | 2/2       | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                      | 0 | 0 | 33       | 2/2       | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                      | 0 | 0 | 33       | 2/2       | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                      | 0 | 0 | 33       | -1/2      | M |

**Description:**

General: decimal representation, with a b

a

- 0: Leading axis
- 1: Synchronized axis

b

- 0: No gantry axis
- 1: Axis in gantry grouping 1
- 2: Axis in gantry grouping 2
- 3: Axis in gantry grouping 3
- ...

A max. of 8 gantry groupings is possible.

Examples:

- 11: Axis is a synchronized axis in a gantry grouping 1
- 2: Axis is a leading axis in gantry a grouping 2
- 12: Axis is a synchronized axis in a gantry grouping 2
- 3: Axis is a leading axis in a gantry grouping 3
- 13: Axis is a synchronized axis in a gantry grouping 3

Special cases:

Alarm 10650 "Incorrect gantry machine data" and 10651 "Gantry unit not defined" in the case of an incorrect gantry axis definition.

Related to:

- MD37110 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_WARNING (gantry warning limit)
- MD37120 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_ERROR (gantry trip limit)
- MD37130 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_REF (gantry trip limit during referencing)

|             |                        |     |       |          |       |   |
|-------------|------------------------|-----|-------|----------|-------|---|
| 37110       | GANTRY_POS_TOL_WARNING |     |       | A05, A10 | G1,Z3 |   |
| mm, degrees | Gantry warning limit   |     |       | DOUBLE   | Reset |   |
| -           |                        |     |       |          |       |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                      | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me81   | -                      | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te61   | -                      | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te81   | -                      | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me41   | -                      | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te41   | -                      | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | -1/2  | M |

**Description:**

Value &gt; 0

With gantry axes, the difference between the position actual values of the leading and synchronized axes is constantly monitored.

MD37110 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_WARNING is used to define a limit value for the position actual value difference; when the limit is exceeded, warning 10652 "Warning limit exceeded" is output. However, the gantry axes are not stopped internally in the control. The warning threshold must therefore be selected so that the machine can withstand the position actual value deviation between the gantry axes without sustaining mechanical damage.

Furthermore, the NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Warngrenze\_ueberschritten/> (Gantry warning limit exceeded) to the PLC is set to "1". The PLC user program can thus initiate the necessary measures (e.g. program interruption at block end) when the warning limit is exceeded.

As soon as the current position actual value difference has dropped below the warning limit again, the message is canceled and the interface signal "Gantry warning limit exceeded" is reset.

Effect of the gantry warning limit on the gantry synchronization process: The position actual value difference between the leading and synchronized axes is determined during gantry synchronization. If the deviation is less than the gantry warning limit, the synchronizing motion of the gantry axes is automatically started internally in the control.

Otherwise the synchronizing motion has to be initiated via the PLC interface (interface signal <Gantry-Synchronisationslauf\_starten/> (Start gantry synchronization process))

Value = 0

The setting MD37110 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_WARNING = 0 deactivates the monitoring for violation of the warning limit.

The gantry synchronization is not initiated internally in the control.

**Special cases:**

Alarm 10652 "Warning limit exceeded" in response to violation of the gantry warning limit.

**Related to:**

MD37100 \$MA\_GANTRY\_AXIS\_TYPE Gantry axis definition

MD37120 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_ERROR Gantry trip limit

MD37130 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_REF

Gantry trip limit during referencing

NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Warngrenze\_ueberschritten/> (Gantry warning limit exceeded)

NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Synchronisationslauf\_starten/> (Start gantry synchronization process)

|             |                      |     |       |          |         |   |
|-------------|----------------------|-----|-------|----------|---------|---|
| 37120       | GANTRY_POS_TOL_ERROR |     |       | A05, A10 | G1,Z3   |   |
| mm, degrees | Gantry trip limit    |     |       | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |   |
| -           |                      |     |       |          |         |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me81   | -                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te61   | -                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te81   | -                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me41   | -                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te41   | -                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | -1/2    | M |

**Description:**

With gantry axes, the difference between the position actual values of the leading and synchronized axes is continuously monitored. MD37120 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_ERROR defines the maximum permissible deviation in position actual value between the synchronized axis and the leading axis in the gantry axis grouping. Violation of this limit value is monitored only if the gantry axis grouping is already synchronized (NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Verbund\_ist\_synchronisiert/> (Gantry grouping is synchronized) = 1); otherwise the value set in MD37130 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_REF is used.

When this limit value is exceeded, alarm 10653 "Error limit exceeded" is output. The gantry axes are immediately stopped internally in the control to prevent any damage to the machine.

In addition, the NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Abschaltgrenze\_ueberschritten/> (Gantry trip limit exceeded) to the PLC is set to "1".

## Special cases:

Alarm 10653 "Error limit exceeded" in response to violation of the gantry trip limit.

## Related to:

MD37100 \$MA\_GANTRY\_AXIS\_TYPE Gantry axis definition  
MD37110 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_WARNING Gantry warning limit  
MD37130 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_REF  
Gantry trip limit during referencing  
NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Verbund\_ist\_synchronisiert/> (Gantry grouping is synchronized)  
NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Abschaltgrenze\_ueberschritten/> (Gantry trip limit exceeded)

|             |                                      |     |       |          |         |   |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|-----|-------|----------|---------|---|
| 37130       | GANTRY_POS_TOL_REF                   |     |       | A05, A10 | G1,Z3   |   |
| mm, degrees | Gantry trip limit during referencing |     |       | DOUBLE   | PowerOn |   |
| -           |                                      |     |       |          |         |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me81   | -                                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te61   | -                                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te81   | -                                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me41   | -                                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te41   | -                                    | 0.0 | -1e15 | 1e15     | -1/2    | M |

**Description:**

With gantry axes, the difference between the position actual values of the leading and synchronized axes is continuously monitored. MD37130 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_REF defines the maximum permissible difference between the position actual values of the synchronized axis and the leading axis that is monitored if the gantry axis grouping has not yet been synchronized (NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Verbund\_ist\_synchronisiert/> (Gantry grouping is synchronized) = 0).

Alarm 10653 "Error limit exceeded" is output if the limit value is exceeded. The gantry axes are immediately stopped internally in the control to prevent any damage to the machine.

In addition, the NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Abschaltgrenze\_ueberschritten/> (Gantry trip limit exceeded) to the PLC is set to "1".

**Special cases:**

Alarm 10653 "Error limit exceeded" in response to violation of the gantry trip limit.

**Related to:**

MD37100 \$MA\_GANTRY\_AXIS\_TYPE Gantry axis definition

MD37110 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_WARNING Gantry warning limit

MD37120 \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_ERROR Gantry trip limit

NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Verbund\_ist\_synchronisiert/> (Gantry grouping is synchronized)

NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Abschaltgrenze\_ueberschritten/> (Gantry trip limit exceeded)

|             |                           |     |   |          |       |   |
|-------------|---------------------------|-----|---|----------|-------|---|
| 37135       | GANTRY_ACT_POS_TOL_ERROR  |     |   | A05, A10 | -     |   |
| mm, degrees | Current gantry trip limit |     |   | DOUBLE   | Reset |   |
| -           |                           |     |   |          |       |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                         | 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me81   | -                         | 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te61   | -                         | 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te81   | -                         | 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me41   | -                         | 0.0 | - | -        | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te41   | -                         | 0.0 | - | -        | -1/2  | M |

**Description:**

Actual value difference between master axis and slave axis in the case of alarm 10653.

Leads to alarm 10657 after Power ON.

|           |                                 |       |   |               |       |   |
|-----------|---------------------------------|-------|---|---------------|-------|---|
| 37140     | GANTRY_BREAK_UP                 |       |   | EXP, A01, A10 | G1,Z3 |   |
| -         | Invalidate gantry axis grouping |       |   | BOOLEAN       | Reset |   |
| CTEQ      |                                 |       |   |               |       |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                               | FALSE | - | -             | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                               | FALSE | - | -             | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                               | FALSE | - | -             | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                               | FALSE | - | -             | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                               | FALSE | - | -             | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                               | FALSE | - | -             | -1/2  | M |

**Description:**

GANTRY\_BREAK\_UP = "0"

The forced coupling of the gantry axis grouping remains valid! Monitoring of violation of the gantry warning or trip limit is active!

GANTRY\_BREAK\_UP = "1"

This breaks up the forced coupling of the gantry grouping, thus allowing all gantry axes in this grouping to be traversed individually in JOG, AUTOMATIC, and MDI modes. Monitoring for violation of the gantry warning or trip limit is deactivated! The NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-

Verbund\_ist\_synchronisiert/> "gantry grouping is synchronized" is set to "0".

Notice:

In cases where the gantry axes continue to be mechanically coupled, the machine may sustain damage in this operating state when the leading or synchronized axis is traversed!

The gantry axes cannot be referenced individually.

Corresponds with:

MD 37100: \$MA\_GANTRY\_AXIS\_TYPE Gantry axis definition

MD 37110: \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_WARNING Gantry warning limit

MD 37130: \$MA\_GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_REF

Gantry trip limit during referencing

NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Verbund\_ist\_synchronisiert/> (gantry grouping is synchronized)

NC/PLC interface signal <Gantry-Abschaltgrenze\_ueberschritten/> (gantry trip limit exceeded)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|           |                      |      |   |       |       |   |
|-----------|----------------------|------|---|-------|-------|---|
| 37150     | GANTRY_FUNCTION_MASK |      |   | A10   | -     |   |
| -         | Gantry functions     |      |   | DWORD | Reset |   |
| -         |                      |      |   |       |       |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                    | 0x00 | 0 | 0x7   | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                    | 0x00 | 0 | 0x7   | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                    | 0x00 | 0 | 0x7   | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                    | 0x00 | 0 | 0x7   | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                    | 0x00 | 0 | 0x7   | 2/2   | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                    | 0x00 | 0 | 0x7   | -1/2  | M |

**Description:**

Special gantry functions are set with this MD.

The MD is bit-coded, the following bits are assigned:

Bit 0 == 0:

Extended monitoring of the actual value difference is inactive.

An offset between master and slave axes occurring in tracking or BREAK\_UP is not taken into account in the monitoring of the actual value difference.

Alarm 10657 is not output if alarm 10563 occurs before Power OFF.

Bit 0 = 1:

Extended monitoring of the actual value difference is active.

An offset between master and slave axes occurring in tracking or BREAK\_UP is taken into account in the monitoring of the actual value difference.

Prerequisite: The gantry grouping must be rereferenced or resynchronized after control startup.

Alarm 10657 is output if alarm 10563 occurs before Power OFF.

Bit 1 = 0:

Zero mark search direction of the slave axis analogous to MD 34010

Bit 1 = 1:

Zero mark search direction of the slave axis same as for master axis

Bit 2 = 0 :

Alarm 10655 "Synchronization in progress" is output

Bit 2 = 1

Alarm 10655 "Synchronization in progress" is not output

|             |                                          |     |     |          |               |   |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|-----|-----|----------|---------------|---|
| 37200       | COUPLE_POS_TOL_COARSE                    |     |     | A05, A10 | M3,S3,2.4,6.2 |   |
| mm, degrees | Threshold value for 'Synchronism coarse' |     |     | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF      |   |
| -           |                                          |     |     |          |               |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0           | S |
| 828d-me81   | -                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0           | S |
| 828d-te61   | -                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2           | M |
| 828d-te81   | -                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2           | M |
| 828d-me41   | -                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0           | S |
| 828d-te41   | -                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2           | M |

**Description:**

In synchronous mode, the positional difference between the leading and following axis(axis)/spindle(s) is monitored (only DV and AV mode or cmdpos and actpos in the case of CP programming).

The NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_grob/> (synchronism coarse) is set if the current positional difference is within the tolerance band specified by the threshold value.

Furthermore, this threshold value can be used to define the criterion for block change on activation of synchronous mode or on modification of the speed ratio parameters when the coupling is active in cases where "synchronism coarse" is selected as the block change response condition (see channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1 or language instruction COUPDEF, WAITC, CPBC).

Entering a value of "0" always sets the NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_grob/> "synchronism coarse" to "1" in DV/AV mode or with cmd/actpos.

Corresponds with:

Channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1  
(block change response in synchronous mode)

NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_grob/> (synchronism coarse)

|             |                                                            |     |     |          |          |   |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|----------|----------|---|
| 37202       | COUPLE_POS_TOL_COARSE_2                                    |     |     | A05, A10 | -        |   |
| mm, degrees | Second threshold value for 'synchronism monitoring coarse' |     |     | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -           |                                                            |     |     |          |          |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                                                          | 2.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me81   | -                                                          | 2.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te61   | -                                                          | 2.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te81   | -                                                          | 2.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me41   | -                                                          | 2.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te41   | -                                                          | 2.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

Generic coupling - second synchronism monitoring of the synchronism difference on the actual value side in the case of positional couplings - coarse threshold value.

Entering a value of "0" deactivates monitoring.

Entering a value other than "0" starts synchronism monitoring (2) once 'synchronism coarse' has been reached:

The VDI interface signal DB31.., DBX103.5 "synchronism 2 coarse" indicates whether the synchronism difference on the actual value side violates the threshold value.

If the threshold value is violated, this is indicated by show alarm 22026, which can be canceled.

Corresponds with:

MD37200 \$MA\_COUPLE\_POS\_TOL\_COARSE

VDI interface signal DB31.., DBX98.1 'synchronism coarse'

|             |                                        |     |     |          |           |   |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|-----|-----|----------|-----------|---|
| 37210       | COUPLE_POS_TOL_FINE                    |     |     | A05, A10 | M3,S3,2.4 |   |
| mm, degrees | Threshold value for 'Synchronism fine' |     |     | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF  |   |
| -           |                                        |     |     |          |           |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                                      | 0.5 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0       | S |
| 828d-me81   | -                                      | 0.5 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0       | S |
| 828d-te61   | -                                      | 0.5 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2       | M |
| 828d-te81   | -                                      | 0.5 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2       | M |
| 828d-me41   | -                                      | 0.5 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0       | S |
| 828d-te41   | -                                      | 0.5 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2       | M |

**Description:**

In synchronous mode, the positional difference between the leading and following axis(axis)/spindle(s) is monitored (only DV and AV mode or cmdpos and actpos in the case of CP programming).

The NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_fein/> (synchronism fine) is set if the current positional difference is within the tolerance band specified by the threshold value.

Furthermore, this threshold value can be used to define the criterion for block change on selection of synchronous mode or on modification of the speed ratio parameters when the coupling is active in cases where "synchronism fine" is selected as the block change response condition (see channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1 or language instruction COUP-DEF, WAITC, CPBC).

Entering a value of "0" always sets the NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_fein/> (synchronism fine) to "1" in DV/AV mode or with cmd/actpos.

Corresponds with:

Channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1  
(block change response in synchronous mode)

NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_fein/> (synchronism fine)

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|             |                                                          |     |     |          |          |   |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|----------|----------|---|
| 37212       | COUPLE_POS_TOL_FINE_2                                    |     |     | A05, A10 | -        |   |
| mm, degrees | Second threshold value for 'synchronism monitoring fine' |     |     | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -           |                                                          |     |     |          |          |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me81   | -                                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te61   | -                                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te81   | -                                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me41   | -                                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te41   | -                                                        | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0e15   | 2/2      | M |

**Description:**

Generic coupling - second synchronism monitoring of the synchronism difference on the actual value side in the case of positional couplings - fine threshold value.

Entering a value of "0" deactivates monitoring.

Entering a value other than "0" starts synchronism monitoring (2) once 'synchronism fine' has been reached:

The VDI interface signal DB31.., DBX103.4 "synchronism 2 fine" indicates whether the synchronism difference on the actual value side violates the threshold value.

If the threshold value is violated, this is indicated by show alarm 22025, which can be canceled.

Corresponds with:

MD37210 \$MA\_COUPLE\_POS\_TOL\_FINE

VDI interface signal DB31.., DBX98.0 'synchronism coarse'

|                     |                             |      |   |          |          |   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 37220               | COUPLE_VELO_TOL_COARSE      |      |   | A05, A10 | S3       |   |
| mm/min, rev/<br>min | Velocity tolerance 'coarse' |      |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -                   |                             |      |   |          |          |   |
| 828d-me61           | -                           | 60.0 | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me81           | -                           | 60.0 | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te61           | -                           | 60.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te81           | -                           | 60.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me41           | -                           | 60.0 | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te41           | -                           | 60.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** In synchronous mode, the velocity difference between the leading and following axis(axis)/spindle(s) is monitored (only VV mode or cmdvel in the case of CP programming).

The NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_grob/> (synchronism coarse) is set if the current velocity difference is within the tolerance band specified by the threshold value.

Furthermore, this threshold value can be used to define the criterion for block change on activation of synchronous mode or on modification of the speed ratio parameters when the coupling is active in cases where "synchronism coarse" is selected as the block change response condition (see channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1 or language instruction COUPDEF, WAITC, CPBC).

Entering a value of "0" always sets the NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_grob/> (synchronism coarse) to "1" in VV mode or with cmdvel.

Corresponds with:

Channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1  
(block change response in synchronous mode)

NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_grob/> (synchronism coarse)

## 2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|                 |                           |      |   |          |          |   |
|-----------------|---------------------------|------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 37230           | COUPLE_VELO_TOL_FINE      |      |   | A05, A10 | S3       |   |
| mm/min, rev/min | Velocity tolerance 'fine' |      |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -               |                           |      |   |          |          |   |
| 828d-me61       | -                         | 30.0 | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me81       | -                         | 30.0 | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te61       | -                         | 30.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te81       | -                         | 30.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me41       | -                         | 30.0 | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te41       | -                         | 30.0 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** In synchronous mode, the velocity difference between the leading and following axis(axis)/spindle(s) is monitored (only VV mode or cmdvel in the case of CP programming).

The NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_fein/> (synchronism fine) is set if the current velocity difference is within the tolerance band specified by the threshold value.

Furthermore, this threshold value can be used to define the criterion for block change on activation of synchronous mode or on modification of the speed ratio parameters when the coupling is active in cases where "synchronism fine" is selected as the block change response condition (see channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1 or language instruction COUPDEF, WAITC, CPBC).

Entering a value of "0" always sets the NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_fein/> (synchronism fine) to "1" in VV mode or with cmdvel.

Corresponds with:

Channel-specific MD21320 \$MC\_COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1  
(block change response in synchronous mode)

NC/PLC interface signal <Synchronlauf\_fein/> (synchronism fine)

|           |                                     |        |   |          |          |   |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|--------|---|----------|----------|---|
| 37240     | COUP_SYNC_DELAY_TIME                |        |   | A05, A10 | -        |   |
| s         | Delay time actual value synchronism |        |   | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |   |
| -         |                                     |        |   |          |          |   |
| 828d-me61 | 2                                   | 60, 30 | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-me81 | 2                                   | 60, 30 | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te61 | 2                                   | 60, 30 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-te81 | 2                                   | 60, 30 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |
| 828d-me41 | 2                                   | 60, 30 | - | -        | 0/0      | S |
| 828d-te41 | 2                                   | 60, 30 | - | -        | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Synchronous spindle coupling: delay time - monitors the time taken to reach actual value synchronism after reaching setpoint synchronism.

\$MA\_COUP\_SYNC\_DELAY\_TIME[0]: time to reach 'Synchronism fine'

\$MA\_COUP\_SYNC\_DELAY\_TIME[1]: time to reach 'Synchronism coarse'

If the value "0" is entered, the relevant monitoring is inactive

Related to:

MD 37200 \$MA\_COUPLE\_POS\_TOL\_COARSE

MD 37210 \$MA\_COUPLE\_POS\_TOL\_FINE

MD 37220 \$MA\_COUPLE\_VELO\_TOL\_COARSE

MD 37230 \$MA\_COUPLE\_VELO\_TOL\_FINE

|           |                                                |   |   |       |         |   |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------|---|---|-------|---------|---|
| 37250     | MS_ASSIGN_MASTER_SPEED_CMD                     |   |   | A10   | TE3     |   |
| -         | Master axis number for speed setpoint coupling |   |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                                |   |   |       |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                              | 0 | 0 | 6     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                              | 0 | 0 | 6     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                              | 0 | 0 | 6     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                              | 0 | 0 | 8     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                              | 0 | 0 | 5     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                              | 0 | 0 | 5     | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** A master/slave speed setpoint linkage is configured by indicating the machine axis number of the master axis belonging to this slave.

Related to:

MD37252 \$MA\_MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_TORQUE\_CTR

|           |                                       |   |   |       |         |   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|---|---|-------|---------|---|
| 37252     | MS_ASSIGN_MASTER_TORQUE_CTR           |   |   | A10   | TE3     |   |
| -         | Master axis number for torque control |   |   | DWORD | PowerOn |   |
| -         |                                       |   |   |       |         |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                     | 0 | 0 | 6     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                     | 0 | 0 | 6     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                     | 0 | 0 | 6     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                     | 0 | 0 | 8     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                     | 0 | 0 | 5     | 2/2     | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                     | 0 | 0 | 5     | 2/2     | M |

**Description:** Torque distribution between master and slave axes is configured by stating the machine axis number of the master axis belonging to the slave.

Homogenous torque distribution is achieved by using the torque compensatory controller.

In order to do this, the controller has to know the torque actual values of the drives involved (with PROFIdrive, the message frame used must include and transfer these values, e.g. use message frame 116)

With default setting = 0, the same master axis is used for torque control as for speed setpoint coupling MD37250 \$MA\_MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_SPEED\_CMD.

Related to:

MD37250 \$MA\_MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_SPEED\_CMD

MD37254 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_MODE

MD37256 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_P\_GAIN

MD37258 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_I\_TIME

MD37268 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_WEIGHT\_SLAVE

|       |                       |       |          |
|-------|-----------------------|-------|----------|
| 37253 | MS_FUNCTION_MASK      | A10   | TE3      |
| -     | Master/slave settings | DWORD | NEW CONF |
| -     |                       |       |          |
| -     | -                     | 0x0   | -        |
| -     |                       |       | 2/2      |
| -     |                       |       | M        |

**Description:** Parameterizing a master/slave coupling

Bit 0 = 0:  
 The scaling of MD37256 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_P\_GAIN, MD37260 \$MA\_MS\_MAX\_CTRL\_VELO is smaller than described in the documentation by the factor 1s/IPO cycle.

Bit 0 = 1:  
 The scaling of MD37256 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_P\_GAIN, MD37260 \$MA\_MS\_MAX\_CTRL\_VELO corresponds to the documentation.

|       |                                                |       |             |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------|
| 37254 | MS_TORQUE_CTRL_MODE                            | A10   | TE3         |
| -     | Torque compensatory controller interconnection | DWORD | Immediately |
| -     |                                                |       |             |
| -     | -                                              | 0     | 0           |
| -     |                                                |       | 3           |
| -     |                                                |       | 2/2         |
| -     |                                                |       | M           |

**Description:** The output of the torque compensatory controller is connected to

0: Master and slave axis  
 1: Slave axis  
 2: Master axis  
 3: No axis

when the torque control is active.

Related to:  
 MD37252 \$MA\_MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_TORQUE\_CTR  
 MD37250 \$MA\_MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_SPEED\_CMD  
 MD37254 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_MODE

|       |                                           |      |          |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|------|----------|
| 37255 | MS_TORQUE_CTRL_ACTIVATION                 | A10  | TE3      |
| -     | Torque compensatory controller activation | BYTE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                           |      |          |
| -     | -                                         | 0    | 0        |
| -     |                                           |      | 1        |
| -     |                                           |      | 2/2      |
| -     |                                           |      | M        |

**Description:** The torque compensatory controller can be switched ON and OFF by means of MD37254 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_MODE or via the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x.DBX5000.4 (torque compensatory controller on).

In order to do this, the controller has to know the torque actual values of the drives involved (with PROFIdrive, the message frame used must include and transfer these values, e.g. use message frame 116).

In the case of the PLC, MD37254 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_MODE is only used for configuring the interconnection of the torque compensatory controller.

0: Switch ON/OFF via MD37254  
 1: Switch ON/OFF via the NC/PLC interface signal DB380x.DBX5000.4 (torque compensatory controller on)

|       |                                            |        |          |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 37256 | MS_TORQUE_CTRL_P_GAIN                      | A10    | TE3      |
| %     | Torque compensatory controller gain factor | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                            |        |          |
| -     | -                                          | 0.0    | 0.0      |
|       |                                            | 100.0  | 2/2      |
|       |                                            |        | M        |

**Description:** Gain factor of the torque compensatory controller  
The gain factor is entered in percent as the ratio of the maximum axis velocity of the slave axis on the load side to the rated torque.  
The maximum axis velocity is derived from MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO, the rated torque from the product of drive machine data MD1725.  
Related to:  
MD37254 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_MODE  
MD37258 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_I\_TIME  
MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO

|       |                                                     |        |          |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 37258 | MS_TORQUE_CTRL_I_TIME                               | A10    | TE3      |
| s     | Torque compensatory controller integral action time | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                                     |        |          |
| -     | -                                                   | 0.0    | 0.0      |
|       |                                                     | 100.0  | 2/2      |
|       |                                                     |        | M        |

**Description:** Integral time of the torque compensatory controller  
The integral time does not become active until the P gain factor is greater than 0.  
Related to:  
MD37254 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_MODE  
MD37256 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_P\_GAIN  
MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO

|       |                                      |        |          |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 37260 | MS_MAX_CTRL_VELO                     | A10    | TE3      |
| %     | Torque compensatory controller limit | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                      |        |          |
| -     | -                                    | 100.0  | 0.0      |
|       |                                      | 100.0  | 2/2      |
|       |                                      |        | M        |

**Description:** Torque compensatory controller limitation  
The speed setpoint value calculated by the torque compensatory controller is limited.  
The limit that can be entered as a percentage refers to MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO of the slave axis.  
Related to:  
MD37254 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_MODE  
MD37256 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_P\_GAIN  
MD37258 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_I\_TIME  
MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO

|       |                             |      |          |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|------|----------|---|-----|---|
| 37262 | MS_COUPLING_ALWAYS_ACTIVE   | A10  | TE3      |   |     |   |
| -     | Permanent master/slave link | BYTE | NEW CONF |   |     |   |
| -     |                             |      |          |   |     |   |
| -     | -                           | 0    | 0        | 1 | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Activation behavior of a master/slave coupling

0: Temporary coupling  
The coupling is activated/deactivated via PLC interface signals and language commands.

1: Permanent coupling  
This machine data activates the permanent coupling.  
PLC interface signals and language commands do not have any effect.

Related to:  
MD37252 \$MA\_MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_TORQUE\_CTR  
MD37250 \$MA\_MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_SPEED\_CMD

|       |                            |      |          |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------|------|----------|---|-----|---|
| 37263 | MS_SPIND_COUPLING_MODE     | A10  | TE3      |   |     |   |
| -     | Link response of a spindle | BYTE | NEW CONF |   |     |   |
| -     |                            |      |          |   |     |   |
| -     | -                          | 0    | 0        | 1 | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** Link behavior of a speed-controlled spindle:

0: Link is closed/released in standstill only.

1: Link is closed/released already during motion.

The configuration is valid both for activation/deactivation via DB3x.DBX24.5 and for MASLON, MASLOF, MASLOFs, MASLDEL

|       |                             |        |             |       |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 37264 | MS_TENSION_TORQUE           | A10    | TE3         |       |     |   |
| %     | Master/slave tension torque | DOUBLE | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                             |        |             |       |     |   |
| -     | -                           | 0.0    | -100.0      | 100.0 | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** A constant tension torque between the master and the slave axis can be entered as a percentage of the rated drive torque of the slave axis.  
Use of a tension torque requires an active torque compensatory controller (compare MD37255 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_ACTIVATION).

Related to:  
MD37252 \$MA\_MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_TORQUE\_CTR  
MD37266 \$MA\_MS\_TENSION\_TORQ\_FILTER\_TIME  
MD37255 \$MA\_MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_ACTIVATION

|       |                                     |        |          |       |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------|----------|-------|-----|---|
| 37266 | MS_TENSION_TORQ_FILTER_TIME         | A10    | TE3      |       |     |   |
| s     | Filter time constant tension torque | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |       |     |   |
| -     |                                     |        |          |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                   | 0.0    | 0.0      | 100.0 | 2/2 | M |

**Description:** The tension torque between the master and slave axes can be activated via a PT1 filter. Any change of MD37264 \$MA\_MS\_TENSION\_TORQUE is then travelled out with the time constant of the filter.  
As default, the filter is inactive; any torque change becomes active unfiltered.

Related to:  
MD37264 \$MA\_MS\_TENSION\_TORQUE

|       |                                |        |          |
|-------|--------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 37268 | MS_TORQUE_WEIGHT_SLAVE         | A10    | TE3      |
| %     | Torque weighting of slave axis | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                |        |          |
| -     | -                              | 50.0   | 1.0      |
|       |                                | 100.0  | 2/2      |
|       |                                |        | M        |

**Description:** The torque share that the slave axis contributes to the total torque can be configured via the weighting. This enables different torque shares to be implemented between the master and slave axes.

In the case of motors with the same rated torque, a 50% to 50% torque sharing is suggested.

The torque share of the master axis results implicitly from 100% - MD37268.

Related to:

MD37252 \$MA\_MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_TORQUE\_CTR

MD37266 \$MA\_MS\_TENSION\_TORQ\_FILTER\_TIME

|       |                                     |        |          |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 37270 | MS_VELO_TOL_COARSE                  | A10    | TE3,Z3   |
| %     | Master/slave speed tolerance coarse | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                     |        |          |
| -     | -                                   | 5.0    | -        |
|       |                                     |        | 2/2      |
|       |                                     |        | M        |

**Description:** Tolerance window, coarse, for the differential speed between the master and the slave.

If the speed difference is within the tolerance window, the NC/PLC interface signal <Master-Slave\_Ausgleichr\_aktiv/> (Master-Slave compensatory controller active) is set.

The tolerance value is entered as a percentage of MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO.

|       |                                   |        |          |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 37272 | MS_VELO_TOL_FINE                  | A10    | TE3,Z3   |
| %     | Master/slave speed tolerance fine | DOUBLE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                   |        |          |
| -     | -                                 | 1.0    | -        |
|       |                                   |        | 2/2      |
|       |                                   |        | M        |

**Description:** Tolerance window, fine, for the differential speed between the master and the slave.

If the speed difference is within the tolerance window, the NC/PLC interface signal <Master-Slave\_grob/> (Master/Slave coarse) is set.

The tolerance value is entered as a percentage of MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO.

|       |                                           |      |          |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|------|----------|
| 37274 | MS_MOTION_DIR_REVERSE                     | A10  | -        |
| -     | Inverting traversing direction slave axis | BYTE | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                           |      |          |
| -     | -                                         | 0    | 0        |
|       |                                           | 1    | 2/2      |
|       |                                           |      | M        |

**Description:** Inverting the traversing direction of a slave axis in the linked status.

0: Equidirectional to the master axis

1: Inverse to the master axis

Machine data

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                           |                |   |    |          |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|----------------|---|----|----------|---|
| 37500 | ESR_REACTION                              | EXP, A01, A10, |   |    | M3,P2    |   |
| -     | Axial mode of "Extended Stop and Retract" | BYTE           |   |    | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ  |                                           |                |   |    |          |   |
| -     | -                                         | 0              | 0 | 22 | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** Selection of the response to be triggered via system variable "\$AN\_ESR\_TRIGGER".

0 = No response Reaktion (or only external response through synchronized action programming of rapid digital outputs).

21 = NC-controlled retraction axis

22 = NC-controlled stopping axis

|       |                            |                |   |   |          |   |
|-------|----------------------------|----------------|---|---|----------|---|
| 37510 | AX_ESR_DELAY_TIME1         | EXP, A01, A10, |   |   | P2       |   |
| s     | Delay time ESR single axis | DOUBLE         |   |   | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ  |                            |                |   |   |          |   |
| -     | -                          | 0.0            | - | - | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** If, for example, an alarm occurs, the deceleration time can be delayed by means of this MD, e.g. to allow in case of gear hobbing the retraction from the tooth gap first.

|       |                                                        |                |   |   |          |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---|---|----------|---|
| 37511 | AX_ESR_DELAY_TIME2                                     | EXP, A01, A10, |   |   | P2       |   |
| s     | ESR time for interpolatory deceleration of single axis | DOUBLE         |   |   | NEW CONF |   |
| CTEQ  |                                                        |                |   |   |          |   |
| -     | -                                                      | 0.0            | - | - | 2/2      | M |

**Description:** The time for interpolatory braking specified here in MD37511 \$MA\_AX\_ESR\_DELAY\_TIME2 still remains after expiry of the time MD37510 \$MA\_AX\_ESR\_DELAY\_TIME1.

Rapid braking with subsequent tracking is initiated after expiry of the time MD37511 \$MA\_AX\_ESR\_DELAY\_TIME2.

|       |                                      |          |         |
|-------|--------------------------------------|----------|---------|
| 37610 | PROFIBUS_CTRL_CONFIG                 | EXP, A01 | -       |
| -     | PROFIdrive control bit configuration | BYTE     | PowerOn |
| -     |                                      |          |         |
| -     | -                                    | 0        | 0       |
|       |                                      | 2        | 2/2     |
|       |                                      |          | M       |

**Description:**

For PROFIdrive only:

Machine data for setting special PROFIdrive control word functionality:

0 =

default = no change of standard behavior

1 =

STW2, bits 0-1 are set depending on mode of operation/rapid traverse suppressing the setting of defaults for the VDI control bits "Parameter set bit0/1" from the PLC.

Bits 0-1 get the following combinations depending on the mode of operation, and controlled by NCK:

00 = Default (after Power-On)

01 = JOG (except for JOG-INC) or ((AUTOMATIC or MDI) and G0)

10 = ((AUTOMATIC or MDI) and not G0), other

11 = JOG-INC

2 =

Combination of MD=0 (preset by VDI) and MD=1 (internally preset):

MD=2 acts as MD=1, as long as there are no VDI control bits from the PLC, i.e. if the VDI control bits "Parameter set bit0/1" are both reset (0).

MD=2 acts as MD=0, if the VDI control bits "Parameter set bit0/1" are set both or individually (!=0). In this case, the VDI control bits are transferred directly to the drive (priority of VDI signals higher than that of internally created signals).

2.4 Axis-specific machine data

|       |                                        |          |          |
|-------|----------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| 37620 | PROFIBUS_TORQUE_RED_RESOL              | EXP, A01 | -        |
| %     | Resolution PROFIdrive torque reduction | DOUBLE   | NEW CONF |
| -     |                                        |          |          |
| -     | -                                      | 1.0      | 0.005    |
|       |                                        | 10.0     | 2/2      |
|       |                                        |          | M        |

**Description:**

For PROFIdrive only:  
 Resolution of torque reduction on the PROFIdrive (LSB significance)  
 The MD is only relevant for controls with PROFIdrive drives. For these controls, it defines the resolution of the cyclic interface data "Torque reduction value" (only exists for MD13060 \$MN\_DRIVE\_TELEGRAM\_TYPE = 101 ff. or 201 ff.), which is required for the "Travel to fixed stop" functionality.  
 The 1% default value corresponds to the original significance. The torque limit is transferred on the PROFIdrive with increments of 1%; the value 100 in the corresponding PROFIdrive message frame data cell corresponds to full torque reduction (i.e. without force).  
 By changing this MD to 0.005%, for example, the value can be entered in increments of 0.005%, i.e. the increments for the torque limit value become finer by a factor of 200.  
 For limitation to the rated torque, the value 0 is transmitted in this case; complete torque reduction (i.e. without force) characterizes the transmittable value 10000.  
 To avoid misadaptation, the setting value of the MD must be selected to match the interpretation configured on the drive side or the firmly defined interpretation of the torque reduction value. If the setting of the control on the drive (manufacturer-specific drive parameter) is known (i.e. with SIEMENS drives), the software automatically sets the MD; in other words, in this case the MD is merely used for display purposes.

|       |                         |          |         |
|-------|-------------------------|----------|---------|
| 37800 | OEM_AXIS_INFO           | A01, A11 | -       |
| -     | OEM version information | STRING   | PowerOn |
| -     |                         |          |         |
| -     | 2                       | ,        | -       |
|       |                         |          | 2/2     |
|       |                         |          | M       |

**Description:**

A version information freely available to the user  
 (is indicated in the version screen)

|       |                                                                 |               |         |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| 38000 | MM_ENC_COMP_MAX_POINTS                                          | A01, A09, A02 | K3      |
| -     | Number of intermediate points for interpol. compensation (SRAM) | DWORD         | PowerOn |
| -     |                                                                 |               |         |
| -     | 2                                                               | 125, 125      | 0       |
| -     |                                                                 | 5000          | 7/0     |
| -     |                                                                 |               | M       |

**Description:**

The number of interpolation points required per measuring system must be defined for the leadscrew error compensation.

The required number can be calculated as follows using the defined parameters:

$$\text{MD38000 } \$\text{MA\_MM\_ENC\_COMP\_MAX\_POINTS} = \frac{\$AA\_ENC\_COMP\_MAX - \$AA\_ENC\_COMP\_MIN}{\$AA\_ENC\_COMP\_STEP} + 1$$

$\$AA\_ENC\_COMP\_MIN$  Initial position (system variable)

$\$AA\_ENC\_COMP\_MAX$  End position (system variable)

$\$AA\_ENC\_COMP\_STEP$  Distance between interpolation points (system variable)

When selecting the number of interpolation points and/or the distances between them, it is important to take into account the size of the resulting compensation table and the space required in the buffered NC user memory (SRAM). 8 bytes are required for each compensation value (interpolation point).

The index [n] has the following coding: [encoder no.]: 0 or 1

Special cases:

Notice:

After any change in MD38000  $\$MA\_MM\_ENC\_COMP\_MAX\_POINTS$ , the buffered NC user memory is automatically re-allocated on system power-on.

All data in the buffered NC user memory are then lost (e.g. part programs, tool offsets etc.). Alarm 6020 "Machine data changed - memory reallocated" is output.

If reallocation of the NC user memory fails because the total memory capacity available is insufficient, alarm 6000 "Memory allocation made with standard machine data" is output.

In this case, the NC user memory division is allocated using the default values of the standard machine data.

References:

/FB/, S7, "Memory Configuration"

/DA/, "Diagnostics Guide"

Related to:

MD32700  $\$MA\_ENC\_COMP\_ENABLE[n]$  LEC active

References:

/FB/, S7, "Memory Configuration"



## NC setting data

### 3.1 Setting data

| Number     | Identifier |               |               | Display filters | Reference  |       |
|------------|------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|------------|-------|
| Unit       | Name       |               |               | Data type       | Active     |       |
| Attributes |            |               |               |                 |            |       |
| System     | Dimension  | Default value | Minimum value | Maximum value   | Protection | Class |

**Description:** Description

|       |                                        |    |   |        |             |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------|----|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 41010 | JOG_VAR_INCR_SIZE                      |    |   | -      | H1          |   |
| -     | Size of the variable increment for JOG |    |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                        |    |   |        |             |   |
| -     | -                                      | 0. | - | -      | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** This setting data defines the number of increments when variable increment (INCvar) is selected. This increment size is traversed by the axis in JOG mode each time the traverse key is pressed or the handwheel is turned one detent position and variable increment is selected (PLC interface signal "Active machine function: INC variable" for machine or geometry axes is set to 1). The defined increment size also applies to DRF.

Note:

Please note that the increment size is active for incremental jogging and handwheel jogging. So, if a large increment value is entered and the handwheel is turned, the axis might cover a large distance (depends on setting in MD31090 \$MA\_JOG\_INCR\_WEIGHT).

SD irrelevant to .....

JOG continuous

Related to ....

NC/PLC interface signal DB3300 DBX1001.5,1005.5,1009.5 (Geometry axis 1-3 active machine function: INC variable) or NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0005.5 (Active machine function: INC variable)

MD31090 \$MA\_JOG\_INCR\_WEIGHT (weighting of an increment for INC/handwheel)

3.1 Setting data

|       |                                                     |      |   |         |             |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|------|---|---------|-------------|---|
| 41050 | JOG_CONT_MODE_LEVELTRIGGRD                          |      |   | -       | H1          |   |
| -     | Jog mode / continuous operation with continuous JOG |      |   | BOOLEAN | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                                     |      |   |         |             |   |
| -     | -                                                   | TRUE | - | -       | 2/2         | U |

**Description:**

1: Jog mode for JOG continuous

In jog mode (default setting) the axis traverses as long as the traverse key is held down and an axis limitation has not been reached. When the key is released the axis is decelerated to zero speed and the movement is considered complete.

0: Continuous operation for JOG continuous

In continuous operation the traverse movement is started with the first rising edge of the traverse key and continues to move even after the key is released. The axis can be stopped again by pressing the traverse key again (second rising edge).

SD irrelevant for .....

Incremental jogging (JOG INC)

Reference point approach (JOG REF)

|       |                                                    |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 41100 | JOG_REV_IS_ACTIVE                                  | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | JOG mode: (1) revolutional feedrate / (0) feedrate | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                    |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                    | 0x0E | -           | - | 1/1 | U |

**Description:**

Bit 0 = 0:

The behavior depends on the following:

- in the case of an axis/spindle:
  - on the axial SD43300 \$SA\_ASSIGN\_FEED\_PER\_REV\_SOURCE
- in the case of a geometry axis with an active frame with rotation:
  - on the channel-specific SD42600 \$SC\_JOG\_FEED\_PER\_REV\_SOURCE
- in the case of an orientation axis:
  - on the channel-specific SD42600 \$SC\_JOG\_FEED\_PER\_REV\_SOURCE

Bit 0 = 1:

A JOG motion with revolutional feedrate shall be traversed depending on the master spindle.

The following must be considered:

- If a spindle is the master spindle itself, it will be traversed without revolutional feedrate.
- If the master spindle is in stop position and if SD43300 \$SA\_ASSIGN\_FEED\_PER\_REV\_SOURCE (with an axis/spindle) or SD42600 \$SC\_JOG\_FEED\_PER\_REV\_SOURCE (with a geometry axis with an active frame with rotation, or with an orientation axis) = -3, traversing will be carried out without revolutional feedrate.

Bit 1 = 0:

The axis/spindle, geometry axis or orientation axis will be traversed with revolutional feedrate even during rapid traverse (see bit 0 for selection).

Bit 1 = 1:

The axis/spindle, geometry axis or orientation axis is always traversed without revolutional feedback during rapid traverse.

Bit 2 = 0:

The axis/spindle, geometry axis or orientation axis is traversed with revolutional feedrate during JOG handwheel travel, too (see bit 0 for selection).

Bit 2 = 1:

The axis/spindle, geometry axis or orientation axis is always traversed without revolutional feedrate during JOG handwheel travel.

Bit 3 = 0:

The axis/spindle is traversed with revolutional feedrate during DRF handwheel travel, too (see bit 0 for selection).

Bit 3 = 1:

The axis/spindle is always traversed without revolutional feedrate during DRF handwheel travel.

3.1 Setting data

|        |                      |        |             |
|--------|----------------------|--------|-------------|
| 41110  | JOG_SET_VELO         | -      | H1          |
| mm/min | Axis velocity in JOG | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -      |                      |        |             |
| -      | -                    | 0.0    | -           |
|        |                      |        | 7/7 U       |

**Description:**

Value not equal to 0:

The velocity value entered applies to linear axes traversed in JOG mode if linear feedrate (G94) is active for the relevant axis (SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE = 0).

The axis velocity is active for

- continuous jogging
- incremental jogging (INC1, ... INCvar)
- handwheel traversing.

The value entered is valid for all linear axes and must not exceed the maximum permissible axis velocity (MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO).

In the case of DRF, the velocity defined by SD41110 \$SN\_JOG\_SET\_VELO is reduced by

MD32090 \$MA\_HANDWH\_VELO\_OVERLAY\_FACTOR.

Value = 0:

If 0 has been entered in the setting data, the active linear feedrate in JOG mode is

MD32020 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO "Jog axis velocity". Each axis can be given its own JOG velocity with this MD (axial MD).

SD irrelevant for .....

- Linear axes if SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE = 1
- Rotary axes (SD41130 \$SN\_JOG\_ROT\_AX\_SET\_VELO is active here)

Application example(s)

The operator can thus define a JOG velocity for a specific application.

Related to ....

SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE (revolutional feedrate with JOG active)

Axial MD32020 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO (JOG axis velocity)

Axial MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO (maximum axis velocity)

Axial MD32090 \$MA\_HANDWH\_VELO\_OVERLAY\_FACTOR (ratio of JOG velocity to handwheel velocity (DRF))

SD41130 \$SN\_JOG\_ROT\_AX\_SET\_VELO (JOG speed with rotary axes)

|           |                                           |     |   |        |             |   |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|-----|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 41120     | JOG_REV_SET_VELO                          |     |   | -      | H1          |   |
| mm/rev    | Revolutional feedrate of axes in JOG mode |     |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -         |                                           |     |   |        |             |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                         | 0.0 | - | -      | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                         | 0.0 | - | -      | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                         | 0.0 | - | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                         | 0.0 | - | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                         | 0.0 | - | -      | 1/1         | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                         | 0.0 | - | -      | 7/7         | M |

**Description:**

Value not equal to 0:

The velocity value entered applies to axes traversed in JOG mode if revolutionary feedrate (G95) is active for the relevant axis (SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE = 1). The axis velocity is active for

- continuous jogging
- incremental jogging (INC1, ... INCvar)
- handwheel traversing. The value entered is valid for all axes and must not exceed the maximum permissible axis velocity (MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO).

Value = 0:

If 0 has been entered in the setting data, the active revolutionary feedrate in JOG mode is MD32050 \$MA\_JOG\_REV\_VELO "revolutional feedrate with JOG". Each axis can be given its own revolutionary feedrate with this MD (axial MD). SD irrelevant for .....

- For axes if SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE = 0

Application example(s)

The operator can define a JOG velocity for a particular application.

Related to ....

Axial SD41100 \$SN\_JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE (revolutional feedrate for JOG active)

Axial MD32050 \$MA\_JOG\_REV\_VELO (revolutional feedrate with JOG)

Axial MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO (maximum axis velocity)

3.1 Setting data

|         |                                           |        |             |
|---------|-------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 41130   | JOG_ROT_AX_SET_VELO                       | -      | H1          |
| rev/min | Axis velocity for rotary axes in JOG mode | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -       |                                           |        |             |
| -       | 0.0                                       | -      | 7/7 U       |

**Description:**

Value not equal to 0:

The velocity entered applies to rotary axes in JOG mode (to continuous jogging, incremental jogging, jogging with handwheel). The value entered is common to all rotary axes, and must not exceed the maximum permissible axis velocity (MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO).

With DRF, the velocity set with SD41130 \$SN\_JOG\_ROT\_AX\_SET\_VELO must be reduced by MD32090 \$MA\_HANDWH\_VELO\_OVERLAY\_FACTOR.

Value equal to 0:

If the value 0 is entered in the setting data, the velocity applied to rotary axes in JOG mode is the axial MD32020 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO (jog axis velocity). In this way, it is possible to define a separate JOG velocity for each axis.

Application example(s)

The operator can define a JOG velocity for a particular application.

Related to ....

- MD32020 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO (JOG axis velocity)
- MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO (maximum axis velocity)
- MD32090 \$MA\_HANDWH\_VELO\_OVERLAY\_FACTOR (ratio JOG velocity to handwheel velocity (DRF))

|         |                            |        |             |
|---------|----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 41200   | JOG_SPIND_SET_VELO         | -      | H1          |
| rev/min | Speed for spindle JOG mode | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -       |                            |        |             |
| -       | 0.0                        | -      | 7/7 U       |

**Description:**

Value not equal to 0:

The speed entered applies to spindles in JOG mode if they are traversed manually by the "Plus and minus traversing keys" or the handwheel. The speed is active for

- continuous jogging
- incremental jogging (INC1, ... INCvar)
- handwheel traversing. The value entered is valid for all spindles, and must not exceed the maximum permissible speed (MD32000 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_VELO).

Value = 0:

If 0 has been entered in the setting data, MD32020 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO (JOG axis velocity) acts as the JOG velocity. Each axis can thus be given its own JOG velocity with this MD (axial MD).

The maximum speeds of the active gear stage (MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT) are taken into account when traversing the spindle with JOG.

SD irrelevant for .....

Application example(s). The operator can thus define a JOG speed for the spindles for a specific application.

Related to ....

- Axial MD32020 \$MA\_JOG\_VELO (JOG axis velocity)
- MD35130 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum speeds of the gear stages)

|       |                           |                                  |         |             |       |
|-------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|-------------|-------|
| 41300 | CEC_TABLE_ENABLE          |                                  | -       | K3          |       |
| -     | Compensation table enable |                                  | BOOLEAN | Immediately |       |
| -     |                           |                                  |         |             |       |
| -     | 62                        | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -       | -           | 1/1 U |

**Description:**

1: The evaluation of the compensation table [t] is enabled.

The compensation table is now included in the calculation of the compensation value for the compensation axis.

The compensation axis \$AN\_CEC\_OUTPUT\_AXIS can be taken from the table configuration.

The effective total compensation value in the compensation axis can be adapted to the current machining by the targeted activation of tables (from NC part program or PLC user program).

The function does not become active until the following conditions have been fulfilled:

- The option "Interpolatory compensation" is set
- The associated compensation tables in the NC user memory have been loaded and enabled (SD41300 \$SN\_CEC\_TABLE\_ENABLE[t] = 1)
- The current position measuring system is referenced (NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0000.4 / .5 (Referenced/synchronized 1 or 2) = 1).

0: The evaluation of the sag compensation table [t] is not enabled.

Related to ....

MD18342 \$MN\_MM\_CEC\_MAX\_POINTS[t]      Number of interpolation points with sag compensation

SD41300 \$SN\_CEC\_TABLE\_ENABLE[t]      Evaluation of the sag compensation table t is enabled

NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0000.4 (Referenced/synchronized 1)

NC/PLC interface signal DB390x DBX0000.5 (Referenced/synchronized 2)

3.1 Setting data

|       |                                     |                                            |   |        |             |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 41310 | CEC_TABLE_WEIGHT                    |                                            |   | -      | K3          |   |
| -     | Weighting factor compensation table |                                            |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                     |                                            |   |        |             |   |
| -     | 62                                  | 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0,<br>1.0,1.0,1.0... | - | -      | 1/1         | U |

**Description:** The compensation value stored in the table [t] is multiplied by the weighting factor.

When selecting the weighting factor it should be ensured that the total compensation value in the compensation axis does not exceed the maximal value of (MD18342 \$MN\_CEC\_MAX\_SUM). With [t] = index of the compensation table (see MD18342 \$MN\_MM\_CEC\_MAX\_POINTS)

If, for example, the weight of the tools used on the machine or the workpieces to be machined are too different and this affects the error curve by changing the amplitude, this can be corrected by changing the weighting factor. In the case of sag compensation, the weighting factor in the table can be changed for specific tools or workpieces from the PLC user program or the NC program by overwriting the setting data. However, different compensation tables are to be used if the course of the error curve is substantially changed by the different weights.

Related to ....

- SD41300 \$SN\_CEC\_TABLE\_ENABLE[t] Evaluation of the sag compensation table t is enabled
- MD18342 \$MN\_CEC\_MAX\_SUM Maximum compensation value for sag compensation

|         |                           |                                            |   |        |             |   |
|---------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 42000   | THREAD_START_ANGLE        |                                            |   | -      | K1          |   |
| degrees | Starting angle for thread |                                            |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -       |                           |                                            |   |        |             |   |
| -       | -                         | 0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,<br>0.,0.,0.,0.... | - | -      | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** In the case of multiple thread cutting, the offset of the individual threads can be programmed with the aid of this setting data.

This SD can be changed by the part program with the command SF.

Note:

- MD10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB can be set so that the value written by the part program is transferred to the active file system on reset (that is the value is retained after reset.)

|       |                                                   |                                                |         |             |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|---|
| 42010 | THREAD_RAMP_DISP                                  |                                                | -       | V1          |   |
| mm    | Acceleration behavior of axis when thread cutting |                                                | DOUBLE  | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                                   |                                                |         |             |   |
| -     | 2                                                 | -1., -1., -1., -1., -1., -1., -1., -1., -1.... | 999999. | 7/7         | U |

**Description:**

The SD is active for thread cutting with G33 (G34, G35).

It features two elements that define the behavior of the thread axis during runup (1st element) and during deceleration/smoothing (2nd element).

The values have the same properties for thread run-in and thread run-out:

<0:

The thread axis is started/decelerated with configured acceleration. Jerk is according to the current programming of BRISK/SOFT. Behavior is compatible with MD 20650\_\_THREAD\_START\_IS\_HARD = FALSE used until now.

0:

Starting/deceleration of the feed axis during thread cutting is stepped. Behavior is compatible with MD 20650\_\_THREAD\_START\_IS\_HARD = TRUE used until now.

>0:

The maximum thread starting or deceleration path is specified. The specified distance can lead to acceleration overload of the axis. The SD is written from the block when DITR (displacement thread ramp) is programmed.

Note:

MD 10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB can be set so that the value written by the part program is transferred to the active file system on reset (that is the value is retained after reset.)

|        |                  |                                        |        |             |       |
|--------|------------------|----------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|
| 42100  | DRY_RUN_FEED     |                                        | -      | V1          |       |
| mm/min | Dry run feedrate |                                        | DOUBLE | Immediately |       |
| -      |                  |                                        |        |             |       |
| -      | -                | 5000.,5000.,5000.,5000.,5000.,5000.... | -      | -           | 7/7 U |

**Description:**

The feedrate for the active dry run is entered in this setting data. The setting data can be altered on the operator panel in the "Parameters" operating area.

The entered dry run feedrate is always interpreted as a linear feed (G94). If the dry run feedrate is activated via the PLC interface, the dry run feedrate is used as the path feed after a reset instead of the programmed feed. The programmed velocity is used for traversing if it is greater than the velocity stored here.

Application example(s)

Program testing

Related to ....

NC/PLC interface signal DB3200 DBX0000.6 (Activate dry run feedrate)

NC/PLC interface signal DB1700 DBX0000.6 (Dry run feedrate selected)





3.1 Setting data

|       |                          |                                  |         |             |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|-------------|-----|---|
| 42200 | SINGLEBLOCK2_STOPRE      |                                  | -       | BA          |     |   |
| -     | Activate SBL2 debug mode |                                  | BOOLEAN | Immediately |     |   |
| -     |                          |                                  |         |             |     |   |
| -     | -                        | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -       | -           | 7/7 | U |

**Description:**

Value = TRUE:

A preprocessing stop is made with every block if SBL2 (single block with stop after every block) is active. This suppresses the premachining of part program blocks. This variant of the SBL2 is not true-to-contour.

This means that a different contour characteristic might be generated as a result of the preprocessing stop than without single block or with SBL1.

Application: Debug mode for testing part programs.

|           |                                                              |                                        |        |             |     |   |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|---|
| 42300     | COUPLE_RATIO_1                                               |                                        | -      | -           |     |   |
| -         | Speed ratio for synchr. spindle mode, numerator, denominator |                                        | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |   |
| -         |                                                              |                                        |        |             |     |   |
| 828d-me61 | 2                                                            | 1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0... | -1.0e8 | 1.0e8       | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-me81 | 2                                                            | 1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0... | -1.0e8 | 1.0e8       | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-te61 | 2                                                            | 1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0... | -1.0e8 | 1.0e8       | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-te81 | 2                                                            | 1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0... | -1.0e8 | 1.0e8       | 2/2 | M |
| 828d-me41 | 2                                                            | 1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0... | -1.0e8 | 1.0e8       | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-te41 | 2                                                            | 1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0,1.0, 1.0... | -1.0e8 | 1.0e8       | 2/2 | M |

**Description:**

This setting data defines the speed ratio parameters for the fixed coupling configuration defined with the channel-specific MD21300 \$MC\_COUPLE\_AXIS\_1[n].

-

$k_{\ddot{U}}$  = Speed ratio parameter of numerator / Speed ratio parameter of denominator

$$= \$SC\_COUPLE\_RATIO[0] / \$SC\_COUPLE\_RATIO[1]$$

The speed ratio parameters can be altered in the NC part program with the language instruction COUPDEF provided that this is not locked by the channel-specific MD21340 \$MC\_COUPLE\_IS\_WRITE\_PROT\_1.

However, the parameterized values of SD42300 \$SC\_COUPLE\_RATIO\_1 are not changed.

The calculation of  $k_{\ddot{U}}$  is initiated with POWER ON.

SD irrelevant for .....

User-defined coupling

Related to ....

SD42300 \$SC\_COUPLE\_RATIO\_1 currently has the same action as a machine data (e.g. active after POWER ON). The SD data are therefore displayed and input in the same way as channel-specific machine data.

|       |                                                    |         |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 42440 | FRAME_OFFSET_INCR_PROG                             | -       | K1,K2       |   |     |   |
| -     | Traversing from zero offset with incr. programming | BOOLEAN | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                    |         |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                  | FALSE   | -           | - | 3/3 | U |

**Description:** 0: When incremental programming is used on an axis, only the programmed position delta is traversed after a frame change. Zero offsets in FRAMES are only traversed when an absolute position is specified.

1: When incremental programming is used on an axis, changes to zero offsets are traversed after a frame change (standard response up to software version 3).

Related to ....

SD42442 \$SC\_TOOL\_OFFSET\_INCR\_PROG

|       |                                                    |         |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 42442 | TOOL_OFFSET_INCR_PROG                              | -       | W1,K1       |   |     |   |
| -     | Traversing from zero offset with incr. programming | BOOLEAN | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                    |         |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                  | FALSE   | -           | - | 3/3 | U |

**Description:** 0: When incremental programming is used on an axis, only the programmed position delta is traversed after a frame change. Tool length offsets in FRAMES are only traversed when an absolute position is specified.

1: When incremental programming is used on an axis, changes to tool length offsets are traversed after a tool change (standard response up to SW version 3).

Related to ....

SD42440 \$SC\_FRAME\_OFFSET\_INCR\_PROG

|       |                                                 |                                            |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 42444 | TARGET_BLOCK_INCR_PROG                          | -                                          | BA          |   |     |   |
| -     | Set down mode after search run with calculation | BOOLEAN                                    | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                 |                                            |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                               | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | -           | - | 2/2 | U |

**Description:** If the first programming of an axis after "Search run with calculation to end of block" is incremental, the incremental value is added as a function of SD42444 \$SC\_TARGET\_BLOCK\_INCR\_PROG to the value accumulated up to the search target :

SD = TRUE: Incremental value is added to accumulated position

SD = FALSE: Incremental value is added to current actual value

The setting data is evaluated on NC start for output of the action blocks.



|           |                                                         |                                       |          |             |     |   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------------|-----|---|
| 42466     | SMOOTH_ORI_TOL                                          |                                       | -        | B1          |     |   |
| degrees   | Maximum deviation of tool orientation during smoothing. |                                       | DOUBLE   | Immediately |     |   |
| -         |                                                         |                                       |          |             |     |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.         | 7/7 | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.         | 7/7 | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.         | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.         | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.         | 7/7 | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.         | 0/0 | S |

**Description:** This setting data defines the maximum tool orientation tolerance during smoothing.

The data determines the maximum permissible angular displacement of the tool orientation.

This data only applies if an orientation transformation is active.

Related to:

MD20480 \$MC\_SMOOTHING\_MODE,  
SD42465 \$SC\_SMOOTH\_CONTUR\_TOL

|           |                                   |                                                      |        |             |     |   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|---|
| 42470     | CRIT_SPLINE_ANGLE                 |                                                      | -      | W1,PGA      |     |   |
| degrees   | Corner limit angle for compressor |                                                      | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |   |
| -         |                                   |                                                      |        |             |     |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                 | 36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0... | 0.0    | 89.0        | 7/7 | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                 | 36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0... | 0.0    | 89.0        | 7/7 | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                 | 36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0... | 0.0    | 89.0        | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                 | 36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0... | 0.0    | 89.0        | 0/0 | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                 | 36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0... | 0.0    | 89.0        | 7/7 | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                 | 36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0,36.0... | 0.0    | 89.0        | 0/0 | S |

**Description:** The setting data defines the limit angle from which the compressor COMPCAD interprets a block transition as a corner. Practical values lie between 10 and 40 degrees. Values from 0 to 89 degrees inclusive are permitted.

The angle only serves as an approximate measure for corner detection. The compressor can also classify flatter block transitions as corners and eliminate larger angles as outliers on account of plausibility considerations.

NC setting data

3.1 Setting data

|       |                             |     |   |          |             |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|-----|---|----------|-------------|---|
| 42471 | MIN_CURV_RADIUS             |     |   | EXP, C09 | -           |   |
| mm    | Minimum radius of curvature |     |   | DOUBLE   | Immediately |   |
| -     |                             |     |   |          |             |   |
| -     | -                           | 1.0 | - | -        | 2/2         | U |

**Description:** The setting data defines a typical tool radius. It is only evaluated in compressor COMPCAD. The lower the value, the greater the precision, but the slower the program execution.

|           |                                           |                                            |          |         |             |   |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------|---------|-------------|---|
| 42475     | COMPRESS_CONTUR_TOL                       |                                            |          | -       | F2,PGA      |   |
| mm        | maximum contour deviation with compressor |                                            |          | DOUBLE  | Immediately |   |
| -         |                                           |                                            |          |         |             |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                         | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 999999. | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                         | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 999999. | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                         | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 999999. | 0/0         | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                         | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 999999. | 0/0         | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                         | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 999999. | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                         | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 999999. | 0/0         | S |

**Description:** This setting data defines the maximum contour tolerance in the compressor.

|           |                                                       |                                            |          |        |             |   |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------|--------|-------------|---|
| 42476     | COMPRESS_ORI_TOL                                      |                                            |          | -      | F2,PGA      |   |
| degrees   | Maximum deviation of tool orientation with compressor |                                            |          | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -         |                                                       |                                            |          |        |             |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                     | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.    | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                     | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.    | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                     | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.    | 0/0         | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                     | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.    | 0/0         | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                     | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.    | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                     | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | 90.    | 0/0         | S |

**Description:** This setting data defines the maximum tool orientation tolerance in the compressor. This data defines the maximum permissible angular displacement of the tool orientation.

This data is active only if an orientation transformation is active.

|           |                                                    |                                       |                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 42477     | COMPRESS_ORI_ROT_TOL                               | -                                     | F2,PGA             |
| degrees   | Maximum deviation of tool rotation with compressor | DOUBLE                                | Immediately        |
| -         |                                                    |                                       |                    |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 90. 7/7 M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 90. 7/7 M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 90. 0/0 S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 90. 0/0 S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 90. 7/7 M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 90. 0/0 S |

**Description:** This setting data defines the maximum tolerance in the compressor for turning the tool orientation. This data defines the maximum permissible angular displacement of the tool rotation.

This data is only active if an orientation transformation is active.

Turning the tool orientation is only possible with 6-axis machines.

|       |                                                                |                                            |             |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 42480 | STOP_CUTCOM_STOPRE                                             | -                                          | W1          |
| -     | Alarm response with tool radius compensation and preproc. stop | BOOLEAN                                    | Immediately |
| -     |                                                                |                                            |             |
| -     | -                                                              | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | 7/7 U       |

**Description:** If this setting data is TRUE, block execution is stopped by preprocessing stop and active tool radius compensation, and does not resume until after a user acknowledgement (START).

If it is FALSE, machining is not interrupted at such a program point.

|       |                                                                 |                                        |             |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------|
| 42490 | CUTCOM_G40_STOPRE                                               | -                                      | W1          |
| -     | Retraction behavior of tool radius compensation with prep. stop | BOOLEAN                                | Immediately |
| -     |                                                                 |                                        |             |
| -     | -                                                               | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | 7/7 U       |

**Description:** FALSE:

If there is a preprocessing stop (either programmed or generated internally by the control) before the deselection block (G40) when tool radius compensation is active, then firstly the starting point of the deselection block is approached from the last end point before the preprocessing stop. The deselection block itself is then executed, i.e. the deselection block is usually replaced by two traversing blocks. Tool radius compensation is no longer active in these blocks. The behavior is thus identical with that before the introduction of this setting data.

TRUE:

If there is a preprocessing stop (either programmed or generated internally by the control) before the deselection block (G40) when tool radius compensation is active, the end point of the deselection point is traversed in a straight line from the last end point before the preprocessing stop.

3.1 Setting data

|       |                                                                 |                                           |             |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 42494 | CUTCOM_ACT_DEACT_CTRL                                           | -                                         | W1          |
| -     | Approach & retraction behavior with 2-1/2D tool radius compens. | DWORD                                     | Immediately |
| -     |                                                                 |                                           |             |
| -     | -                                                               | 2222,2222,2222,2222,<br>2222,2222,2222... | -           |
|       |                                                                 |                                           | 7/7         |
|       |                                                                 |                                           | U           |

**Description:**

This setting data controls the approach and retraction behavior with tool radius compensation if the activation or deactivation block does not contain any traversing information. It is only evaluated with 2-1/2D TRC (CUT2D or CUT2DF).

The decimal coding is as follows:

N N N N

```

| | | | ____ Approach behavior for tools with tool point direction
| | | | (turning tools)
| | | | ____ Approach behavior for tools without tool point direction
| | | | (milling tools)
| | | | ____ Retract behavior for tools with tool point direction
| | | | (turning tools)
| | | | ____ Retract behavior for tools without tool point direction
| | | | (milling tools)
    
```

If the position in question contains a 1, approach or retraction is always performed, even if G41/G42 or G40 stands alone in a block.

For example:

```

N100 x10 y0
N110 G41
N120 x20
    
```

If a tool radius of 10mm is assumed in the above example, position x10y10 is approached in block N110.

If the position in question contains the value 2, the approach or retraction movement is only performed if at least one geometry axis is programmed in the activation/deactivation block. To obtain the same results as the above example with this setting, the program must be altered as follows:

```

N100 x10 y0
N110 G41 x10
N120 x20
    
```

If axis information x10 is missing in block N110, activation of TRC is delayed by one block, i.e. the activation block would now be N120.

If the position in question contains a 3, retraction is not performed in a deactivation block (G40) if only the geometry axis perpendicular to the compensation plane is programmed. In this case, the motion perpendicular to the compensation plane is performed first. This is followed by the retraction motion in the compensation plane. In this case, the block after G40 must contain motion information in the compensation plane. The approach motions for values 2 and 3 are identical.

If the position in question contains a value other than 1, 2 or 3, i.e. in particular the value 0, an approach or retraction movement is not performed in a block that does not contain any traversing information.

About the term "Tools with tool point direction":

These are tools with tool numbers between 400 and 599 (turning and grinding tools), whose tool point direction has a value between 1 and 8. Turning and grinding tools with tool point direction 0 or 9 or other undefined values are

treated like milling tools.

Note:

If the value of this setting data is changed within a program, we recommend programming a preprocessing stop (stopre) before the description to avoid the new value being used in program sections before that point. The opposite case is not serious, i.e. if the setting data is written, subsequent NC blocks will definitely access the new value.

|       |                                                       |                                              |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 42496 | CUTCOM_CLSD_CONT                                      | -                                            | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Tool radius compensation behavior with closed contour | BOOLEAN                                      | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                       |                                              |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -           | - | 7/7 | U |

**Description:**

FALSE:

If two intersections are created on correction of the inner side of an (almost) closed contour consisting of two successive circle blocks or a circle and a linear block, the intersection that lies on the first part contour nearer to the block end will be selected as per the default behavior.

A contour will be considered as (almost) closed if the distance between the starting point of the first block and the end point of the second block is smaller than 10% of the active compensation radius, but not larger than 1000 path increments (corresponds to 1mm to 3 decimal places).

TRUE:

Under the same condition as described above, the intersection that lies on the first part contour nearer to block start is selected.

|                  |                           |                                              |             |   |     |   |
|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 42500            | SD_MAX_PATH_ACCEL         | -                                            | B2          |   |     |   |
| m/s <sup>2</sup> | maximum path acceleration | DOUBLE                                       | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -                |                           |                                              |             |   |     |   |
| -                | -                         | 10000.,10000.,10000.,10000.,10000.,10000.... | 1.0e-3      | - | 7/7 | U |

**Description:**

Setting data for additional limitation of (tangential) path acceleration  
Related to ...

MD32300 \$MA\_MAX\_AX\_ACCEL

SD42502 \$SC\_IS\_SD\_MAX\_PATH\_ACCEL

|       |                                       |                                              |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 42502 | IS_SD_MAX_PATH_ACCEL                  | -                                            | B2          |   |     |   |
| -     | Evaluate SD42500 SC_SD_MAX_PATH_ACCEL | BOOLEAN                                      | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                       |                                              |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                     | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -           | - | 7/7 | U |

**Description:**

SD42500 \$SC\_SD\_MAX\_PATH\_ACCEL is included in the limit calculations if  
SD42502 \$SC\_IS\_SD\_MAX\_PATH\_ACCEL=TRUE

Related to ...

SD42500 \$SC\_SD\_MAX\_PATH\_ACCEL



|         |                         |                                            |             |
|---------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 42526   | CORNER_SLOWDOWN_CRIT    | -                                          | -           |
| degrees | Corner detection at G62 | DOUBLE                                     | Immediately |
| -       |                         |                                            |             |
| -       | -                       | 0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,0.,<br>0.,0.,0.,0.... | - - 7/7 U   |

**Description:** Angle from which a corner is taken into account when reducing the feed with G62.

For example SD42526 \$SC\_CORNER\_SLOWDOWN\_CRIT = 90 means that all corners of 90 degrees or a more acute angle are traversed slower with G62.

|       |                                                        |           |             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 42528 | CUTCOM_DECEL_LIMIT                                     | -         | -           |
| -     | Feed lowering on circles with tool radius compensation | DOUBLE    | Immediately |
| -     |                                                        |           |             |
| -     | -                                                      | 0.1 0. 1. | 3/3 U       |

**Description:** The setting data limits feed lowering of the tool center point on concave circle segments with tool radius compensation active and CFC or CFIN selected.

With CFC, the feed is defined at the contour. On concave circular arcs, feed lowering of the tool center point is created by the ratio of the contour curvature to the tool center point path curvature. The setting data is limiting this effect, reducing backing off and overheating of the tool.

For contours with varying curvatures, a mid-range curvature is used.

0: Provides the previous behavior: If the ratio between contour radius and tool center point path radius is less than or equal to 0.01 the feed is applied to the tool center point path. Less pronounced feed reductions are executed.

>0: Feed lowering is limited to the programmed factor. At 0.01, this means that the feed of the tool center point path is possibly only 1 percent of the programmed feed value.

1: On concave contours, the tool center point feed equals the programmed feed (the behavior then corresponds to CFTCP).





NC setting data

3.1 Setting data

|             |                                    |                                       |     |        |             |   |
|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----|--------|-------------|---|
| 42670       | ORIPATH_SMOOTH_DIST                |                                       |     | -      | -           |   |
| mm, degrees | Path for smoothing the orientation |                                       |     | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -           |                                    |                                       |     |        |             |   |
| 828d-me61   | -                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.0 | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-me81   | -                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.0 | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te61   | -                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.0 | -      | 0/0         | S |
| 828d-te81   | -                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.0 | -      | 0/0         | S |
| 828d-me41   | -                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.0 | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te41   | -                                  | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.0 | -      | 0/0         | S |

**Description:** Displacement by which a jump in the tool orientation is smoothed with ORIPATH path-relative orientation interpolation. There is a deviation within this displacement from the relation of the orientation to the path tangent and the surface normal vector programmed with LEAD/TILT.

If zero is entered for this path length (SD42670 \$SC\_ORIPATH\_SMOOTH\_DIST = 0.0), an intermediate block is inserted for smoothing the orientation. This means that the path motion remains at a stop in a corner and the orientation is then turned separately.

|           |                                         |                                       |          |        |             |   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|--------|-------------|---|
| 42672     | ORIPATH_SMOOTH_TOL                      |                                       |          | -      | -           |   |
| degrees   | Tolerance for smoothing the orientation |                                       |          | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -         |                                         |                                       |          |        |             |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | -      | 0/0         | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | -      | 0/0         | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                       | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | -      | 0/0         | S |

**Description:** Maximum angle (in degrees) for the deviation of the tool orientation with ORIPATH path-relative orientation interpolation. This angular tolerance is used for smoothing a "kink" in the orientation path.

|             |                                                 |                                       |          |             |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------------|
| 42674       | ORI_SMOOTH_DIST                                 |                                       | -        | -           |
| mm, degrees | Path for orientation smoothing during smoothing |                                       | DOUBLE   | Immediately |
| -           |                                                 |                                       |          |             |
| 828d-me61   | -                                               | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 7/7 M     |
| 828d-me81   | -                                               | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 7/7 M     |
| 828d-te61   | -                                               | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 0/0 S     |
| 828d-te81   | -                                               | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 0/0 S     |
| 828d-me41   | -                                               | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 7/7 M     |
| 828d-te41   | -                                               | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 0/0 S     |

**Description:** Path through which a tool orientation bend is smoothed on a block transition with G code OSD.

|           |                                                      |                                       |          |             |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------------|
| 42676     | ORI_SMOOTH_TOL                                       |                                       | -        | -           |
| degrees   | Tolerance for orientation smoothing during smoothing |                                       | DOUBLE   | Immediately |
| -         |                                                      |                                       |          |             |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                    | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 7/7 M     |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                    | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 7/7 M     |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                    | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 0/0 S     |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                    | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 0/0 S     |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                    | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 7/7 M     |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                    | 0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05,0.05... | 0.000001 | - 0/0 S     |

**Description:** Maximum angle (in degree) for the tool orientation deviation during orientation smoothing with G code OST with a bend in the orientation curve on block transitions.

NC setting data

3.1 Setting data

|           |                                         |                                              |   |        |             |   |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 42678     | ORISON_TOL                              |                                              |   | -      | -           |   |
| degrees   | Tolerance for smoothing the orientation |                                              |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -         |                                         |                                              |   |        |             |   |
| 828d-me61 | -                                       | 10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00... | - | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                       | 10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00... | - | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                       | 10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00... | - | -      | 0/0         | S |
| 828d-te81 | -                                       | 10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00... | - | -      | 0/0         | S |
| 828d-me41 | -                                       | 10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00... | - | -      | 7/7         | M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                       | 10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00,10.00... | - | -      | 0/0         | S |

**Description:** Maximum angle (in degree) for the tool orientation deviation during orientation smoothing with G code ORISON over several blocks. However, smoothing is performed only via the path specified with SD42680 \$SC\_ORISON\_DIST.

|             |                                |                                            |   |        |             |   |
|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 42680       | ORISON_DIST                    |                                            |   | -      | -           |   |
| mm, degrees | Path for orientation smoothing |                                            |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -           |                                |                                            |   |        |             |   |
| -           | -                              | 5.00,5.00,5.00,5.00,5.00,5.00,5.00,5.00... | - | -      | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** Maximum path for orientation smoothing with G code ORISON across several blocks. The tolerance specified with SD42678 \$SC\_ORISON\_TOL is not exceeded in any case.

|       |                                                   |  |   |        |             |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|--|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 42700 | EXT_PROG_PATH                                     |  |   | -      | K1          |   |
| -     | Program path for external subroutine call EXTCALL |  |   | STRING | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                                   |  |   |        |             |   |
| -     | -                                                 |  | - | -      | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** The total path results from the string chaining of SD42700 \$SC\_EXT\_PROG\_PATH + the programmed subprogram identifier.

|       |                           |                                            |   |         |             |   |
|-------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---|---------|-------------|---|
| 42750 | ABSBLOCK_ENABLE           |                                            |   | -       | K1          |   |
| -     | Enable base block display |                                            |   | BOOLEAN | Immediately |   |
| -     |                           |                                            |   |         |             |   |
| -     | -                         | TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE,TRUE... | - | -       | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** Value 0: Disable basic blocks with absolute values (basic block display)  
Value 1: Enable basic blocks with absolute values (basic block display)

|       |                           |                                                                       |   |      |             |   |
|-------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---|------|-------------|---|
| 42800 | SPIND_ASSIGN_TAB          |                                                                       |   | -    | S1          |   |
| -     | Spindle number converter. |                                                                       |   | BYTE | Immediately |   |
| -     |                           |                                                                       |   |      |             |   |
| -     | 21                        | 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,<br>9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14,<br>15, 16, 17... | 0 | 21   | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** The spindle converter converts the programmed (= logical) spindle number to the physical (= internal, configured) spindle number.

The index of the setting data (SD) corresponds to the programmed spindle number or the programmed address extension.

The SD contains the physical spindle which actually exists.

Special cases, errors, .....

Notes:

- The zero index (SPIND\_ASSIGN\_TAB[0]) is only used to display the master spindle selected in the channel and must not be overwritten.
- Changes to the spindle converter take effect immediately. It is therefore not advisable to change the spindle converter for spindles used in a part program from the HMI or PLC while a part program is running.
- After "delete SRAM", the numbers of the logical and physical spindles are identical.

|       |                                                        |                                                |   |         |             |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---|---------|-------------|---|
| 42900 | MIRROR_TOOL_LENGTH                                     |                                                |   | -       | W1          |   |
| -     | Sign change of tool length with mirror image machining |                                                |   | BOOLEAN | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                                        |                                                |   |         |             |   |
| -     | -                                                      | FALSE,FALSE,FALS<br>E,FALSE,FALSE,FAL<br>SE... | - | -       | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** TRUE:

If a frame with mirror image machining is active, the tool components (\$TC\_DP3[... , ...] to \$TC\_DP5[... , ...]) and the components of the base dimensions (\$TC\_DP21[... , ...] to \$TC\_DP23[... , ...]) whose associated axes are mirrored, are also mirrored, i.e. their sign is inverted. The wear values are not mirrored. If the wear values are to be mirrored too, SD42910 \$SC\_MIRROR\_TOOL\_WEAR must be set.

FALSE:

The sign for tool length components is unaffected by whether a frame with mirror image machining is active.

|       |                                                      |                                                |   |         |             |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---|---------|-------------|---|
| 42910 | MIRROR_TOOL_WEAR                                     |                                                |   | -       | W1          |   |
| -     | Sign change of tool wear with mirror image machining |                                                |   | BOOLEAN | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                                      |                                                |   |         |             |   |
| -     | -                                                    | FALSE,FALSE,FALS<br>E,FALSE,FALSE,FAL<br>SE... | - | -       | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** TRUE:

If a frame with mirror image machining is activated, the signs of the wear values of the components in question are inverted. The wear values of the components that are not assigned to mirrored axes remain unchanged.

FALSE:

The signs for wear values are unaffected by whether a frame with mirror image machining is active.

3.1 Setting data

|       |                                                     |                                              |         |             |       |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|-------|
| 42920 | WEAR_SIGN_CUTPOS                                    |                                              | -       | W1          |       |
| -     | Sign of tool wear depending on tool point direction |                                              | BOOLEAN | Immediately |       |
| -     |                                                     |                                              |         |             |       |
| -     | -                                                   | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -       | -           | 7/7 U |

**Description:**

TRUE:

In the case of tools with a relevant tool point direction (turning and grinding tools), the sign for wear of the tool length components depends on the tool point direction.

The sign is inverted in the following cases (marked with an X):

| Tool point direction | Length 1 | Length 2 |
|----------------------|----------|----------|
| 1                    |          |          |
| 2                    | X        |          |
| 3                    | X        | X        |
| 4                    |          | X        |
| 5                    |          |          |
| 6                    |          |          |
| 7                    | X        |          |
| 8                    |          | X        |
| 9                    |          |          |

The sign for wear value of length 3 is not influenced by this setting data. The SD42930 \$SC\_WEAR\_SIGN acts in addition to this setting data.

FALSE:

The sign for wear of the tool length components is unaffected by the tool point direction.

|       |              |                                              |         |             |       |
|-------|--------------|----------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|-------|
| 42930 | WEAR_SIGN    |                                              | -       | W1          |       |
| -     | Sign of wear |                                              | BOOLEAN | Immediately |       |
| -     |              |                                              |         |             |       |
| -     | -            | FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE,FALSE... | -       | -           | 7/7 U |

**Description:**

TRUE:

The sign for wear of the tool length components and the tool radius are inverted, i.e. if a positive value is entered, the total dimension is decreased.

FALSE:

The sign for wear of the tool length components and the tool radius is not inverted.



3.1 Setting data

|           |                                                              |                                         |       |             |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------------|
| 42940     | TOOL_LENGTH_CONST                                            |                                         | -     | W1          |
| -         | Change of tool length components with change of active plane |                                         | DWORD | Immediately |
| -         |                                                              |                                         |       |             |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                            | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | 2/2 M       |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                            | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | 2/2 M       |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                            | 18                                      | -     | 2/2 M       |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                            | 18                                      | -     | 2/2 M       |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                            | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | 2/2 M       |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                            | 18                                      | -     | 2/2 M       |

**Description:** If this setting data is not equal to 0, the assignment of tool length components (length, wear, base dimensions) to geometry axes is not changed when the machining plane (G17 - G19) is changed.

The assignment of tool length components to geometry axes can be derived from the value of the setting data acc. to the following tables.

A distinction is made between turning and grinding tools (tool types 400 to 599) and other tools (typically milling tools) in the assignment.

Representation of this information in tables assumes that geometry axes 1 to 3 are called X, Y and Z. For assignment of an offset to an axis, not the axis identifier but the axis sequence is relevant.

Assignment for turning tools and grinding tools (tool types 400 to 599):

| Content | Length 1 | Length 2 | Length 3 |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| 17      | Y        | X        | Z        |
| 18*     | X        | Z        | Y        |
| 19      | Z        | Y        | X        |
| -17     | X        | Y        | Z        |
| -18     | Z        | X        | Y        |
| -19     | Y        | Z        | X        |

\* Any value which is not 0 and is not one of the six values listed, is treated as value 18.

For values that are the same but with a different sign, assignment of length 3 is always the same, lengths 1 and 2 are reversed. Assignment for all tools which are neither turning nor grinding tools (tool types < 400 or > 599):

| Content | Length 1 | Length 2 | Length 3 |
|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| 17*     | Z        | Y        | X        |
| 18      | Y        | X        | Z        |
| 19      | X        | Z        | Y        |
| -17     | Z        | X        | Y        |
| -18     | Y        | Z        | X        |
| -19     | X        | Y        | Z        |

\* Any value which is not 0 and is not one of the six values listed, is treated as value 17.

For values that are the same but with a different sign, assignment of length 1 is always the same, lengths 2 and 3 are reversed.

|           |                                                                 |                                         |       |             |       |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|
| 42950     | TOOL_LENGTH_TYPE                                                |                                         | -     | W1          |       |
| -         | Assignment of tool length compensation independent of tool type |                                         | DWORD | Immediately |       |
| -         |                                                                 |                                         |       |             |       |
| 828d-me61 | -                                                               | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-me81 | -                                                               | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te61 | -                                                               | 2                                       | -     | -           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te81 | -                                                               | 2                                       | -     | -           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-me41 | -                                                               | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -     | -           | 2/2 M |
| 828d-te41 | -                                                               | 2                                       | -     | -           | 2/2 M |

**Description:** This setting data defines the assignment of the tool length components to the geometry axes independently of the tool type. It can assume any value between 0 and 2. Any other value is interpreted as 0.

Value

0: Standard assignment. A distinction is made between turning and grinding tools (tool types 400 to 599) and other tools (milling tools).

1: The assignment of the tool length components is independent of the actual tool type, always as for milling tools.

2: The assignment of the tool length components is independent of the actual tool type, always as for turning tools.

The setting data also affects the wear values assigned to the length components.

If SD42940 \$SC\_TOOL\_LENGTH\_CONST is set, the tables defined there access the table for milling and turning tools defined by SD42950 \$SC\_TOOL\_LENGTH\_TYPE irrespective of the actual tool type, if the value of the table is not equal to 0.

|       |                                   |                                      |        |             |       |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|
| 42960 | TOOL_TEMP_COMP                    |                                      | -      | W1          |       |
| -     | Temperature compensation for tool |                                      | DOUBLE | Immediately |       |
| -     |                                   |                                      |        |             |       |
| -     | 3                                 | 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0... | -      | -           | 7/7 U |

**Description:** Temperature compensation value for the tool. The compensation value acts as vector according to the current rotation of the tool direction.

This setting data will only be evaluated, if temperature compensation has been activated for tools with MD20390 \$MC\_TOOL\_TEMP\_COMP\_ON.

Apart from that, the temperature compensation type must be set in bit 2 for the "Compensation in tool direction" MD32750 \$MA\_TEP\_COMP\_TYPE.

The "Temperature compensation" is an option that has to be previously enabled.

3.1 Setting data

|       |                                               |                                                |   |        |             |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 42970 | TOFF_LIMIT                                    |                                                |   | -      | F2          |   |
| mm    | Upper limit of correction value via \$AA_TOFF |                                                |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                               |                                                |   |        |             |   |
| -     | 3                                             | 100000000.0,<br>100000000.0,<br>100000000.0... | - | -      | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** Upper limit of the offset value which can be defined by means of synchronized actions via the \$AA\_TOFF system variable.  
 This limit value influences the absolutely effective amount of offset through \$AA\_TOFF.  
 Whether the offset value is within the limit range can be checked via the \$AA\_TOFF\_LIMIT system variable.

|       |                            |                                                |   |         |             |   |
|-------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---|---------|-------------|---|
| 42974 | TOCARR_FINE_CORRECTION     |                                                |   | C08     | -           |   |
| -     | Fine offset TCARR ON / OFF |                                                |   | BOOLEAN | Immediately |   |
| -     |                            |                                                |   |         |             |   |
| -     | -                          | FALSE,FALSE,FALS<br>E,FALSE,FALSE,FAL<br>SE... | - | -       | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** TRUE :  
 On activating an orientable tool holder, the fine offset values are considered.  
 FALSE:  
 On activating an orientable tool holder, the fine offset are not considered.

|       |                                              |      |   |       |             |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------|---|-------|-------------|---|
| 42980 | TOFRAME_MODE                                 |      |   | -     | K2          |   |
| -     | Frame definition at TOFRAME, TOROT and PAROT |      |   | DWORD | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                              |      |   |       |             |   |
| -     | -                                            | 2000 | - | -     | 2/2         | U |

**Description:**

This setting data defines the direction of the geometry axes on the machining plane (XY in the case of G17) in the case of the frame definition by means of (TOROTY, TOROTX) or for PAROT.

When a frame is calculated, the tool direction (Z in the case of G17) is uniquely defined so that the tool direction and vertical axis (Z in the case of G17) of the frame are parallel and lie perpendicular on the machining plane.

Rotation around the tool axis is free at first. This free rotation can be defined using this setting data so that the newly defined frame deviates as little as possible from a previously active frame.

In all cases in which the setting data is not zero, an active frame remains unchanged if the tool direction (Z in the case of G17) of the old and the new frame are the same.

SD42980 >= 2000:

In the case of TOROT (or TOROTY and TOROTX), the rotations and translations of the frame chain are used to calculate a frame in the tool reference system frame (\$P\_TOOLFRAME) berechnet.

Machine data 21110 \$MC\_X\_AXIS\_IN\_OLD\_X\_Z\_PLANE is not evaluated.

The explanatory notes below refer to the G17 plane with the XY axes in the machining plane and the tool axis being Z.

SD42980 = 2000:

Rotation around the Z axis is selected so that the angle between the new X axis and the old X-Z plane has the same absolute value as the angle between the new Y axis and the old Y-Z plane. This setting corresponds to the mean value of both settings which would result for values 2001 and 2002 of this setting data.

It is also applied if the value of the units digit is greater than 2.

SD42980 = 2001:

The new X direction is selected so that it lies in the X-Z plane of the old coordinate system. The angular difference between the old and new Y axes is minimal with this setting.

SD42980 = 2002:

The new Y direction is selected so that it lies in the Y-Z plane of the old coordinate system. The angular difference between the old and new X axes is minimal with this setting.

None of the other settings of SD42980 (0,1,2,...1000,1001..) should be used for recommissioning.

For compatibility reasons, the following settings remain valid:

0: The orientation of the coordinate system is determined by the value of machine data 21110 \$MC\_X\_AXIS\_IN\_OLD\_X\_Z\_PLANE.

1: The new X direction is selected so that it lies in the X-Z plane of the old coordinate system. The angular difference between the old and new Y axes is minimal with this setting.

2: The new Y direction is selected so that it lies in the Y-Z plane of the old coordinate system. The angular difference between the old and new X axes is minimal with this setting.

3: The average of the two settings resulting from 1 and 2 is selected.

Addition of 100: In the case of a plane change from G17 to G18 or G19, a tool

3.1 Setting data

matrix is generated, in which the new axis directions are parallel to the old directions. The axes are swapped cyclically accordingly (standard transformation on plane changes). If the hundreds digit equals zero, a matrix is supplied in the cases of G18 and G19 which is derived from the unit matrix by simply rotating through 90 degrees around the X axis (G18) or through 90 degrees around the Y axis (G19). Thus in each case one axis is antiparallel to an initial axis. This setting is required to remain compatible with old software versions.

Addition of 1000: The tool-frame is linked to any active basic frames and settable frames. The response is thus compatible with earlier software versions (before 5.3). If the thousands digit is not set, the tool frame is calculated so that any active basic frames and settable frames are taken into account.

|       |                                         |        |             |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 42984 | CUTDIRMOD                               | C08    | -           |
| -     | Modification of \$P_AD[2] or \$P_AD[11] | STRING | Immediately |
| -     |                                         |        |             |
| -     | -                                       | -      | 2/2 U       |

**Description:** States whether the tool point direction and cutting direction are to be modified on reading the corresponding system variables \$P\_AD[2] and \$P\_AD[11]. Modification is made by rotating the vector of the tool point direction or cutting direction by a specific angle in the active machining plane (G17-G19). The resulting output value is always the tool point direction or cutting direction created by the rotation or to which the rotated value is closest. the angle of rotation can be defined by one of the following six options:

- 1: The string is empty. The stated data are output unchanged.
- 2: The contents of the string is "P\_TOTFRAME". The resulting rotation is determined from the total frame.
- 3: The contents of the string is a valid frame name (e.g. \$P\_NCBFRAME[3]). The resulting rotation is then calculated from this frame.
- 4: The contents of the string has the form "Frame1 : Frame2". The resulting rotation is determined from the part frame chain that is created by chaining all frames from Frame1 to Frame2 (in each case inclusive). Frame1 and Frame2 are valid frame names such as \$P\_PFRAME or \$P\_CHBFRAME[5]"
- 5: The contents of the frame is the valid name of a rotary axis (machine axis). The resulting rotation is determined from the programmed end position of this rotary axis. Additionally, an offset can be stated (in degrees, e.g. "A+90).
- 6: The rotation is programmed explicitly (in degrees).

Optionally, the first character of the string can be written as sign (+ or -). A plus sign will not have any effect on the angle calculation, but a minus sign will invert the sign of the calculated angle.



3.1 Setting data

|         |                                |        |             |
|---------|--------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 43200   | SPIND_S                        | -      | S1          |
| rev/min | Speed for spindle start by VDI | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -       |                                |        |             |
| -       | 0.0                            | -      | 7/7 U       |

**Description:** Spindle speed at spindle start by NC/PLC interface signals DB380x DBX5006.1 (Spindle start clockwise rotation) and DB380x DBX5006.2 (Spindle start counterclockwise rotation).

Example: `$SA_SPIND_S[S1] = 600`

Spindle 1 is started at a speed of 600 rpm upon detection of the positive edge of one of the above-mentioned VDI starting signals.

Speed programming values are entered in the SD by setting bit 4=1 in MD35035 `$MA_SPIND_FUNCTION_MASK`.

The SD becomes active in JOG mode as a default speed by setting bit 5=1 in MD35035 `$MA_SPIND_FUNCTION_MASK` (exception: the value is zero).

Related to:

- MD35035 `$MA_SPIND_FUNCTION_MASK`
- MD10709 `$MN_PROG_SD_POWERON_INIT_TAB`
- MD10710 `$MN_PROG_SD_RESET_SAVE_TAB`

|       |                                          |        |             |
|-------|------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 43202 | SPIND_CONSTCUT_S                         | -      | S1          |
| m/min | Const cut speed for spindle start by VDI | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -     |                                          |        |             |
| -     | 0.0                                      | -      | 7/7 U       |

**Description:** Definition of the constant cutting speed for the master spindle.

The setting data is evaluated at spindle start by the NC/PLC interface signals DB380x DBX5006.1 (Spindle start clockwise rotation) and DB380x DBX5006.2 (Spindle start counterclockwise rotation)

Cutting speed programming values are entered in the SD by setting bit 8=1 in MD35035 `$MA_SPIND_FUNCTION_MASK`.

Related to:

- MD35035 `$MA_SPIND_FUNCTION_MASK`
- MD10709 `$MN_PROG_SD_POWERON_INIT_TAB`
- MD10710 `$MN_PROG_SD_RESET_SAVE_TAB`

|       |                                                  |    |    |       |             |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|----|----|-------|-------------|---|
| 43206 | SPIND_SPEED_TYPE                                 |    |    | A06   |             |   |
| -     | Spindle speed type for spindle start through VDI |    |    | DWORD | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                                  |    |    |       |             |   |
| -     | -                                                | 94 | 93 | 972   | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** Definition of the spindle speed type for the master spindle.  
The range of values and the functionality correspond to the 15th G group "feed type".  
Permissible values are the G values: 93, 94, 95, 96, 961, 97, and 971.  
The stated values make a functional distinction between the following variants:  
==> 93, 94, 95, 97 and 971: The spindle is started at the speed in SD 43200 \$SA\_SPIND\_S.  
==> 96 and 961: The speed of the spindle is derived from the cutting speed of SD 43202 \$SA\_SPIND\_CONSTCUT\_S and the radius of the transverse axis.  
The default value is 94 (corresponds to G94).  
The default value becomes active if the SD is written with impermissible values.

|         |                                         |     |   |        |             |   |
|---------|-----------------------------------------|-----|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 43210   | SPIND_MIN_VELO_G25                      |     |   | -      | S1          |   |
| rev/min | Programmed spindle speed limitation G25 |     |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -       |                                         |     |   |        |             |   |
| -       | -                                       | 0.0 | - | -      | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** A minimum spindle speed limit below which the spindle must not fall is entered in SPIND\_MIN\_VELO\_G25. The NCK limits the set spindle speed to this value if it is too low.  
The spindle speed may only fall below the minimum as a result of:

- Spindle offset 0%
- M5
- S0
- NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0004.3 (Spindle stop)
- NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0002.1 (Servo enable)
- NC/PLC interface signal DB3300 DBX0003.7 (Channel status: Reset)
- NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX0002.2 (Delete distance-to-go/Spindle reset)
- NC/PLC interface signal DB380x DBX2002.5 (Oscillation speed)
- Cancel S value

SD irrelevant to .....

other spindle modes used in open-loop control mode (SPOS, M19, SPOSA)

Related to:

MD10709 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_POWERON\_INIT\_TAB  
MD10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB

3.1 Setting data

|         |                                                 |        |             |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 43220   | SPIND_MAX_VELO_G26                              | -      | S1          |
| rev/min | Programmable upper spindle speed limitation G26 | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -       |                                                 |        |             |
| -       | 1000.0                                          | -      | 7/7 U       |

**Description:** A maximum spindle speed is entered in SD43220 \$SA\_SPIND\_MAX\_VELO\_G26, which the spindle must not exceed. The NCK limits an excessive spindle speed setpoint to this value.  
 SD irrelevant for .....  
 all spindle modes except open-loop control mode.  
 Special cases, errors, .....  
 The value in SD43210 \$SA\_SPIND\_MIN\_VELO\_G26 can be altered by means of:

- G26 S.... in the part program
- Operator commands via HMI

The value in SD43210 \$SA\_SPIND\_MIN\_VELO\_G26 is retained after a reset or Power Off.  
 Related to ....  
 SD43210 \$SA\_SPIND\_MIN\_VELO\_G25 (programmed spindle speed limit G25)  
 SD43230 \$SA\_SPIND\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMS (programmed spindle speed limit G96/961)  
 MD10709 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_POWERON\_INIT\_TAB  
 MD10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB

|         |                                   |        |             |
|---------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 43230   | SPIND_MAX_VELO_LIMS               | -      | S1,Z1       |
| rev/min | Spindle speed limitation with G96 | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -       |                                   |        |             |
| -       | 100.0                             | -      | 7/7 U       |

**Description:** Limits the spindle speed with G96, G961, G97 to the stated maximum value [degrees/second]. This setting data can be written from the block with LIMS.  
 Note:  
 MD 10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB can be set so that the value written by the part program is transferred into the active file system on reset (that is the value is retained after reset).  
 Related to ....  
 SD43210 \$SA\_SPIND\_MIN\_VELO\_G25 (programmed spindle speed limit G25)  
 SD43230 \$SA\_SPIND\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMS (programmed spindle speed limit with G96/961)  
 MD10709 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_POWERON\_INIT\_TAB  
 MD10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB

|         |                       |        |             |
|---------|-----------------------|--------|-------------|
| 43235   | SPIND_USER_VELO_LIMIT | A06    | S1,Z1       |
| rev/min | Maximum spindle speed | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -       |                       |        |             |
| -       | 10000.0               | -      | 7/7 U       |

**Description:** The user can enter a maximum spindle speed.  
 The NCK limits an excessive spindle setpoint speed to this value. The SD is effective immediately.  
 Corresponds with:  
 MD35100 \$MA\_SPIND\_VELO\_LIMIT (maximum spindle speed)  
 MD35110 \$MA\_GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO (maximum speed for gear stage change)

|         |                                                    |     |             |            |             |   |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------|------------|-------------|---|
| 43240   | M19_SPOS                                           |     |             | -, A12     | S1          |   |
| degrees | Spindle position for spindle positioning with M19. |     |             | DOUBLE     | Immediately |   |
| -       |                                                    |     |             |            |             |   |
| -       | -                                                  | 0.0 | -10000000.0 | 10000000.0 | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** Spindle position in [ DEGREES ] for spindle positioning with M19.  
The position approach mode is defined in \$SA\_M19\_SPOSMODE.  
Default positions must lie in the range  $0 \leq \text{pos} < \text{MD30330 } \$\text{MA\_MODULO\_RANGE}$ .  
Path defaults (SD43250 \$SA\_M19\_SPOSMODE = 2) can be positive or negative and are only limited by the input format.

|       |                                                                  |   |   |        |             |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 43250 | M19_SPOSMODE                                                     |   |   | -, A12 | S1          |   |
| -     | Spindle position approach mode for spindle positioning with M19. |   |   | DWORD  | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                                                  |   |   |        |             |   |
| -     | -                                                                | 0 | 0 | 5      | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** Spindle position approach mode for spindle positioning with M19.  
In which signify:

- 0: DC (default) approach position on the shortest path.
- 1: AC approach position normally.
- 2: IC approach incrementally (as path), sign gives the traversing direction
- 3: DC approach position on the shortest path.
- 4: ACP approach position from the positive direction.
- 5: ACN approach position from the negative direction.

|       |                                                     |   |    |       |             |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|---|----|-------|-------------|---|
| 43300 | ASSIGN_FEED_PER_REV_SOURCE                          |   |    | -     | V1,P2,S1    |   |
| -     | Revolutional feedrate for positioning axes/spindles |   |    | DWORD | Immediately |   |
| CTEQ  |                                                     |   |    |       |             |   |
| -     | -                                                   | 0 | -3 | 31    | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** 0= No revolutional feedrate is active.  
>0= Machine axis index of the rotary axis/spindle, from which the revolutional feedrate is derived.  
-1= The revolutional feedrate is derived from the master spindle of the channel in which the axis/spindle is active  
-2= The revolutional feedrate is derived from the axis with machine axis index == 0 or the axis with an index in MD10002 \$MN\_AXCONF\_LOGIC\_MACHAX\_TAB == 0.  
-3= The revolutional feedrate is derived from the master spindle of the channel in which the axis/spindle is active. No revolutional feedrate is active if the master spindle is at a standstill.  
Related to ....  
SD42600 \$SC\_JOG\_FEED\_PER\_REV\_SOURCE (revolutional feedrate for geometry axes on which a frame with rotation acts in JOG mode.)  
MD10709 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_POWERON\_INIT\_TAB  
MD10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB

NC setting data

3.1 Setting data

|             |              |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------------|--------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 43320       | JOG_POSITION | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm, degrees | JOG position | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -           |              |        |             |   |     |   |
| -           | -            | 0.0    | -           | - | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Position to be approached in JOG. Depending on MD10735 \$MN\_JOG\_MODE\_MASK bit 4 axial frames and, with an axis configured as geometry axis, the tool length offset are considered.

|       |                                    |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 43340 | EXTERN_REF_POSITION_G30_1          | -, A12 | FBFA        |   |     |   |
| -     | Reference point position for G30.1 | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                    |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                  | 0.0    | -           | - | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Reference point position for G30.1.  
This setting data will be evaluated in CYCLE328.

|             |                                                             |             |         |      |     |   |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|------|-----|---|
| 43350       | AA_OFF_LIMIT                                                | -           | S5,FBSY |      |     |   |
| mm, degrees | Upper limit of offset value \$AA_OFF with clearance control | DOUBLE      | PowerOn |      |     |   |
| CTEQ        |                                                             |             |         |      |     |   |
| -           | -                                                           | 100000000.0 | 0.0     | 1e15 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** The upper limit of the offset value, which can be defined by means of synchronized actions via the variable \$AA\_OFF.  
This limit value acts on the absolutely effective amount of offset by means of \$AA\_OFF.  
It is used for clearance control in laser machining:  
The offset value is limited so that the laser head cannot get caught in the plate recesses.  
Whether the offset value lies within the limit range can be queried via system variable \$AA\_OFF\_LIMIT.

|       |                                                      |         |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 43400 | WORKAREA_PLUS_ENABLE                                 | -       | A3          |   |     |   |
| -     | Working area limitation active in positive direction | BOOLEAN | Immediately |   |     |   |
| CTEQ  |                                                      |         |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                    | FALSE   | -           | - | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** 1: The working area limitation of the axis concerned is active in the positive direction.  
0: The working area limitation of the axis concerned is switched off in the positive direction.  
The setting data is parameterized via the operator panel in the operating area "Parameters" by activating/deactivating the working area limitation.  
SD irrelevant for .....  
G code: WALIMOF

|       |                                                          |         |             |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|
| 43410 | WORKAREA_MINUS_ENABLE                                    | -       | A3          |
| -     | Working area limitation active in the negative direction | BOOLEAN | Immediately |
| CTEQ  |                                                          |         |             |
| -     | -                                                        | FALSE   | -           |
| -     | -                                                        | -       | -           |
| -     | -                                                        | 7/7     | U           |

**Description:**

1: The working area limitation of the axis concerned is active in the negative direction.

0: The working area limitation of the axis concerned is switched off in the negative direction.

The setting data is parameterized via the operator panel in the operating area "Parameters" by activating/deactivating the working area limitation.

SD irrelevant for .....

G code: WALIMOF

|             |                              |        |             |
|-------------|------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 43420       | WORKAREA_LIMIT_PLUS          | -      | A3          |
| mm, degrees | Working area limitation plus | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -           |                              |        |             |
| -           | -                            | 1.0e+8 | -           |
| -           | -                            | -      | -           |
| -           | -                            | 7/7    | U           |

**Description:**

The working area defined in the basic coordinate system in the positive direction of the axis concerned can be limited with axial working area limitation.

The setting data can be changed on the operator panel in the operating area "Parameters".

The positive working area limitation can be changed in the program with G26.

SD irrelevant for .....

G code: WALIMOF

Related to ....

SD43400 \$SA\_WORKAREA\_PLUS\_ENABLE

MD10709 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_POWERON\_INIT\_TAB

MD10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB

|             |                               |         |             |
|-------------|-------------------------------|---------|-------------|
| 43430       | WORKAREA_LIMIT_MINUS          | -       | A3          |
| mm, degrees | Working area limitation minus | DOUBLE  | Immediately |
| -           |                               |         |             |
| -           | -                             | -1.0e+8 | -           |
| -           | -                             | -       | -           |
| -           | -                             | 7/7     | U           |

**Description:**

The working area defined in the basic coordinate system in the negative direction of the axis concerned can be limited with axial working area limitation.

The setting data can be changed on the operator panel in the operating area "Parameters".

The negative working area limitation can be changed in the program with G25.

SD irrelevant for .....

G code: WALIMOF

Related to ....

SD43410 \$SA\_WORKAREA\_MINUS\_ENABLE

MD10709 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_POWERON\_INIT\_TAB

MD10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB

3.1 Setting data

|       |                                   |      |             |
|-------|-----------------------------------|------|-------------|
| 43500 | FIXED_STOP_SWITCH                 | -    | F1          |
| -     | Selection of travel to fixed stop | BYTE | Immediately |
| -     |                                   |      |             |
| -     | -                                 | 0    | 0           |
|       |                                   | 1    | 7/7         |
|       |                                   |      | U           |

**Description:** The "Travel to fixed stop" function can be selected and deselected with this setting data.  
 SD=0 Deselect "Travel to fixed stop"  
 SD=1 Select "Travel to fixed stop"  
 The setting data can only be overwritten by the part program with the command FXS[x]=1/0 when software version 2.x is installed.  
 The status of the setting data is indicated on the operator panel in the "Parameters" area.

|       |                            |        |             |
|-------|----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 43510 | FIXED_STOP_TORQUE          | -      | F1          |
| %     | Fixed stop clamping torque | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -     |                            |        |             |
| -     | -                          | 5.0    | 0.0         |
|       |                            | 800.0  | 7/7         |
|       |                            |        | U           |

**Description:** The clamping torque is entered in this setting data as a % of the maximum motor torque (corresponds to % of max. current value with FDD).  
 The setting data is active only if the fixed stop has been reached.  
 The fixed stop is considered reached when,

- with MD: MD37060 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_ACKN\_MASK, bit 1 = 0 (no acknowledgment required), the interface signal DB390x DBX0002.5 (Fixed stop reached) is set by the NC
- with MD37060 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_ACKN\_MASK, bit 1 = 1 (acknowledgment required), the interface signal DB390x DBX0002.5 (Fixed stop reached) is set by the NC and acknowledged by interface signal DB380x DBX0001.1 (Acknowledge fixed stop reached)

The status of the setting data is indicated on the operator panel in the "Parameters" area.  
 The FXST[x] command effects a block-synchronous change to this setting data. It can also be changed by the user or via the PLC. Otherwise the value is transferred from MD37010 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_TORQUE\_DEF to the setting data when "Travel to fixed stop" is active.  
 Related to ....  
 MD37010 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_TORQUE\_DEF(default setting for clamping torque)

|             |                              |        |             |
|-------------|------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 43520       | FIXED_STOP_WINDOW            | -      | F1          |
| mm, degrees | Fixed stop monitoring window | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -           |                              |        |             |
| -           | -                            | 1.0    | -           |
|             |                              |        | 7/7         |
|             |                              |        | U           |

**Description:**

The fixed stop monitoring window is entered in this setting data.

The setting data is active only if the fixed stop has been reached.

The fixed stop is considered reached when,

- with MD37060 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_ACKN\_MASK, bit 1 = 0 (no acknowledgment required) interface signal DB390x DBX0002.5 (Fixed stop reached) is set by the NC
- with MD37060 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_ACKN\_MASK, bit 1 = 1 (acknowledgment required) interface signal DB390x DBX0002.5 (Fixed stop reached) is set by the NC and acknowledged by interface signal DB380x DBX0001.1 (Acknowledge fixed stop reached)

If the position at which the fixed stop was detected leaves the tolerance band by more than the amount specified in SD43520 \$SA\_FIXED\_STOP\_WINDOW, then alarm 20093 "Fixed stop monitoring has responded" is output and the "FXS" function is deselected.

The status of the setting data is indicated on the operator panel in the "Parameters" area.

The FXSW[x] command effects a block-synchronous change to this setting data. It can also be changed by the user or via the PLC.

The value is otherwise transferred from MD37020 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_WINDOW\_DEF to the setting data when "Travel to fixed stop" is active.

Related to ....

MD37020 \$MA\_FIXED\_STOP\_WINDOW\_DEF (default setting for fixed stop monitoring window)

|       |                                       |          |             |
|-------|---------------------------------------|----------|-------------|
| 43600 | IPOBRAKE_BLOCK_EXCHANGE               | A06, A10 | K1          |
| %     | Block change criterion 'braking ramp' | DOUBLE   | Immediately |
| -     |                                       |          |             |
| -     | -                                     | 0.0      | 0           |
|       |                                       |          | 100.0       |
|       |                                       |          | 7/7         |
|       |                                       |          | U           |

**Description:**

Specifies the application time at single axis interpolation for the block change criterion braking ramp: At 100%, the block change criterion is fulfilled at the time of application of the braking ramp. At 0%, the block change criterion is identical with IPOENDA.

Note:

MD10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB can be set so that the value written by the part program is transferred into the active file system on reset (i.e. the value is retained even after reset).

3.1 Setting data

|             |                                 |     |   |          |             |   |
|-------------|---------------------------------|-----|---|----------|-------------|---|
| 43610       | ADISPOSA_VALUE                  |     |   | A06, A10 | P2          |   |
| mm, degrees | Tolerance window 'braking ramp' |     |   | DOUBLE   | Immediately |   |
| -           |                                 |     |   |          |             |   |
| -           | -                               | 0.0 | - | -        | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** In case of single-axis interpolation, this value defines the size of the tolerance window which the axis must have reached in order to enable a block change in case of the block-change criterion 'braking ramp with tolerance window valid' and when reaching the corresponding % value of the braking ramp (SD43600 \$SA\_IPOBRAKE\_BLOCK\_EXCHANGE).

Note:

By means of the MD 10710 \$MN\_PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB, the user can specify that the value written by the part program is transferred into the active file system in case of a reset (i.e. the value is retained even after the reset).

|       |                                                     |     |   |        |             |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 43900 | TEMP_COMP_ABS_VALUE                                 |     |   | -      | K3          |   |
| -     | Position-independent temperature compensation value |     |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                                     |     |   |        |             |   |
| -     | -                                                   | 0.0 | - | -      | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** The position-independent temperature compensation value is defined by SD43900 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_ABS\_VALUE.

-

The machine axis traverses this additional compensation value as soon as the position-independent temperature compensation has been activated (MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE = 1 oder 3).

SD irrelevant for .....

MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE = 0 or 2

Related to ....

MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE Temperature compensation type

MD32760 \$MA\_COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR Velocity overshoot caused by compensation

|       |                                                            |        |             |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 43910 | TEMP_COMP_SLOPE                                            | -      | K3          |
| -     | Lead angle for position-dependent temperature compensation | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -     |                                                            |        |             |
| -     | 0.0                                                        | -      | 7/7 U       |

**Description:** In the case of position-dependent temperature compensation, the error curve characteristic of the temperature-dependent actual-value deviation can often be approximated by a straight line. This straight line is defined by a reference point P\_0 and a slope  $\tan\beta$ .

SD43910 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_SLOPE defines the slope  $\tan\beta$ . This slope can be changed by the PLC user program as a function of the current temperature.

The axis traverses additionally the compensation value calculated for the current actual position as soon as the position-dependent temperature compensation becomes active (MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE = 2 or 3).

MD32760 \$MA\_COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR limits the maximum angle of slope  $\tan\beta_{\max}$  of the error curve. This maximum angle of slope cannot be exceeded.

SD irrelevant for .....

MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE = 0 or 1

Special cases, errors, .....

When SD43910 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_SLOPE is greater than  $\tan\beta_{\max}$ , the slope  $\tan\beta_{\max}$  is used to calculate the position-dependent temperature compensation value internally. No alarm is output.

Related to ....

MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE Temperature compensation type

SD43920 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_REF\_POSITION Reference position for position-dependent temperature compensation

MD32760 \$MA\_COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR Velocity overshoot caused by compensation

|       |                                                              |        |             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 43920 | TEMP_COMP_REF_POSITION                                       | -      | K3          |
| -     | Ref. position of position-dependent temperature compensation | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -     |                                                              |        |             |
| -     | 0.0                                                          | -      | 7/7 U       |

**Description:** In the case of position-dependent temperature compensation, the error curve characteristic of the temperature-dependent actual-value deviation can often be approximated by a straight line. This straight line is defined by a reference point P\_0 and a slope  $\tan\beta$ .

SD43920 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_REF\_POSITION defines the position of the reference point P\_0. This reference position can be changed by the PLC user program as a function of the current temperature.

The axis traverses additionally the compensation value calculated for the current actual position as soon as the position-dependent temperature compensation becomes active (MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE = 2 or 3).

SD irrelevant for .....

MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE = 0 or 1

Related to ....

MD32750 \$MA\_TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE Temperature compensation type

SD43910 \$SA\_TEMP\_COMP\_SLOPE Angle of slope for position-dependent temperature compensation



## Cycles, machine and setting data

### 4.1 Machine data cycles

| Number     | Identifier | Display filters |               | Reference     |            |       |
|------------|------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-------|
| Unit       | Name       | Data type       |               | Active        |            |       |
| Attributes |            |                 |               |               |            |       |
| System     | Dimension  | Default value   | Minimum value | Maximum value | Protection | Class |

**Description:**           Description

|       |                          |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51000 | DISP_RES_MM              | -    | -       | - | -   | - |
| -     | Display resolution in mm | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                          |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                        | 3    | 0       | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:**           Display resolution in mm

|       |                                       |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51001 | DISP_RES_MM_FEED_PER_REV              | -    | -           | - | -   | - |
| -     | Display resolution in mm feedrate/rev | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                       |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                     | 3    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:**           Display resolution in mm feedrate/rev

|       |                                       |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51002 | DISP_RES_MM_FEED_PER_TIME             | -    | -           | - | -   | - |
| -     | Display resolution in mm feedrate/min | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                       |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                     | 3    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:**           Display resolution in mm feedrate/min

|       |                                         |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51003 | DISP_RES_MM_FEED_PER_TOOTH              | -    | -           | - | -   | - |
| -     | Display resolution in mm feedrate/tooth | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                         |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                       | 3    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:**           Display resolution in mm feedrate/tooth

|       |                                                 |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51004 | DISP_RES_MM_CONST_CUT_RATE                      | -    | -           | - | -   | - |
| -     | Display resolution constant cutting speed m/min | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                 |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                               | 3    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:**           Display resolution constant cutting speed m/min

|       |                            |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51010 | DISP_RES_INCH              | -    | -       | - | -   | - |
| -     | Display resolution in inch | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                            |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                          | 4    | 0       | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:**           Display resolution in inch

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                         |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51011 | DISP_RES_INCH_FEED_P_REV                | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Display resolution in inch feedrate/rev | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                         |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                       | 4    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Display resolution in inch feedrate/rev

|       |                                         |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51012 | DISP_RES_INCH_FEED_P_TIME               | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Display resolution in inch feedrate/min | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                         |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                       | 4    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Display resolution in inch feedrate/min

|       |                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51013 | DISP_RES_INCH_FEED_P_TOOTH                | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Display resolution in inch feedrate/tooth | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                         | 4    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Display resolution in inch feedrate/tooth

|       |                                                  |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51014 | DISP_RES_INCH_CUT_RATE                           | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Display resolution constant cutting speed ft/min | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                  |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                | 4    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Display resolution constant cutting speed ft/min

|       |                             |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51020 | DISP_RES_ANGLE              | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Display resolution of angle | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                             |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                           | 3    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Display resolution of angle

|       |                                |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51021 | DISP_RES_SPINDLE               | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Display resolution of spindles | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                              | 0    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Decimal places in speed entry field

|       |                                            |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51022 | DISP_RES_ROT_AX_FEED                       | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Display resolution of rotary axis feedrate | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                            |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                          | 0    | 0           | 6 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Display resolution of rotary axis feedrate

|       |                                                                 |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51023 | ACT_VALUE_SPIND_MODE                                            | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Only display spindles in actual values window when in axis mode | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                 |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                               | 1    | 0       | 1 | 3/4 | M |

**Description:** This affects the display of the spindles in the axis actual values window. If the value is set to 1, only those spindles in axis mode are displayed, those in spindle mode are shown as gaps. If the value is set to 0, all spindles are displayed.

|       |                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51025 | FRAMES_ACT_IMMEDIATELY             | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Activate active offset immediately | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                  | 1    | 0       | 1 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Active data (frames) are activated immediately after change

|       |                                        |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51026 | AXES_SHOW_GEO_FIRST                    | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Actual value display with leading axes | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                        |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                      | 1    | 0       | 1 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** When the machine data value is 1, the geometry axes of the channel are displayed first.

|       |                                       |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51027 | ONLY_MKS_DIST_TO_GO                   | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Distance-to-go display in work window | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                       |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                     | 0    | 0       | 1 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Distance-to-go display in work window

|       |                                           |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51028 | BLOCK_SEARCH_MODE_MASK                    | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Bit mask for available block search modes | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                           |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                         | 51   | -       | - | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Bit mask for available search modes  
 Bit 0:Block search with calculation but no approach  
 Bit 1:Block search with calculation and approach  
 Bit 2:  
 Bit 3:Skip EXTCALL programs  
 Bit 4:Block search without calculation  
 Bit 5:Block search with test run

|       |                                                 |      |         |    |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|------|---------|----|-----|---|
| 51029 | MAX_SKP_LEVEL                                   | -    | -       |    |     |   |
| -     | Maximum number of skip levels in the NC program | BYTE | PowerOn |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                 |      |         |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                               | 1    | 1       | 10 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** The machine data defines how many skip levels are made available for operation.

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                               |       |         |     |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|-------|---------|-----|-----|---|
| 51030 | SPIND_MAX_POWER                               | -     | -       |     |     |   |
| %     | Maximum value of spindle power rating display | DWORD | PowerOn |     |     |   |
| -     |                                               |       |         |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                             | 100   | 0       | 255 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Maximum value of the permissible spindle power rating in percent; the display bar in the machine image is shown in green within the range between 0 and the value stored in SPIND\_MAX\_POWER.

|       |                                               |       |         |     |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|-------|---------|-----|-----|---|
| 51031 | SPIND_POWER_RANGE                             | -     | -       |     |     |   |
| %     | Display range of spindle power rating display | DWORD | PowerOn |     |     |   |
| -     |                                               |       |         |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                             | 100   | 0       | 255 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Scale end value for spindle power rating in percent; value must be equal to or greater than SPIND\_MAX\_POWER.  
The display bar in the machine image is shown in red in the range between the values of SPIND\_MAX\_POWER and SPIND\_POWER\_RANGE.

|       |                                                    |      |         |    |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|------|---------|----|-----|---|
| 51032 | STAT_DISPLAY_BASE                                  | -    | -       |    |     |   |
| -     | Number basis for display of articulated joint STAT | BYTE | PowerOn |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                    |      |         |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                  | 2    | 0       | 16 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Number basis for display of articulated joint STAT  
00: no display  
02: binary value display  
10: decimal value display  
16: hexadecimal value display

|       |                                                     |      |         |    |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|------|---------|----|-----|---|
| 51033 | TU_DISPLAY_BASE                                     | -    | -       |    |     |   |
| -     | Number basis for display of rotary axis position TU | BYTE | PowerOn |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                     |      |         |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                   | 2    | 0       | 16 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Number basis for display of rotary axis position TU  
00: no display  
02: binary value display  
10: decimal value display  
16: hexadecimal value display

|       |                            |       |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------|-------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51034 | TEACH_MODE                 | -     | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Teach mode to be activated | DWORD | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                            |       |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                          | 1     | -       | - | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Teach mode to be activated  
 Bit 0: default teach-in  
     Taught-in block is transferred to the program using the Accept softkey.  
 Bit 1: acceptance of teach block can be blocked by the PLC.  
     DB19.DBX13.0 = 0 block is accepted.  
     DB19.DBX13.0 = 1 block is not accepted.  
 Bit 2: block selection only explicitly  
 Bit 16-31 reserved for OEM.

|       |                             |        |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|--------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51035 | WRITE_FRAMES_FINE_LIMIT     | -      | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Input limit for all WO fine | DOUBLE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                             |        |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                           | 0.999  | -       | - | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Input limit for all work offsets fine

|       |                              |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51036 | ENABLE_COORDINATE_REL        | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Enable REL coordinate system | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                              |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                            | 0    | 0       | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Display REL coordinate system  
 0 = no relative coordinate system selectable  
 1 = REL coordinate system can be selected as an alternative of the WCS/SZS coordinate system

|       |                                   |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51037 | ENABLE_COORDINATE_ACS             | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Enable settable coordinate system | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                   |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                 | 0    | 0       | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Activate settable coordinate system  
 0 = WCS coordinate system is displayed  
 1 = SZS coordinate system is displayed  
 (SZS is WCS reduced by the offset components defined in MD24030)

|       |                            |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51038 | SET_ACT_VALUE              | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Set actual value selection | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                            |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                          | 1    | 0       | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Set actual value selection  
 0 = Set actual value is not offered.  
 1 = if a user frame (settable work offset e.g. G54) is active, it will be used. In G500 Set actual values is not offered (system frame is no longer used).

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                         |       |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|-------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51039 | PROGRAM_CONTROL_MODE_MASK               | -     | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Options for machine - program influence | DWORD | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                         |       |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                       | 1     | -       | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Options for machine - program influence:  
 Bit 0: program test function available

|       |                                                |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51040 | SWITCH_TO_MACHINE_MASK                         | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Automatic operating area switchover to machine | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                              | 0    | -       | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Automatic area switchover dependent upon machine  
 Bit 0: No automatic switch to Machine operating area when the program is selected in the Program Manager.  
 Bit 1: No automatic switch to Machine operating area when the operating mode is changed over via the machine control panel (MCP).  
 Bit 2: No automatic switch to Machine operating area when the program is selected in the Programs operating area.  
 Bit 3: No automatic start of block search when the program is selected / executed in the Programs operating area.

|       |                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51041 | ENABLE_PROGLIST_USER                      | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Activation of PLC program list, USER area | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                         | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Activates the PLC program list of the USER area. The programs entered there can be selected by the PLC for processing.

|       |                                                   |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51043 | ENABLE_PROGLIST_MANUFACT                          | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Activation of PLC program list, MANUFACTURER area | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                   |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                 | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Activates the PLC program list of the MANUFACTURER area. The programs entered here can be selected by the PLC for processing.

|       |                               |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51044 | ACCESS_SHOW_SBL2              | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Display protection level SBL2 | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                               |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                             | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Display protection level SBL2

|       |                           |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51045 | ACCESS_TEACH_IN           | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TEACH IN | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                           |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                         | 4    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TEACH IN

|       |                                     |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51046 | ACCESS_CLEAR_RPA                    | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level delete R variables | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                     |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                   | 4    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Protection level delete R variables

|       |                                     |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51047 | ACCESS_READ_GUD_LUD                 | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Read user variable protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                     |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                   | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Read user variable protection level

|       |                                          |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51048 | ACCESS_WRITE_GUD_LUD                     | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write protection level of user variables | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                          |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                        | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write protection level of user variables

|       |                                        |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51049 | ACCESS_WRITE_PRG_COND                  | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write program control protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                        |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                      | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write program control protection level

|       |                                     |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51050 | ACCESS_WRITE_PROGRAM                | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write part program protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                     |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                   | 4    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write part program protection level

|       |                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51051 | ACCESS_WRITE_RPA                   | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level write R variables | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                  | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Protection level write R variables

|       |                                     |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51052 | ACCESS_WRITE_SEA                    | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level write setting data | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                     |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                   | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Protection level write setting data

|       |                                          |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51053 | ACCESS_WRITE_BASEFRAME                   | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write basic work offset protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                          |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                        | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write basic work offset (basic frame) protection level

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51054 | ACCESS_WRITE_CYCFRAME              | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write cycle frame protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                  | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write cycle frame protection level

|       |                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51055 | ACCESS_WRITE_EXTRFRAME             | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write external WO protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                  | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write external work offset protection level

|       |                                        |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51056 | ACCESS_WRITE_PARTFRAME                 | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write table reference protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                        |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                      | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write table reference protection level

|       |                                        |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51057 | ACCESS_WRITE_SETFRAME                  | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write basic reference protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                        |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                      | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write basic reference protection level

|       |                                             |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51058 | ACCESS_WRITE_TOOLFRAME                      | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write basic tool reference protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                             |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                           | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write basic tool reference protection level

|       |                                          |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51059 | ACCESS_WRITE_TRAFRAME                    | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write transformation frame protec. level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                          |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                        | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write transformation frame protec. level

|       |                                             |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51060 | ACCESS_WRITE_USERFRAME                      | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write settable work offset protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                             |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                           | 4    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write settable work offset (G54 ... G599) protection level

|       |                                            |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51061 | ACCESS_WRITE_WPFRAME                       | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write workpiece reference protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                            |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                          | 7    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write workpiece reference protection level

|       |                                                            |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51062 | ACCESS_WRITE_FINE                                          | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write protection level for fine offset of all work offsets | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                            |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                          | 6    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Write protection level for fine offset of all work offsets

|       |                                   |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51063 | ACCESS_SET_ACT_VALUE              | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Set actual value protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                   |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                 | 4    | 0       | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Set actual value protection level

|       |                                                     |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51064 | ACCESS_WRITE_PROGLIST                               | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Write protection level of program list in USER area | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                     |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                   | 4    | 0           | 7 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Minimum protection level required to change the program list in the USER area (program manager)

|       |                                             |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51065 | NUM_DISPLAYED_CHANNELS                      | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Number of channels displayed simultaneously | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                             |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                           | 1    | 1       | 2 | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Setting of the number of channels to be displayed simultaneously in the machine operating area and in the multi-channel editor.

|       |                                           |        |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|--------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51066 | ORDER_DISPLAYED_CHANNELS                  | -      | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Channel numbers of the channels displayed | STRING | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                           |        |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                         | 1;     | -       | - | 4/3 | M |

**Description:** Contains the numbers of the channels to be displayed under machine in the multi-channel view, in the desired order and separated by commas, semicolons or spaces.

|       |                         |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51067 | ENABLE_HANDWHEEL_WINDOW | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Show handwheel window   | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                         |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                       | 1    | 0       | 1 | 4/2 | M |

**Description:** If the machine data is set to 0, the window for handwheel assignment is hidden

|       |                                                              |      |         |    |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|----|-----|---|
| 51068 | SPIND_DRIVELOAD_FROM_PLC1                                    | -    | -       |    |     |   |
| -     | Machine axis index of spindle 1 utilization display from PLC | BYTE | PowerOn |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                              |      |         |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                            | 0    | 0       | 31 | 4/2 | M |

**Description:** Machine axis index of a spindle (analog), which refers to the data for the utilization display in the T,F,S window from the PLC (DB19.DBB6).

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                                              |      |         |    |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|----|-----|---|
| 51069 | SPIND_DRIVELOAD_FROM_PLC2                                    | -    | -       |    |     |   |
| -     | Machine axis index of spindle 2 utilization display from PLC | BYTE | PowerOn |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                              |      |         |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                            | 0    | 0       | 31 | 4/2 | M |

**Description:** Machine axis index of a spindle (analog), which refers to the data for the utilization display in the T,F,S window from the PLC (DB19.DBB7).

|       |                                                  |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51200 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_GEO                              | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write tool offset geometry data protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                  |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                | 5    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Write tool offset geometry data protection level

|       |                                              |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51201 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_WEAR                         | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write tool offset wear data protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                              |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                            | 6    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Write tool offset wear data protection level

|       |                                                                  |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51202 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_WEAR_DELTA                                       | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level for tool offset restricted writing of wear data | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                  |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                | 7    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level for restricted writing of tool wear values  
S. MD 54213: TM\_WRITE\_DELTA\_LIMIT

|       |                                               |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51203 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_SC                            | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write tool offset sum offset protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                               |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                             | 7    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Write tool offset sum offset protection level

|       |                                                |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51204 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_EC                             | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write tool offset use offsets protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                              | 7    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Write tool offset use offsets protection level

|       |                                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51205 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_SUPVIS                             | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write tool offset monitoring data protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                  | 7    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Write tool offset monitoring data protection level  
One authorization applies to all limit values: quantity, service life, wear and the monitoring type.

|       |                                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51206 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_ASSDNO                             | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write tool offset unique D number protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                  | 7    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Write tool offset unique D number protection level

|       |                                                |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51207 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_WGROUP                         | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write tool offset wear groups protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                              | 7    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Write tool offset wear groups (magazine location / magazine) protection level

|       |                                                 |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51208 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_ADAPT                           | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write tool offset adapter data protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                 |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                               | 7    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Write tool offset tool adapter geometry data protection level

|       |                                              |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51209 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_NAME                         | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write tool offset tool name protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                              |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                            | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Write tool offset tool name and duplo data protection level

|       |                                              |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51210 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_TYPE                         | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Write tool offset tool type protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                              |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                            | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Write tool offset tool type protection level

|       |                                        |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51211 | ACCESS_READ_TM                         | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Read tool offset data protection level | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                        |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                      | 7    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Read tool offset data protection level

|       |                         |        |         |    |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------|--------|---------|----|-----|---|
| 51212 | TM_WRITE_WEAR_ABS_LIMIT | -      | -       |    |     |   |
| mm    | Maximum tool wear value | DOUBLE | PowerOn |    |     |   |
| -     |                         |        |         |    |     |   |
| -     | -                       | 0.999  | 0       | 10 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** With TM\_WRITE\_WEAR\_ABS\_LIMIT, the max. possible value of a tool wear is limited absolutely, independently of the current protection level (keyswitch position), i.e. also independently of ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_WEAR. Absolute and incremental wear limitation can be combined, i.e. the wear can be changed incrementally up to the absolute limit. S. MD 51213.

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                                     |        |         |    |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|---------|----|-----|---|
| 51213 | TM_WRITE_WEAR_DELTA_LIMIT                           | -      | -       |    |     |   |
| mm    | Maximum difference value restricted tool wear input | DOUBLE | PowerOn |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                     |        |         |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                   | 0      | 0       | 10 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** When entering tool offsets, the value of the change from the previous value to the new value cannot exceed the value set here.

With TM\_WRITE\_WEAR\_DELTA\_LIMIT, the change to a tool wear can be limited incrementally, if the current protection level is the same as or higher than the one set in ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_WEAR\_DELTA. With the current protection level being the same or higher than ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_WEAR, an incremental limitation is no longer performed. Absolute and incremental wear limitation can be combined, i.e. the wear can be changed up to the absolute limit. S. MD 51212

|       |                                            |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51214 | TM_WRITE_LIMIT_MASK                        | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Validity of the restricted tool wear input | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                            |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                          | 7    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Validity of the restricted tool wear input

- Bit 0:use for cutting edge data, wear
- Bit 1:use for SC data, sum offsets
- Bit 2:use for EC data, use offsets
- Bit 0+1+2:use for all data, wear, SC, EC

|       |                                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51215 | ACCESS_WRITE_TM_ALL_PARAM                          | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM details - write all parameters | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                    |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                  | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM details - write all parameters

|       |                                 |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51216 | ACCESS_TM_TOOL_CREATE           | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM create tool | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                 |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                               | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM create tool

|       |                                 |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51217 | ACCESS_TM_TOOL_DELETE           | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM delete tool | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                 |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                               | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM delete tool

|       |                               |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51218 | ACCESS_TM_TOOL_LOAD           | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM load tool | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                               |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                             | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM load tool

|       |                                 |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51219 | ACCESS_TM_TOOL_UNLOAD           | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM unload tool | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                 |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                               | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM unload tool

|       |                                   |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51220 | ACCESS_TM_TOOL_MOVE               | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM relocate tool | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                   |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                 | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM relocate tool

|       |                                     |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51221 | ACCESS_TM_TOOL_REACTIVATE           | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM reactivate tool | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                     |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                   | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM reactivate tool

|       |                                  |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51222 | ACCESS_TM_TOOL_MEASURE           | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM measure tool | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                  |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM measure tool  
Direct jump from tool list to measuring screen

|       |                                              |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51223 | ACCESS_TM_TOOLEEDGE_CREATE                   | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM create tool cutting edge | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                              |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                            | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM create tool cutting edge

|       |                                              |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51224 | ACCESS_TM_TOOLEEDGE_DELETE                   | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM delete tool cutting edge | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                              |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                            | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM delete tool cutting edge

|       |                                       |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51225 | ACCESS_TM_MAGAZINE_POS                | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level TM position magazine | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                       |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                     | 4    | 0       | 7 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Protection level TM position magazine

|       |                          |       |         |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------|-------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51226 | FUNCTION_MASK_SIM        | -     | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Function mask Simulation | DWORD | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                          |       |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                        | 0     | -       | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Function mask Simulation  
Bit 0: No automatic start on simulation selection

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                |       |         |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|-------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 51228 | FUNCTION_MASK_TECH             | -     | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Function mask Cross-technology | DWORD | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                |       |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                              | 0     | -       | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Function mask, all technologies  
 Bit 0: G code programming without multi-channel data  
 If bit 0 = 1, no multi-channel data will be offered for job lists which only contain G code programs.

|       |                                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51235 | ACCESS_RESET_SERV_PLANNER                                 | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Protection level for acknowledgement of maintenance tasks | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                         | 3    | 0           | 7 | 4/2 | M |

**Description:** Protection level for acknowledgement of maintenance tasks

|       |                                                        |      |             |    |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 51600 | MEA_CAL_WP_NUM                                         | -    | -           |    |     |   |
| -     | Number of calibration data fields for workpiece probes | BYTE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                        |      |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                      | 12   | 0           | 12 | 7/2 | I |

**Description:** The workpiece probe calibration data refer to the workpiece coordinate system (WCS) !  
 In the data fields, the workpiece probe calibration data of the technologies Milling and Turning are stored!

|       |                                                                  |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51601 | MEA_CAL_EDGE_NUM                                                 | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Number of geometry data fields of gauging block, workpiece probe | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                  |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                | 3    | 0           | 3 | 7/2 | I |

**Description:** The gauging block is exclusively used to calibrate the workpiece probe of the Turning technology!

|       |                                                   |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51602 | MEA_CAL_TP_NUM                                    | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Number of calibration data fields for tool probes | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                   |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                 | 3    | 0           | 3 | 7/2 | I |

**Description:** The geometry data and calibration data of the tool probe refer to the machine coordinate system (MCS) !

|       |                                                   |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51603 | MEA_CAL_TPW_NUM                                   | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Number of calibration data fields for tool probes | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                   |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                 | 3    | 0           | 3 | 7/2 | I |

**Description:** The geometry data and calibration data of the tool probe refer to the workpiece coordinate system (WCS) !

|       |                                 |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51606 | MEA_INPUT_PIECE_PROBE           | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Workpiece probe measuring input | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                 |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                               | 0,1  | 0           | 1 | 7/2 | I |

**Description:** Selection of NC measuring input for measuring the workpiece

\$MCS\_MEA\_INPUT\_PIECE\_PROBE[0]  
 \$MCS\_MEA\_INPUT\_PIECE\_PROBE[1] not currently used.

This parameter must be applied in conjunction with  
 \$MCS\_MEA\_INPUT\_TOOL\_PROBE[n].

Either a workpiece probe or a tool probe can be connected to each of the NC measuring inputs.

Value:

=0: Workpiece probe at NC measuring input 1, active (corresponds to default setting)  
 =1: Workpiece probe at NC measuring input 2, active

|       |                            |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51607 | MEA_INPUT_TOOL_PROBE       | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Tool probe measuring input | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                            |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                          | 1,0  | 0           | 1 | 7/2 | I |

**Description:** Selection of NC measuring input for measuring the tool

\$MCS\_MEA\_INPUT\_TOOL\_PROBE[0]  
 \$MCS\_MEA\_INPUT\_TOOL\_PROBE[1] not currently used.

This parameter must be applied in conjunction with  
 \$MCS\_MEA\_INPUT\_PIECE\_PROBE[n].

Either a workpiece probe or a tool probe can be connected to each of the NC measuring inputs.

Value:

=0: Tool probe at NC measuring input 1, active  
 =1: Tool probe at NC measuring input 2, active (corresponds to default setting)

|       |                                                        |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51608 | MEA_WP_PROBE_INPUT_SUB                                 | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Workpiece probe available/active on the counterspindle | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                        |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                      | 0    | -           | - | 7/2 | I |

**Description:** Workpiece probe available/active on the counterspindle

=0: workpiece probe not available/active on the counterspindle  
 =1: workpiece probe available/active on the counterspindle

|       |                                                   |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51609 | MEA_T_PROBE_INPUT_SUB                             | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Tool probe available/active on the counterspindle | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                   |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                 | 0    | -           | - | 7/2 | I |

**Description:** Tool probe available/active on the counterspindle

=0: tool probe not available/active on the counterspindle  
 =1: tool probe available/active on the counterspindle

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                   |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51610 | MEA_TOOLCARR_ENABLE               | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Support of orientable toolholders | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                   |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                 | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | 1 |

**Description:** Support of orientable toolholders  
 0: no support of orientable toolholders.  
 1: support of a probe or tool positioned using an orientable toolholder (kinematics type "T") with reference to the special toolholder positions 0°, 90°, 180° and 270°.

|       |                              |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51612 | MEA_MONO_COR_POS_ACTIVE      | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Monoprobe orientation offset | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                              |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                            | 1    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | 1 |

**Description:** Monoprobe position offset  
 0: no offset  
 1: if the workpiece probe is a monoprobe, the orientation of its switching direction (spindle position) is offset by the angle value in \_COR\_A.

|       |                                                                         |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51614 | MEA_PROBE_LENGTH_RELATE                                                 | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Length reference of the workpiece probe, measurement technology milling | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                         |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                       | 1    | 0           | 1 | 7/5 | 1 |

**Description:** Length reference of the workpiece probe, measurement technology milling  
 0: tool length L1, referring to the center of the probe sphere  
 1: tool length L1, referring to the sphere volume of the probe sphere

|       |                                                                |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51616 | MEA_CAL_MONITORING                                             | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Calibration status monitoring, for measuring in automatic mode | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                              | 1    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | 1 |

**Description:** Activation of calibration status monitoring for measuring in automatic mode  
 0: Calibration monitoring inactive  
 1: Calibration monitoring active  
 Between calibration and measuring the status of the following states is monitored:

- Working plane (G17, 18, 19)
- Probe type (monoprobe, multiprobe)
- Length reference of the probe (center point of the probe sphere, probe sphere volume)
- Programmed probe speed

For "Measure in JOG" these monitoring modes are always active and cannot be deactivated.

|         |                                        |        |             |   |     |   |
|---------|----------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51618   | MEA_CM_ROT_AX_POS_TOL                  | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| degrees | Tolerance of the rotary axis positions | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -       |                                        |        |             |   |     |   |
| -       | -                                      | 0.5    | -1          | 1 | 7/3 | I |

**Description:** Entries in parameter \$MN\_MEA\_CM\_ROT\_AX\_POS\_TOL are effective only if \$MN\_MEA\_TOOLCARR\_ENABLE=1  
The real angle position of the rotary axes can deviate from the programmed one (exact stop fine window).  
This deviation depends on the position control features of the axis. The maximum deviation expected on the concrete axis must be entered in this parameter. When the tolerance is exceeded, alarm 61442 "Toolholder not in parallel with the geometry axes" is displayed.

|       |                                                               |        |             |       |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 51750 | J_MEA_M_DIST                                                  | -      | -           |       |     |   |
| mm    | Measuring path for measuring with ShopMill, in automatic mode | DOUBLE | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                                                               |        |             |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                                             | 5      | -10000      | 10000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** This parameter defines the measuring path in front of and behind the measuring setpoint.

|       |                                      |        |             |       |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 51751 | J_MEA_M_DIST_MANUELL                 | -      | -           |       |     |   |
| mm    | Measuring path, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                                      |        |             |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                    | 10     | -10000      | 10000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** This parameter defines the measuring path in front of and behind the measuring setpoint.

|       |                                                                |        |             |       |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 51752 | J_MEA_M_DIST_TOOL_LENGTH                                       | -      | -           |       |     |   |
| mm    | Measuring path for tool length measuring, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                                                                |        |             |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                                              | 2      | -10000      | 10000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** This parameter defines the measuring path in front of and behind the measuring setpoint.

|       |                                                                |        |             |       |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 51753 | J_MEA_M_DIST_TOOL_RADIUS                                       | -      | -           |       |     |   |
| mm    | Measuring path for tool radius measuring, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                                                                |        |             |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                                              | 1      | -10000      | 10000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** This parameter defines the measuring path in front of and behind the measuring setpoint.

|        |                                                                            |        |             |        |     |   |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 51755  | J_MEA_MEASURING_FEED                                                       | -      | -           |        |     |   |
| mm/min | Measuring feed for workpiece measurement and calibr., for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -      |                                                                            |        |             |        |     |   |
| -      | -                                                                          | 300    | 0           | 100000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** Measuring feed for workpiece measurement and calibration of the workpiece probe, for "Measure in JOG"

4.1 Machine data cycles

|        |                                                                           |        |             |        |     |   |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 51757  | J_MEA_COLL_MONIT_FEED                                                     | -      | -           |        |     |   |
| mm/min | Feedrate in the plane w. active collision detection, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -      |                                                                           |        |             |        |     |   |
| -      | -                                                                         | 1000   | 0           | 100000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** Feedrate in the working plane w. active collision detection

|        |                                                                   |        |             |        |     |   |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 51758  | J_MEA_COLL_MONIT_POS_FEED                                         | -      | -           |        |     |   |
| mm/min | Infeed rate with active collision detection, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -      |                                                                   |        |             |        |     |   |
| -      | -                                                                 | 1000   | 0           | 100000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** Feedrate of the infeed axis with active collision detection, for "Measure in JOG".

|       |                                                 |                                     |             |       |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 51770 | J_MEA_CAL_RING_DIAM                             | -                                   | -           |       |     |   |
| mm    | Calibration ring diameter, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE                              | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                                                 |                                     |             |       |     |   |
| -     | 12                                              | -1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1 | -1          | 10000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** Calibration ring diameter, for probe sphere calibration in the plane, for "Measure in JOG"

|       |                                                                     |                                       |             |        |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 51772 | J_MEA_CAL_HEIGHT_FEEDAX                                             | -                                     | -           |        |     |   |
| mm    | Calibration height in the infeed axis, for probe length calibration | DOUBLE                                | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -     |                                                                     |                                       |             |        |     |   |
| -     | 12                                                                  | -99999,-99999,-99999,-99999,-99999... | -100000     | 100000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** Calibration height in the infeed axis for probe length calibration, for "Measure in JOG"  
The calibration height must be entered with reference to the the workpiece coordinate system (WCS)!

|       |                                                              |       |             |     |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 51774 | J_MEA_T_PROBE_TYPE                                           | -     | -           |     |     |   |
| -     | Geometry of the tool probe type "cube", for "Measure in JOG" | DWORD | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                                              |       |             |     |     |   |
| -     | 3                                                            | 0,0,0 | 0           | 999 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** For the "cube" tool probe type, the three-dimensional geometric dimensions of the cube probe are entered in the three field elements of this parameter. Cube-shaped probes are mainly used for turning tool measuring.

|       |                                                                  |             |             |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 51776 | J_MEA_T_PROBE_ALLOW_AX_DIR                                       | -           | -           |
| -     | Axis directions for tool probe calibration, for "Measure in JOG" | DWORD       | Immediately |
| -     |                                                                  |             |             |
| -     | 3                                                                | 133,133,133 | 0 999 7/5   |

**Description:** Permissible axis directions during tool probe calibration for milling tool measuring, for "Measure in JOG"

In the default setting, X and Y correspond to the plus and minus direction, Z only to the minus direction.

The parameter is divided into three elements the functions of which must be assigned to calibration data records 1, 2 and 3!

The calibration data records are assigned to tool measuring in working planes G17 (1), G18 (2) and G19 (3)!

Meaning of the parameter elements

Decimal position:

Ones: 1st geometry axis (X)

Tens: 2nd geometry axis (Y)

Hundreds: 3rd geometry axis (Z)

Value:

= 0: axis not possible

= 1: only minus direction possible

= 2: only plus direction possible

= 3: both directions possible

|       |                                                                         |        |             |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 51778 | J_MEA_T_PROBE_DIAM_LENGTH                                               | -      | -           |
| mm    | Diameter of the tool probe for length measurement, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -     |                                                                         |        |             |
| -     | 3                                                                       | 0,0,0  | 0 10000 7/5 |

**Description:** Effective grinding wheel diameter of the tool probe for length measurement on milling tools, for "Measure in JOG"

|       |                                                                         |        |             |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 51780 | J_MEA_T_PROBE_DIAM_RAD                                                  | -      | -           |
| mm    | Diameter of the tool probe for radius measurement, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -     |                                                                         |        |             |
| -     | 3                                                                       | 0,0,0  | 0 10000 7/5 |

**Description:** Effective grinding wheel diameter of the tool probe for radius measurement on milling tools, for "Measure in JOG"

|       |                                                            |        |                  |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------|
| 51782 | J_MEA_T_PROBE_T_EDGE_DIST                                  | -      | -                |
| mm    | Distance between tool probe and tool, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately      |
| -     |                                                            |        |                  |
| -     | 3                                                          | 2,2,2  | -10000 10000 7/5 |

**Description:** Distance between the upper edge of the tool probe and the lower edge of the tool for radius measurement on milling tools, for "Measure in JOG"

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                                                         |          |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 51784 | J_MEA_T_PROBE_APPR_AX_DIR                                               | -        | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Approach direction in the plane on the tool probe, for "Measure in JOG" | DWORD    | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                         |          |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 3                                                                       | -1,-1,-1 | -           | - | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** Approach direction in the plane on the tool probe, for "Measure in JOG"  
 = 0 positive direction  
 = -1 negative direction

|       |                                                                           |        |             |       |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 51786 | J_MEA_T_PROBE_MEASURE_DIST                                                | -      | -           |       |     |   |
| mm    | Measur. path for tool measur. w. stationary spindle, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                                                                           |        |             |       |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                         | 10     | -10000      | 10000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** Measuring path for tool probe calibration and tool measuring with stationary spindle, in front of and behind the expected switching position.

|        |                                                                           |        |             |        |     |   |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 51787  | J_MEA_T_PROBE_MEASURE_FEED                                                | -      | -           |        |     |   |
| mm/min | Measur. feed tool measuring with stationary spindle, for "Measure in JOG" | DOUBLE | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -      |                                                                           |        |             |        |     |   |
| -      | -                                                                         | 100    | 0           | 100000 | 7/5 | I |

**Description:** Measuring feed for tool probe calibration and tool measuring with stationary spindle, for "Measure in JOG".

|       |                            |      |         |    |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------|------|---------|----|-----|---|
| 52000 | DISP_COORDINATE_SYSTEM     | -    | -       |    |     |   |
| -     | Coordinate system position | BYTE | PowerOn |    |     |   |
| -     |                            |      |         |    |     |   |
| -     | -                          | 0    | 0       | 47 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** With this MD you adapt the operator panel of the coordinate system to the machine's coordinate system. Depending on the selected position, all help screens, the sequence graphic, the simulation and the input fields with the circular direction specified will change automatically.  
 Also note MD 52210 \$MCS\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_DISP, bit 1.

|       |                         |      |             |    |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------|------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 52005 | DISP_PLANE_MILL         | -    | -           |    |     |   |
| -     | Plane selection Milling | BYTE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                         |      |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                       | 17   | 0           | 19 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Plane selection Milling  
 0: plane selection on the operator panel  
 17: always G17  
 18: always G18  
 19: always G19

|       |                         |      |             |    |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------|------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 52006 | DISP_PLANE_TURN         | -    | -           |    |     |   |
| -     | Plane selection Turning | BYTE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                         |      |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                       | 18   | 0           | 19 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Plane selection Turning  
 0: plane selection on the operator panel  
 17: always G17  
 18: always G18  
 19: always G19

|       |                                         |      |         |    |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|------|---------|----|-----|---|
| 52010 | DISP_NUM_AXIS_BIG_FONT                  | -    | -       |    |     |   |
| -     | Number of actual values with large font | BYTE | PowerOn |    |     |   |
| -     |                                         |      |         |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                       | 3    | 0       | 31 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Number of actual values with large font

|       |                                                                          |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 52011 | ADJUST_NUM_AXIS_BIG_FONT                                                 | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Adapt number of act val w large font dynamically to no. of geometry axes | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                          |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                        | 0    | 0       | 2 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Adapt the number of actual values with large font if the number of geometry axes changes, e.g. due to transformations like TRANSMIT or TRACYL.  
 0 = Only MD 52010 "DISP\_NUM\_AXIS\_BIG\_FONT" is valid. The number is assigned as a fixed value.  
 1 = Only the geometry axes are displayed in large font. MD 52010 "DISP\_NUM\_AXIS\_BIG\_FONT" is ignored.  
 2 = The number of geometry axes plus the content of MD 52010 "DISP\_NUM\_AXIS\_BIG\_FONT" are displayed in large font.

|       |            |      |         |   |     |   |
|-------|------------|------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 52200 | TECHNOLOGY | -    | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Technology | BYTE | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |            |      |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -          | 0    | 0       | 2 | 7/1 | M |

**Description:** Technology  
 0: no specific configuration  
 1: turning  
 2: milling  
 Also note MD 52201 \$MCS\_TECHNOLOGY\_EXTENSION.



|       |                   |                                                                  |         |   |       |
|-------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---|-------|
| 52207 | AXIS_USAGE_ATTRIB | -                                                                | -       |   |       |
| -     | Axis attributes   | BYTE                                                             | PowerOn |   |       |
| -     |                   |                                                                  |         |   |       |
| -     | 20                | 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,<br>0, 0 | -       | - | 7/3 M |

**Description:** Axis attributes

Bit 0: Rotates around 1st axis (in the case of rotary axes)

Bit 1: Rotates around 2nd axis (in the case of rotary axes)

Bit 2: Rotates around 3rd axis (in the case of rotary axes)

Bit 3: Displayed positive direction of rotation is counterclockwise (in the case of rotary axes)

Bit 4: Displayed direction of rotation for M3 is counterclockwise (in the case of spindles)

Bit 5: Direction of rotation M3 corresponds to minus rotary axis (in the case of spindles)

This bit must be set in the same way as PLC bit DBnn.DBX17.6!  
(nn = 31 + machine axis index)

Bit 6: Display rotary axis as offset target for measuring

|       |                       |      |         |   |       |
|-------|-----------------------|------|---------|---|-------|
| 52210 | FUNCTION_MASK_DISP    | -    | -       |   |       |
| -     | Function mask Display | BYTE | PowerOn |   |       |
| -     |                       |      |         |   |       |
| -     | -                     | 3    | -       | - | 7/3 M |

**Description:** Function mask, display

Bit 0: Measuring system for programs always in basic system

Bit 1: Front view for turning in school coordinate system

Bit 2: Hide "T,S,M" softkey in JOG area

Bit 3: Generate automatic end-of-program in MDI (with the "Delete blocks" softkey)

Bit 4: Show follow-on tool in T, F, S window

|       |                                |      |             |   |       |
|-------|--------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-------|
| 52212 | FUNCTION_MASK_TECH             | -    | -           |   |       |
| -     | Function mask Cross-technology | BYTE | Immediately |   |       |
| -     |                                |      |             |   |       |
| -     | -                              | 0    | -           | - | 7/3 M |

**Description:** Function mask, all technologies

Bit 0: Enable swivel

Bit 1: No optimized travel along software limit switches

Bit 2: Startup logic for step drill (ShopTurn)

Bit 3: Call block search cycle for ShopMill/ShopTurn

Bit 4: Startup logic via cycle (ShopTurn)

Bit 5: Call block search cycle for SERUPRO

Bit 6: Work offset value ZV cannot be entered (ShopTurn)

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                       |       |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------|-------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52214 | FUNCTION_MASK_MILL    | -     | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Function mask Milling | DWORD | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                       |       |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                     | 0     | -           | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Function mask Milling  
 Bit 0: reserved  
 Bit 1:reserved  
 Bit 2:reserved  
 Bit 3: Enable inside/rear machining  
 Bit 4: Enable spindle clamping (C axis)

|       |                        |       |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------|-------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52216 | FUNCTION_MASK_DRILL    | -     | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Function mask Drilling | DWORD | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                        |       |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                      | 0     | -           | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Function mask Drilling  
 Bit 0:CYCLE84 Unhide input fields Technology  
 Bit 1:CYCLE840 Unhide input fields Technology

|       |                       |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52218 | FUNCTION_MASK_TURN    | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Function mask Turning | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                       |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                     | 0    | -           | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Function mask Turning  
 Bit 0: Enable zoom under manual for tool measurement  
 Bit 1: Enable parts gripper for cut-off  
 Bit 2: Enable tailstock  
 Bit 3: Reserved  
 Bit 4: Enable spindle control of main spindle above surface  
 Bit 5: Enable spindle control of tool spindle above surface

|       |                         |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52229 | ENABLE_QUICK_M_CODES    | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Enable fast M functions | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                         |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                       | 0    | -           | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Enable fast M functions  
 Bit 0:Coolant OFF  
 Bit 1:Coolant 1 ON  
 Bit 2:Coolant 2 ON  
 Bit 3:Coolant 1 and 2 ON

|       |                             |       |             |       |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 52230 | M_CODE_ALL_COOLANTS_OFF     | -     | -           |       |     |   |
| -     | M code for all coolants OFF | DWORD | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                             |       |             |       |     |   |
| -     | -                           | 9     | -1          | 32767 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** M code for all coolants OFF

|       |                         |       |             |       |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 52231 | M_CODE_COOLANT_1_ON     | -     | -           |       |     |   |
| -     | M code for coolant 1 ON | DWORD | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                         |       |             |       |     |   |
| -     | -                       | 8     | -1          | 32767 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** M code for coolant 1 ON

|       |                         |       |             |       |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 52232 | M_CODE_COOLANT_2_ON     | -     | -           |       |     |   |
| -     | M code for coolant 2 ON | DWORD | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                         |       |             |       |     |   |
| -     | -                       | 7     | -1          | 32767 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** M code for coolant 2 ON

|       |                             |       |             |       |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 52233 | M_CODE_COOLANT_1_AND_2_ON   | -     | -           |       |     |   |
| -     | M code for both coolants ON | DWORD | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                             |       |             |       |     |   |
| -     | -                           | -1    | -1          | 32767 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** M code for coolant 1 + 2 ON

|       |                                      |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52240 | NAME_TOOL_CHANGE_PROG                | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Tool change program for G code steps | STRING | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                      |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                    |        | -           | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Tool change program for G code steps

|       |                                                    |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52244 | SUB_SPINDLE_PARK_POS_Y                             | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Parking position of the Y axis with counterspindle | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                    |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                  | 0      | -           | - | 7/3 | U |

**Description:** Parking position of the Y axis with counterspindle

|       |                                                 |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52250 | M_CODE_CHUCK_OPEN                               | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | M code for Open chuck with non-rotating spindle | STRING | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                 |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                               | -      | -           | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** M code for Open chuck with non-rotating spindle.

Example: "M34" or "M1=34"

Elements:

[0]: Main spindle

[1]: Counterspindle

|       |                                             |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52251 | M_CODE_CHUCK_OPEN_ROT                       | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | M code for Open chuck with rotating spindle | STRING | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                             |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                           | -      | -           | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** M code for Open chuck with rotating spindle.

Example: "M34" or "M1=34"

Elements:

[0]: Main spindle

[1]: Counterspindle

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                        |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52252 | M_CODE_CHUCK_CLOSE     | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | M code for Close chuck | STRING | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                        |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                      | -      | -           | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** M code for Close chuck  
 Example: "M34" or "M1=34"  
 Elements:  
 [0]: Main spindle  
 [1]: Counterspindle

|       |                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52260 | MACHINE_JOG_INTERRUPT_PRIO                | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Priority for start ASUB under machine JOG | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                         | 1    | 1           | 8 | 7/3 | S |

**Description:** Priority for start ASUB under machine JOG

|       |                               |       |         |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|-------|---------|---|-----|---|
| 52270 | TM_FUNCTION_MASK              | -     | -       |   |     |   |
| -     | Function mask Tool management | DWORD | PowerOn |   |     |   |
| -     |                               |       |         |   |     |   |
| -     | -                             | 0     | -       | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Function mask Tool management  
 Bit 0:Create tool on magazine location not allowed. Tools can only be created outside the magazine.  
 Bit 1:Load/unload disable, if machine is in reset. Tools can only be loaded/unloaded, if the appropriate channel is in reset state.  
 Bit 2:Load/unload disable on Emergency stop. Tools can only be loaded/unloaded, if Emergency stop is not active.  
 Bit 3:Load/unload tool to/from spindle is disabled. Tools cannot be loaded to or unloaded from the spindle.  
 Bit 4>Loading is executed directly in the spindle. Tools are loaded exclusively directly in the the spindle.  
 Bit 5:reserved  
 Bit 6:reserved  
 Bit 7:Create tool using the tool number. Specify the tool's T number when creating the tool.  
 Bit 8:Fade out Relocate tool. The function 'Relocate tool' is faded out on the user interface.  
 Bit 9:Fade out Position magazine. The function 'Position magazine' is faded out on the user interface.  
 Bit 10:Reactivate tool using Position magazine. Prior to reactivating the tool is positioned on the loading position.  
 Bit 11:Reactivate tool in all monitoring modes. When reactivating a tool, all monitoring modes enabled in the NC are reactivated for this tool, even the monitoring modes, which have not been set for the relevant tool, but are available in the background only.  
 Bit 12:Fade out Reactivate tool. The function 'Reactivate tool' is faded out on the user interface.

|       |                                      |                |             |       |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|----------------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 52281 | TOOL_MCODE_FUNC_ON                   | -              | -           |       |     |   |
| -     | M code for tool-specific function ON | DWORD          | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                                      |                |             |       |     |   |
| -     | 4                                    | -1, -1, -1, -1 | -1          | 32767 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** M code for tool-specific function ON  
Value -1 means that the M function is not output. If both M commands of a function equal -1, the corresponding field will not be displayed in the user interface

|       |                                       |                |             |       |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|----------------|-------------|-------|-----|---|
| 52282 | TOOL_MCODE_FUNC_OFF                   | -              | -           |       |     |   |
| -     | M code for tool-specific function OFF | DWORD          | Immediately |       |     |   |
| -     |                                       |                |             |       |     |   |
| -     | 4                                     | -1, -1, -1, -1 | -1          | 32767 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** M code for tool-specific function OFF  
Value -1 means that the M function is not output. If both M commands of a function equal -1, the corresponding field will not be displayed in the user interface

|       |                                                                    |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52605 | MEA_TURN_CYC_SPECIAL_MODE                                          | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Functional behavior of third geometry axis (Y), turning technology | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                    |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                  | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Functional behavior of a third geometry axis (Y axis) in the turning technology based on the G18 working plane!  
=0: an existing third geometry axis (Y axis; applicate); is not supported by the measuring cycles!  
=1: specified setpoint and parameterization (SETVAL, \_TUL, \_TLL, SZO) refer to the third geometry axis (Y axis).  
However, tool length offset or work offset are performed in the components active in the second geometry axis (X axis, ordinate)  
(i.e. measurement in Y and offset in X). The offset target can be influenced using the \_KNUM parameter!

|       |                                   |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52750 | J_MEA_FIXPOINT                    | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Z value for measuring fixed point | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                   |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                 | 0      | -           | - | 7/3 | I |

**Description:** Z value for measuring against fixed point

|       |                          |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52800 | ISO_M_ENABLE_POLAR_COORD | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Polar coordinates        | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                          |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                        | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Polar coordinates  
0: OFF  
1: ON

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                       |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52802 | ISO_ENABLE_INTERRUPTS | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Interrupt process     | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                       |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                     | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Interrupt process  
 0: OFF  
 1: ON

|       |                             |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52804 | ISO_ENABLE_DRYRUN           | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Machining skipped at DRYRUN | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                             |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                           | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Maching skipped during tapping G74/G84 at DRYRUN  
 0: OFF  
 1: ON

|       |                    |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52806 | ISO_SCALING_SYSTEM | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Basic system       | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                    |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                  | 0    | 0           | 2 | 7/7 | M |

**Description:** Basic system:  
 0: not defined  
 1: METRIC  
 2: INCH

|       |                                                                     |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52808 | ISO_SIMULTAN_AXES_START                                             | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Simultaneous approach to the boring position on all programmed axes | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                     |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                   | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Simultaneous approach to the boring position on all programmed axes  
 0: OFF  
 1: ON

|       |                                                    |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 52810 | ISO_T_DEEPHOLE_DRILL_MODE                          | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Deep hole drilling with chipbreaking/stock removal | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                    |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                  | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Select the type of deep hole drilling  
 0: deep hole drilling with chipbreaking  
 1: deep hole drilling with stock removal

|       |                                      |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 53230 | SIM_START_POSITION                   | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Axis position at start of simulation | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                      |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                    | 0      | -           | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Axis position at start of simulation  
 Simulation is only possible if a value not equal to 0 has been set for at least one geometry axis.

|       |                    |        |             |
|-------|--------------------|--------|-------------|
| 53240 | SPINDLE_PARAMETER  | -      | -           |
| mm    | Spindle chuck data | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -     |                    |        |             |
| -     | 3                  | 0      | - - 7/3 U   |

**Description:** Spindle chuck data:  
 [0]: Chuck dimension  
 [1]: Stop dimension  
 [2]: Jaw dimension

|       |                    |      |             |
|-------|--------------------|------|-------------|
| 53241 | SPINDLE_CHUCK_TYPE | -    | -           |
| -     | Spindle jaw type   | BYTE | Immediately |
| -     |                    |      |             |
| -     | -                  | 0    | - - 7/3 U   |

**Description:** Spindle jaw type:  
 0 = Clamping from outside  
 1 = Clamping from inside

|       |                     |        |             |
|-------|---------------------|--------|-------------|
| 53242 | TAILSTOCK_PARAMETER | -      | -           |
| mm    | Tailstock data      | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -     |                     |        |             |
| -     | 2                   | 0      | - - 7/3 M   |

**Description:** Tailstock data:  
 [0]: Tailstock diameter  
 [1]: Tailstock length









4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                                         |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54620 | MEA_CAL_EDGE_UPPER_AX2                                  | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Calibration groove upper edge of the 2nd measuring axis | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                         |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                       | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Calibration groove upper edge of the 2nd measuring axis (ordinate, X at G18)  
 This parameter is a geometrical component of the calibration groove and must be supplied by the user!

|       |                                                                         |                       |                      |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54621 | MEA_CAL_EDGE_PLUS_DIR_AX2                                               | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Calibration groove edge in positive direction of the 2nd measuring axis | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                                         |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                                       | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Calibration groove edge in positive direction of the 2nd measuring axis (ordinate, X at G18)  
 This parameter is a geometrical component of the calibration groove and must be supplied by the user!

|       |                                                                         |                       |                      |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54622 | MEA_CAL_EDGE_MINUS_DIR_AX2                                              | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Calibration groove edge in negative direction of the 2nd measuring axis | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                                         |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                                       | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Calibration groove edge in negative direction of the 2nd measuring axis (ordinate, X at G18)  
 This parameter is a geometrical component of the calibration groove and must be supplied by the user!

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54625 | MEA_TP_TRIG_MINUS_DIR_AX1                                     | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 1st measuring axis in negative direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 1st measuring axis in negative direction (abscissa, X at G17, Z at G18)  
 The trigger point refers to the machine coordinate system (MCS).  
 Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the machine coordinate system!  
 The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate workpiece probe"!

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54626 | MEA_TP_TRIG_PLUS_DIR_AX1                                      | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 1st measuring axis in positive direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 1st measuring axis in positive direction (abscissa, X at G17, Z at G18)  
 The trigger point refers to the machine coordinate system (MCS).  
 Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the machine coordinate system!  
 The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate workpiece probe"!

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54627 | MEA_TP_TRIG_MINUS_DIR_AX2                                     | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 2nd measuring axis in negative direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 2nd measuring axis in negative direction (ordinate, Y at G17, X at G18)  
The trigger point refers to the machine coordinate system (MCS).  
Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the machine coordinate system!  
The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate workpiece probe"!

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54628 | MEA_TP_TRIG_PLUS_DIR_AX2                                      | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 2nd measuring axis in positive direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 2nd measuring axis in positive direction (ordinate, Y at G17, X at G18)  
The trigger point refers to the machine coordinate system (MCS).  
Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the machine coordinate system!  
The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate workpiece probe"!

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54629 | MEA_TP_TRIG_MINUS_DIR_AX3                                     | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 3rd measuring axis in negative direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 3rd measuring axis in negative direction (applicator, Z at G17, Y at G18)  
The trigger point refers to the machine coordinate system (MCS).  
Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the machine coordinate system!  
The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate workpiece probe"!

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54630 | MEA_TP_TRIG_PLUS_DIR_AX3                                      | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 3rd measuring axis in positive direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 3rd measuring axis in positive direction (applicator, Z at G17, Y at G18)  
The trigger point refers to the machine coordinate system (MCS).  
Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the machine coordinate system!  
The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate workpiece probe"!

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                       |                       |                    |
|-------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 54631 | MEA_TP_EDGE_DISK_SIZE                 | -                     | -                  |
| mm    | Tool probe edge length/wheel diameter | DOUBLE                | Immediately        |
| -     |                                       |                       |                    |
| -     | 3                                     | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0   1000   7/7   U |

**Description:** Effective edge length or grinding wheel diameter of the tool probe.  
 Milling tools are normally measured with wheel-shaped probes while turning tools are measured with square probes.

|       |                                                          |                                        |                 |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 54632 | MEA_TP_AX_DIR_AUTO_CAL                                   | -                                      | -               |
| -     | Automatic tool probe calibration, enable axes/directions | DWORD                                  | Immediately     |
| -     |                                                          |                                        |                 |
| -     | 3                                                        | 133,133,133,133,133,133,133,133,133... | -   -   7/7   U |

**Description:** Enabling axes and traversing directions for "Automatic calibration" of milling tool probes.  
 The default setting refers in X and Y to the plus and minus direction respectively, in Z only to the minus direction.  
 The parameter is divided into three components the functions of which are to be assigned to calibration data records 1, 2 or 3.  
 The calibration data records are firmly assigned to tool measuring in the working planes G17 (1), G18 (2) and G19 (3)!  
 Meaning of the parameter components  
 Decimal position:  
 Ones                    1st geometry axis (X)  
 Tens:                    2nd geometry axis (Y)  
 Hundreds: 3rd geometry axis (Z)  
 Value:  
 =0: axis not enabled  
 =1: only minus direction possible  
 =2: only plus direction possible  
 =3: both directions possible

|       |                              |                       |                   |
|-------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 54633 | MEA_TP_TYPE                  | -                     | -                 |
| -     | Tool probe type cube / wheel | DOUBLE                | Immediately       |
| -     |                              |                       |                   |
| -     | 3                            | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0   999   7/7   U |

**Description:** Tool probe type  
 0: cube  
 101: wheel in XY, working plane G17  
 201: wheel in ZX, working plane G18  
 301: wheel in YZ, working plane G19

|       |                                                                            |                     |                  |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| 54634 | MEA_TP_CAL_MEASURE_DEPTH                                                   | -                   | -                |
| mm    | Distance between the upper tool probe edge and the lower milling tool edge | DOUBLE              | Immediately      |
| -     |                                                                            |                     |                  |
| -     | 3                                                                          | 2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2 | -1000 1000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Distance between the upper tool probe edge and the lower milling tool edge. For tool probe calibration this distance defines the calibration depth and for milling tool measuring the measuring depth!  
This parameter does not apply to turning tool measuring!

|       |                               |        |             |
|-------|-------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| 54635 | MEA_TP_STATUS_GEN             | -      | -           |
| -     | Calibration status in general | DOUBLE | Immediately |
| -     |                               |        |             |
| -     | 3                             | 0,0,0  | - - 7/7 U   |

**Description:** Calibration status general, reserved for internal use  
The value of this parameter is assigned when the "Calibrate tool probe" procedure is executed.

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54640 | MEA_TPW_TRIG_MINUS_DIR_AX1                                    | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 1st measuring axis in negative direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 1st measuring axis in negative direction (abscissa, X at G17, Z at G18)  
The trigger point refers to the workpiece coordinate system (WCS).  
Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the workpiece coordinate system!  
The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate tool probe"!

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54641 | MEA_TPW_TRIG_PLUS_DIR_AX1                                     | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 1st measuring axis in positive direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 1st measuring axis in positive direction (abscissa, X at G17, Z at G18)  
The trigger point refers to the workpiece coordinate system (WCS).  
Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the workpiece coordinate system!  
The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate tool probe"!

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54642 | MEA_TPW_TRIG_MINUS_DIR_AX2                                    | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 2nd measuring axis in negative direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 2nd measuring axis in negative direction (ordinate, Y at G17, X at G18)  
 The trigger point refers to the workpiece coordinate system (WCS).  
 Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the workpiece coordinate system!  
 The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate tool probe"!

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54643 | MEA_TPW_TRIG_PLUS_DIR_AX2                                     | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 2nd measuring axis in positive direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 2nd measuring axis in positive direction (ordinate, Y at G17, X at G18)  
 The trigger point refers to the workpiece coordinate system (WCS).  
 Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the workpiece coordinate system!  
 The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate tool probe"!

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54644 | MEA_TPW_TRIG_MINUS_DIR_AX3                                    | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 3rd measuring axis in negative direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 3rd measuring axis in negative direction (applicator, Z at G17, Y at G18)  
 The trigger point refers to the workpiece coordinate system (WCS).  
 Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the workpiece coordinate system!  
 The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate tool probe"!

|       |                                                               |                       |                      |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 54645 | MEA_TPW_TRIG_PLUS_DIR_AX3                                     | -                     | -                    |
| mm    | Trigger point of the 3rd measuring axis in positive direction | DOUBLE                | Immediately          |
| -     |                                                               |                       |                      |
| -     | 3                                                             | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -100000 100000 7/7 U |

**Description:** Trigger point of the 3rd measuring axis in positive direction (applicator, Z at G17, Y at G18)  
 The trigger point refers to the workpiece coordinate system (WCS).  
 Prior to calibration the approximate trigger point must be entered in the workpiece coordinate system!  
 The exact value of this parameter is created by the operation "Calibrate tool probe"!

|       |                                       |                       |             |
|-------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| 54646 | MEA_TPW_EDGE_DISK_SIZE                | -                     | -           |
| mm    | Tool probe edge length/wheel diameter | DOUBLE                | Immediately |
| -     |                                       |                       |             |
| -     | 3                                     | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | 0           |
|       |                                       | 1000                  | 7/7         |
|       |                                       |                       | U           |

**Description:** Effective edge length or grinding wheel diameter of the tool probe.  
Milling tools are normally measured with wheel-shaped probes while turning tools are measured with square probes.

|       |                                                          |                                            |             |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 54647 | MEA_TPW_AX_DIR_AUTO_CAL                                  | -                                          | -           |
| -     | Automatic tool probe calibration, enable axes/directions | DWORD                                      | Immediately |
| -     |                                                          |                                            |             |
| -     | 3                                                        | 133,133,133,133,133,133,133,133,133,133... | -           |
|       |                                                          | -                                          | 7/7         |
|       |                                                          |                                            | U           |

**Description:** Enabling axes and traversing directions for "Automatic calibration" of milling tool probes.  
The default setting refers in X and Y to the plus and minus direction respectively, in Z only to the minus direction.  
The parameter is divided into three components the functions of which are to be assigned to calibration data records 1, 2 or 3.  
The calibration data records are firmly assigned to tool measuring in the working planes G17 (1), G18 (2) and G19 (3)!  
Meaning of the parameter components  
Decimal position:  
Ones 1st geometry axis (X)  
Tens: 2nd geometry axis (Y)  
Hundreds: 3rd geometry axis (Z)  
Value:  
=0: axis not enabled  
=1: only minus direction possible  
=2: only plus direction possible  
=3: both directions possible

|       |                              |                       |             |
|-------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| 54648 | MEA_TPW_TYPE                 | -                     | -           |
| -     | Tool probe type cube / wheel | DOUBLE                | Immediately |
| -     |                              |                       |             |
| -     | 3                            | 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 | -           |
|       |                              | -                     | 7/7         |
|       |                              |                       | U           |

**Description:** Tool probe type  
0: cube  
101: wheel in XY, working plane G17  
201: wheel in ZX, working plane G18  
301: wheel in YZ, working plane G19

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                                                            |                     |             |     |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 54649 | MEA_TPW_CAL_MEASURE_DEPTH                                                  | -                   | -           |     |     |   |
| mm    | Distance between the upper tool probe edge and the lower milling tool edge | DOUBLE              | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                                                            |                     |             |     |     |   |
| -     | 3                                                                          | 2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2,2 | 0           | 999 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Distance between the upper tool probe edge and the lower milling tool edge. For tool probe calibration this distance defines the calibration depth and for milling tool measuring the measuring depth!  
This parameter does not apply to turning tool measuring!

|       |                               |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54650 | MEA_TPW_STATUS_GEN            | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Calibration status in general | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                               |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 3                             | 0,0,0  | -           | - | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Calibration status general, reserved for internal use  
The value of this parameter is assigned when the "Calibrate tool probe" procedure is executed.

|       |                                                                        |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54655 | MEA_REPEAT_ACTIVE                                                      | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Measur. repetitions after exceeding dims. difference and safety margin | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                        |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                      | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Measurement repetitions after exceeding of the dimensional difference (parameter `_TDIF`) and/or the safety margin (parameter `_TSA`)  
=0: when the dimensional difference and/or safety margin is exceeded, the measurement is not repeated. A corresponding alarm is displayed that can be acknowledged with "RESET".  
=1: when the dimensional difference and/or safety margin is exceeded, the measurement is repeated 4 times max.

|       |                                                      |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54656 | MEA_REPEAT_WITH_M0                                   | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Alarm and M0 is included in measurement repetitions. | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                      |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                    | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** This parameter refers to SD54655 `$_SNS_MEA_REPEAT_ACTIVE`, provided that it is set to "1"!  
In this case one of the following behaviors can be selected:  
=0: no alarm, no M0 in the measurement repetitions  
=1: NC command "M0" is generated in all measurement repetitions; the repetition must be started with NC-START.  
The corresponding alarm that can be acknowledged with "NC-START" is displayed for each measurement repetition,  
[default = 0]

|       |                                                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54657 | MEA_TOL_ALARM_SET_M0                                                      | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | M0, when allowance, undersize or permissible dims. difference is exceeded | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                         | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** M0 with tolerance alarms 62304 Allowance, 62305 Undersize, 62306 Permissible dimensional difference exceeded

=0: no M0 is generated when alarms 62304 "Allowance", 62305 "Undersize" or 62306 "Permissible dimensional difference exceeded" are output.

These alarms are merely displayed, but do not cause program execution to be interrupted!

=1: NC command "M0" is generated when these alarms are displayed.

|       |                                                                       |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54659 | MEA_TOOL_MEASURE_RELATE                                               | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Tool measuring and calibration in machine workpiece coordinate system | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                       |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                     | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Tool measuring and calibration in the machine workpiece coordinate system.

The function of this parameter only refers to CYCLE982.

=0: tool probe calibration and tool measuring are performed in the machine coordinate system (MCS).

Tool probe calibration data are stored in the \$SNS\_MEA\_TP..... parameter fields.

=1: tool probe calibration and tool measuring are performed in the active workpiece coordinate system (WCS).

Calibration and measurement must be performed under the same environmental conditions (frames). Thus, tools can be measured even at active transformations, e.g. TRAANG.

Notice: the \$SNS\_MEA\_TP..... parameter fields are used for calibration and measurement here, too.

|       |                                                                |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54660 | MEA_PROBE_BALL_RAD_IN_TOA                                      | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Accept the calibrated workpiece probe radius in the tool data. | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                              | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Accept the calibrated workpiece probe radius in the tool data.

The function of this parameter only refers to CYCLE976.

0: calibrated workpiece probe radius is not accepted in the tool data

1: for the calibration type "with probe sphere calculation" the determined "effective probe sphere diameter" (54600 \$SNS\_MEA\_WP\_BALL\_DIAM)

is converted into a radius value and entered in the tool radius geometry memory of the active workpiece probe.

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                                              |         |             |        |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 54670 | MEA_CM_MAX_PERI_SPEED                                        | -       | -           |        |     |   |
| m/min | Max. permissible peripheral speed of the tool to be measured | DOUBLE  | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -     |                                                              |         |             |        |     |   |
| -     | 2                                                            | 100,100 | 0           | 100000 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Max. permissible peripheral speed of the tool to be measured when the spindle rotates.  
Monitoring parameter for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
only effective with SD54749 \$SNS\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_TOOL, Bit 10 = 0!

|         |                                       |           |             |        |     |   |
|---------|---------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 54671   | MEA_CM_MAX_REVOLUTIONS                | -         | -           |        |     |   |
| rev/min | Maximum tool speed for tool measuring | DOUBLE    | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -       |                                       |           |             |        |     |   |
| -       | 2                                     | 1000,1000 | 0           | 100000 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Max. permissible tool speed for tool measuring with rotating spindle.  
The speed is automatically reduced when this value is exceeded.  
Monitoring parameter for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
only effective with SD54749 \$SNS\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_TOOL, Bit 10 = 0!

|        |                                                     |        |             |        |     |   |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 54672  | MEA_CM_MAX_FEEDRATE                                 | -      | -           |        |     |   |
| mm/min | Maximum feed for contact of the tool with the probe | DOUBLE | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -      |                                                     |        |             |        |     |   |
| -      | 2                                                   | 20,20  | 0           | 100000 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Max. permissible feed for contact of the tool to be measured with the probe when the spindle rotates.  
Monitoring parameter for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
only effective with SD54749 \$SNS\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_TOOL, Bit 10 = 0!

|        |                                                         |        |             |        |     |   |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 54673  | MEA_CM_MIN_FEEDRATE                                     | -      | -           |        |     |   |
| mm/min | Minimum feed for 1st contact of the tool with the probe | DOUBLE | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -      |                                                         |        |             |        |     |   |
| -      | 2                                                       | 1,1    | 0           | 100000 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Min. feed for first contact of the tool to be measured with the probe when the spindle rotates.  
Too small feeds for large tool radii are thus avoided!  
Monitoring parameter for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
only effective with SD54749 \$SNS\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_TOOL, Bit 10 = 0!

|       |                                                  |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54674 | MEA_CM_SPIND_ROT_DIR                             | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Direction of spindle rotation for tool measuring | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                  |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                                | 4,4    | 3           | 4 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Direction of spindle rotation for tool measuring with rotating spindle (default: 4 = M4)  
Notice: if the spindle is already rotating when the measuring cycle is called, the direction of rotation is maintained  
independently of \$SNS\_MEA\_CM\_SPIND\_ROT\_DIR!  
Monitoring parameter for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
only effective with SD54749 \$SNS\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_TOOL, Bit 10 = 0!

|       |                                       |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54675 | MEA_CM_FEEDFACTOR_1                   | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Feedrate factor 1, for tool measuring | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                       |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                     | 10,10  | -           | - | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Feedrate factor 1, for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
 =0: single probing with the feedrate calculated by the cycle (but at least with the value of \$SNS\_MEA\_CM\_MIN\_FEEDRATE)  
 >=1: first probing with calculated feedrate (but at least with the value of \$SNS\_MEA\_CM\_MIN\_FEEDRATE).  
 Monitoring parameter for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
 only effective with SD54749 \$SNS\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_TOOL, Bit 10 = 0!

|       |                                       |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54676 | MEA_CM_FEEDFACTOR_2                   | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Feedrate factor 2, for tool measuring | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                       |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                     | 0,0    | -           | - | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Feedrate factor 2, for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
 =0: second probing with the feedrate calculated by the cycle (only effective with MEA\_CM\_FEEDFACTOR\_1 > 0)  
 >=1: second probing with calculated feedrate, feedrate factor 2  
 Third probing with calculated feedrate (tool speed is influenced by SD54749 \$SNS\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_TOOL, Bit 12)  
 Notice: - Feedrate factor 2 should be smaller than feedrate factor 1!  
 - If the value of feedrate factor 2 is 0, a third probing will not be not performed!  
 Monitoring parameter for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
 only effective with SD54749 \$SNS\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_TOOL, Bit 10 = 0!

|       |                                                 |             |             |        |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 54677 | MEA_CM_MEASURING_ACCURACY                       | -           | -           |        |     |   |
| mm    | Required measuring accuracy, for tool measuring | DOUBLE      | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -     |                                                 |             |             |        |     |   |
| -     | 2                                               | 0.005,0.005 | 0           | 100000 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Required measuring accuracy for tool measuring  
 The value of this parameter always refers to the last contact of the tool with the probe!  
 Monitoring parameter for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
 only effective with SD54749 \$SNS\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_TOOL, Bit 10 = 0!

|       |                                |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54689 | MEA_T_PROBE_MANUFACTURER       | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Tool probe type (manufacturer) | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                              | 0    | 0           | 2 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Tool probe type (manufacturer)  
 These indications are required for tool measuring with rotating spindle.  
 =0: no indication  
 =1: TT130 (Heidenhain)  
 =2: TS27R (Renishaw)

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                              |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54691 | MEA_T_PROBE_OFFSET                           | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Measurement result offset for tool measuring | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                              |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                            | 0    | 0           | 2 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle.  
 =0: no offset  
 =1: cycle-internal offset (only effective with SD54690  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_T\_PROBE\_MANUFACTURER<>0)  
 =2: offset through user-defined offset table

|       |                                                          |           |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54695 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_RAD1                               | -         | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Offset table (measure tool radius with rotating spindle) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                          |           |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 5                                                        | 0,0,0,0,0 | -           | - | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD1[0] ... this element always has value ZERO  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD1[1] ... 1st tool radius  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD1[2] ... 2nd tool radius  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD1[3] ... 3rd tool radius  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD1[4] ... 4th tool radius

|       |                                            |           |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54696 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_RAD2                 | -         | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Offset table 1st peripheral speed (radius) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                            |           |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 5                                          | 0,0,0,0,0 | -           | - | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD2[0] ... 1st peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD2[1] ... offset value for radius regarding 1st radius and 1st peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD2[2] ... offset value for radius regarding 2nd radius and 1st peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD2[3] ... offset value for radius regarding 3rd radius and 1st peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD2[4] ... offset value for radius regarding 4th radius and 1st peripheral speed

|       |                                            |           |             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 54697 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_RAD3                 | -         | -           |
| mm    | Offset table 2nd peripheral speed (radius) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |
| -     |                                            |           |             |
| -     | 5                                          | 0,0,0,0,0 | - - 7/5 U   |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD3[0] ... 2nd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD3[1] ... offset value for radius regarding 1st radius and 2nd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD3[2] ... offset value for radius regarding 2nd radius and 2nd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD3[3] ... offset value for radius regarding 3rd radius and 2nd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD3[4] ... offset value for radius regarding 4th radius and 2nd peripheral speed

|       |                                            |           |             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 54698 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_RAD4                 | -         | -           |
| mm    | Offset table 3rd peripheral speed (radius) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |
| -     |                                            |           |             |
| -     | 5                                          | 0,0,0,0,0 | - - 7/5 U   |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD4[0] ... 3rd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD4[1] ... offset value for radius regarding 1st radius and 3rd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD4[2] ... offset value for radius regarding 2nd radius and 3rd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD4[3] ... offset value for radius regarding 3rd radius and 3rd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD4[4] ... offset value for radius regarding 4th radius and 3rd peripheral speed

|       |                                            |           |             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 54699 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_RAD5                 | -         | -           |
| mm    | Offset table 4th peripheral speed (radius) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |
| -     |                                            |           |             |
| -     | 5                                          | 0,0,0,0,0 | - - 7/5 U   |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD5[0] ... 4th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD5[1] ... offset value for radius regarding 1st radius and 4th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD5[2] ... offset value for radius regarding 2nd radius and 4th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD5[3] ... offset value for radius regarding 3rd radius and 4th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD5[4] ... offset value for radius regarding 4th radius and 4th peripheral speed

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                            |           |             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 54700 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_RAD6                 | -         | -           |
| mm    | Offset table 5th peripheral speed (radius) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |
| -     |                                            |           |             |
| -     | 5                                          | 0,0,0,0,0 | - - 7/5 U   |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD6[0] ... 5th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD6[1] ... offset value for radius regarding 1st radius and 5th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD6[2] ... offset value for radius regarding 2nd radius and 5th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD6[3] ... offset value for radius regarding 3rd radius and 5th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD6[4] ... offset value for radius regarding 4th radius and 5th peripheral speed

|       |                                                          |           |             |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 54705 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_LEN1                               | -         | -           |
| mm    | Offset table (measure tool length with rotating spindle) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |
| -     |                                                          |           |             |
| -     | 5                                                        | 0,0,0,0,0 | - - 7/5 U   |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN1[0] ... this element always has value ZERO  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN1[1] ... 1st tool radius  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN1[2] ... 2nd tool radius  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN1[3] ... 3rd tool radius  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN1[4] ... 4th tool radius

|       |                                            |           |             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 54706 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_LEN2                 | -         | -           |
| mm    | Offset table 1st peripheral speed (length) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |
| -     |                                            |           |             |
| -     | 5                                          | 0,0,0,0,0 | - - 7/5 U   |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN2[0] ... 1st peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN2[1] ... offset value for radius regarding 1st radius and 1st peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN2[2] ... offset value for radius regarding 2nd radius and 1st peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN2[3] ... offset value for radius regarding 3rd radius and 1st peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN2[4] ... offset value for radius regarding 4th radius and 1st peripheral speed

|       |                                            |           |             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 54707 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_LEN3                 | -         | -           |
| mm    | Offset table 2nd peripheral speed (length) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |
| -     |                                            |           |             |
| -     | 5                                          | 0,0,0,0,0 | - - 7/5 U   |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN3[0] ... 2nd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN3[1] ... offset value for radius regarding 1st radius and 2nd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN3[2] ... offset value for radius regarding 2nd radius and 2nd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN3[3] ... offset value for radius regarding 3rd radius and 2nd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN3[4] ... offset value for radius regarding 4th radius and 2nd peripheral speed

|       |                                            |           |             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 54708 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_LEN4                 | -         | -           |
| mm    | Offset table 3rd peripheral speed (length) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |
| -     |                                            |           |             |
| -     | 5                                          | 0,0,0,0,0 | - - 7/5 U   |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN4[0] ... 3rd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN4[1] ... offset value for radius regarding 1st radius and 3rd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN4[2] ... offset value for radius regarding 2nd radius and 3rd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN4[3] ... offset value for radius regarding 3rd radius and 3rd peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN4[4] ... offset value for radius regarding 4th radius and 3rd peripheral speed

|       |                                            |           |             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| 54709 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_LEN5                 | -         | -           |
| mm    | Offset table 4th peripheral speed (length) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |
| -     |                                            |           |             |
| -     | 5                                          | 0,0,0,0,0 | - - 7/5 U   |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN5[0] ... 4th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN5[1] ... offset value for radius regarding 1st radius and 4th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN5[2] ... offset value for radius regarding 2nd radius and 4th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN5[3] ... offset value for radius regarding 3rd radius and 4th peripheral speed  
 \$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN5[4] ... offset value for radius regarding 4th radius and 4th peripheral speed

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                            |           |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54710 | MEA_RESULT_OFFSET_TAB_LEN6                 | -         | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Offset table 5th peripheral speed (length) | DOUBLE    | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                            |           |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 5                                          | 0,0,0,0,0 | -           | - | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Parameter for user-defined measurement result offset for tool measuring with rotating spindle

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN6[0] ... 5th peripheral speed

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN6[1] ... offset value for radius regarding 1st radius and 5th peripheral speed

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN6[2] ... offset value for radius regarding 2nd radius and 5th peripheral speed

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN6[3] ... offset value for radius regarding 3rd radius and 5th peripheral speed

\$SNS\_MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN6[4] ... offset value for radius regarding 4th radius and 5th peripheral speed

|       |                              |       |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------|-------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54750 | MEA_ALARM_MASK               | -     | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Expert mode for cycle alarms | DWORD | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                              |       |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                            | 0     | -           | - | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Bit 0-7 workpiece measurement

Bit 0 =1 alarms with cycle-internal states and codings are displayed (expert mode)!

Bit 1-7 reserved

Bit 8-16 tool measuring

Bit 0-7 reserved

|       |                                                                 |       |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54798 | J_MEA_FUNCTION_MASK_PIECE                                       | -     | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Setting for input screen, Measure in JOG, workpiece measurement | DWORD | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                 |       |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                               | 512   | -           | - | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Setting for input screen, measuring cycles in JOG, workpiece measurement

Bit0 not used

Bit1 not used

Bit2 Enable calibration for electronic workpiece probe

Bit3 Select probe calibration data field, enable

Bit4 not used

Bit5 Select WO as measurement basis

Bit6 Select WO compensation in basic reference (SETFRAME), enable

Bit7 Select WO compensation in channel-specific basic frame, enable

Bit8 Select WO compensation in global basic frame, enable

Bit9 Select WO compensation in settable frame, enable

|       |                                                                 |       |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 54799 | J_MEA_FUNCTION_MASK_TOOL                                        | -     | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Setting for input screen, Measure in JOG, workpiece measurement | DWORD | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                 |       |             |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                 | 0     | -           | - | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Setting for input screen "Measure in JOG", tool measuring  
 Bit0 not used  
 Bit1 not used  
 Bit2 Activate calibration of electronic tool probe  
 Bit3 Enable selection of tool probe calibration data field  
 Bit4 not used  
 Bit5 not used

|        |                          |        |             |   |     |   |
|--------|--------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55200  | MAX_INP_FEED_PER_REV     | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm/rev | Upper limit feedrate/rev | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -      |                          |        |             |   |     |   |
| -      |                          | 1      | 0           | 5 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Feedrate input upper limit for mm/rev

|        |                          |        |             |        |     |   |
|--------|--------------------------|--------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 55201  | MAX_INP_FEED_PER_TIME    | -      | -           |        |     |   |
| mm/min | Upper limit feedrate/min | DOUBLE | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -      |                          |        |             |        |     |   |
| -      |                          | 10000  | 0           | 100000 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Feedrate input upper limit for mm/min

|       |                            |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55202 | MAX_INP_FEED_PER_TOOTH     | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Upper limit feedrate/tooth | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                            |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     |                            | 1      | 0           | 2 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Feedrate input upper limit for mm/tooth

|       |                                |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55212 | FUNCTION_MASK_TECH_SET         | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Function mask Cross-technology | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     |                                | 6    | -           | - | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Function mask Cross-technology  
 Bit 0: Tool preselection active  
 Bit 1: Calculate thread depth from thread pitch  
 Bit 2: Refer to Table for thread diameter and depth

|       |                        |       |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------|-------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55214 | FUNCTION_MASK_MILL_SET | -     | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Function mask Milling  | DWORD | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                        |       |             |   |     |   |
| -     |                        | 5     | -           | - | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Function mask Milling  
 Bit 0: Default setting - milling cycles with synchronous operation  
 Bit 1: empty  
 Bit 2: Depth calculation in milling cycles without parameter SC

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                         |       |             |   |       |
|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------------|---|-------|
| 55216 | FUNCTION_MASK_DRILL_SET | -     | -           |   |       |
| -     | Function mask Drilling  | DWORD | Immediately |   |       |
| -     |                         |       |             |   |       |
| -     | -                       | 24    | -           | - | 7/4 M |

**Description:** Function mask Drilling  
 Bit 0:tapping CYCLE84: reverse the direction of spindle rotation in the cycle  
 Bit 1: -boring CYCLE86: consider rotation of the tool plane when positioning the spindle  
 Bit 2: -boring CYCLE86: consider swiveled table kinematics when positioning the spindle (tool carrier)  
 Bit 3:tapping CYCLE84: monitoring machine data 31050 and 31060 of the spindle  
 Bit 4:tapping CYCLE84: monitoring machine data 31050 and 31060 of the spindle  
 Bit 5:tapping CYCLE84: calculation of the brake point at G33

|       |                        |       |             |   |       |
|-------|------------------------|-------|-------------|---|-------|
| 55218 | FUNCTION_MASK_TURN_SET | -     | -           |   |       |
| -     | Function mask Turning  | DWORD | Immediately |   |       |
| -     |                        |       |             |   |       |
| -     | -                      | 1     | -           | - | 7/4 M |

**Description:** Function mask Turning  
 Bit 0: new thread table during thread cutting  
 Bit 1:reserved (CYCLE93)  
 Bit 2:reserved (CYCLE93)

|       |                                            |       |             |   |       |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|-------|-------------|---|-------|
| 55220 | FUNCTION_MASK_MILL_TOL_SET                 | -     | -           |   |       |
| -     | Function mask High Speed Settings CYCLE832 | DWORD | Immediately |   |       |
| -     |                                            |       |             |   |       |
| -     | -                                          | 0     | -           | - | 7/5 M |

**Description:** Function mask High Speed Settings CYCLE832  
 Bit 0: Display input fields technology  
 Bit 1: Settings as agreed in the following setting data:  
 \$SCS\_MILL\_TOL\_FACTOR\_NORM  
 \$SCS\_MILL\_TOL\_FACTOR\_ROUGH  
 \$SCS\_MILL\_TOL\_FACTOR\_SEMIFIN  
 \$SCS\_MILL\_TOL\_FACTOR\_FINISH  
 \$SCS\_MILL\_TOL\_VALUE\_NORM  
 \$SCS\_MILL\_TOL\_VALUE\_ROUGH  
 \$SCS\_MILL\_TOL\_VALUE\_SEMIFIN  
 \$SCS\_MILL\_TOL\_VALUE\_FINISH

|       |                               |       |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------|-------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55221 | FUNCTION_MASK_SWIVEL_SET      | -     | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Function mask Swivel CYCLE800 | DWORD | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                               |       |             |   |     |   |
| -     |                               | 0     | -           | - | 7/3 | M |

**Description:** Function mask Swivel CYCLE800  
 Bit 0: Display input field "No swivel"  
 Bit 1: =0: Retract Z or retract Z XY  
       =1: Retract to fixed position 1 or 2  
 Bit 2: Allow selection "Deselection" of the swivel data block  
 Bit 3: Show active swivel plane under Swivel in JOG  
 The settings of the Swivel function mask affect all swivel data records.

|        |                                   |        |             |        |     |   |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------|--------|-----|---|
| 55230  | CIRCLE_RAPID_FEED                 | -      | -           |        |     |   |
| mm/min | Positional feed on circular paths | DOUBLE | Immediately |        |     |   |
| -      |                                   |        |             |        |     |   |
| -      |                                   | 10000  | 100         | 100000 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Rapid traverse feedrate in mm/min for positioning on circle path

|         |                                          |        |             |    |     |   |
|---------|------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55231   | MAX_INP_RANGE_GAMMA                      | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| degrees | Maximum input area alignment angle gamma | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -       |                                          |        |             |    |     |   |
| -       |                                          | 5      | 0           | 90 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Maximum input area alignment angle gamma

|       |                                       |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55232 | SUB_SPINDLE_REL_POS                   | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Retract position Z for counterspindle | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                       |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     |                                       | 0      | -           | - | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Z retraction position for the counterspindle

|       |                                  |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55260 | MAJOG_SAFETY_CLEARANCE           | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Safety clearance for machine JOG | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                  |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     |                                  | 0      | -           | - | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This is the safety clearance  
for the cycle masks under JOG

|       |                                  |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55261 | MAJOG_RELEASE_PLANE              | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Retraction plane for machine JOG | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                  |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     |                                  | 0      | -           | - | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This is the retraction plane  
for the cycle masks under JOG

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                           |       |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|-------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55410 | MILL_SWIVEL_ALARM_MASK                    | -     | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Hide and unhide cycle alarms for CYCLE800 | DWORD | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                           |       |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                         | 0     | -           | - | 7/5 | M |

**Description:** Hide and unhide cycle alarms CYCLE800  
 Bit 0: error analysis 62186 - active work offset G%4 and base (base relation) include rotations  
 Bit 1: error analysis 62187 - active base and base relation (G500) include rotations

|       |                                                                             |        |             |      |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|------|-----|---|
| 55440 | MILL_TOL_FACTOR_NORM                                                        | -      | -           |      |     |   |
| -     | Rotary axes tolerance factor for CYCLE832 (High Speed Settings), G group 59 | DOUBLE | Immediately |      |     |   |
| -     |                                                                             |        |             |      |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                           | 10     | 0           | 1000 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Settings at deselection of CYCLE832 of G group 59

|       |                                                                  |        |             |      |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|------|-----|---|
| 55441 | MILL_TOL_FACTOR_ROUGH                                            | -      | -           |      |     |   |
| -     | Rotary axes tolerance factor for roughing CYCLE832 of G group 59 | DOUBLE | Immediately |      |     |   |
| -     |                                                                  |        |             |      |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                | 10     | 0           | 1000 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Rotary axes tolerance factor for roughing CYCLE832 of G group 59

|       |                                                                      |        |             |      |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|------|-----|---|
| 55442 | MILL_TOL_FACTOR_SEMIFIN                                              | -      | -           |      |     |   |
| -     | Rotary axes tolerance factor for prefinishing CYCLE832 of G group 59 | DOUBLE | Immediately |      |     |   |
| -     |                                                                      |        |             |      |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                    | 10     | 0           | 1000 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Rotary axes tolerance factor for prefinishing CYCLE832 of G group 59

|       |                                                                   |        |             |      |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|------|-----|---|
| 55443 | MILL_TOL_FACTOR_FINISH                                            | -      | -           |      |     |   |
| -     | Rotary axes tolerance factor for finishing CYCLE832 of G group 59 | DOUBLE | Immediately |      |     |   |
| -     |                                                                   |        |             |      |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                 | 10     | 0           | 1000 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Rotary axes tolerance factor for finishing CYCLE832 of G group 59

|       |                                                                   |        |             |    |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55445 | MILL_TOL_VALUE_NORM                                               | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| mm    | Tolerance value on deselecting High Speed Settings cycle CYCLE832 | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                                   |        |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                 | 0.01   | 0           | 10 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Tolerance value on deselecting High Speed Settings cycle CYCLE832

|       |                                                             |        |             |    |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55446 | MILL_TOL_VALUE_ROUGH                                        | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| mm    | Tolerance value for roughing CYCLE832 (High Speed Settings) | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                             |        |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                           | 0.1    | 0           | 10 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Tolerance value for roughing CYCLE832

|       |                                                                     |        |             |    |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55447 | MILL_TOL_VALUE_SEMIFIN                                              | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| mm    | Tolerance value for smooth-finishing CYCLE832 (High Speed Settings) | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                                     |        |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                   | 0.05   | 0           | 10 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Tolerance value for prefinishing CYCLE832

|       |                                                              |        |             |    |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55448 | MILL_TOL_VALUE_FINISH                                        | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| mm    | Tolerance value for finishing CYCLE832 (High Speed Settings) | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                              |        |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                            | 0.01   | 0           | 10 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Tolerance value for finishing CYCLE832

|       |                                                          |        |             |     |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55460 | MILL_CONT_INITIAL_RAD_FIN                                | -      | -           |     |     |   |
| mm    | Contour pocket milling: approach circle radius finishing | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                                          |        |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                                        | 0      | 0           | 100 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This data affects the radius of the approach circle during contour pocket finishing.

0: the radius is selected to maintain a safety clearance to the finishing allowance in the starting point.

>0: the radius is selected to maintain the value of this setting data to the finishing allowance in the starting point.

|       |                                            |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55480 | DRILLING_AXIS_IS_Z                         | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Drilling axis depends on plane or always Z | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                            |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                          | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/6 | M |

**Description:** Drilling axis depends on plane (G17, G18, G19) or always Z

|       |                                                                 |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55481 | DRILL_TAPPING_SET_GG12                                          | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Setting tapping G group 12: block change behavior at exact stop | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                 |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                                               | 0      | 0           | 3 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Settings for tapping G group 12 cycle CYCLE84 and CYCLE840:  
G group 12: block change behavior at exact stop (G60)

|       |                                                  |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55482 | DRILL_TAPPING_SET_GG21                           | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Setting tapping G group 21: acceleration profile | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                  |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                                | 0      | 0           | 3 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Settings for tapping G group 21 cycle CYCLE84  
G group 21: acceleration profile (SOFT, BRISK, ...)

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                        |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55483 | DRILL_TAPPING_SET_GG24                 | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Setting tapping G group 24: precontrol | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                        |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                      | 0      | 0           | 2 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Settings for tapping G group 24 cycle CYCLE84 and CYCLE840:  
G group 24: precontrol (FFWON, FFWOF )

|       |                                             |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55484 | DRILL_TAPPING_SET_MC                        | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Setting tapping: spindle operation at MCALL | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                             |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | 2                                           | 0      | 0           | 1 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Setting for tapping cycle CYCLE84 spindle operation at MCALL  
0= reactivate spindle operation at MCALL  
1= maintain position-controlled spindle operation at MCALL

|       |                                     |        |             |    |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55489 | DRILL_MID_MAX_ECCENT                | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| mm    | Max. center offset f. center boring | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                                     |        |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                   | 0.5    | 0           | 10 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Maximum center offset for center boring

|       |                                          |        |             |     |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55490 | DRILL_SPOT_DIST                          | -      | -           |     |     |   |
| mm    | Preboring depth drill and thread milling | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                          |        |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                        | 1      | 0           | 100 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Preboring depth for drill and thread milling

|       |                                               |      |             |     |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55500 | TURN_FIN_FEED_PERCENT                         | -    | -           |     |     |   |
| %     | Roughing feedrate for complete machining in % | BYTE | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                               |      |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                             | 100  | 1           | 100 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** When selecting Complete machining (roughing and finishing), the percentage of the entered feedrate F as specified in this setting data is used for finishing.

|       |                                                      |        |             |     |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55505 | TURN_ROUGH_O_RELEASE_DIST                            | -      | -           |     |     |   |
| mm    | Return distance stock removal for external machining | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                                      |        |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                                    | 1      | -1          | 100 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This setting data defines the distance by which the tool is returned from the contour during stock removal of an outer corner. This does not apply to stock removal of a contour.  
-1: the distance is specified internally.

|       |                                                      |        |             |     |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55506 | TURN_ROUGH_I_RELEASE_DIST                            | -      | -           |     |     |   |
| mm    | Return distance stock removal for internal machining | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                                      |        |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                                    | 0.5    | -1          | 100 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This setting data defines the distance by which the tool is returned from the contour during stock removal of an inner corner. This does not apply to stock removal of a contour.  
-1: the distance is specified internally.

|       |                                                                     |        |             |     |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55510 | TURN_GROOVE_DWELL_TIME                                              | -      | -           |     |     |   |
| s     | Tool clearance time for grooving at the base (neg. value=rotations) | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                                                     |        |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                   | -1     | -100        | 100 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** If a tool clearance time occurs in a cycle, e.g. deep hole drilling, grooving, the value of this setting data is used

- negative value in spindle revolutions
- positive value in seconds

|       |                         |        |             |    |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55540 | TURN_PART_OFF_CTRL_DIST | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| mm    | Path for cut-off check  | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                         |        |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                       | 0.1    | 0           | 10 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Path for cut-off check

|        |                            |        |             |   |     |   |
|--------|----------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55541  | TURN_PART_OFF_CTRL_FEED    | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm/min | Feedrate for cut-off check | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -      |                            |        |             |   |     |   |
| -      | -                          | 0      | -           | - | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Feedrate for cut-off check

|       |                              |        |             |     |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55542 | TURN_PART_OFF_CTRL_FORCE     | -      | -           |     |     |   |
| %     | Force for cut-off check in % | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                              |        |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                            | 10     | 1           | 100 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Force in percent for cut-off check

|       |                                                      |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55543 | TURN_PART_OFF_RETRACTION                             | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Retraction path prior to cut-off with counterspindle | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                      |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                    | 0      | 0           | 1 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Retraction path prior to cut-off with counterspindle

|       |                                               |        |             |      |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|------|-----|---|
| 55550 | TURN_FIXED_STOP_DIST                          | -      | -           |      |     |   |
| mm    | Counterspindle: path for travel to fixed stop | DOUBLE | Immediately |      |     |   |
| -     |                                               |        |             |      |     |   |
| -     | -                                             | 10     | 0.001       | 1000 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** In this setting data you specify the distance to the programmed target position, after which the counterspindle travels with a special feedrate during travel to fixed stop (see 55551 \$SCS\_TURN\_FIXED\_STOP\_FEED).

4.1 Machine data cycles

|        |                                                   |        |             |   |     |   |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55551  | TURN_FIXED_STOP_FEED                              | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm/min | Counterspindle: feedrate for travel to fixed stop | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -      |                                                   |        |             |   |     |   |
| -      | -                                                 | 0      | -           | - | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** In this setting data you specify the feedrate with which the counterspindle travels to a fixed stop. In setting data 55550 \$SCS\_TURN\_FIXED\_STOP\_DIST you specify the distance after which the tool travels in this feedrate.

|       |                                                     |        |             |     |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55552 | TURN_FIXED_STOP_FORCE                               | -      | -           |     |     |   |
| %     | Counterspindle: force for travel to fixed stop in % | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                                     |        |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                                   | 10     | 1           | 100 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** In this setting data you specify at which percentage of the driving force the counterspindle is to stop during travel to fixed stop.

|       |                                                                    |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55553 | TURN_FIXED_STOP_RETRACTION                                         | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Counterspindle: retraction path prior to chucking after fixed stop | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                    |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                  | 0      | 0           | 1 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Retraction path prior to chucking after travel to fixed stop

|         |                                   |        |             |    |     |   |
|---------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55580   | TURN_CONT_RELEASE_ANGLE           | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| degrees | Contour turning: retraction angle | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -       |                                   |        |             |    |     |   |
| -       | -                                 | 45     | 0           | 90 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This setting data defines the angle by which the tool is retracted from the contour during contour turning roughing.

|       |                                   |        |             |    |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55581 | TURN_CONT_RELEASE_DIST            | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| mm    | Contour turning: retraction value | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                                   |        |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                 | 1      | 0           | 10 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This setting data defines the value by which the tool is retracted in both axes during contour turning roughing.

|         |                                                           |        |             |    |     |   |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55582   | TURN_CONT_TRACE_ANGLE                                     | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| degrees | Contour turning: minimum angle for rounding along contour | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -       |                                                           |        |             |    |     |   |
| -       | -                                                         | 5      | 0           | 90 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This setting data specifies the angle between the cutting edge and the contour, at which the contour is rounded in order to remove residual material.

|       |                                                        |      |             |    |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55583 | TURN_CONT_VARIABLE_DEPTH                               | -    | -           |    |     |   |
| %     | Contour turning: percentage for variable cutting depth | BYTE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                        |      |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                      | 20   | 0           | 50 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Percentage for variable cutting depth during contour turning

|       |                                  |        |             |     |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55584 | TURN_CONT_BLANK_OFFSET           | -      | -           |     |     |   |
| mm    | Contour turning: blank allowance | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                  |        |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                | 1      | 0           | 100 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This setting data specifies the distance to the blank, after which contour turning is switched from G0 to G1 in order to adjust any possible blank allowances.

|       |                                                                  |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55585 | TURN_CONT_INTERRUPT_TIME                                         | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| s     | Contour turning: feed interrupt time (neg. values = revolutions) | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                  |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                | -1     | -           | - | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Feed interrupt time during contour turning, contour grooving and plunge turning

- negative value in spindle revolutions
- positive value in seconds

This setting data is effective only if setting data 55586 is \$SCS\_TURN\_CONT\_INTER\_RETRACTION = 0.

|       |                                                       |        |             |    |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55586 | TURN_CONT_INTER_RETRACTION                            | -      | -           |    |     |   |
| mm    | Contour turning: retraction path after feed interrupt | DOUBLE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                                                       |        |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                                     | 1      | 0           | 10 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Retraction path feed interrupt during contour turning, contour grooving and plunge turning:

>0: retraction path after feed interrupt (setting data 55585 \$SCS\_TURN\_CONT\_INTERRUPT\_TIME is ineffective!)

=0: no retraction path

|       |                                                                         |        |             |      |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|------|-----|---|
| 55587 | TURN_CONT_MIN_REST_MAT_AX1                                              | -      | -           |      |     |   |
| %     | Contour turning: minimum difference dimension residual machining axis 1 | DOUBLE | Immediately |      |     |   |
| -     |                                                                         |        |             |      |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                       | 50     | 0           | 1000 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This MD defines the limit value for stock removal of residual material in the direction of the 1st axis.

Example:

If this MD is set to 50% and if the finishing allowance is 0.5mm, the residual material which is thinner than 0.25mm is not removed in a separate machining step, but during finishing.

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                                                         |        |             |      |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|------|-----|---|
| 55588 | TURN_CONT_MIN_REST_MAT_AX2                                              | -      | -           |      |     |   |
| %     | Contour turning: minimum difference dimension residual machining axis 2 | DOUBLE | Immediately |      |     |   |
| -     |                                                                         |        |             |      |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                       | 50     | 0           | 1000 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** This MD defines the limit value for stock removal of residual material in the direction of the 2nd axis.

Example:

If this MD is set to 50% and if the finishing allowance is 0.5mm, the residual material which is thinner than 0.25mm is not removed in a separate machining step, but during finishing.

|       |                                                             |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55595 | TURN_CONT_TOOL_BEND_RETR                                    | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Contour plunge turning: retraction path due to tool bending | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                             |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                           | 0.1    | 0           | 1 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Retraction due to tool bending during plunge turning

|       |                                                           |        |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55596 | TURN_CONT_TURN_RETRACTION                                 | -      | -           |   |     |   |
| mm    | Contour plunge turning: retraction depth prior to turning | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                           |        |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                         | 0.1    | 0           | 1 | 7/4 | M |

**Description:** Retraction depth prior to plunge turning

|       |                                                                  |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55600 | MEA_COLLISION_MONITORING                                         | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Collision detection with tool probe for intermediate positioning | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                  |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                | 1    | 0           | 1 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Collision detection with tool probe for intermediate positioning  
 =0: no collision detection  
 =1: the movement of positioning operations calculated by the measuring cycles and performed between the measuring points  
 is stopped as soon as the probe provides a switching signal. A corresponding alarm message is displayed.

|       |                                                                           |      |             |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|
| 55602 | MEA_COUPL_SPIND_COORD                                                     | -    | -           |
| -     | Coupling spindle orientation with coordinate rotation in the active plane | BYTE | Immediately |
| -     |                                                                           |      |             |
| -     | -                                                                         | 0    | 0           |
| -     |                                                                           | 1    | 7/7         |
|       |                                                                           |      | U           |

**Description:** Coupling of spindle orientation and coordinate rotation in the active plane, in the case of workpiece measurement with multiprobe in Automatic mode  
=0: no coupling of spindle orientation and coordinate rotation in the plane.  
=1: when multiprobes are used, the spindle is oriented depending on the active coordinate rotation in the plane (rotations around the infeed axis (applicate)).

Thus, the axis-parallel orientation of the probe sphere contact points (calibrated trigger points) is maintained with regard to the geometry axis.

The direction of spindle rotation is defined by SD55604  
\$SCS\_MEA\_SPIND\_MOVE\_DIR!

Note:

Coordinate rotation in the active plane means: - Rotation around the Z axis at G17,

- Rotation around the Y axis at G18

- Rotation around the X axis at G19.

Notice:

The coupling is annulled by the measuring cycle, if

- rotations around the 1st or 2nd measuring axis (abscissa or ordinate at G17) between calibration and actual measuring are not identical !!!

- the working spindle is not position-controlled (no SPOS possible)

- a monoprobe is used (\_PRNUM=xlxx)!

When the coupling is annulled by the measuring cycle, no alarm or message is displayed!

|       |                                              |      |             |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------|-------------|
| 55604 | MEA_SPIND_MOVE_DIR                           | -    | -           |
| -     | Direction of rotation of spindle positioning | BYTE | Immediately |
| -     |                                              |      |             |
| -     | -                                            | 0    | 0           |
| -     |                                              | 1    | 7/7         |
|       |                                              |      | U           |

**Description:** Direction of rotation of spindle positioning with regard to active coupling of spindle orientation and coordinate rotation in the active plane  
=0: the spindle is positioned as specified by the default.  
- coordinate rotation angle in the plane 0°: spindle positioning 0°  
- coordinate rotation angle in the plane 90°: spindle positioning 270°  
=1: the spindle is positioned in the opposite direction (adjusted angle values).  
- coordinate rotation angle in the plane 0°: spindle positioning 0°  
- coordinate rotation angle in the plane 90°: spindle positioning 90°

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                                                 |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55606 | MEA_NUM_OF_MEASURE                                              | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Number of measurement repetitions, if the probe does not switch | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                 |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                               | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Number of measurement repetitions, if the probe does not switch  
 =0: max. 5 measuring attempts are performed before measuring cycle alarm "Probe does not switch" is output.  
 =1: after the first unsuccessful measuring attempt measuring cycle alarm "Probe does not switch" is generated.

|       |                                              |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55608 | MEA_RETRACTION_FEED                          | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Retraction velocity from the measuring point | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                              |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                            | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Retraction velocity from the measuring point  
 =0: retraction of the measuring point is performed with the same velocity as in intermediate positioning (SD55631 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_PLANE\_VALUE).  
 =1: the retraction velocity depends on the rapid traverse velocity in percent as specified in SD55630 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT and is only effective with active collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=1).

|       |                                                    |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55610 | MEA_FEED_TYP                                       | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Selection of measuring feed function, normal/rapid | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                    |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                  | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Measuring feed  
 =0: for the measuring travel the feedrate generated in the cycle or the feedrate programmed in parameter \_VMS is used.  
 =1: travel is first performed with "rapid measuring feed" SD55633 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_FAST\_MEASURE; after contact of the probe with the measuring object a retraction of 2mm from the measuring point is performed. Now the measuring travel itself with the feedrate from \_VMS is performed.  
 The function "Rapid measuring feed" is realized only if the value in parameter is \_FA >=1!

|       |                                         |      |             |    |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|------|-------------|----|-----|---|
| 55613 | MEA_RESULT_DISPLAY                      | -    | -           |    |     |   |
| -     | Selection of measurement result display | BYTE | Immediately |    |     |   |
| -     |                                         |      |             |    |     |   |
| -     | -                                       | 0    | 0           | 10 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Measurement results screen display  
 =0: No measurement results screen  
 =1: The measurement results screen is visible for a fixed time of 8 seconds  
 =2: Not used, n.u.  
 =3: When the measurement results screen is visible, the cycle is stopped by an internal M0;  
       on NC start the measuring cycle is resumed and the measurement results screen is deselected.  
 =4: The measurement results screen only appears in the case of cycle alarms 61303, 61304, 61305, 61306.

|       |                                                                  |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55618 | MEA_SIM_ENABLE                                                   | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Selection of measuring cycle response in a simulated environment | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                  |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                | 1    | 0           | 1 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Selection of measuring cycle response in an environment simulated in HMI Advanced or in ShopMill / ShopTurn  
 = 0: measuring cycles are not executed (measuring cycle is skipped internally)  
 = 1: measuring cycles are executed; real axes are required!  
       During calibration no values are entered in the probe data fields, no measurement result is displayed, the measuring cycle is not logged, the travel is performed without collision detection.

|       |                                          |        |             |     |     |   |
|-------|------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55619 | MEA_SIM_MEASURE_DIFF                     | -      | -           |     |     |   |
| mm    | Value for simulated error of measurement | DOUBLE | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                          |        |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                        | 0      | -100        | 100 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** With this parameter simulated measurement errors can be specified on the measuring points.  
 Provided that SD55618 \$SCS\_MEA\_SIM\_ENABLE=1 is used and that the measuring cycles are executed in a simulated environment of HMI Advanced or ShopMill / ShopTurn, a measurement difference can be entered in this parameter. The value of the measurement difference must be smaller than the measuring path in parameter \_FA!  
 Otherwise cycle alarm 61301 "Probe does not switch" is output during active simulation.

|       |                            |       |             |      |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------|-------|-------------|------|-----|---|
| 55622 | MEA_EMPIRIC_VALUE_NUM      | -     | -           |      |     |   |
| -     | Number of empirical values | DWORD | Immediately |      |     |   |
| -     |                            |       |             |      |     |   |
| -     | -                          | 20    | 0           | 1000 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Number of empirical values

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                        |   |         |        |             |   |
|-------|------------------------|---|---------|--------|-------------|---|
| 55623 | MEA_EMPIRIC_VALUE      | - | -       |        |             |   |
| mm    | Empirical value memory |   | DOUBLE  |        | Immediately |   |
| -     |                        |   |         |        |             |   |
| -     | 20                     | 0 | -100000 | 100000 | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** In its default setting the empirical value memory consists of 20 memory elements.  
 Using parameter \$SCS\_MEA\_EMPIRIC\_VALUE\_NUM the number of memory elements can be defined! Currently, however, these 20 memory elements cannot be changed!  
 In the empirical value memory, empirical values can be stored which are cleared with the currently calculated difference between the setpoint and the actual value.  
 Using parameter \_EVNUM the empirical value element to be cleared is addressed!

|       |                       |    |       |      |             |   |
|-------|-----------------------|----|-------|------|-------------|---|
| 55624 | MEA_AVERAGE_VALUE_NUM | -  | -     |      |             |   |
| -     | Number of mean values |    | DWORD |      | Immediately |   |
| -     |                       |    |       |      |             |   |
| -     | -                     | 20 | 0     | 1000 | 7/5         | U |

**Description:** Number of mean values

|       |                   |   |         |        |             |   |
|-------|-------------------|---|---------|--------|-------------|---|
| 55625 | MEA_AVERAGE_VALUE | - | -       |        |             |   |
| -     | Mean value memory |   | DOUBLE  |        | Immediately |   |
| -     |                   |   |         |        |             |   |
| -     | 20                | 0 | -100000 | 100000 | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** In its default setting the mean value memory consists of 20 memory elements.  
 Using parameter \$SCS\_MEA\_AVERAGE\_VALUE\_NUM the number of memory elements can be defined! Currently, however, these 20 memory elements cannot be changed!  
 In the mean value memory, the mean values calculated in connection with functionality "Automatic tool offset with mean value creation" are stored.  
 Using parameter \_EVNUM the mean value element to be used is addressed!

|       |                                                                   |    |   |        |             |   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 55630 | MEA_FEED_RAPID_IN_PERCENT                                         |    |   | -      | -           |   |
| %     | Rapid traverse velocity in per cent, for intermediate positioning |    |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                                                   |    |   |        |             |   |
| -     | -                                                                 | 50 | 0 | 100    | 7/7         | U |

**Description:**

Traverse velocities for positioning in the measuring cycle between the measuring positions,  
with rapid traverse velocity in per cent, with collision detection not active  
Note:

If necessary, adapt the value of the rapid traverse velocity in per cent to the probe type used and to the machine characteristics! This means that the maximum deflection of the actual probe type must be considered!!

**Explanations:**

In the measuring cycles any intermediate positions are calculated prior to the actual set of measurements. These positions can be approached

- with collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=1 or
- without collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=0).

Depending on this setting different velocities are used for the approach:

- with collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=1):  
With SD55631 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_PLAN\_VALUE the traversing feed is performed in the plane and  
with SD55632 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_FEEDAX\_VALUE during traversing in the feed axis (applicate).

If the probe switches when these intermediate positions are approached, the movement is stopped and the alarm "Probe collision" is output.

- without collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=0):  
The intermediate positions are approached with the maximum axis velocity (rapid traverse) in per cent as specified in SD55630 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT.  
With SD55630 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT=0 and SD55630 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT=100 the maximum axis velocity is effective.

4.1 Machine data cycles

|        |                                                             |      |   |        |             |   |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 55631  | MEA_FEED_PLANE_VALUE                                        |      |   | -      | -           |   |
| mm/min | Traverse velocity for intermediate positioning in the plane |      |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -      |                                                             |      |   |        |             |   |
| -      | -                                                           | 1000 | 0 | 10000  | 7/7         | U |

**Description:**

Traverse velocities for intermediate positioning in the measuring cycle in the plane, with and without collision detection

Note:

If necessary, adapt the value of the velocity for the plane to the probe type used and to the

machine characteristics! This means that the maximum deflection of the actual probe type must be considered!!

Explanations:

In the measuring cycles any intermediate positions are calculated prior to the actual set of measurements. These positions can be approached

- with collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=1 or
- without collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=0).

Depending on this setting different velocities are used for the approach:

- with collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=1):  
With SD55631 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_PLAN\_VALUE the traversing feed is performed in the plane.

If the probe switches when these intermediate positions are approached, the movement is stopped and the alarm "Probe collision" is output.

- without collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=0):  
The intermediate positions are approached with the maximum axis velocity (rapid traverse) in per cent as specified in SD55630 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT.

With SD55630 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT=0 and SD55630 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT=100 the maximum axis velocity is effective.

|        |                                         |      |   |        |             |   |
|--------|-----------------------------------------|------|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 55632  | MEA_FEED_FEEDAX_VALUE                   |      |   | -      | -           |   |
| mm/min | Positioning velocity in the infeed axis |      |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -      |                                         |      |   |        |             |   |
| -      | -                                       | 1000 | 0 | 10000  | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** Traverse velocities for intermediate positioning in the measuring cycle in the infeed axis, with and without collision detection

Note:

If necessary, adapt the value of the velocity in the infeed axis to the probe type used and to the machine characteristics! This means that the maximum deflection of the actual probe type must be considered!!

Explanations:

In the measuring cycles any intermediate positions are calculated prior to the actual set of measurements. These positions can be approached

- with collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=1 or
- without collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=0).

Depending on this setting different velocities are used for the approach:

- with collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=1):  
With SD55632 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_FEEDAX\_VALUE the traversing feed is performed in the infeed axis (applicate).  
If the probe switches when these intermediate positions are approached, the movement is stopped and the alarm "Probe collision" is output.
- without collision detection (SD55600 \$SCS\_MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING=0):  
The intermediate positions are approached with the maximum axis velocity (rapid traverse) in per cent as specified in SD55630 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT.  
With SD55630 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT=0 and SD55630 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT=100 the maximum axis velocity is effective.

|        |                       |     |   |        |             |   |
|--------|-----------------------|-----|---|--------|-------------|---|
| 55633  | MEA_FEED_FAST_MEASURE |     |   | -      | -           |   |
| mm/min | Rapid measuring feed  |     |   | DOUBLE | Immediately |   |
| -      |                       |     |   |        |             |   |
| -      | -                     | 900 | 0 | 10000  | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** Rapid measuring feed

Note:

If necessary, adjust the value of the velocity to the probe type used and to the machine characteristics!

This means that the maximum deflection of the actual probe type must be considered!!

The use of "Rapid measuring feed" depends of SD55610 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_TYP!

|       |                                                                            |   |   |      |             |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|------|-------------|---|
| 55761 | J_MEA_SET_NUM_OF_ATTEMPTS                                                  |   |   | -    | -           |   |
| -     | Numb. of meas. attempts, if the probe does not switch, in "Measure in JOG" |   |   | BYTE | Immediately |   |
| -     |                                                                            |   |   |      |             |   |
| -     | -                                                                          | 0 | 0 | 1    | 7/7         | U |

**Description:** Numb. of meas. attempts, if the probe does not switch, in "Measure in JOG"

=0: 5 measuring attempts, then alarm "Probe does not switch" is output

=1: 1 measuring attempt, then alarm "Probe does not switch" is output

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55762 | J_MEA_SET_RETRAC_MODE                                                     | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Select. of velocity of retract. from the meas. point, in "Measure in JOG" | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                           |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                         | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Selection of the velocity of retraction from the measuring point, in "Measure in JOG"  
 =0: retraction is performed at the same velocity as that of intermediate positioning  
 =1: retraction is performed with rapid traverse

|       |                                                                    |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55763 | J_MEA_SET_FEED_MODE                                                | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Measuring with rapid or normal measuring feed, in "Measure in JOG" | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                    |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                  | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Measuring with rapid or normal measuring feed, in "Measure in JOG"  
 =0: measuring with measuring feed  
 =1: first probing is performed with "Rapid measuring feed" from SD55633 \$SCS\_MEA\_FEED\_FAST\_MEASURE;  
 the second probing represents the measurement itself performed with measuring feed.

|       |                                                                             |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55770 | J_MEA_SET_COUPL_SP_COORD                                                    | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Coupling spindle with coordinate rotation in the plane, in "Measure in JOG" | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                             |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                           | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Coupling of spindle orientation and coordinate rotation around the infeed axis, in the case of workpiece measurement with multiprobe in "Measure in JOG" mode

=0: When multiprobes are used, the spindle is oriented as a function of the active coordinate rotation around the infeed axis (applicate).

Thus, the axis-parallel orientation of the probe sphere contact points (calibrated trigger points) is maintained in relation to the geometry axis.

The direction of spindle rotation is defined by SD55604 \$SCS\_MEA\_SPIND\_MOVE\_DIR.

=1: The current spindle orientation with NC-START of the measuring task for "Measure in JOG" is used as the starting position for the following procedure.

Note:

Coordinate rotation in the active plane means: - Rotation around the Z axis at G17,  
- Rotation around the Y axis at G18  
- Rotation around the X axis at G19.

Notice:

The coupling is annulled by the measuring cycle, if

- rotations around the 1st or 2nd measuring axis (abscissa or ordinate at G17) between calibration and actual measuring are not identical !!!
- the working spindle is not position-controlled (SPOS is not possible)
- a monoprobe is used.
- When the coupling is annulled by the measuring cycle, no alarm or message is displayed.

|       |                                                                       |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55771 | J_MEA_SET_CAL_MODE                                                    | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Calibration hole with known/unknown center point, in "Measure in JOG" | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                                       |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                                     | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/5 | U |

**Description:** Calibration in the hole with known or unknown center point, in "Measure in JOG"

=0: calibration in a hole with unknown center point

=1: calibration in a hole with known center point

|       |                                                  |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55772 | J_MEA_SET_PROBE_MONO                             | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Selection of the probe type, in "Measure in JOG" | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                                  |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                                | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/7 | U |

**Description:** Selection of the probe type, in "Measure in JOG"

=0 probe type is multiprobe

=1 probe type is monoprobe

4.1 Machine data cycles

|       |                                               |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55800 | ISO_M_DRILLING_AXIS_IS_Z                      | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Drilling axis depends on the plane / always Z | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                               |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                                             | 0    | 0           | 1 | 7/6 | U |

**Description:** Selection of the drilling axis  
 0: drilling axis is vertical to the active plane  
 1: drilling axis is always "Z", independently of the active plane

|       |                     |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|---------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55802 | ISO_M_DRILLING_TYPE | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Tapping type        | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                     |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                   | 0    | 0           | 3 | 7/6 | U |

**Description:** Tapping type  
 0: tapping without compensating chuck  
 1: tapping with compensating chuck  
 2: deep hole tapping with chip breakage  
 3: deep hole tapping with stock removal

|       |                                        |       |             |     |     |   |
|-------|----------------------------------------|-------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55804 | ISO_M_RETRACTION_FACTOR                | -     | -           |     |     |   |
| %     | Factor for retraction speed (0...200%) | DWORD | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                                        |       |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                                      | 100   | 0           | 200 | 7/6 | U |

**Description:** Factor for retraction speed (0...200%)

|       |                                |      |             |   |     |   |
|-------|--------------------------------|------|-------------|---|-----|---|
| 55806 | ISO_M_RETRACTION_DIR           | -    | -           |   |     |   |
| -     | Retraction direction at G76/87 | BYTE | Immediately |   |     |   |
| -     |                                |      |             |   |     |   |
| -     | -                              | 0    | 0           | 4 | 7/6 | U |

**Description:** Retraction direction for precision drilling and reverse countersinking G76/  
 G87  
 0: G17(-X) G18(-Z) G19(-Y)  
 1: G17(+X) G18(+Z) G19(+Y)  
 2: G17(-X) G18(-Z) G19(-Y)  
 3: G17(+Y) G18(+X) G19(+Z)  
 4: G17(-Y) G18(-X) G19(-Z)

|       |                             |       |             |     |     |   |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------|-------------|-----|-----|---|
| 55808 | ISO_T_RETRACTION_FACTOR     | -     | -           |     |     |   |
| %     | Factor for retraction speed | DWORD | Immediately |     |     |   |
| -     |                             |       |             |     |     |   |
| -     | -                           | 100   | 0           | 200 | 7/6 | U |

**Description:** Factor (1-200%) for retraction speed at tapping G84/G88

|       |                       |   |   |      |             |   |
|-------|-----------------------|---|---|------|-------------|---|
| 55810 | ISO_T_DWELL_TIME_UNIT |   |   | -    | -           |   |
| -     | Dwell time evaluation |   |   | BYTE | Immediately |   |
| -     |                       |   |   |      |             |   |
| -     | -                     | 0 | 0 | 1    | 7/6         | U |

**Description:** Dwell time evaluation for deep hole drilling G83/G87  
0: seconds  
1: revolutions



## Interface signals - overview

### 5.1 Addressing ranges

Table 5-1

| Address identifier | Description              | Range                                                                                           |
|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB                 | Data                     | DB1000 to DB7999 <sup>1</sup><br>DB9000 to DB9036 <sup>2</sup><br>DB9900 to DB9905 <sup>3</sup> |
| T                  | Times                    | T0 to T15 (100 ms)<br>T16 to T127 (10 ms)                                                       |
| C                  | Counters                 | C0 to C63                                                                                       |
| I                  | Image of digital inputs  | I0.0 to I255.7 <sup>4</sup><br>I256.0 to I256.3 <sup>5</sup>                                    |
| Q                  | Image of digital outputs | Q0.0 to Q255.7 <sup>4)</sup><br>Q256.0 to Q256.3 <sup>5)</sup>                                  |
| M                  | Bit memory               | M0.0 to M511.7                                                                                  |
| SM                 | Special bit memory       | SM0.0 to SM0.6 (Refer to table 5-3)                                                             |
| A                  | ACCU                     | AC0 to AC3                                                                                      |

1. PLC user interface: The available addressing ranges are described in this document.
2. User data blocks: The available addressing ranges are dependent on which data blocks are present in the project.
3. Special data blocks: The available addressing ranges are dependent on which data blocks are present in the project.
4. Input or output image: Refer to the "Commissioning the drive" section of the Commissioning Manual for details of the assignment of these variables to the physical I/Os.
5. Direct digital onboard inputs and outputs: Refer to the "Commissioning the drive" section of the Commissioning Manual for details of the assignment of these variables to the physical I/Os.

#### Structure of the DB-range address:

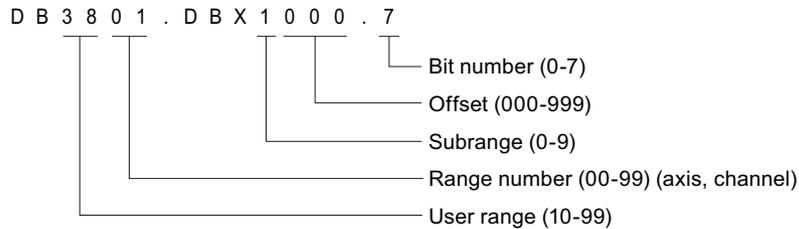


Table 5-2

| Access      | Example          | Explanation                                                               |
|-------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bit         | DB3801.DBX1000.7 | Bit 7 of the byte with offset 0 in subrange 1 for axis 2 in user range 38 |
| Byte        | DB3801.DBB0      | Byte with offset 0 in subrange 0 for axis 2 in user range 38              |
| Word        | DB4500.DBW2      | Word with offset 2 in subrange 0 in range 0 in user range 45              |
| Double Word | DB2500.DBD3004   | Double word with offset 4 in subrange 3 in range 0 in user range 25       |

**Note:**

The permitted offset for an address is dependent on the access:

- Bit or byte access: any offset permitted.  
Byte-size variables are placed one beside another seamlessly in a DB.
- Word access: Offset must be divisible by 2.  
Word-size variables (2 bytes) are always saved on straight offsets.
- Double word access: Offset must be divisible by 4.  
Double word-size variables (4 bytes) are always saved on offsets which are divisible by 4.

**Special bit memory SM bit definition (read only):**

Table 5-3

| SM bits | Description                                                                     |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SM0.0   | Bit memory with defined ONE signal                                              |
| SM0.1   | Initial state: first PLC cycle '1', subsequent cycles '0'                       |
| SM0.2   | buffered data lost - only valid in first PLC cycle ('0' data OK, '1' data lost) |
| SM0.3   | Power On: first PLC cycle '1', subsequent cycles '0'                            |
| SM0.4   | 60 s clock cycle (alternating '0' for 30 s, then '1' for 30 s)                  |
| SM0.5   | 1 s clock cycle (alternating '0' for 0.5 s, then '1' for 0.5 s)                 |
| SM0.6   | PLC cycle clock (alternating one cycle '0', then one cycle '1')                 |

**Warning**

All of the empty fields in the user interface are "reserved for Siemens" and may neither be written to nor evaluated!

Fields designated with "0" always have the value "logical 0".

**Variable access rights:**

[r] Designated area "read only" permitted

[r/w] Designated area "read and write" permitted

**Data format information:**

1: BIT

8: BYTE

16: INT/WORD

32: DINT/DWORD/REAL

Without data format information: all of the specified data formats can be read or written to.

**Reference:**

References regarding a signal include the unique chapter number referring to the Function Manuals Basic Functions (FB1), Extended Functions (FB2) and Special Functions (FB3): /.../

**Example:**

DB1700 Byte0 Bit5: M01 selected [FB1-K1]

FB1: Function Manual Basic Functions, K1: Mode group, channel, programming mode, reset behavior

## 5.2 User data

### 5.2.1 User data 1

| DB1000 |       | Data 1 [r/w] |       |       |       |       |       |           |
|--------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|
| Byte   | Bit 7 | Bit 6        | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0     |
| 0      |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | User data |
| 1      |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | User data |
| 2      |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | User data |
| ...    |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | ...       |
| 10     |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | User data |
| 11     |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | User data |

### 5.2.2 User data 2

| DB1100 |       | Data 2 [r/w] |       |       |       |       |       |           |
|--------|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|
| Byte   | Bit 7 | Bit 6        | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0     |
| 0      |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | User data |
| 1      |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | User data |
| 2      |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | User data |
| ...    |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | ...       |
| 6      |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | User data |
| 7      |       |              |       |       |       |       |       | User data |

### 5.2.3 Reading/writing NC data: Job

| DB1200                                               |                     | Reading/writing NC data [r/w] |       |       |       |       |                |       |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|-------|
| [Commissioning<br>Manual Turning,<br>Milling;FB1-P4] |                     | PLC → NCK interface           |       |       |       |       |                |       |
| Byte                                                 | Bit 7               | Bit 6                         | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1          | Bit 0 |
| 0                                                    |                     |                               |       |       |       |       | Write variable | Start |
| 1                                                    | Number of variables |                               |       |       |       |       |                |       |
| 2                                                    |                     |                               |       |       |       |       |                |       |
| 3                                                    |                     |                               |       |       |       |       |                |       |

| DB1200 ... 1207 |                                                                             | Reading/writing NC data [r/w] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                 |                                                                             | PLC → NCK interface           |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte            | Bit 7                                                                       | Bit 6                         | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 1000            | Variable index                                                              |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1001            | Area number                                                                 |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1002            | Column index for the NCK variable x (WORD)                                  |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1004            | Line index for the NCK variable x (WORD)                                    |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1006            |                                                                             |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1008            | Writing: Data to NCK variable x (data type of the variables: 1 ... 4 bytes) |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### 5.2.4 Reading/writing NC data: Result

| DB1200                                                |       | Reading/writing NC data [r] |       |       |       |       |              |               |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|---------------|
| [Commissioning<br>Manual Turning,<br>Milling; FB1-P4] |       | NCK → PLC interface         |       |       |       |       |              |               |
| Byte                                                  | Bit 7 | Bit 6                       | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1        | Bit 0         |
| 2000                                                  |       |                             |       |       |       |       | Error in job | Job completed |
| 2001                                                  |       |                             |       |       |       |       |              |               |
| 2002                                                  |       |                             |       |       |       |       |              |               |

| DB1200 ... 1207 |                                                                               | NC services [r]     |       |       |       |       |                    |                |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------|----------------|
|                 |                                                                               | NCK → PLC interface |       |       |       |       |                    |                |
| Byte            | Bit 7                                                                         | Bit 6               | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1              | Bit 0          |
| 3000            |                                                                               |                     |       |       |       |       | Error has occurred | Valid variable |
| 3001            | Access result <sup>1</sup>                                                    |                     |       |       |       |       |                    |                |
| 3002            |                                                                               |                     |       |       |       |       |                    |                |
| 3004            | Reading: Data from NCK variable x (data type of the variables: 1 ... 4 bytes) |                     |       |       |       |       |                    |                |

1. 0 No error  
 3 Illegal access to object  
 5 Invalid address  
 10 Object does not exist

### 5.2.5 PI service: Job

| DB1200 |                 | PI service [r/w]<br>PLC → NCK interface |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte   | Bit 7           | Bit 6                                   | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 4000   |                 |                                         |       |       |       |       |       | Start |
| 4001   | PI index        |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4002   |                 |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4003   |                 |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4004   | PI parameter 1  |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4006   | PI parameter 2  |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4008   | PI parameter 3  |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4010   | PI parameter 4  |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4012   | PI parameter 5  |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4014   | PI parameter 6  |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4016   | PI parameter 7  |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4018   | PI parameter 8  |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4020   | PI parameter 9  |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4022   | PI parameter 10 |                                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### 5.2.6 PI service: Result

| DB1200 |       | PI service [r]<br>NCK → PLC interface |       |       |       |       |              |               |
|--------|-------|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|---------------|
| Byte   | Bit 7 | Bit 6                                 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1        | Bit 0         |
| 5000   |       |                                       |       |       |       |       | Error in job | Job completed |
| 5001   |       |                                       |       |       |       |       |              |               |
| 5002   |       |                                       |       |       |       |       |              |               |

### 5.3 Retentive data area

| DB1400 |           | Retentive data [r/w] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-----------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte   | Bit 7     | Bit 6                | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0      | User data |                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1      | User data |                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2      | User data |                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| ...    | ...       |                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 32     | User data |                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| ...    | ...       |                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 126    | User data |                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 127    | User data |                      |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### 5.4 User alarm

**Note:**

Information on PLC alarms including configuring user alarms is provided in:  
**Literature:** "Turning and Milling Commissioning Manual"

5.4 User alarm

5.4.1 User alarm: Activating

| DB1600                  |        | Activating alarm [r/w] |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------------------------|--------|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| PLC → HMI interface     |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| Byte                    | Bit 7  | Bit 6                  | Bit 5  | Bit 4  | Bit 3  | Bit 2  | Bit 1  | Bit 0  |
| 0                       | 700007 | 700006                 | 700005 | 700004 | 700003 | 700002 | 700001 | 700000 |
| Activation of alarm no. |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 1                       | 700015 | 700014                 | 700013 | 700012 | 700011 | 700010 | 700009 | 700008 |
| Activation of alarm no. |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 2                       | 700023 | 700022                 | 700021 | 700020 | 700019 | 700018 | 700017 | 700016 |
| Activation of alarm no. |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 3                       | 700031 | 700030                 | 700029 | 700028 | 700027 | 700026 | 700025 | 700024 |
| Activation of alarm no. |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 4                       | 700039 | 700038                 | 700037 | 700036 | 700035 | 700034 | 700033 | 700032 |
| Activation of alarm no. |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| 5                       | 700047 | 700046                 | 700045 | 700044 | 700043 | 700042 | 700041 | 700040 |
| Activation of alarm no. |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
| ...                     |        |                        |        |        | ...    |        |        |        |
| 30                      | 700247 | 700246                 | 700245 | 700244 | 700243 | 700242 | 700241 | 700240 |
| Activation of alarm no. |        |                        |        |        |        |        |        |        |

5.4.2 Variable for alarm

| DB1600              |                                                                       | Variable for alarm [r32/w32] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PLC → HMI interface |                                                                       |                              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte                | Bit 7                                                                 | Bit 6                        | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 1000                | Variable for alarm 700000<br>Commissioning Manual Turning,<br>Milling |                              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1004                | Variable for alarm 700001                                             |                              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1008                | Variable for alarm 700002                                             |                              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| ...                 | ...                                                                   |                              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1980                | Variable for alarm 700245                                             |                              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1984                | Variable for alarm 700246                                             |                              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1988                | Variable for alarm 700247                                             |                              |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### 5.4.3 Active alarm response

| DB1600              |                            | Active alarm response [r]               |       |          |                        |                                 |                    |                     |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|----------|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| PLC → HMI interface |                            |                                         |       |          |                        |                                 |                    |                     |
| Byte                | Bit 7                      | Bit 6                                   | Bit 5 | Bit 4    | Bit 3                  | Bit 2                           | Bit 1              | Bit 0               |
| 2000                | Acknowledge<br>POWER<br>ON | Acknowledge with<br>DB1600<br>DBX3000.0 |       | PLC STOP | EMER-<br>GENCY<br>STOP | Feedrate<br>disable all<br>axes | Read-in<br>disable | NC start<br>disable |
| 2001                |                            |                                         |       |          |                        |                                 |                    |                     |
| 2002                |                            |                                         |       |          |                        |                                 |                    |                     |
| 2003                |                            |                                         |       |          |                        |                                 |                    |                     |

### 5.4.4 Alarm acknowledgement

| DB1600              |       | Alarm acknowledgement [r/w] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------|-------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| HMI → PLC interface |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte                | Bit 7 | Bit 6                       | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 3000                |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       | Ack   |
| 3001                |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3002                |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3003                |       |                             |       |       |       |       |       |       |

## 5.5 Signals from/to HMI

### 5.5.1 Program control signals from HMI (retentive area) (also refer to signals at channel DB3200)

| DB1700 |                                | Signals, HMI [r]<br>HMI → PLC interface |                                |                                |                                                            |                                |                                |                                |
|--------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Byte   | Bit 7                          | Bit 6                                   | Bit 5                          | Bit 4                          | Bit 3                                                      | Bit 2                          | Bit 1                          | Bit 0                          |
| 0      |                                | Dry run feedrate selected [FB1-K1]      | M01 selected [FB1-K1]          |                                | DRF selected [FB2-H1]                                      |                                |                                |                                |
| 1      | Program test selected [FB1-K1] |                                         |                                |                                | Feedrate override selected for rapid traverse [FB1-K1, V1] |                                |                                |                                |
| 2      | Skip block 7 selected [FB1-K1] | Skip block 6 selected [FB1-K1]          | Skip block 5 selected [FB1-K1] | Skip block 4 selected [FB1-K1] | Skip block 3 selected [FB1-K1]                             | Skip block 2 selected [FB1-K1] | Skip block 1 selected [FB1-K1] | Skip block 0 selected [FB1-K1] |
| 3      |                                |                                         |                                |                                |                                                            |                                | Skip block 9 selected [FB1-K1] | Skip block 8 selected [FB1-K1] |
| 4      |                                |                                         |                                |                                |                                                            |                                |                                |                                |
| 5      |                                |                                         |                                |                                |                                                            |                                |                                |                                |
| 6      |                                |                                         |                                |                                |                                                            |                                |                                |                                |
| 7      | Reset [FB1-K1]                 |                                         |                                |                                | NC stop [FB1-K1]                                           |                                | NC start [FB1-K1]              |                                |

### 5.5.2 Program selection via lists

| DB1700              |                                                                          | Program selection [r/w]                                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PLC → HMI interface |                                                                          |                                                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte                | Bit 7                                                                    | Bit 6                                                            | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 1000                | Start program                                                            |                                                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1001                | always 1                                                                 | Program handling: Number of the control file for user file names |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1002                | Program handling: Index of the file to be transferred from the user list |                                                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1003                |                                                                          |                                                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |

| DB1700              |                             | Program selection [r]        |       |       |        |       |       |       |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| HMI → PLC interface |                             |                              |       |       |        |       |       |       |
| Byte                | Bit 7                       | Bit 6                        | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3  | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 2000                | Selection                   | Part program handling status |       |       |        |       |       |       |
|                     |                             |                              |       |       | Active | Error | Okay  |       |
| 2001                | Error part program handling |                              |       |       |        |       |       |       |
| 2002                |                             |                              |       |       |        |       |       |       |
| 2003                |                             |                              |       |       |        |       |       |       |

### 5.5.3 Messenger control command

| DB1700                    |              | Messenger [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Messenger → PLC interface |              |               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte                      | Bit 7        | Bit 6         | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 3000                      | Control byte |               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3001                      |              |               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3002                      |              |               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3003                      |              |               |       |       |       |       |       |       |

5.5 Signals from/to HMI

5.5.4 Signals from HMI

| DB1800                                                         |       | Signals from HMI [r] |       |       |       |                         |                         |                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| HMI → PLC interface (signals are only present for 1 PLC cycle) |       |                      |       |       |       |                         |                         |                            |
| Byte                                                           | Bit 7 | Bit 6                | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2                   | Bit 1                   | Bit 0                      |
| 0                                                              | Reset |                      |       |       |       | JOG<br>[FB2-M5]         | Mode<br>MDI<br>[FB2-M5] | AUTO-<br>MATIC<br>[FB2-M5] |
| 1                                                              |       |                      |       |       |       | Active machine function |                         |                            |
|                                                                |       |                      |       |       |       | REF<br>[FB2-M5]         |                         | TEACH IN                   |
| 2                                                              |       |                      |       |       |       |                         |                         |                            |
| 3                                                              |       |                      |       |       |       |                         |                         |                            |

5.5.5 Signals from PLC

| DB1800 |                                  | Signals from PLC [r]                                 |       |       |                                         |       |                                     |                                            |
|--------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Byte   | Bit 7                            | Bit 6                                                | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3                                   | Bit 2 | Bit 1                               | Bit 0                                      |
| 1000   |                                  | Commis-<br>sioning<br>archive<br>has been<br>read in |       |       |                                         |       | Boot with<br>saved data<br>[FB1-A2] | Boot with<br>default<br>values<br>[FB1-A2] |
| 1001   |                                  |                                                      |       |       |                                         |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1002   |                                  |                                                      |       |       |                                         |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1003   |                                  |                                                      |       |       |                                         |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1004   | PLC cycle time in µs [DINT]      |                                                      |       |       |                                         |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1008   | Year: Tens digit, BCD            |                                                      |       |       | Year: Units digit, BCD                  |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1009   | Month: Tens digit, BCD           |                                                      |       |       | Month: Units digit, BCD                 |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1010   | Day: Tens digit, BCD             |                                                      |       |       | Day: Units digit, BCD                   |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1011   | Hour: Tens digit, BCD            |                                                      |       |       | Hour: Units digit, BCD                  |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1012   | Minute: Tens digit, BCD          |                                                      |       |       | Minute: Units digit, BCD                |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1013   | Second: Tens digit, BCD          |                                                      |       |       | Second: Units digit, BCD                |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1014   | Millisecond: Hundreds digit, BCD |                                                      |       |       | Millisecond: Tens digit, BCD            |       |                                     |                                            |
| 1015   | Millisecond: Units digit, BCD    |                                                      |       |       | Weekday, BCD {1, 2, ... 7} (1 = Sunday) |       |                                     |                                            |

## 5.5.6 Signals to maintenance planners

| <b>DB1800</b><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning,<br>Milling] |                    | <b>Deactivation [r/w]</b> |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Byte                                                           | Bit 7              | Bit 6                     | Bit 5              | Bit 4              | Bit 3              | Bit 2              | Bit 1              | Bit 0              |
| 2000                                                           | Deactivation<br>8  | Deactivation<br>7         | Deactivation<br>6  | Deactivation<br>5  | Deactivation<br>4  | Deactivation<br>3  | Deactivation<br>2  | Deactivation<br>1  |
| 2001                                                           | Deactivation<br>16 | Deactivation<br>15        | Deactivation<br>14 | Deactivation<br>13 | Deactivation<br>12 | Deactivation<br>11 | Deactivation<br>10 | Deactivation<br>9  |
| 2002                                                           | Deactivation<br>24 | Deactivation<br>23        | Deactivation<br>22 | Deactivation<br>21 | Deactivation<br>20 | Deactivation<br>19 | Deactivation<br>18 | Deactivation<br>17 |
| 2003                                                           | Deactivation<br>32 | Deactivation<br>31        | Deactivation<br>30 | Deactivation<br>29 | Deactivation<br>28 | Deactivation<br>27 | Deactivation<br>26 | Deactivation<br>25 |

| <b>DB1800</b><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning,<br>Milling] |                       | <b>Acknowledgements [r/w]</b> |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Byte                                                           | Bit 7                 | Bit 6                         | Bit 5                 | Bit 4                 | Bit 3                 | Bit 2                 | Bit 1                 | Bit 0                 |
| 4000                                                           | Acknowledgement<br>8  | Acknowledgement<br>7          | Acknowledgement<br>6  | Acknowledgement<br>5  | Acknowledgement<br>4  | Acknowledgement<br>3  | Acknowledgement<br>2  | Acknowledgement<br>1  |
| 4001                                                           | Acknowledgement<br>16 | Acknowledgement<br>15         | Acknowledgement<br>14 | Acknowledgement<br>13 | Acknowledgement<br>12 | Acknowledgement<br>11 | Acknowledgement<br>10 | Acknowledgement<br>9  |
| 4002                                                           | Acknowledgement<br>24 | Acknowledgement<br>23         | Acknowledgement<br>22 | Acknowledgement<br>21 | Acknowledgement<br>20 | Acknowledgement<br>19 | Acknowledgement<br>18 | Acknowledgement<br>17 |
| 4003                                                           | Acknowledgement<br>32 | Acknowledgement<br>31         | Acknowledgement<br>30 | Acknowledgement<br>29 | Acknowledgement<br>28 | Acknowledgement<br>27 | Acknowledgement<br>26 | Acknowledgement<br>25 |

| <b>DB1800</b><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning,<br>Milling] |                                  | <b>Acknowledgement locks [r/w]</b> |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Byte                                                           | Bit 7                            | Bit 6                              | Bit 5                            | Bit 4                            | Bit 3                            | Bit 2                            | Bit 1                            | Bit 0                            |
| 5000                                                           | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>8  | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>7    | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>6  | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>5  | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>4  | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>3  | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>2  | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>1  |
| 5001                                                           | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>16 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>15   | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>14 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>13 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>12 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>11 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>10 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>9  |
| 5002                                                           | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>24 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>23   | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>22 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>21 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>20 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>19 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>18 | Acknowledgement<br>disable<br>17 |

5.5 Signals from/to HMI

|      |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
|------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 5003 | Acknowledgement disable<br>32 | Acknowledgement disable<br>31 | Acknowledgement disable<br>30 | Acknowledgement disable<br>29 | Acknowledgement disable<br>28 | Acknowledgement disable<br>27 | Acknowledgement disable<br>26 | Acknowledgement disable<br>25 |
|------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|

5.5.7 Signals from maintenance planners

| <b>DB1800</b><br>[Commissioning Manual Turning, Milling] |          | <b>Warnings/Alarms [r]</b> |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Byte                                                     | Bit 7    | Bit 6                      | Bit 5    | Bit 4    | Bit 3    | Bit 2    | Bit 1    | Bit 0    |
| 3000                                                     | Alarm 8  | Alarm 7                    | Alarm 6  | Alarm 5  | Alarm 4  | Alarm 3  | Alarm 2  | Alarm 1  |
| 3001                                                     | Alarm 16 | Alarm 15                   | Alarm 14 | Alarm 13 | Alarm 12 | Alarm 11 | Alarm 10 | Alarm 9  |
| 3002                                                     | Alarm 24 | Alarm 23                   | Alarm 22 | Alarm 21 | Alarm 20 | Alarm 19 | Alarm 18 | Alarm 17 |
| 3003                                                     | Alarm 32 | Alarm 31                   | Alarm 30 | Alarm 29 | Alarm 28 | Alarm 27 | Alarm 26 | Alarm 25 |

5.5.8 Signals from operator panel (retentive area)

| <b>DB1900</b> |                                              | <b>Signals from operator panel [r/w]</b><br>HMI → PLC interface |       |       |       |        |       |       |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| Byte          | Bit 7                                        | Bit 6                                                           | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2  | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0             | Switch over Machine/ Work [FB1-K2]           | Simulation active [FB1-K1]                                      |       |       |       | Cancel |       |       |
| 1             | active HMI range                             |                                                                 |       |       |       |        |       |       |
| 2             |                                              |                                                                 |       |       |       |        |       |       |
| 3             |                                              |                                                                 |       |       |       |        |       |       |
| 4             | Actual image number of the JobShop interface |                                                                 |       |       |       |        |       |       |
| 6             |                                              |                                                                 |       |       |       |        |       |       |
| 7             |                                              |                                                                 |       |       |       |        |       |       |

### 5.5.9 General selection/status signals from HMI (retentive area)

| DB1900 |                          | Signals from HMI [r]            |                               |                             |       |       |       |       |   |
|--------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
|        |                          | HMI → PLC interface             |                               |                             |       |       |       |       |   |
| Byte   | Bit 7                    | Bit 6                           | Bit 5                         | Bit 4                       | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |   |
| 1000   |                          |                                 |                               |                             |       |       |       |       |   |
| 1001   |                          |                                 |                               |                             |       |       |       |       |   |
| 1002   |                          |                                 |                               |                             |       |       |       |       |   |
| 1003   | Machine axis<br>[FB1-H1] | Hand-wheel selected<br>[FB1-H1] | Contour handwheel<br>[FB1-H1] | Axis number for handwheel 1 |       |       | C     | B     | A |
| 1004   | Machine axis<br>[FB1-H1] | Hand-wheel selected<br>[FB1-H1] | Contour handwheel<br>[FB1-H1] | Axis number for handwheel 2 |       |       | C     | B     | A |
| 1005   |                          |                                 |                               |                             |       |       |       |       |   |
| 1006   |                          |                                 |                               |                             |       |       |       |       |   |
| 1007   |                          |                                 |                               |                             |       |       |       |       |   |

**5.5.10 General selection/status signals to HMI (retentive area)**

| DB1900 |                                                              | Signals to HMI [r/w] |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
|        |                                                              | PLC → HMI interface  |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| Byte   | Bit 7                                                        | Bit 6                | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2                 | Bit 1                            | Bit 0                        |
| 5000   | Actual value in Work<br>0=Machine                            |                      |       |       |       | OP key block [FB1-A2] |                                  |                              |
| 5001   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       | External viewer can only monitor | No external viewer permitted |
| 5002   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5003   | PLC hard keys (value range 1 .. 255, 0 is the initial state) |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5004   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5005   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5006   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5007   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5008   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5009   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5010   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5011   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5012   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5013   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5014   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5012   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5013   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5014   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5015   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5016   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5017   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5018   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |
| 5019   |                                                              |                      |       |       |       |                       |                                  |                              |

## 5.6 Auxiliary function transfer from NC channel

| DB2500              |       | Auxiliary functions from NCK channel [r] |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
|---------------------|-------|------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| NCK → PLC interface |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| Byte                | Bit 7 | Bit 6                                    | Bit 5 | Bit 4                          | Bit 3                          | Bit 2                          | Bit 1                          | Bit 0                          |
| 0                   |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 1                   |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 2                   |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 3                   |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 4                   |       |                                          |       | M fct. 5<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] | M fct. 4<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] | M fct. 3<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] | M fct. 2<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] | M fct. 1<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] |
| 5                   |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 6                   |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                | S fct. 1<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] |
| 7                   |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 8                   |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                | T fct. 1<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] |
| 9                   |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 10                  |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                | D fct. 1<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] |
| 11                  |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 12                  |       |                                          |       |                                |                                | H fct. 3<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] | H fct. 2<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] | H fct. 1<br>change<br>[FB1-H2] |
| 13                  |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 14                  |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 15                  |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 16                  |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 17                  |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 18                  |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |
| 19                  |       |                                          |       |                                |                                |                                |                                |                                |

### 5.6.1 Decoded M signals (M0-M99)

| DB2500 |                              | M functions from NCK channel [r] <sup>1,2</sup> |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        |                              | NCK → PLC interface                             |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte   | Bit 7                        | Bit 6                                           | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 1000   | M7                           | M6                                              | M5    | M4    | M3    | M2    | M1    | M0    |
| 1001   | Dynamic M functions [FB1-H2] |                                                 |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|        | M15                          | M14                                             | M13   | M12   | M11   | M10   | M9    | M8    |
| 1002   | Dynamic M functions [FB1-H2] |                                                 |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|        | M23                          | M22                                             | M21   | M20   | M19   | M18   | M17   | M16   |
| ...    | ...                          |                                                 |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1012   | Dynamic M functions [FB1-H2] |                                                 |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|        |                              |                                                 |       |       | M99   | M98   | M97   | M96   |
| 1013   |                              |                                                 |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1014   |                              |                                                 |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1015   |                              |                                                 |       |       |       |       |       |       |

1. The PLC user must generate static M functions himself from the dynamic M functions.
2. The basic program decodes dynamic M functions (M0 to M99).

**Remark:**

The signals are output for the duration of a PLC cycle.

### 5.6.2 Transferred T functions

| DB2500 |                              | T functions from NCK channel [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        |                              | NCK → PLC interface              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte   | Bit 7                        | Bit 6                            | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 2000   | T function 1 (DINT) [FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2004   |                              |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2005   |                              |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2006   |                              |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2007   |                              |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### 5.6.3 Transferred M functions

| DB2500 |                                                  | M functions from NCK channel [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        |                                                  | NCK → PLC interface              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte   | Bit 7                                            | Bit 6                            | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 3000   | M function 1 (DINT)<br>[FB1-H2]                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3004   | Extended address M function 1 (byte)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3008   | M function 2 (DINT)<br>[FB1-H2]                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3012   | Extended address M function 2 (byte)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3016   | M function 3 (DINT)<br>[FB1-H2]                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3020   | Extended address M function 3 (byte)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3024   | M function 4 (DINT)<br>[FB1-H2]                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3028   | Extended address M function 4 (byte)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3032   | M function 5 (DINT)<br>[FB1-H2]                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3036   | Extended address M function 5 (byte)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### 5.6.4 Transferred S functions

| DB2500 |                                                  | S functions from NCK channel [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        |                                                  | NCK → PLC interface              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte   | Bit 7                                            | Bit 6                            | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 4000   | S function 1 (REAL)<br>[FB1-H2]                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4004   | Extended address S function 1 (byte)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4008   | S function 2 (REAL)<br>[FB1-H2]                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4012   | Extended address S function 2 (byte)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4016   |                                                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4020   |                                                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### 5.6.5 Transferred D functions

| DB2500 |                                 | D functions from NCK channel [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        |                                 | NCK → PLC interface              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte   | Bit 7                           | Bit 6                            | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 5000   | D function 1 (DINT)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 5004   |                                 |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### 5.6.6 Transferred H functions

| DB2500 |                                                  | H functions from NCK channel [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        |                                                  | NCK → PLC interface              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte   | Bit 7                                            | Bit 6                            | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 6000   | H function 1 (REAL)<br>[FB1-H2]                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6004   | Extended address H function 1 (byte)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6008   | H function 2 (REAL)<br>[FB1-H2]                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6012   | Extended address H function 2 (byte)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6016   | H function 3 (REAL)<br>[FB1-H2]                  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6020   | Extended address H function 3 (byte)<br>[FB1-H2] |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |

## 5.7 NCK signals

### 5.7.1 General signals to NCK

| DB2600              |                                            | General signals to NCK [r/w] |       |       |       |                                                    |                                              |                                                                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PLC → NCK interface |                                            |                              |       |       |       |                                                    |                                              |                                                                                |
| Byte                | Bit 7                                      | Bit 6                        | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2                                              | Bit 1                                        | Bit 0                                                                          |
| 0                   | Protection level<br>4      5      6      7 |                              |       |       |       | Acknowledge<br>EMERGENCY<br>STOP<br>[FB1-N2]       | EMERGENCY<br>STOP<br>[FB1-N2]                | Braking<br>along the<br>contour in<br>case of<br>EMERGENCY<br>STOP<br>[FB1-N2] |
| 1                   |                                            |                              |       |       |       | Request<br>axis<br>distances-<br>to-go<br>[FB1-H1] | Request<br>axis actual<br>values<br>[FB1-H1] | INC inputs<br>in mode<br>signal<br>range<br>active <sup>1</sup><br>[FB1-H1]    |
| 2                   |                                            |                              |       |       |       |                                                    |                                              |                                                                                |
| 3                   |                                            |                              |       |       |       |                                                    |                                              |                                                                                |

1. Refer to mode signals

### 5.7.2 General signals from NCK

| DB2700 |                                              | General signals from NCK [r]             |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
|--------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|        |                                              | NCK → PLC interface                      |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| Byte   | Bit 7                                        | Bit 6                                    | Bit 5                                        | Bit 4 | Bit 3                 | Bit 2 | Bit 1                                   | Bit 0                              |
| 0      |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       | EMERGE<br>NCY OFF<br>active<br>[FB1-N2] |                                    |
| 1      | Inch mea-<br>suring sys-<br>tem<br>[FB1-G2]  |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       | Probe actuated<br>Probe 2<br>[FB2-M5]   | Probe 1<br>[FB2-M5]                |
| 2      | NC ready<br>[FB1-A2]                         | Drive<br>ready<br>[FB1-A2]               | Drives in<br>cyclic<br>operation<br>[FB1-A2] |       | HMI ready<br>[FB1-A2] |       |                                         |                                    |
| 3      |                                              | Air<br>temperatur<br>e alarm<br>[FB1-A2] |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         | NCK alarm<br>is active<br>[FB1-A2] |
| 4      |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 5      |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 6      |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 7      |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 8      |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 9      |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 10     |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 11     |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 12     | Change counter for motion, handwheel 1       |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 13     | Modification counter for motion, handwheel 2 |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 14     |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 15     | Change counter, inch/metric measuring system |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 16     |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 17     |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 18     |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |
| 19     |                                              |                                          |                                              |       |                       |       |                                         |                                    |

### 5.7.3 Signals at fast inputs and outputs

| DB2800<br>[FB2-A4]                     |          | Signals at fast inputs and outputs [r/w] |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|----------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| PLC → NCK interface                    |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| Byte                                   | Bit 7    | Bit 6                                    | Bit 5    | Bit 4    | Bit 3    | Bit 2    | Bit 1    | Bit 0    |
| Block digital NCK inputs               |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| 0                                      | Input 8  | Input 7                                  | Input 6  | Input 5  | Input 4  | Input 3  | Input 2  | Input 1  |
| Value from PLC for NCK inputs          |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| 1                                      | Input 8  | Input 7                                  | Input 6  | Input 5  | Input 4  | Input 3  | Input 2  | Input 1  |
|                                        |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| Block digital NCK outputs              |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| 4                                      | Output 8 | Output 7                                 | Output 6 | Output 5 | Output 4 | Output 3 | Output 2 | Output 1 |
| Overwrite mask for digital NCK outputs |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| 5                                      | Output 8 | Output 7                                 | Output 6 | Output 5 | Output 4 | Output 3 | Output 2 | Output 1 |
| Value from PLC for digital NCK outputs |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| 6                                      | Output 8 | Output 7                                 | Output 6 | Output 5 | Output 4 | Output 3 | Output 2 | Output 1 |
| Setting mask for NCK outputs           |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| 7                                      | Output 8 | Output 7                                 | Output 6 | Output 5 | Output 4 | Output 3 | Output 2 | Output 1 |

| DB2800                                              |           | Signals at fast inputs and outputs [r/w] |           |           |           |           |           |          |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| PLC → NCK interface                                 |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| Byte                                                | Bit 7     | Bit 6                                    | Bit 5     | Bit 4     | Bit 3     | Bit 2     | Bit 1     | Bit 0    |
| Block external digital NCK inputs                   |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 1000                                                | Input 16  | Input 15                                 | Input 14  | Input 13  | Input 12  | Input 11  | Input 10  | Input 9  |
| Value from PLC for the external digital NCK inputs  |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 1001                                                | Input 16  | Input 15                                 | Input 14  | Input 13  | Input 12  | Input 11  | Input 10  | Input 9  |
|                                                     |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| Block external digital NCK outputs                  |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 1008                                                | Output 16 | Output 15                                | Output 14 | Output 13 | Output 12 | Output 11 | Output 10 | Output 9 |
| Overwrite mask for external digital NCK outputs     |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 1009                                                | Output 16 | Output 15                                | Output 14 | Output 13 | Output 12 | Output 11 | Output 10 | Output 9 |
| Value from PLC for the external digital NCK outputs |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 1010                                                | Output 16 | Output 15                                | Output 14 | Output 13 | Output 12 | Output 11 | Output 10 | Output 9 |
| Setting mask for external digital NCK outputs       |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 1011                                                | Output 16 | Output 15                                | Output 14 | Output 13 | Output 12 | Output 11 | Output 10 | Output 9 |

## 5.7.4 Signals from fast inputs and outputs

| DB2900<br>[FB2-A4]                  |          | Signals from fast inputs and outputs [r] |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| PLC → NCK interface                 |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| Byte                                | Bit 7    | Bit 6                                    | Bit 5    | Bit 4    | Bit 3    | Bit 2    | Bit 1    | Bit 0    |
| Actual value for digital NCK inputs |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| 0                                   | Input 8  | Input 7                                  | Input 6  | Input 5  | Input 4  | Input 3  | Input 2  | Input 1  |
| Setpoint for digital NCK outputs    |          |                                          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
| 4                                   | Output 8 | Output 7                                 | Output 6 | Output 5 | Output 4 | Output 3 | Output 2 | Output 1 |

| DB2900                                        |           | Signals from fast inputs and outputs [r] |           |           |           |           |           |          |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| NCK → PLC interface                           |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| Byte                                          | Bit 7     | Bit 6                                    | Bit 5     | Bit 4     | Bit 3     | Bit 2     | Bit 1     | Bit 0    |
| Actual value of external digital NCK inputs   |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 1000                                          | Input 16  | Input 15                                 | Input 14  | Input 13  | Input 12  | Input 11  | Input 10  | Input 9  |
| NCK setpoint for external digital NCK outputs |           |                                          |           |           |           |           |           |          |
| 1004                                          | Output 16 | Output 15                                | Output 14 | Output 13 | Output 12 | Output 11 | Output 10 | Output 9 |

| DB3000              |                    | Mode signals to NCK [r/w]            |                      |                       |                               |                             |                    |                        |  |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--|
| PLC → NCK interface |                    |                                      |                      |                       |                               |                             |                    |                        |  |
| Byte                | Bit 7              | Bit 6                                | Bit 5                | Bit 4                 | Bit 3                         | Bit 2                       | Bit 1              | Bit 0                  |  |
|                     |                    | Reset<br>[FB1-K1]                    |                      |                       | Mode change block<br>[FB1-K1] |                             | Mode               |                        |  |
| 0                   |                    |                                      |                      |                       |                               | JOG<br>[FB1-K1]             | MDI<br>[FB1-K1]    | AUTO-MATIC<br>[FB1-K1] |  |
| 1                   |                    | Single block                         |                      |                       |                               |                             | Machine function   |                        |  |
|                     | Type A<br>[FB1-K1] | Type B<br>[FB1-K1]                   |                      |                       |                               | REF<br>[FB1-K1]<br>[FB2-R1] |                    | TEACH IN<br>[FB1-K1]   |  |
| 2                   |                    | Machine function <sup>1</sup>        |                      |                       |                               |                             |                    |                        |  |
|                     |                    | Continuous<br>traversing<br>[FB1-H1] | var. INC<br>[FB1-H1] | 10000 INC<br>[FB1-H1] | 1000 INC<br>[FB1-H1]          | 100 INC<br>[FB1-H1]         | 10 INC<br>[FB1-H1] | 1 INC<br>[FB1-H1]      |  |
| 3                   |                    |                                      |                      |                       |                               |                             |                    |                        |  |

1. Machine function:

To use the machine function signals in DB3000.DBB2, the "INC inputs in the operating-mode signal range active" signal (DB2600.DBX1.0) must be set to "1".

| DB3100 |       | Mode signals from NCK [r]                          |                                |                                 |                                |                                                        |                                |                             |                            |
|--------|-------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
|        |       | NCK → PLC interface                                |                                |                                 |                                |                                                        |                                |                             |                            |
| Byte   | Bit 7 | Bit 6                                              | Bit 5                          | Bit 4                           | Bit 3                          | Bit 2                                                  | Bit 1                          | Bit 0                       |                            |
| 0      |       |                                                    |                                |                                 | 828<br>READY<br>[FB1-K1]       | JOG<br>[FB1-K1]                                        | Active mode<br>MDI<br>[FB1-K1] |                             | AUTO-<br>MATIC<br>[FB1-K1] |
| 1      |       |                                                    |                                |                                 |                                | Active machine function<br>REF<br>[FB1-K1]<br>[FB2-R1] |                                | TEACH IN<br>[FB1-K1]        |                            |
| 2      |       | Continuou<br>s<br>traversing<br>active<br>[FB1-H1] | var. INC<br>active<br>[FB1-H1] | 10000 INC<br>active<br>[FB1-H1] | 1000 INC<br>active<br>[FB1-H1] | 100 INC<br>active<br>[FB1-H1]                          | 10 INC<br>active<br>[FB1-H1]   | 1 INC<br>active<br>[FB1-H1] |                            |
| 3      |       |                                                    |                                |                                 |                                |                                                        |                                |                             |                            |

## 5.8 Channel signals

### 5.8.1 Signals to NC channel

#### 5.8.1.1 Control signals to NC channel

| DB3200              |                                                  | Signals to NCK channel [r/w]            |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 |                                  |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| PLC → NCK interface |                                                  |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 |                                  |                                |
| Byte                | Bit 7                                            | Bit 6                                   | Bit 5                        | Bit 4                                       | Bit 3                                       | Bit 2                           | Bit 1                            | Bit 0                          |
| 0                   |                                                  | Activate test run feedrate [FB1-V1]     | Activate M01 [FB1-K1]        | Activate single block <sup>1</sup> [FB1-K1] | Activate DRF [FB1-K1]                       | Activate traverse forwards      | Activate traverse backwards      |                                |
| 1                   | Activate program test [FB1-K1]                   |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 | Enable protection zones [FB1-A3] | Activate referencing [FB1-R1]  |
| 2                   | Activate skip block 7                            | Activate skip block 6                   | Activate skip block 5        | Activate skip block 4                       | Activate skip block 3                       | Activate skip block 2           | Activate skip block 1            | Activate skip block 0 [FB1-K1] |
| 3                   |                                                  |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 |                                  |                                |
| 4                   | Feedrate offset <sup>2</sup> [FB1-V1]            |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 |                                  |                                |
|                     | H                                                | G                                       | F                            | E                                           | D                                           | C                               | B                                | A                              |
| 5                   | Rapid traverse override<Hochgestellt>2) [FB1-V1] |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 |                                  |                                |
|                     | H                                                | G                                       | F                            | E                                           | D                                           | C                               | B                                | A                              |
| 6                   | Feedrate override active <sup>3</sup> [FB1-V1]   | Rapid traverse override active [FB1-V1] | Path velocity limiting       | Program level abort [FB1-K1]                | Delete number of subroutine cycles [FB1-K1] | Delete distance-to-go [FB1-A2]  | Read-in disable [FB1-K1]         | Feedrate disable [FB1-V1]      |
| 7                   |                                                  |                                         | Suppress start lock [FB1-K1] | NC stop axes plus spindle [FB1-K1]          | NC stop [FB1-K1]                            | NC stop at block limit [FB1-K1] | NC start [FB1-K1]                | NC start disable [FB1-K1]      |
| 8                   | Activate machine-related protection zone         |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 |                                  |                                |
|                     | Area 8                                           | Area 7                                  | Area 6                       | Area 5                                      | Area 4                                      | Area 3                          | Area 2                           | Area 1                         |
| 9                   | Activate machine-related protection zone         |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 |                                  |                                |
|                     |                                                  |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 | Area 10                          | Area 9                         |
| 10                  | Activate channel-specific protection zone        |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 |                                  |                                |
|                     | Area 8                                           | Area 7                                  | Area 6                       | Area 5                                      | Area 4                                      | Area 3                          | Area 2                           | Area 1                         |
| 11                  | Activate channelspecific protection zone         |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 |                                  |                                |
|                     |                                                  |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 | Area 10                          | Area 9                         |
| 12                  |                                                  |                                         |                              |                                             |                                             |                                 |                                  |                                |

5.8 Channel signals

|    |                                |                                |                                       |                                           |                            |                                                                                       |  |                                  |
|----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 13 | Do not block tool [FB1-W1]     |                                | Deactivate workpiece counter [FB1-W1] |                                           |                            |                                                                                       |  |                                  |
| 14 | No tool change commands        | Jog circle                     | Activate associated M01               | Neg. direction for sim. contour handwheel | Sim. contour hand-wheel ON | Activate contour handwheel (bit/binary coded) [FB2-H1]<br>Hand-wheel 2   Hand-wheel 1 |  |                                  |
| 15 | Activate skip block 9 [FB1-K1] | Activate skip block 8 [FB1-K1] |                                       |                                           |                            |                                                                                       |  |                                  |
| 16 |                                |                                |                                       |                                           |                            |                                                                                       |  | Program branches (GOTOS) control |
| 17 |                                |                                |                                       |                                           |                            |                                                                                       |  |                                  |
| 18 |                                |                                |                                       |                                           |                            |                                                                                       |  |                                  |
| 19 |                                |                                |                                       |                                           |                            |                                                                                       |  |                                  |

1. Select single-block type selection (SBL1/SBL2) using the softkey.
2. 31 positions (Gray code)
3. Even if the feedrate override is not active (=100%), the 0% position is still effective.

## 5.8.1.2 Control signals to axes in Work

| DB3200 |                                                                 | Signals to NCK channel [r/w]<br>PLC → NCK interface |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|
| Byte   | Bit 7                                                           | Bit 6                                               | Bit 5                            | Bit 4                           | Bit 3                  | Bit 2                                                                | Bit 1  | Bit 0 |
|        | <b>Axis 1 in Work</b>                                           |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
| 1000   | Traversing keys<br>plus [FB2-H1]   minus [FB2-H1]               |                                                     | Rapid traverse override [FB2-H1] | Traversing key disable [FB2-H1] | Feedrate stop [FB1-V1] | Activate handwheel (bit/binary coded) <sup>1</sup> [FB2-H1]<br>2   1 |        |       |
| 1001   | <b>Axis 1 in Work</b><br>Machine function <sup>2</sup> [FB2-H1] |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
|        |                                                                 | Continuous traversing                               | var. INC                         | 10000 INC                       | 1000 INC               | 100 INC                                                              | 10 INC | 1 INC |
| 1002   |                                                                 |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
| 1003   |                                                                 |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
|        | <b>Axis 2 in Work</b><br>[FB2-H1]                               |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
| 1004   | Traversing keys<br>plus   minus                                 |                                                     | Rapid traverse override          | Traversing key disable          | Feedrate stop          | Activate handwheel (bit/binary coded)<Hochgestellt>1)<br>2   1       |        |       |
| 1005   | <b>Axis 2 in Work</b><br>Machine function<Hochgestellt>2)       |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
|        |                                                                 | Continuous traversing                               | var. INC                         | 10000 INC                       | 1000 INC               | 100 INC                                                              | 10 INC | 1 INC |
| 1006   |                                                                 |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
| 1007   |                                                                 |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
|        | <b>Axis 3 in Work</b>                                           |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
| 1008   | Traversing keys<br>plus   minus                                 |                                                     | Rapid traverse override          | Traversing key disable          | Feedrate stop          | Activate handwheel (bit/binary coded)<Hochgestellt>1)<br>2   1       |        |       |
| 1009   | <b>Axis 3 in Work</b><br>Machine function<Hochgestellt>2)       |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
|        |                                                                 | Continuous traversing                               | var. INC                         | 10000 INC                       | 1000 INC               | 100 INC                                                              | 10 INC | 1 INC |
| 1010   |                                                                 |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |
| 1011   |                                                                 |                                                     |                                  |                                 |                        |                                                                      |        |       |

1. The handwheel number is represented according to the \$MD\_HANDWH\_VDI\_REPRESENTATION machine data in a bit-coded (=0) or binary-coded (=1) manner.

2. Machine function:

The machine function is only entered if the "INC inputs in the operating-mode signal range active" signal (DB2600 DBX1.0) is not set.

### 5.8.2 Signals from NC channel

#### 5.8.2.1 Status signals from NC channel

| DB3300              |                                                 | Signals from NCK channel [r]                  |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| NCK → PLC interface |                                                 |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
| Byte                | Bit 7                                           | Bit 6                                         | Bit 5                        | Bit 4                          | Bit 3                                                 | Bit 2                                                | Bit 1                              | Bit 0                                   |
| 0                   |                                                 | Last action block active [FB1-K1]             | M0/M1 active [FB1-K1]        | Approach block active [FB1-K1] | Action block active [FB1-K1]                          | Forwards traverse active [FB1-K1]                    | Backwards traverse active [FB1-K1] | Execution from external active [FB1-K1] |
| 1                   | Program test active [FB1-K1]                    | Transformation active [FB2-M1]                | M2/M30 active [FB1-K1]       | Block search active [FB1-K1]   | Handwheel override active [FB2-H1]                    | Rev. feedrate active [FB1-V1]                        |                                    | Referencing active [FB1-R1]             |
| 2                   |                                                 |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
| 3                   | Channel status                                  |                                               |                              | Program status                 |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
|                     | Reset [FB1-K1]                                  | Interrupted [FB1-K1]                          | Active [FB1-K1]              | Aborted [FB1-K1]               | Interrupted [FB1-K1]                                  | Stopped [FB1-K1]                                     | Waiting [FB1-K1]                   | Running [FB1-K1]                        |
| 4                   | NCK alarm with processing stop present [FB1-A2] | Channel-specific NCK alarm is active [FB1-A2] | Channel operational [FB1-K1] |                                | All axes<br>stationary [FB1-B1]   referenced [FB1-B1] |                                                      | Stop request [FB2-H1]              | Start request [FB2-H1]                  |
| 5                   |                                                 |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       | Contour handwheel active (bit/binary coded) [FB2-H1] |                                    | Handwheel 1]                            |
| 6                   |                                                 |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
| 7                   |                                                 |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    | Protection zone not guaranteed [FB1-A3] |
| 8                   | Machinerelated protection zone preactivated     |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
|                     | Area 8                                          | Area 7                                        | Area 6                       | Area 5                         | Area 4                                                | Area 3                                               | Area 2                             | Area 1                                  |
| 9                   | Machinerelated protection zone preactivated     |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
|                     |                                                 |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      | Area 10                            | Area 9                                  |
| 10                  | Channelspecific protection zone preactivated    |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
|                     | Area 8                                          | Area 7                                        | Area 6                       | Area 5                         | Area 4                                                | Area 3                                               | Area 2                             | Area 1                                  |
| 11                  | Channelspecific protection zone violated        |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
|                     |                                                 |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      | Area 10                            | Area 9                                  |
| 12                  | Machinerelated protection zone violated         |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
|                     | Area 8                                          | Area 7                                        | Area 6                       | Area 5                         | Area 4                                                | Area 3                                               | Area 2                             | Area 1                                  |
| 13                  | Machinerelated protection zone violated         |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
|                     |                                                 |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      | Area 10                            | Area 9                                  |
| 14                  | Channelspecific protection zone violated        |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |
|                     | Area 8                                          | Area 7                                        | Area 6                       | Area 5                         | Area 4                                                | Area 3                                               | Area 2                             | Area 1                                  |
|                     | Channelspecific protection zone violated        |                                               |                              |                                |                                                       |                                                      |                                    |                                         |

15

Area 10

Area 9

## 5.8.2.2 Status signals, axes in Work

| DB3300                |                                  | Signals from NCK channel [r]<br>NCK → PLC interface |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Byte                  | Bit 7                            | Bit 6                                               | Bit 5                   | Bit 4     | Bit 3    | Bit 2   | Bit 1                                                       | Bit 0 |
| <b>Axis 1 in Work</b> |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| 1000                  | Travel command [FB2-H1]          |                                                     | Travel request [FB2-H1] |           |          |         | Handwheel active (bit/binary coded) <sup>1</sup> [FB2-H1]   |       |
|                       | plus                             | minus                                               | plus                    | minus     |          |         | 2                                                           | 1     |
| <b>Axis 1 in Work</b> |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| 1001                  | Active machine function [FB2-H1] |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
|                       |                                  | Continuous traversing                               | var. INC                | 10000 INC | 1000 INC | 100 INC | 10 INC                                                      | 1 INC |
| 1002                  |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| 1003                  |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| <b>Axis 2 in Work</b> |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| 1004                  | Travel command [FB2-H1]          |                                                     | Travel request [FB2-H1] |           |          |         | Handwheel active (bit/binary coded)<Hochgestellt>1 [FB2-H1] |       |
|                       | plus                             | minus                                               | plus                    | minus     |          |         | 2                                                           | 1     |
| <b>Axis 2 in Work</b> |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| 1005                  | Active machine function [FB2-H1] |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
|                       |                                  | Continuous traversing                               | var. INC                | 10000 INC | 1000 INC | 100 INC | 10 INC                                                      | 1 INC |
| 1006                  |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| 1007                  |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| <b>Axis 3 in Work</b> |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| 1008                  | Travel command [FB2-H1]          |                                                     | Travel request [FB2-H1] |           |          |         | Handwheel active (bit/binary coded)<Hochgestellt>1 [FB2-H1] |       |
|                       | plus                             | minus                                               | plus                    | minus     |          |         | 2                                                           | 1     |
| <b>Axis 3 in Work</b> |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| 1009                  | Active machine function [FB2-H1] |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
|                       |                                  | Continuous traversing                               | var. INC                | 10000 INC | 1000 INC | 100 INC | 10 INC                                                      | 1 INC |
| 1010                  |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |
| 1011                  |                                  |                                                     |                         |           |          |         |                                                             |       |

1. The handwheel number is represented according to the \$SMD\_HANDWH\_VDI\_REPRESENTATION machine data in a bit-coded (= 0) or binary-coded (= 1) manner.

5.8.2.3 Additional status signals from NC channel

| DB3300 |                               | Signals from NCK channel [r]<br>NCK → PLC interface |                                             |                          |       |                      |                                     |                                        |
|--------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Byte   | Bit 7                         | Bit 6                                               | Bit 5                                       | Bit 4                    | Bit 3 | Bit 2                | Bit 1                               | Bit 0                                  |
| 4000   |                               |                                                     |                                             |                          |       |                      |                                     | G00 active                             |
| 4001   |                               |                                                     | Travel request, drive test present [FB1-A2] |                          |       |                      | Workpiece setpoint reached [FB1-K1] | External language mode active [FB1-A2] |
| 4002   |                               | Dry run feedrate Active [FB1-K1]                    | Associated M01/M00 Active [FB1-K1]          | STOP_DELAYED             |       |                      |                                     | ASUB is stopped [FB1-K1]               |
| 4003   | No tool change command active | DELAY FST SUPPRESS                                  |                                             | DELAY FST                |       |                      |                                     |                                        |
| 4004   | ProgEvent display [FB1-K1]    |                                                     |                                             |                          |       |                      |                                     |                                        |
|        |                               |                                                     |                                             | Start after block search | Boot  | Operator panel Reset | Part program End                    | Part program Start from RESET          |
| 4005   |                               | Jog circle Active                                   |                                             |                          |       |                      | Stop condition                      | StopByColl<br>Danger                   |
| 4006   |                               |                                                     |                                             |                          |       |                      | Dormant ASUB Active [FB1-K1]        | ASUB active [FB1-K1]                   |
| 4007   |                               |                                                     |                                             |                          |       |                      |                                     |                                        |
| 4008   | active transformation number  |                                                     |                                             |                          |       |                      |                                     |                                        |
| 4009   | Reserved                      |                                                     |                                             |                          |       |                      |                                     |                                        |
| 4010   | Reserved                      |                                                     |                                             |                          |       |                      |                                     |                                        |
| 4011   | Reserved                      |                                                     |                                             |                          |       |                      |                                     |                                        |

## 5.8.2.4 Asynchronous subroutines (ASUBs): Job

| DB3400<br>[FB1-P4] |       | ASUB: Job [r/w]     |       |       |       |       |       |            |
|--------------------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|
|                    |       | PLC → NCK interface |       |       |       |       |       |            |
| Byte               | Bit 7 | Bit 6               | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0      |
| 0                  |       |                     |       |       |       |       |       | INT1 Start |
| 1                  |       |                     |       |       |       |       |       | INT2 Start |
| 2                  |       |                     |       |       |       |       |       |            |
| 3                  |       |                     |       |       |       |       |       |            |

## 5.8.2.5 Asynchronous subroutines (ASUBs): Result

| DB3400<br>[FB1-P4] |       | ASUB: Result [r]    |       |       |                                     |                             |                        |            |
|--------------------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------|
|                    |       | PLC → NCK interface |       |       |                                     |                             |                        |            |
| Byte               | Bit 7 | Bit 6               | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3                               | Bit 2                       | Bit 1                  | Bit 0      |
| 1000               |       |                     |       |       | INT1<br>ASUB execution not possible | Interrupt no. not allocated | ASUB is being executed | ASUB ended |
| 1001               |       |                     |       |       | INT2<br>ASUB execution not possible | Interrupt no. not allocated | ASUB is being executed | ASUB ended |
| 1002               |       |                     |       |       |                                     |                             |                        |            |
| 1003               |       |                     |       |       |                                     |                             |                        |            |

## 5.8.2.6 G functions from NCK channel

| DB3500 |                                           | G functions from NCK channel [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        |                                           | NCK → PLC interface              |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte   | Bit 7                                     | Bit 6                            | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0      | Active G function of group 1 (8 bit int)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1      | Active G function of group 2 (8 bit int)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2      | Active G function of group 3 (8 bit int)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| ...    | ...                                       |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 62     | Active G function of group 63 (8 bit int) |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 63     | Active G function of group 64 (8 bit int) |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |

## 5.9 Axis/spindle signals

### 5.9.1 Transferred M and S functions, axis-specific

| DB3700 ... 3707 |                                           | M, S functions [r]<br>NCK → PLC interface |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte            | Bit 7                                     | Bit 6                                     | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0               | M function for spindle (DINT)<br>[FB1-S1] |                                           |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4               | S function for spindle (REAL)<br>[FB1-S1] |                                           |       |       |       |       |       |       |

## 5.9.2 Signals to axis/spindle

### 5.9.2.1 Common signals to axis/spindle

| DB3800 ... 3807     |                                           | Signals to axis/spindle [r/w]            |                                      |                                                    |                                     |                                       |                                         |                                  |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| PLC → NCK interface |                                           |                                          |                                      |                                                    |                                     |                                       |                                         |                                  |
| Byte                | Bit 7                                     | Bit 6                                    | Bit 5                                | Bit 4                                              | Bit 3                               | Bit 2                                 | Bit 1                                   | Bit 0                            |
| 0                   | Feedrate override [FB1-V1]                |                                          |                                      |                                                    |                                     |                                       |                                         |                                  |
|                     | H                                         | G                                        | F                                    | E                                                  | D                                   | C                                     | B                                       | A                                |
| 1                   | Override active [FB1-V1]                  | Position measuring system 2 [FB1-A2]     | Position measuring system 1 [FB1-A2] | Follow up mode [FB1-A2]                            | Axis/spindle disable [FB1-A2]       | Sensor for fixed stop [FB1-F1]        | Acknowledge fixed stop reached [FB1-F1] |                                  |
| 2                   | Reference point value                     |                                          |                                      |                                                    | Clamping in progress [FB1-A2]       | Distance-to-go/spindle reset [FB1-A2] | Controller enable [FB1-A2]              |                                  |
|                     | 4                                         | 3                                        | 2                                    | 1                                                  |                                     |                                       |                                         |                                  |
| 3                   | Axis/spindle enable program test [FB1-K1] | Velocity/spindle speed limiting [FB1-A3] |                                      |                                                    |                                     |                                       | Enable approach to fixed stop [FB1-F1]  |                                  |
| 4                   | Traversing keys [FB2-H1]                  |                                          | Rapid traverse override [FB2-H1]     | Traverse key disable [FB2-H1]                      | Feedrate stop/Spindle stop [FB2-H1] | Activate handwheel [FB2-H1]           |                                         |                                  |
|                     | plus                                      | minus                                    |                                      |                                                    |                                     |                                       | 2                                       | 1                                |
| 5                   | Machine function <sup>1</sup> [FB2-H1]    |                                          |                                      |                                                    |                                     |                                       |                                         |                                  |
|                     |                                           | Continuous traversing                    | var. INC                             | 10000 INC                                          | 1000 INC                            | 100 INC                               | 10 INC                                  | 1 INC                            |
| 6                   |                                           |                                          |                                      |                                                    |                                     |                                       |                                         |                                  |
| 7                   |                                           |                                          |                                      |                                                    |                                     |                                       |                                         |                                  |
| 8                   | Request PLC axis/spindle [FB1-K5]         |                                          |                                      | Activate signal when this byte is changed [FB1-K5] |                                     |                                       |                                         | Request NC axis/spindle [FB1-K5] |
| 9                   |                                           |                                          |                                      |                                                    |                                     | Parameter set, servo                  |                                         |                                  |
|                     |                                           |                                          |                                      |                                                    |                                     | C                                     | B                                       | A                                |
| 10                  |                                           |                                          |                                      |                                                    |                                     |                                       |                                         |                                  |
| 11                  |                                           |                                          |                                      |                                                    |                                     |                                       |                                         |                                  |

#### 1. Machine function

The machine function is only entered if the signal "INC inputs in the operating-mode signal range active" (DB2600.DBX1.0) is not set.

5.9 Axis/spindle signals

5.9.2.2 Signals to axis

| DB3800 ... 3807     |                                  | Signals to axis [r/w] |       |                      |                                                      |                              |                                                   |                              |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| PLC → NCK interface |                                  |                       |       |                      |                                                      |                              |                                                   |                              |
| Byte                | Bit 7                            | Bit 6                 | Bit 5 | Bit 4                | Bit 3                                                | Bit 2                        | Bit 1                                             | Bit 0                        |
| 1000                | Delay Ref. pt. approach [FB1-R1] |                       |       | Modulo limit enabled | 2. Software limit switch [FB1-A3]<br>plus      minus |                              | Hardware limit switch [FB1-A3]<br>plus      minus |                              |
| 1001                |                                  |                       |       |                      | Jogging to Position [FB2-H1]                         | JogFix-Point- Pos 2 [FB2-H1] | JogFix-Point- Pos 1 [FB2-H1]                      | JogFix-Point- Pos 0 [FB2-H1] |
| 1002                |                                  |                       |       |                      |                                                      |                              | Activate program test                             | Suppress program test        |
| 1003                |                                  |                       |       |                      |                                                      |                              |                                                   |                              |

5.9.2.3 Signals to spindle

| DB3800 ... 3807     |                                                                                 | Signals to spindle [r/w]              |                                            |                                             |                       |                                               |       |                                              |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------|
| PLC → NCK interface |                                                                                 |                                       |                                            |                                             |                       |                                               |       |                                              |
| Byte                | Bit 7                                                                           | Bit 6                                 | Bit 5                                      | Bit 4                                       | Bit 3                 | Bit 2                                         | Bit 1 | Bit 0                                        |
| 2000                | Delete S value                                                                  | No speed monitoring. for gear change. | Resynchronize spindle [FB1-S1]<br>2      1 |                                             | Gear changed [FB1-S1] | Actual gear stage [FB1-S1]<br>C      B      A |       |                                              |
| 2001                |                                                                                 | Invert M3/M4 [FB1-S1]                 |                                            | Resynchronize during positioning 1 [FB1-S1] |                       |                                               |       | Feedrate override for spindle valid [FB1-V1] |
| 2002                | Setpoint direction of rotation [FB1-S1]<br>counter-clockwise      clockwise     |                                       | Oscillation speed [FB1-S1]                 | Oscillation controlled by PLC [FB1-S1]      |                       |                                               |       |                                              |
| 2003                | Spindle override [FB1-V1]<br>H      G      F      E      D      C      B      A |                                       |                                            |                                             |                       |                                               |       |                                              |

## 5.9.2.4 Signals to PLC axis

| DB3800 ... 3807     |                                                                              | Signals to PLC axis [r/w] <sup>1</sup> |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| PLC → NCK interface |                                                                              |                                        |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
| Byte                | Bit 7                                                                        | Bit 6                                  | Bit 5                                     | Bit 4                              | Bit 3                           | Bit 2                                              | Bit 1                                                                                            | Bit 0 |
| 3000                | Start positioning axis [FB1-P4]                                              | Start spindle positioning [FB1-P4]     | Start spindle rotation [FB1-P4]           | Start spindle oscillation [FB1-P4] |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
| 3001                |                                                                              |                                        | Stop spindle rotation [FB1-P4]            | Stop spindle oscillation [FB1-P4]  |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
| 3002                | Automatic Gear selection [FB1-P4]                                            | Constant cutting velocity [FB1-P4]     | Direction of rotation same as M4 [FB1-P4] |                                    | Hand-wheel override On [FB1-P4] | Traversing dimension, inches (not metric) [FB1-P4] | Path condition<br>shortest path (DC) [FB1-P4]   incremental (IC) [FB1-P4]                        |       |
| 3003                | Indexing position [FB1-P4]                                                   |                                        |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    | Path condition absolute<br>positive direction (ACP) [FB1-P4]   negative direction (ACN) [FB1-P4] |       |
| 3004                | Position (REAL, with indexing axis: DWORD)                                   |                                        |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
| 3005                |                                                                              |                                        |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
| 3006                |                                                                              |                                        |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
| 3007                |                                                                              |                                        |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
| 3008                | Feedrate (REAL),<br>if = 0, the value is taken from machine data POS_AX_VELO |                                        |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
| 3009                |                                                                              |                                        |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
| 3010                |                                                                              |                                        |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |
| 3011                |                                                                              |                                        |                                           |                                    |                                 |                                                    |                                                                                                  |       |

1. Only one of signals IC, DC, ACP, ACN may be active at any one time - or none. If no signal is set, then AC is active (Absolute Coordinate).

5.9.2.5 Signals to drive

| DB3800 ... 3807 |                       | Signals to axis/spindle [r/w]                |               |       |       |                                               |       |       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|-----------------------------------------------|-------|-------|
|                 |                       | PLC → NCK interface                          |               |       |       |                                               |       |       |
| Byte            | Bit 7                 | Bit 6                                        | Bit 5         | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2                                         | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 4000            |                       |                                              | Holding brake |       |       |                                               |       |       |
| 4001            | Pulse enable [FB1-A2] | Integrator disable speed controller [FB1-A2] |               |       |       | Parameter set selection [FB1-A2]<br>C   B   A |       |       |
| 4002            |                       |                                              |               |       |       |                                               |       |       |
| 4003            |                       |                                              |               |       |       |                                               |       |       |

### 5.9.2.6 Signals to technology functions

| DB3800 ... 3807     |                             | Signals to axis/spindle [r/w] |                                            |                                             |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| PLC → NCK interface |                             |                               |                                            |                                             |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
| Byte                | Bit 7                       | Bit 6                         | Bit 5                                      | Bit 4                                       | Bit 3                       | Bit 2                                                           | Bit 1         | Bit 0         |
| 5000                | Master/slave on [FB3-TE3]   |                               |                                            | Torque equalization controller on [FB3-TE3] |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
| 5001                |                             |                               |                                            |                                             |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
| 5002                |                             |                               |                                            |                                             |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
| 5003                | Stop HIAxMove               | Stop Corr                     | Stop DEPBCS                                | Stop DEPMCS                                 | Resume HIAxMove             | Resume Corr                                                     | Resume DEPBCS | Resume DEPMCS |
| 5004                |                             |                               |                                            |                                             |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
| 5005                |                             |                               | Disable automatic synchronization [FB3-G1] | Start gantry synchronization [FB3-G1]       |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
| 5006 (spindle)      |                             |                               |                                            | Spindle positioning                         | Automatic gear stage change | Setpoint direction of rotation<br>counter-clockwise   clockwise |               | Spindle stop  |
| 5007 (couplings)    | Delete synchronism override |                               |                                            |                                             |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
| 5008 (SISI-TECH)    |                             |                               |                                            |                                             |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
| 5009 (SISI-TECH)    |                             |                               |                                            |                                             |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
| 5010                |                             |                               |                                            |                                             |                             |                                                                 |               |               |
| 5011                |                             |                               |                                            |                                             |                             |                                                                 |               |               |

### 5.9.3 Signals from axis/spindle

#### 5.9.3.1 General signals from axis/spindle

| DB3900 ... 3907 |                                                        | Signals from axis/spindle [r]     |                                     |                                                    |                                         |                                              |                                    |                          |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                 |                                                        | NCK → PLC interface               |                                     |                                                    |                                         |                                              |                                    |                          |
| Byte            | Bit 7                                                  | Bit 6                             | Bit 5                               | Bit 4                                              | Bit 3                                   | Bit 2                                        | Bit 1                              | Bit 0                    |
| 0               | Position reached [FB3-B1]<br><br>With exact stop, fine | With exact stop, coarse           | Referenced/synchronized 2 [FB3-R1]  | Referenced/synchronized 1 [FB3-R1]                 | Encoder limit freq. exceeded 2 [FB1-A3] | Encoder limit freq. exceeded 1 [FB1-A3]      |                                    | Spindle/no axis [FB1-S1] |
| 1               | Current controller active [FB1-A2]                     | Speed controller active [FB1-A2]  | Position controller active [FB1-A2] | Axis/spindle stationary ( $n < n_{min}$ ) [FB1-A2] | Follow up mode active [FB1-A2]          | Axis ready for operation                     | AxAlarm                            |                          |
| 2               |                                                        | Force fixed stop limited [FB1-F1] | Fixed stop reached [FB1-F1]         | Activate travel to fixed stop [FB1-F1]             | Measurement active [FB2-M5]             | Rotational feedrate active                   | Handwheel override active [FB2-H1] |                          |
| 3               |                                                        |                                   |                                     |                                                    |                                         | AxStop Active                                |                                    |                          |
| 4               | Travel command [FB2-H1]<br><br>plus                    | minus                             | Travel request [FB2-H1]<br><br>plus | minus                                              |                                         | Handwheel active (bit/binary coded) [FB2-H1] | 2                                  | 1                        |
| 5               | Active machine function [FB2-H1]                       |                                   |                                     |                                                    |                                         |                                              |                                    |                          |
|                 |                                                        | Continuous                        | var. INC                            | 10000 INC                                          | 1000 INC                                | 100 INC                                      | 10 INC                             | 1 INC                    |
| 6               |                                                        |                                   |                                     |                                                    |                                         |                                              |                                    |                          |
| 7               |                                                        |                                   |                                     |                                                    |                                         |                                              |                                    |                          |
| 8               | PLC axis/spindle                                       | Neutral axis/spindle              | Axis exchange possible              | New type requested from PLC                        |                                         |                                              |                                    | NC axis/spindle          |
| 9               |                                                        |                                   |                                     |                                                    |                                         | Parameter set, servo<br>C                    | B                                  | A                        |
| 10              |                                                        |                                   |                                     |                                                    |                                         |                                              |                                    |                          |
| 11              | PLC axis, permanently assigned [FB2-P2]                |                                   | POS_RESTORED 2                      | POS_RESTORED 1                                     |                                         |                                              |                                    |                          |

## 5.9.3.2 Signals from axis

| DB3900 ... 3907     |                         | Signals from axis [r]                 |                                           |                                           |                                           |                                     |                                     |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| NCK → PLC interface |                         |                                       |                                           |                                           |                                           |                                     |                                     |                                     |
| Byte                | Bit 7                   | Bit 6                                 | Bit 5                                     | Bit 4                                     | Bit 3                                     | Bit 2                               | Bit 1                               | Bit 0                               |
| 1000                |                         |                                       |                                           | Modulo limit enabled active               |                                           |                                     |                                     |                                     |
| 1001                | Jog-Pos reached         | Jog to position active                | JogFix-Point-Pos reached<br>2<br>[FB2-H1] | JogFix-Point-Pos reached<br>1<br>[FB2-H1] | JogFix-Point-Pos reached<br>0<br>[FB2-H1] | ActJogFix-PointPos<br>2<br>[FB2-H1] | ActJogFix-PointPos<br>1<br>[FB2-H1] | ActJogFix-PointPos<br>0<br>[FB2-H1] |
| 1002                | Rotary axis in position | Indexing axis in position<br>[FB2-T1] | Positioning axis                          | Path axis                                 |                                           |                                     |                                     | Lubrication pulse                   |
| 1003                |                         |                                       |                                           |                                           |                                           |                                     |                                     | VelReducedBy CollCheck              |

## 5.9.3.3 Signals from spindle

| DB3900 ... 3907     |                                                                                                          | Signals from spindle [r] |                                       |                              |                               |                                                   |             |                                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------|
| NCK → PLC interface |                                                                                                          |                          |                                       |                              |                               |                                                   |             |                                            |
| Byte                | Bit 7                                                                                                    | Bit 6                    | Bit 5                                 | Bit 4                        | Bit 3                         | Bit 2                                             | Bit 1       | Bit 0                                      |
| 2000                |                                                                                                          |                          |                                       |                              | Change gear stage<br>[FB1-S1] | Setpoint gear stage<br>C   B   A                  |             |                                            |
| 2001                | Actual direction of rotation, clockwise<br>[FB1-S1]                                                      | Speed monitoring         | Spindle in setpoint range<br>[FB1-S1] | Overlay range limit violated | Geometry monitoring           | Setpoint speed<br>[FB1-S1]<br>Increased   limited |             | Speed limit exceeded<br>[FB1-S1]           |
| 2002                | Active spindle mode<br>[FB1-S1]<br>Control mode   Oscillation mode   Positioning mode   Synchronous mode |                          |                                       |                              | Rigid tapping<br>[FB1-S1]     |                                                   | GWPS active | Const. cutting velocity active<br>[FB1-S1] |
| 2003                |                                                                                                          |                          | Spindle in position                   |                              |                               |                                                   |             | Tool with dynamic limiting                 |

5.9.3.4 Signals from PLC axis

| DB3900 ... 3907     |                                  | Signals from PLC axis [r] |       |       |       |       |                                 |                                 |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| NCK → PLC interface |                                  |                           |       |       |       |       |                                 |                                 |
| Byte                | Bit 7                            | Bit 6                     | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1                           | Bit 0                           |
| 3000                | Positioning axes active [FB2-P2] | Position reached [FB2-P2] |       |       |       |       | Fault while traversing [FB2-P2] | Axis cannot be started [FB2-P2] |
| 3001                |                                  |                           |       |       |       |       |                                 |                                 |
| 3002                |                                  |                           |       |       |       |       |                                 |                                 |
| 3003                | Fault number                     |                           |       |       |       |       |                                 |                                 |

5.9.3.5 Signals from drive

| DB3900 ... 3907     |                         | Signals from axis/spindle [r]                 |                          |                              |                         |                                            |                                                     |                    |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| NCK → PLC interface |                         |                                               |                          |                              |                         |                                            |                                                     |                    |
| Byte                | Bit 7                   | Bit 6                                         | Bit 5                    | Bit 4                        | Bit 3                   | Bit 2                                      | Bit 1                                               | Bit 0              |
| 4000                |                         |                                               | Holding brake opened     |                              |                         |                                            |                                                     |                    |
| 4001                | Pulses enabled [FB1-A2] | Speed controller integrator disabled [FB1-A2] | Drive ready [FB1-A2]     |                              |                         | Active parameter set [FB1-A2]<br>C   B   A |                                                     |                    |
| 4002                |                         | $n_{act} = n_{set}$ [FB1-A2]                  | $n_{act} < n_x$ [FB1-A2] | $n_{act} < n_{min}$ [FB1-A2] | $M_d < M_{dx}$ [FB1-A2] | Ramp-up completed [FB1-A2]                 | Temperature pre-alarm [FB1-A2]<br>Heat sink   Motor |                    |
| 4003                |                         |                                               |                          |                              |                         |                                            |                                                     | $V_{zk} < V_{zkx}$ |

## 5.9.3.6 Signals from technology functions

| DB3900 ... 3907         |                                         | Signals from axis/spindle [r]                          |                                                             |                                                                              |                                                        |                                                     |        |                                                     |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| NCK → PLC interface     |                                         |                                                        |                                                             |                                                                              |                                                        |                                                     |        |                                                     |
| Byte                    | Bit 7                                   | Bit 6                                                  | Bit 5                                                       | Bit 4                                                                        | Bit 3                                                  | Bit 2                                               | Bit 1  | Bit 0                                               |
| 5000                    | Master/<br>slave<br>active<br>[FB3-TE3] |                                                        |                                                             | Master/<br>slave<br>equaliza-<br>tion con-<br>troller<br>active<br>[FB3-TE3] | Master/<br>slave<br>coarse<br>[FB3-TE3]                | Master/<br>slave fine<br>[FB3-TE3]                  |        |                                                     |
| 5001                    |                                         |                                                        |                                                             |                                                                              |                                                        |                                                     |        |                                                     |
| 5002                    | ESR reac-<br>tion initi-<br>ated        | Accelera-<br>tion warn-<br>ing<br>threshold<br>reached | Velocity<br>warning<br>threshold<br>reached                 | Superim-<br>posed<br>motion                                                  |                                                        |                                                     |        |                                                     |
| 5003                    |                                         | Max.<br>accelera-<br>tion<br>reached                   | Max.<br>velocity<br>reached                                 | Synchro-<br>nization in<br>progress                                          | Axis is<br>accelerat-<br>ing                           | Synchro-<br>nism over-<br>ride<br>travel            |        |                                                     |
| 5004                    |                                         |                                                        |                                                             |                                                                              |                                                        |                                                     |        |                                                     |
| 5005<br>(gantry)        | Gantry<br>axis<br>[FB3-G1]              | Gantry<br>leading<br>axis<br>[FB3-G1]                  | Gantry<br>grouping is<br><br>in sychro-<br>nism<br>[FB3-G1] | Synchro-<br>nism<br><br>ready<br>[FB3-G1]                                    | Gantry<br>warning<br>threshold<br>exceeded<br>[FB3-G1] | Gantry<br>shutdown<br>limit<br>exceeded<br>[FB3-G1] |        |                                                     |
| 5006                    |                                         |                                                        |                                                             |                                                                              |                                                        |                                                     |        |                                                     |
| 5007                    |                                         |                                                        |                                                             |                                                                              |                                                        |                                                     |        | Synchro-<br>nism over-<br>ride<br>is factored<br>in |
| 5008<br>(grind-<br>ing) |                                         |                                                        | Axis 6                                                      | Axis 5                                                                       | Axis 4                                                 | Axis 3                                              | Axis 2 | Axis 1                                              |

## 5.10 Tool management (TM)

### 5.10.1 User interface, loading, unloading and reloading

#### 5.10.1.1 Acknowledgements for loading, unloading and reloading, positioning the magazine

| DB4000 ... 40xx <sup>1</sup><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Milling] |                        | Signals to TM [r/w]    |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Byte                                                                       | Bit 7                  | Bit 6                  | Bit 5                  | Bit 4                  | Bit 3                  | Bit 2                  | Bit 1                  | Bit 0                   |
| 0                                                                          | Acknowledgment step 7  | Acknowledgment step 6  | Acknowledgment step 5  | Acknowledgment step 4  | Acknowledgment step 3  | Acknowledgment step 2  | Acknowledgment step 1  | Total acknowledgement   |
| 1                                                                          | Acknowledgment step 15 | Acknowledgment step 14 | Acknowledgment step 13 | Acknowledgment step 12 | Acknowledgment step 11 | Acknowledgment step 10 | Acknowledgment step 9  | Acknowledgment step 8   |
| 2                                                                          | Acknowledgment step 23 | Acknowledgment step 22 | Acknowledgment step 21 | Acknowledgment step 20 | Acknowledgment step 19 | Acknowledgment step 18 | Acknowledgment step 17 | Acknowledgment step 16  |
| 3                                                                          | Reserved               | Acknowledgment step 30 | Acknowledgment step 29 | Acknowledgment step 28 | Acknowledgment step 27 | Acknowledgment step 26 | Acknowledgment step 25 | Acknowledgment step 24  |
| 4                                                                          | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 6                                                                          | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 7                                                                          | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 8                                                                          | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 9                                                                          |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        | acknowledge error reset |
| 10                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 12                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 14                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 16                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |

1. xx = loading position

### 5.10.1.2 Jobs for loading, unloading and reloading, positioning the magazine

| DB4100 ... 41xx <sup>1</sup><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Mill-<br>ing] |                           | Signals from TM [r] |       |                             |             |            |           |                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|-------|-----------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Byte                                                                            | Bit 7                     | Bit 6               | Bit 5 | Bit 4                       | Bit 3       | Bit 2      | Bit 1     | Bit 0                                            |
| 0                                                                               |                           |                     |       |                             |             |            |           | Job                                              |
| 1                                                                               |                           |                     |       | Job from<br>NC pro-<br>gram | Positioning | Relocating | Unloading | Loading                                          |
| 2                                                                               | Reserved                  |                     |       |                             |             |            |           |                                                  |
| 4                                                                               | Reserved                  |                     |       |                             |             |            |           |                                                  |
| 5                                                                               | Reserved                  |                     |       |                             |             |            |           |                                                  |
| 6                                                                               | Source magazine no. (INT) |                     |       |                             |             |            |           |                                                  |
| 8                                                                               | Source location no. (INT) |                     |       |                             |             |            |           |                                                  |
| 10                                                                              | Target magazine no. (INT) |                     |       |                             |             |            |           |                                                  |
| 12                                                                              | Target location no. (INT) |                     |       |                             |             |            |           |                                                  |
| 14<br>HMI →<br>PLC                                                              |                           |                     |       |                             |             |            |           | Load/<br>unload<br>without<br>moving<br>magazine |

1. xx = loading position

5.10.1.3 Feedback signal

| DB4100 ... 41xx <sup>1</sup><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Milling] |                        | Signals from TM [r]    |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Byte                                                                       | Bit 7                  | Bit 6                  | Bit 5                  | Bit 4                  | Bit 3                  | Bit 2                  | Bit 1                  | Bit 0                  |
| 100                                                                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        | Acknowledgment error   | Acknowledgment OK      |
| 101                                                                        | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 102                                                                        | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 103                                                                        | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 104                                                                        | Fehlerstatus (WORD)    |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 106                                                                        | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 107                                                                        | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 108                                                                        | Acknowledgment step 7  | Acknowledgment step 6  | Acknowledgment step 5  | Acknowledgment step 4  | Acknowledgment step 3  | Acknowledgment step 2  | Acknowledgment step 1  | Acknowledgment step    |
| 109                                                                        | Acknowledgment step 15 | Acknowledgment step 14 | Acknowledgment step 13 | Acknowledgment step 12 | Acknowledgment step 11 | Acknowledgment step 10 | Acknowledgment step 9  | Acknowledgment step 8  |
| 110                                                                        | Acknowledgment step 23 | Acknowledgment step 22 | Acknowledgment step 21 | Acknowledgment step 20 | Acknowledgment step 19 | Acknowledgment step 18 | Acknowledgment step 17 | Acknowledgment step 16 |
| 111                                                                        | Reserved               | Acknowledgment step 30 | Acknowledgment step 29 | Acknowledgment step 28 | Acknowledgment step 27 | Acknowledgment step 26 | Acknowledgment step 25 | Acknowledgment step 24 |

1. xx = loading position

### 5.10.1.4 Job status

| DB4100 ... 41xx <sup>1</sup><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Mill-<br>ing] |                                        | Job status [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte                                                                            | Bit 7                                  | Bit 6          | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 120                                                                             | Reserved                               |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 121                                                                             | Reserved                               |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 122                                                                             | Reserved                               |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 124                                                                             | Current magazine no. of the tool (INT) |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 126                                                                             | Current location no. of the tool (INT) |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 128                                                                             | Magazine no., target (INT)             |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 130                                                                             | Location no., target (INT)             |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |

1. xx = loading position

### 5.10.2 User interface, tool change

#### 5.10.2.1 Preparing and carrying out acknowledgements for tool change

| DB4200 ... 42xx <sup>1</sup><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Milling] |                        | Signals to TM [r/w]    |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Byte                                                                       | Bit 7                  | Bit 6                  | Bit 5                  | Bit 4                  | Bit 3                  | Bit 2                  | Bit 1                  | Bit 0                   |
| 0                                                                          | Acknowledgment step 7  | Acknowledgment step 6  | Acknowledgment step 5  | Acknowledgment step 4  | Acknowledgment step 3  | Acknowledgment step 2  | Acknowledgment step 1  | Total acknowledgement   |
| 1                                                                          | Acknowledgment step 15 | Acknowledgment step 14 | Acknowledgment step 13 | Acknowledgment step 12 | Acknowledgment step 11 | Acknowledgment step 10 | Acknowledgment step 9  | Acknowledgment step 8   |
| 2                                                                          | Acknowledgment step 23 | Acknowledgment step 22 | Acknowledgment step 21 | Acknowledgment step 20 | Acknowledgment step 19 | Acknowledgment step 18 | Acknowledgment step 17 | Acknowledgment step 16  |
| 3                                                                          | Reserved               | Acknowledgment step 30 | Acknowledgment step 29 | Acknowledgment step 28 | Acknowledgment step 27 | Acknowledgment step 26 | Acknowledgment step 25 | Acknowledgment step 24  |
| 4                                                                          | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 6                                                                          | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 7                                                                          | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 8                                                                          | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 9                                                                          |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        | acknowledge error reset |
| 10                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 12                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 14                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 16                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 18                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 20                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 22                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |
| 24                                                                         | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                         |

1. xx = tool holder

### 5.10.2.2 Prepare jobs for tool change and execute.

| DB4300 ... 43xx <sup>1</sup><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Milling] |                                        | Signals from TM [r]       |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Byte                                                                       | Bit 7                                  | Bit 6                     | Bit 5            | Bit 4                     | Bit 3           | Bit 2          | Bit 1                           | Bit 0                |
| 0                                                                          |                                        |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 | Job                  |
| 1                                                                          | Tool remains in spindle                | Manual tool Unload        | Manual tool Load | No old tool               | T0              | Prepare change | Change tool (initiated by: M06) | Fixed-location coded |
| 2                                                                          | Reserved                               |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 4                                                                          | Reserved                               |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 5                                                                          | Reserved                               |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 6                                                                          | Source magazine no. for new tool (INT) |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 8                                                                          | Source location no. for new tool (INT) |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 10                                                                         | Reserved                               |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 12                                                                         | Reserved                               |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 14                                                                         | Reserved                               |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 16                                                                         | Reserved                               |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 18                                                                         | Target magazine no. for old tool (INT) |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 20                                                                         | Target location no. for old tool (INT) |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 22                                                                         | Location type (INT)                    |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 24                                                                         | Size, left (INT)                       |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 26                                                                         | Size, right (INT)                      |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 28                                                                         | Reserved                               |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 30                                                                         | Reserved                               |                           |                  |                           |                 |                |                                 |                      |
| 32                                                                         | -                                      | -                         | -                | Tribe tool                | loading         | unloading      | closed                          | Signal for tool      |
| 33                                                                         | Tool has been in use                   | Tool fixed-location coded | Tool alternating | Pre-warning limit reached | Measuring tools | Blocked        | Tool released                   | Active tool          |

5.10 Tool management (TM)

|    |                                       |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| 34 | New tool: Internal T no. of NCK (INT) |
| 36 | reserved (DWORD)                      |
| 40 | reserved (DWORD)                      |
| 44 | User-defined parameter 1 (DWORD)      |
| 48 | User-defined parameter 2 (DWORD)      |
| 52 | User-defined parameter 3 (DWORD)      |

1. xx = tool holder

5.10.2.3 Feedback signal

| DB4300 ... 43xx <sup>1</sup><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Milling] |                        | Signals from TM [r]    |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Byte                                                                       | Bit 7                  | Bit 6                  | Bit 5                  | Bit 4                  | Bit 3                  | Bit 2                  | Bit 1                  | Bit 0                  |
| 100                                                                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        | Acknowledgment error   | Acknowledgment OK      |
| 101                                                                        | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 102                                                                        | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 103                                                                        | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 104                                                                        | Fehlerstatus (WORD)    |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 106                                                                        | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 107                                                                        | Reserved               |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |                        |
| 108                                                                        | Acknowledgment step 7  | Acknowledgment step 6  | Acknowledgment step 5  | Acknowledgment step 4  | Acknowledgment step 3  | Acknowledgment step 2  | Acknowledgment step 1  | Acknowledgment step    |
| 109                                                                        | Acknowledgment step 15 | Acknowledgment step 14 | Acknowledgment step 13 | Acknowledgment step 12 | Acknowledgment step 11 | Acknowledgment step 10 | Acknowledgment step 9  | Acknowledgment step 8  |
| 110                                                                        | Acknowledgment step 23 | Acknowledgment step 22 | Acknowledgment step 21 | Acknowledgment step 20 | Acknowledgment step 19 | Acknowledgment step 18 | Acknowledgment step 17 | Acknowledgment step 16 |
| 111                                                                        | Reserved               | Acknowledgment step 30 | Acknowledgment step 29 | Acknowledgment step 28 | Acknowledgment step 27 | Acknowledgment step 26 | Acknowledgment step 25 | Acknowledgment step 24 |

1. xx = tool holder

### 5.10.2.4 Job status

| DB4300 ... 43xx <sup>1</sup><br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Mill-<br>ing] |                                         | Job status [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte                                                                            | Bit 7                                   | Bit 6          | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 120                                                                             | Reserved                                |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 121                                                                             | Reserved                                |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 122                                                                             | Reserved                                |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 124                                                                             | Current magazine no. for new tool (INT) |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 126                                                                             | Current location no. for new tool (INT) |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 128                                                                             | Magazine no. for new tool, target (INT) |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 130                                                                             | Location no. for new tool, target (INT) |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 132                                                                             | Current magazine no. for old tool (INT) |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 134                                                                             | Current location no. for old tool (INT) |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 136                                                                             | Magazine no. for old tool, target (INT) |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 138                                                                             | Location no. for old tool, target (INT) |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |

1. xx = tool holder

## 5.11 PLC machine data

### 5.11.1 INT values (MD 14510 USER\_DATA\_INT)

| DB4500 |  | Signals from NCK [r16]<br>NCK → PLC interface |  |  |  |  |                         |
|--------|--|-----------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|-------------------------|
| Byte   |  |                                               |  |  |  |  |                         |
| 0      |  |                                               |  |  |  |  | Int value (WORD/2 byte) |
| 2      |  |                                               |  |  |  |  | Int value (WORD/2 byte) |
| 4      |  |                                               |  |  |  |  | Int value (WORD/2 byte) |
| 6      |  |                                               |  |  |  |  | Int value (WORD/2 byte) |
| ...    |  |                                               |  |  |  |  | ...                     |
| 60     |  |                                               |  |  |  |  | Int value (WORD/2 byte) |
| 62     |  |                                               |  |  |  |  | Int value (WORD/2 byte) |

### 5.11.2 HEX values (MD 14512 USER\_DATA\_HEX)

| DB4500 |  | Signals from NCK [r8]<br>NCK → PLC interface |  |  |  |  |                  |
|--------|--|----------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|------------------|
| Byte   |  |                                              |  |  |  |  |                  |
| 1000   |  |                                              |  |  |  |  | Hex value (BYTE) |
| 1001   |  |                                              |  |  |  |  | Hex value (BYTE) |
| 1002   |  |                                              |  |  |  |  | Hex value (BYTE) |
| 1003   |  |                                              |  |  |  |  | Hex value (BYTE) |
| ...    |  |                                              |  |  |  |  | ...              |
| 1030   |  |                                              |  |  |  |  | Hex value (BYTE) |
| 1031   |  |                                              |  |  |  |  | Hex value (BYTE) |

### 5.11.3 FLOAT values (MD 14514 USER\_DATA\_FLOAT)

| DB4500 |                           | Signals from NCK [r32]<br>NCK → PLC interface |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Byte   |                           |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2000   | Float value (REAL/4 byte) |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2004   | Float value (REAL/4 byte) |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2008   | Float value (REAL/4 byte) |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2012   | Float value (REAL/4 byte) |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2016   | Float value (REAL/4 byte) |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2020   | Float value (REAL/4 byte) |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2024   | Float value (REAL/4 byte) |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2028   | Float value (REAL/4 byte) |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |

### 5.11.4 User alarm: Configuring (MD 14516 USER\_DATA\_PLC\_ALARM)

| DB4500 |                                              | Signals from NCK [r8]<br>NCK → PLC interface |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Byte   |                                              |                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3000   | Alarm response/cancel criteria, alarm 700000 |                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3001   | Alarm response/cancel criteria, alarm 700001 |                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3002   | Alarm response/cancel criteria, alarm 700002 |                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| ...    | ...                                          |                                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3247   | Alarm response/cancel criteria, alarm 700247 |                                              |  |  |  |  |  |

**Note:**

Information on PLC alarms including configuring user alarms is provided in:

**Literature:** "Turning and Milling Commissioning Manual"

## 5.12 Signals, synchronized actions

### 5.12.1 Signals, synchronized actions to channel

| DB4600                                    |       | Signals, synchronized actions to channel [r/w] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PLC → HMI interface                       |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte                                      | Bit 7 | Bit 6                                          | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0                                         | ID8   | ID7                                            | ID6   | ID5   | ID4   | ID3   | ID2   | ID1   |
| Deactivate synchronized action with ID... |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1                                         | ID16  | ID15                                           | ID14  | ID13  | ID12  | ID11  | ID10  | ID9   |
| Deactivate synchronized action with ID... |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2                                         | ID24  | ID23                                           | ID22  | ID21  | ID20  | ID19  | ID18  | ID17  |
| Deactivate synchronized action with ID... |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3                                         | ID32  | ID31                                           | ID30  | ID29  | ID28  | ID27  | ID26  | ID25  |
| Deactivate synchronized action with ID... |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4                                         | ID40  | ID39                                           | ID38  | ID37  | ID36  | ID35  | ID34  | ID33  |
| Deactivate synchronized action with ID... |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 5                                         | ID48  | ID47                                           | ID46  | ID45  | ID44  | ID43  | ID42  | ID41  |
| Deactivate synchronized action with ID... |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6                                         | ID56  | ID55                                           | ID54  | ID53  | ID52  | ID51  | ID50  | ID49  |
| Deactivate synchronized action with ID... |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 7                                         | ID64  | ID63                                           | ID62  | ID61  | ID60  | ID59  | ID58  | ID57  |
| Deactivate synchronized action with ID... |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |

### 5.12.2 Signals, synchronized actions from channel

| DB4700                                                     |       | Signals, synchronized actions from channel [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| NCK → PLC interface                                        |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte                                                       | Bit 7 | Bit 6                                          | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0                                                          | ID8   | ID7                                            | ID6   | ID5   | ID4   | ID3   | ID2   | ID1   |
| Synchronized action with ID... can be blocked from the PLC |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1                                                          | ID16  | ID15                                           | ID14  | ID13  | ID12  | ID11  | ID10  | ID9   |
| Synchronized action with ID... can be blocked from the PLC |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2                                                          | ID24  | ID23                                           | ID22  | ID21  | ID20  | ID19  | ID18  | ID17  |
| Synchronized action with ID... can be blocked from the PLC |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3                                                          | ID32  | ID31                                           | ID30  | ID29  | ID28  | ID27  | ID26  | ID25  |
| Synchronized action with ID... can be blocked from the PLC |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4                                                          | ID40  | ID39                                           | ID38  | ID37  | ID36  | ID35  | ID34  | ID33  |
| Synchronized action with ID... can be blocked from the PLC |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 5                                                          | ID48  | ID47                                           | ID46  | ID45  | ID44  | ID43  | ID42  | ID41  |
| Synchronized action with ID... can be blocked from the PLC |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6                                                          | ID56  | ID55                                           | ID54  | ID53  | ID52  | ID51  | ID50  | ID49  |
| Synchronized action with ID... can be blocked from the PLC |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 7                                                          | ID64  | ID63                                           | ID62  | ID61  | ID60  | ID59  | ID58  | ID57  |
| Synchronized action with ID... can be blocked from the PLC |       |                                                |       |       |       |       |       |       |

## 5.13 Reading and writing PLC variables

| DB4900 |               | PLC variables [r/w] |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|        |               | PLC interface       |  |  |  |  |  |
| Byte   |               |                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0      | Offset [0]    |                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1      | Offset [1]    |                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2      | Offset [2]    |                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| ...    | ...           |                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4094   | Offset [4094] |                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4095   | Offset [4095] |                     |  |  |  |  |  |

The user's programming engineer (NCK and PLC) is responsible for organizing (structuring) this memory area. Every storage position in the memory can be addressed provided that the limit is selected according to the appropriate data format (i.e. a 'DWORD' for a 4byte limit, a WORD for a 2byte limit, etc.). The memory area is always accessed with the information about the data type and the position offset within the memory area.

## 5.14 TM functions from NC channel

### 5.14.1 Change signals TM functions

| DB5300 |       | TM functions [r]    |       |       |       |       |                          |                              |
|--------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
|        |       | NCK → PLC interface |       |       |       |       |                          |                              |
| Byte   | Bit 7 | Bit 6               | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1                    | Bit 0                        |
| 0      |       |                     |       |       |       |       | Tool limit value reached | Tool pre-alarm limit reached |
| 1      |       |                     |       |       |       |       |                          |                              |
| 2      |       |                     |       |       |       |       |                          |                              |
| 3      |       |                     |       |       |       |       |                          |                              |

### 5.14.2 Transferred tool management functions

| DB5300 |                                                | TM functions [r32]  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|        |                                                | NCK → PLC interface |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte   | Bit 7                                          | Bit 6               | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 1000   | T number for tool advance warning limit (DINT) |                     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1004   | T number for tool limit value (DINT)           |                     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1008   |                                                |                     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1012   |                                                |                     |       |       |       |       |       |       |

## 5.15 Axis actual values and distances-to-go

| DB5700 ... 5704 |                            | Signals from axis/spindle [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                 |                            | NCK → PLC interface           |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Byte            | Bit 7                      | Bit 6                         | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0               | Axis actual value (REAL)   |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4               | Axis distance-to-go (REAL) |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |

**Note:**

The axis actual values and distances-to-go can be separately requested:

- DB2600.DBX0001.1 Request axis actual values
- DB2600.DBX0001.2 Request axis distances-to-go

If the particular request is set, then the NCK supplies these values for all axes.

## 5.16 TM: User interface, transfer and acknowledgement step tables

### 5.16.1 Constant transfer-step table

| DB9900<br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Milling] |                                               | Constant transfer-step table [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte                                                 | Bit 7                                         | Bit 6                            | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0                                                    | Transfer step 1<br>Source magazine no. (INT)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2                                                    | Transfer step 1<br>Source location no. (INT)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4                                                    | Transfer step 1<br>Target magazine no. (INT)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6                                                    | Transfer step 1<br>Target location no. (INT)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 8                                                    | Transfer step 2<br>Source magazine no. (INT)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 10                                                   | Transfer step 2<br>Source location no. (INT)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 12                                                   | Transfer step 2<br>Target magazine no. (INT)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 14                                                   | Transfer step 2<br>Target location no. (INT)  |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| ...                                                  | ...                                           |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 504                                                  | Transfer step 64<br>Source magazine no. (INT) |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 506                                                  | Transfer step 64<br>Source location no. (INT) |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 508                                                  | Transfer step 64<br>Target magazine no. (INT) |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 510                                                  | Transfer step 64<br>Target location no. (INT) |                                  |       |       |       |       |       |       |

## 5.16.2 Variable transfer-step table

| DB9901<br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Mill-<br>ing] |                                                | Variable transfer step table [r/w] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte                                                      | Bit 7                                          | Bit 6                              | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0                                                         | Transfer step 101<br>Source magazine no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2                                                         | Transfer step 101<br>Source location no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4                                                         | Transfer step 101<br>Target magazine no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6                                                         | Transfer step 101<br>Target location no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 8                                                         | Transfer step 102<br>Source magazine no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 10                                                        | Transfer step 102<br>Source location no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 12                                                        | Transfer step 102<br>Target magazine no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 14                                                        | Transfer step 102<br>Target location no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| ...                                                       | ...                                            |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 504                                                       | Transfer step 164<br>Source magazine no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 506                                                       | Transfer step 164<br>Source location no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 508                                                       | Transfer step 164<br>Target magazine no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 510                                                       | Transfer step 164<br>Target location no. (INT) |                                    |       |       |       |       |       |       |

5.16.3 Acknowledgment step table

| DB9902<br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Milling] |                                                             | Acknowledgment-step table [r] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte                                                 | Bit 7                                                       | Bit 6                         | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0                                                    | Acknowledgment step 1<br>Transfer step for new tool (BYTE)  |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1                                                    | Acknowledgment step 1<br>Transfer step for old tool (BYTE)  |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2                                                    | Acknowledgment step 1<br>Acknowledgement status (BYTE)      |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 3                                                    | Acknowledgment step 1<br>Reserved                           |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4                                                    | Acknowledgment step 2<br>Transfer step for new tool (BYTE)  |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 5                                                    | Acknowledgment step 2<br>Transfer step for old tool (BYTE)  |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6                                                    | Acknowledgment step 2<br>Acknowledgement status (BYTE)      |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 7                                                    | Acknowledgment step 2<br>Reserved                           |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| ...                                                  | ...                                                         |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 116                                                  | Acknowledgment step 30<br>Transfer step for new tool (BYTE) |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 117                                                  | Acknowledgment step 30<br>Transfer step for old tool (BYTE) |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 118                                                  | Acknowledgment step 30<br>Acknowledgement status (BYTE)     |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 119                                                  | Acknowledgment step 30<br>Reserved                          |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |

## 5.17 Maintenance scheduler: User interface

### 5.17.1 Initial (start) data

| DB9903<br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Mill-<br>ing] |                                    | Initial data table [r16] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte                                                      | Bit 7                              | Bit 6                    | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0                                                         | Interval 1 [h]                     |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2                                                         | Time of first warning 1 [h]        |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4                                                         | Number of warnings to be output 1  |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6                                                         | reserved 1                         |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 8                                                         | Interval 2 [h]                     |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 10                                                        | Time of first warning 2 [h]        |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 12                                                        | Number of warnings to be output 2  |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 14                                                        | reserved 2                         |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| ...                                                       | ...                                |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 248                                                       | Interval 32 [h]                    |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 250                                                       | Time of first warning 32 [h]       |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 252                                                       | Number of warnings to be output 32 |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 254                                                       | reserved 32                        |                          |       |       |       |       |       |       |

5.17.2 Actual data

| DB9904<br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Mill-<br>ing] |                              | Actual data table [r16] |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Byte                                                      | Bit 7                        | Bit 6                   | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 0                                                         | Interval 1 [h]               |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 2                                                         | Number of warnings output 1  |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 4                                                         | reserved_1 1                 |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 6                                                         | reserved_2 1                 |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 8                                                         | Interval 2 [h]               |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 10                                                        | Number of warnings output 2  |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 12                                                        | reserved_1 2                 |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 14                                                        | reserved_2 2                 |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| ...                                                       | ...                          |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 248                                                       | Interval 32 [h]              |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 250                                                       | Number of warnings output 32 |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 252                                                       | reserved_1 32                |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 254                                                       | reserved_2 32                |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |

## 5.17.3 Easy Extend Interface

| DB9905<br>[Commissioning<br>Manual Turning, Mill-<br>ing] |             | Easy Extend Interface [r/w] |       |       |       |                    |                 |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                                                           |             | HMI → PLC interface         |       |       |       |                    |                 |                 |
| Byte                                                      | Bit 7       | Bit 6                       | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2              | Bit 1           | Bit 0           |
| 0                                                         |             |                             |       |       |       | De-<br>activate_1  | activate_1      | Enable_1        |
| 1                                                         |             |                             |       |       |       |                    |                 |                 |
| 2                                                         |             |                             |       |       |       |                    | Error_1         | IsActive_1      |
| 3                                                         | DeviceID_1  |                             |       |       |       |                    |                 |                 |
| 4                                                         |             |                             |       |       |       | De-<br>activate_2  | activate_2      | Enable_2        |
| 5                                                         |             |                             |       |       |       |                    |                 |                 |
| 6                                                         |             |                             |       |       |       |                    | Error_2         | IsActive_2      |
| 7                                                         | DeviceID_2  |                             |       |       |       |                    |                 |                 |
| 252                                                       |             |                             |       |       |       | Deacti-<br>vate_64 | Activate<br>_64 | Enable_64       |
| 253                                                       |             |                             |       |       |       |                    |                 |                 |
| 254                                                       |             |                             |       |       |       |                    | Error_64        | Is<br>Active_64 |
| 255                                                       | DeviceID_64 |                             |       |       |       |                    |                 |                 |



# Interface signals - detailed description

## 6.1 General information

### Interfaces

The PLC user interface exchanges signals and data with the following units via the PLC user program:

- NCK (NC kernel),
- HMI (display unit)

Signal and data are exchanged via different data areas.

The PLC user program need not take care of the exchange which is performed automatically from the user's view.

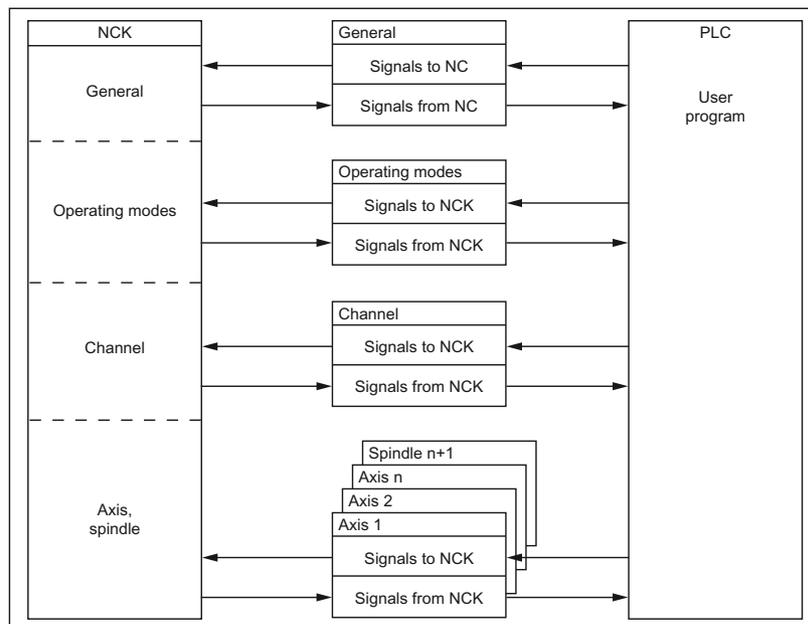


Fig. 6-1 PLC user interface

6.2 User alarm

**Cyclic signal exchange**

The control and status signals of the PLC/NCK interface are updated cyclically.

The signals can be subdivided into the following groups (see Fig. 6-1):

- General signals
- Mode signals
- Channel signals
- Axis/spindle signals

## 6.2 User alarm

### 6.2.1 Active alarm response

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1600<br>DBX2000.0        | NC start disable<br>Signal(s) from PLC → HMI                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 1             | The NC start disable prevents a part program from being started with the NC start signal DB3200 DBX7.1 (NC start) == 1.                                                                                         |
| Signal state 0             | The NC start disable is not active.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Special cases, errors, ... | The start of a part program selected in the channel by part program command START in another channel (program coordination) is not prevented by the interface signal:<br>DB3200 DBX7.0 (NC start disable) == 1. |
| corresponding to ...       | IS "NC start"                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

|                      |                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1600<br>DBX2000.1  | Read-in disable<br>Signal(s) from PLC → HMI                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1       | The main run reads in no more preprocessed part program blocks.<br>Note:<br>The signal is only active in the AUTOMATIC and MDI modes. |
| Signal state 0       | The main run reads in preprocessed part program blocks.                                                                               |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Program status running"                                                                                                           |
| Note for the reader  |                                                                                                                                       |

## 6.3 Signals from/to HMI

### 6.3.1 Program control signals from the HMI

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1700<br>DBX0.3     | DRF selected<br>Signal(s) from HMI → PLC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1       | The operator has selected DRF on the operator panel front. The PLC program (basic PLC program or user program) transfers this HMI interface signal to the interface signal corresponding to the logic operation:<br><br>Activate DRF.<br>As soon as DRF is active, the DRF offset can be changed in the AUTOMATIC or MDI mode using the handwheel assigned to the axis. |
| Signal state 0       | The operator has not selected DRF on the operator panel front.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| corresponding to ... | JOG mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Note for the reader  | Activate DRF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                      |                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1700<br>DBX0.5     | M01 selected<br>Signal(s) from HMI → PLC                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                       |
| Signal state 1       | Activate program control M1 has been selected from the operator interface. This does not activate the function. |
| Signal state 0       | Activate program control M1 has not been selected from the operator interface.                                  |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Activate M01"<br>IS "M0/1 active"                                                                           |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                              |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1700<br>DBX0.6     | Dry run feedrate selected<br>Signal(s) to channel (HMI → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Signal state 1       | Dry run feedrate is selected.<br>Instead of the programmed feedrate, the dry run feedrate entered in SD 42100: DRY_RUN_FEED is active.<br><br>When activated from the operator panel, the dry run feedrate signal is automatically entered in the PLC interface and transferred by the PLC basic program to the PLC interface signal "Activate dry run feedrate". |
| Signal state 0       | Dry run feedrate is not selected.<br>The programmed feedrate is active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Activate dry run feedrate" (DB3200 DBX0.6)<br>SD: DRY_RUN_FEED (dry run feedrate)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions V1, K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

6.3 Signals from/to HMI

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1700<br>DBX1.3    | Feedrate override selected for rapid traverse<br>Signal(s) to channel (HMI → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 1      | The feedrate override switch should also be active as rapid traverse override switch.<br>Override values above 100% are limited to the maximum value for 100% rapid traverse override.<br>The IS "Feedrate override for rapid traverse selected" is automatically entered from the operator panel into the PLC interface and is transferred from the basic PLC program to the PLC interface signal "Rapid traverse override active".<br>Further, the IS "Feedrate override" (DB3200 DBB4) is copied from the basic PLC program into the IS "Rapid traverse override" (DB3200 DBB5). |
| Signal state 0      | The feedrate override switch should not be activated as rapid traverse override switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Application         | The signal is used when no separate rapid traverse override switch is available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|                      |                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1700<br>DBX1.7     | Program test selected<br>Signal(s) from HMI → PLC                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1       | Program control program test has been selected from the operator interface. This does not activate the function. |
| Signal state 0       | Program control program test has not been selected from the operator interface.                                  |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Activate program test"<br>IS "Program test active"                                                           |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                               |

|                         |                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1700<br>DBX2.0 to 3.1 | Skip block selected<br>Signal(s) from HMI → PLC                                                                    |
| Edge evaluation: No     | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                          |
| Signal state 1          | Program control – skip block – has been selected from the operator interface. This does not activate the function. |
| Signal state 0          | Program control – skip block – has not been selected from the operator interface.                                  |
| corresponding to ...    | IS "Activate skip block"                                                                                           |
| Note for the reader     | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                 |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1700<br>DBX7.1                    | NC start<br>Signal(s) to PLC (HMI → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | <p>AUTOMATIC mode:<br/>The selected NC program is started or continued, or the auxiliary functions that were saved during the program interruption are output.<br/>If data is transferred from the PLC to the NC during program status "Program interrupted," then this data is immediately processed with NC start.</p> <p>MDI mode:<br/>The entered block information or part program blocks are released for execution.</p> |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1700<br>DBX7.3     | NC stop<br>Signal(s) to PLC (HMI → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1       | <p>AUTOMATIC or MDI mode:<br/>Execution of the active part program in the channel is stopped. The axes (not spindles) are braked to a standstill maintaining the parameterized acceleration rates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Program status: Stopped</li> <li>· Channel status: Interrupted</li> </ul> <p>JOG mode:<br/>In the JOG mode, incompletely traversed incremental paths (INC...) are executed at the next NC start.</p> <p>Note:<br/>If data is transferred to the NCK after NC stop (e.g. tool offset), then this data is processed with the next NC start.</p> |
| Signal state 0       | No effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| corresponding to ... | DB3300 DBX3.2 (program status stopped)<br>DB3300 DBX3.6 (channel status interrupted)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

6.3 Signals from/to HMI

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1700<br>DBX7.7     | Reset<br>Signal(s) to PLC (HMI → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Signal state 1       | The channel is reset. The initial settings are made (e.g. for G functions). The channel alarms are deleted if they are not POWER ON alarms. The "Reset" signal must be issued by the PLC (e.g. using a logic operation with the reset key on the MCP). The signal is only evaluated by the selected channel.<br>The program status changes to "Interrupted". |
| Signal state 0       | No effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| corresponding to ... | DB3300 DBX3.7 (channel status reset)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

6.3.2 Signals from HMI

|                                     |                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1800<br>DBX0.0                    | AUTOMATIC mode<br>Signal(s) to PLC (HMI → PLC)                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                           |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | AUTOMATIC mode is selected from the HMI.<br>The signal state 1 is only available for one PLC cycle. |
| Signal state 0                      | AUTOMATIC mode is not selected by HMI.                                                              |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | if signal "Mode change disable"                                                                     |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions M5                                                                  |

|                                     |                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1800<br>DBX0.1                    | MDI mode<br>Signal(s) to PLC (HMI → PLC)                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | MDI mode is selected from the HMI.<br>The signal state 1 is only available for one PLC cycle. |
| Signal state 0                      | MDI mode is not selected by HMI.                                                              |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | if signal "Mode change disable"                                                               |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions M5                                                            |

|                                     |                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1800<br>DBX0.2                    | JOG mode<br>Signal(s) to PLC (HMI → PLC)                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | JOG mode is selected from the HMI.<br>The signal state 1 is only available for one PLC cycle. |
| Signal state 0                      | JOG mode is not selected by HMI.                                                              |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | if signal "Mode change disable"                                                               |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions M5                                                            |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1800<br>DBX0.7                    | Reset                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | A reset is initiated for the channel period. All of the current programs are then in the program status "Aborted". All moving axes and spindles are decelerated to zero speed according to their acceleration ramp without contour violation. The initial settings are set (e.g. for G functions). The alarms are cleared if they are not POWER ON alarms. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | Channel status and program execution are not influenced by this signal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | An alarm that withdraws the IS "828 READY" (DB3100 DBX0.3), ensures that the channel is no longer in the reset state.<br><br>In order to switch to another mode, a reset (DB1800 DBX0.7) must be initiated.                                                                                                                                                |
| Note for the reader                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                                     |                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1800<br>DBX1.0                    | Active machine function TEACH IN<br>Signal(s) to PLC (HMI → PLC)                                                   |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                          |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The machine function TEACH IN is selected in the JOG mode. The signal state 1 is only available for one PLC cycle. |
| Signal state 0                      | The machine function TEACH IN is not selected.                                                                     |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | if JOG mode is not active.                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions M5                                                                                 |

|                                     |                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1800<br>DBX1.2                    | Active machine function REF<br>Signal(s) to PLC (HMI → PLC)                                                   |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The machine function REF is selected in the JOG mode<br>The signal state 1 is only present for one PLC cycle. |
| Signal state 0                      | The machine function REF is not selected.                                                                     |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | if JOG mode is not active.                                                                                    |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions M5                                                                            |

### 6.3.3 Signals from PLC

|                     |                                                                                                                                                    |  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB1800<br>DBX1000.6 | Commissioning archive was read in                                                                                                                  |  |
| Edge evaluation:    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                 |  |
| Meaning             | Is set, if a commissioning archive or a data class file tree was read in and is present for one PLC cycle. The PLC system then deletes the signal. |  |

### 6.3.4 Signals from operator panel

|                      |                                                                                |  |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB1900<br>DBX0.6     | Simulation active<br>Signal(s) from HMI → PLC                                  |  |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                      |  |
| Signal state 1       | The function – Simulation – has been selected from the operator interface.     |  |
| Signal state 0       | The function – Simulation – has not been selected from the operator interface. |  |
| corresponding to ... | if JOG mode is not active.                                                     |  |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                             |  |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB1900<br>DBX0.7     | Switch over Machine/Work<br>Signal(s) from HMI → PLC                                                                                                                                                       |  |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Signal state 1       | The coordinate system is switched over from workpiece coordinate system (Work) to machine coordinate system (Machine) or from Machine to Work. After actuation, the signal is present for 1 PLC cycle.     |  |
| Signal state 0       | No effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| Application example  | The interface signal:<br>DB1900 DBX0.7 (switchover Machine/Work)<br>must be transferred to the interface signal:<br>DB1900 DBX5000.7 (actual value in Work)<br>in order that switchover becomes effective. |  |
| corresponding to ... | DB1900 DBX5000.7 (actual value in Work)                                                                                                                                                                    |  |

### 6.3.5 General selection/status signals from HMI

| DB1900<br>DBX1003.0 to .2<br>DBX1004.0 to .2 | Axis number        for handwheel 1<br>for handwheel 2<br><br>Signal(s) from NC (HMI → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |             |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Edge evaluation: No                          | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |       |             |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Significance of signal                       | <p>The operator can assign an axis to every handwheel directly at the operator panel. To do so, he defines the required axis (e.g. X).</p> <p>The axis number associated with the axis and the information "machine or geometry axis" (IS "machine axis") is made available as HMI interface signal in the PLC user interface.</p> <p>The interface signal "Activate handwheel" must be set for the specified axis from the PLC user program. Depending on the setting in the HMI interface signal "machine axis", either the interface for the geometry axis or for the machine axis is used.</p> <p>The following must be noted when assigning the axis identifier to the axis number:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· IS "Machine axis" = 1; i.e. the machine axis - not the geometry axis:<br/>The assignment is made via MD10000 AXCONF_MACHAX_NAME_TAB[n] (machine axis name).</li> <li>· IS "Machine axis" = 0; i.e. geometry axis (axis in the Work):<br/>The assignment is made via MD20060 AXCONF_GEOAX_NAME_TAB[n] (geometry axis name in the channel). The channel number assigned to the handwheel is specified using IS "Channel number geometry axis handwheel n".</li> </ul> <p>The following codes are used for the axis number:</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit 2</th> <th>Bit 1</th> <th>Bit 0</th> <th>Axis number</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b><br/>Bit 3 and bit 4 must always be kept at the value = 0..</p> | Bit 2 | Bit 1       | Bit 0 | Axis number | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 |
| Bit 2                                        | Bit 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Bit 0 | Axis number |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 0                                            | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0     | -           |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 0                                            | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 1     | 1           |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 0                                            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0     | 2           |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 0                                            | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 1     | 3           |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 1                                            | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0     | 4           |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 1                                            | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 1     | 5           |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| corresponding to ...                         | <p>IS "Machine axis" (DB1900 DBX1003.7, DB1900 DBX1004.7)</p> <p>IS "Activate handwheel" 1 to 2 / geometry axes 1, 2<br/>(DB3200 DBX1000.0 to .2, DB3200 DBX1004.0 to .2,<br/>DB3200 DBX1008.0 to .2)</p> <p>IS "Activate handwheel" 1 to 2 (DB380x DBX4.0 to .1)</p> <p>MD10000 AXCONF_MACHAX_NAME_TAB [n] (machine axis name)</p> <p>MD20060 AXCONF_GEOAX_NAME_TAB [n] (geometry axis name in the channel)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |             |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Note for the reader                          | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |       |             |       |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

6.3 Signals from/to HMI

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1900<br>DBX1003.5<br>DBX1004.5 | Define handwheel 1 as contour handwheel<br>Define handwheel 2 as contour handwheel<br>Signal(s) from NC (HMI → PLC)                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: No              | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1                   | The handwheel is defined as contour handwheel via the HMI.                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 0                   | The handwheel is not defined as contour handwheel.                                                                                                                       |
| Application                      | In order that the handwheel, defined from the HMI, is effective as contour handwheel, then the IS "Activate handwheel 1/2 as contour handwheel" must also be set to "1". |
| corresponding to ...             | DB3200 DBX14.0/.1 (activate handwheel 1/2 as contour handwheel)                                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader              | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                       |

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1900<br>DBX1003.6<br>DBX1004.6 | Handwheel selected for handwheel 1<br>for handwheel 2<br>Signal(s) from NC (HMI → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Edge evaluation: No              | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1                   | The operator has selected the handwheel for the defined axis via the operator panel front (i.e. activated). The basic PLC program provides this information to the HMI interface.<br><br>The basic PLC program sets the interface signal "Activate handwheel" for the defined axis to "1".<br><br>The associated axis is also displayed at the HMI interface via the IS "Machine axis" and "Axis number for handwheel".<br><br>As soon as the handwheel is active, the axis can be traversed in JOG mode with the handwheel: IS "Handwheel active" = 1. |
| Signal state 0                   | The operator has disabled the handwheel for the defined axis at the operator panel front. The basic PLC program provides this information to the HMI interface.<br><br>This means that for the specified axis, the IS "Activate handwheel" can be set to "0" from the basic PLC program.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| corresponding to ...             | DB1900 DBX1003.0 - .2 (axis number for handwheel 1)<br>DB1900 DBX1004.0 - .2 (axis number for handwheel 2)<br>DB1900 DBX1003.7/1004.7 (machine axis for handwheel 1/2)<br>DB380x DBX4.0/.1 (activate handwheel 1/2)<br>DB390x DBX4.0/.1 (handwheel 1/2 active)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader              | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1900<br>DBX1003.7<br>DBX1004.7 | Machine axis for handwheel 1<br>for handwheel 2<br>Signal(s) from NC (HMI → PLC)                                                                                                                                     |
| Edge evaluation: No              | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Signal state 1                   | The operator has assigned an axis to the handwheel (1, 2) directly at the operator panel. This axis is a <b>machine axis</b> – no geometry axis (axis in the Work).<br>For further information see IS "Axis number". |
| Signal state 0                   | The operator has assigned an axis to the handwheel (1, 2) directly at the operator panel. This axis is a <b>geometry axis</b> (axis in the Work).<br>For further information see IS "Axis number".                   |
| corresponding to ...             | IS "Axis number" (DB1900 DBX3.0 to .4, ff)                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Note for the reader              | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                   |

### 6.3.6 General selection/status signals to the HMI

|                     |                                          |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------|
| DB1900<br>DBX5000.2 | OP key lock<br>Signal(s) from PLC → HMI  |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                |
| Signal state 1      | The OP keyboard is locked for the user.  |
| Signal state 0      | The OP keyboard is enabled for the user. |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB1900<br>DBX5000.7  | Actual value in the Work<br>Signal(s) from PLC → HMI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 1       | The PLC selects the display of actual values in the workpiece coordinate system (Work). This means that when the machine area is selected, the Work display is activated; i.e. the machine and the supplementary axes as well as their actual positions and distances to go are displayed in the Work in the "Position" window.<br><br>The interface signal is only evaluated when it enters the basic machine screen; this means that the operator, within the machine area, can toggle as required between the particular coordinate systems using the softkeys "actual values Machine" and "actual values Work". |
| Signal state 0       | This means that when the machine area is selected the coordinate system previously selected (Work or Machine) is reactivated and displayed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| corresponding to ... | DB1900 DBX0.7 (switchover Machine/Work)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Note for the reader  | Operating manual (corresponding to the software being used)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## 6.4 Auxiliary function transfer from NC channel

|                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB2500<br>DBX4.0 to .4<br>DBX6.0<br>DBX8.0<br>DBX10.0<br>DBX12.0 to .2 | M function Change 1 to 5<br>S function Change 1<br>T function Change 1<br>D function Change 1<br>H function Change 1 to 3<br>Signal(s) from channel (PLC)                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Edge evaluation: No                                                    | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1                                                         | M, S, T, D, H information was output at the interface together with a new value and the associated change signal. In this case, the change signal indicates that the corresponding value is valid.<br>The change signals are only valid for one PLC cycle! This means that if the signal is 1, then a change is pending for this cycle. |
| Signal state 0                                                         | The value of the data involved is not valid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Note for the reader                                                    | Function Manual Basic Functions H2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB2500<br>DBB1000 to DBB1012 | Decoded M signals: M0 - M99<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK)                                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No          | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1               | The dynamic M signal bits are set by decoded M functions.                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 0               | For a general auxiliary function output, the dynamic M signal bits are acknowledged by the PLC system program after the user program has been completely run-through (executed once). |
| Application                  | Spindle clockwise/counterclockwise rotation, switch coolant on/off                                                                                                                    |
| corresponding to ...         | IS "M function for the spindle (DINT), axis-specific" (DB370x DBD0)                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader          | Function Manual Basic Functions H2                                                                                                                                                    |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB2500<br>DBD2000          | T function 1<br>Signal(s) from channel (PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: job-controlled by NCK                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1             | The T function programmed in an NC block is made available here as soon as the T change signal is available.<br>Value range of the T function: 0-32000 ; integer number<br>The T function remains valid until it is overwritten by a new T function. |
| Signal state 0             | · After the PLC has ramped-up.<br>· All auxiliary functions are deleted before a new function is entered.                                                                                                                                            |
| Application                | Control of automatic tool selection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Special cases, errors, ... | With T0, the actual tool is removed from the tool holder but not replaced by a new tool (default configuration of the machine manufacturer).                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions H2                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                          |  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--|
| DB2500               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                          |  |
| DBD3000              | M function 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                          |  |
| DBD3008              | M function 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                          |  |
| DBD3016              | M function 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                          |  |
| DBD3024              | M function 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                          |  |
| DBD3032              | M function 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                          |  |
| DBB3004              | Extended address of M function 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                          |  |
| DBB3012              | Extended address of M function 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                          |  |
| DBB3020              | Extended address of M function 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                          |  |
| DBB3028              | Extended address of M function 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                          |  |
| DBB3036              | Extended address of M function 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                          |  |
| Edge evaluation: No  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Signal(s) updated: job-controlled by NCK |  |
| Signal state 1       | Up to 5 M functions programmed in an NC block are simultaneously made available here as soon as the M change signals are available.<br>Value range of the M functions: 0 to 99; integer number<br>Value range of the extended address: 1-2; integer number (spindle number)<br>The M functions remain valid until they are overwritten by new M functions. |                                          |  |
| Signal state 0       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· After the PLC has ramped-up.</li> <li>· All auxiliary functions are deleted before a new function is entered.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                          |  |
| Application          | Control of automatic tool selection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                          |  |
| corresponding to ... | IS "M function for the spindle (DINT), axis-specific" (DB370x DBD0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                          |  |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions H2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                          |  |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                          |  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--|
| DB2500               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                          |  |
| DBD4000              | S function 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                          |  |
| DBD4008              | S function 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                          |  |
| DBB4004              | Extended address of S function 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |  |
| DBB4012              | Extended address of S function 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          |  |
| Edge evaluation: No  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Signal(s) updated: job-controlled by NCK |  |
| Signal state 1       | Here, an S function programmed in an NC block (speed or cutting value for G96) is provided as soon as the S change signal is available.<br>Value range of the S function: Floating point (REAL format/4 bytes)<br>Value range of the extended address: 1 ... 2; integer number (spindle number)<br>The S function remains valid until it is overwritten by a new S function. |                                          |  |
| Signal state 0       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· After the PLC has ramped-up.</li> <li>· All auxiliary functions are deleted before a new function is entered.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                          |  |
| Application          | Control of automatic tool selection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                          |  |
| corresponding to ... | IS "S function for the spindle (REAL), axis-specific" (DB370x DBD4)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                          |  |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions H2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                          |  |

6.4 Auxiliary function transfer from NC channel

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB2500<br>DBD5000    | D function 1<br>Signal(s) from channel (PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: job-controlled by NCK                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Signal state 1       | The D function programmed in an NC block is made available here as soon as the D change signal is available.<br>Value range of the D function: 0-9; integer number<br>The D function remains valid until it is overwritten by a new D function. |  |
| Signal state 0       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· After the PLC has ramped-up.</li> <li>· All auxiliary functions are deleted before a new function is entered.</li> </ul>                                                                               |  |
| Application          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| corresponding to ... | D0 is reserved for deselecting the actual tool offset.                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions H2                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |

|                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB2500<br>DBD6000<br>DBD6008<br>DBD6016<br>DBW6004<br>DBW6012<br>DBW6020 | H function 1<br>H function 2<br>H function 3<br>Extended address of H function 1<br>Extended address of H function 2<br>Extended address of H function 3<br>Signal(s) from channel (PLC)                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                                                      | Signal(s) updated: job-controlled by NCK                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| Signal state 1                                                           | Up to 3 H functions programmed in an NC block are simultaneously made available here as soon as the H change signals are available.<br>Value range of the H functions: Floating point (REAL format/4 bytes)<br>Value range of the extended address: 0 to 99; integer number<br>The H functions remain valid until they are overwritten by new H functions. |  |
| Signal state 0                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· After the PLC has ramped-up.</li> <li>· All auxiliary functions are deleted before a new function is entered.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Application                                                              | Switching functions on the machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Note for the reader                                                      | Function Manual Basic Functions H2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |

## 6.5 NCK signals

### 6.5.1 General signals to NCK

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB2600<br>DBX0.1                    | EMERGENCY OFF<br>Signal(s) to NC (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The NC is brought into the EMERGENCY OFF state and the EMERGENCY OFF sequence in the NC is started.                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The NC is not in the EMERGENCY OFF state</li> <li>· The EMERGENCY OFF state is (still) active, however, it can be reset with IS: "Acknowledge EMERGENCY OFF" and IS "Reset".</li> </ul> |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Acknowledge EMERGENCY OFF" (DB2600 DBX0.2)<br>IS "EMERGENCY OFF active" (DB2700 DBX0.1)                                                                                                                                      |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB2600<br>DBX0.2                    | Acknowledge EMERGENCY OFF<br>Signal(s) to NC (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | <p>The EMERGENCY OFF state is only reset if IS "Acknowledge EMERGENCY OFF" is first set and then IS "Reset" (DB3000 DBX0.7) is set. It must be noted in this respect that IS "Acknowledge EMERGENCY OFF" and IS "Reset" must be set together for a long enough period until the IS "EMERGENCY OFF active" (DB2600 DBX0.1) was reset.</p> <p>By resetting the EMERGENCY OFF state, the following happens:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· IS "EMERGENCY OFF active" is reset</li> <li>· The controller enable is switched in</li> <li>· IS "Position control active" is set</li> <li>· IS "828-Ready" is set.</li> <li>· Alarm 3000 is cleared</li> <li>· The part program processing is aborted.</li> </ul> |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "EMERGENCY OFF" (DB2600 DBX0.1)<br>IS "EMERGENCY OFF active" (DB2700 DBX0.1)<br>IS "Reset" (DB3000 DBX0.7)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

6.5 NCK signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB2600<br>DBX1.0                    | INC inputs in the mode signal range active<br>Signal(s) from channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: job-controlled by NCK                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The IS "1 INC", "10 INC", ..., "continuous" in the mode area are used as input signals (DB3000 DBX2.0 to .6).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The IS "1 INC", "10 INC", ..., "continuous" in the axis and geometry axis area are used as input signals.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Machine function 1 INC up to continuous" in the mode area (DB3000 DBX2.0 to .6)<br>IS "Machine function 1 INC, ..., continuous"<br>for axis 1 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1001.0 to .6)<br>for axis 2 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1005.0 to .6)<br>for axis 3 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1009.0 to .6)<br>IS "Machine function 1 INC, ..., continuous" in the axis area (DB380x DBX5.0 to .6) |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions H2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |

6.5.2 General signals from NCK

|                                     |                                                                                      |  |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB2700<br>DBX0.1                    | EMERGENCY OFF active<br>Signal(s) from NC (NCK → PLC)                                |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                            |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The NC is in the EMERGENCY OFF state.                                                |  |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "EMERGENCY OFF" (DB2600 DBX0.1)<br>IS "Acknowledge EMERGENCY OFF" (DB2600 DBX0.2) |  |

|                                     |                                                 |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB2700<br>DBX1.0 and .1             | Probe actuated<br>Signal(s) from NC (NCK → PLC) |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                       |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Probe 1 or 2 is actuated.                       |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | Probe 1 or 2 is not actuated.                   |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions M5              |  |

|                     |                                                        |  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB2700<br>DBX1.7    | Inch measuring system<br>Signal(s) from NC (NCK → PLC) |  |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                              |  |
| Signal state 1      | The NC operates with the inch measuring system.        |  |
| Signal state 0      | The NC operates with the metric measuring system.      |  |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions G2                     |  |

|                                     |                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB2700<br>DBX2.3                    | HMI ready<br>Signal(s) from NC (NCK → PLC)                     |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                      |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The CPU is ready and registers itself cyclically with the NCK. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The CPU is not ready.                                          |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions G2                             |

|                                     |                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB2700<br>DBX2.6                    | Drive ready<br>Signal(s) from NC (NCK → PLC)                                                          |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                             |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | All existing drives signal the status drive ready (summary of axial interface signals "DRIVE ready"). |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | As soon as the drive not ready status is signaled from a drive (i.e. IS "DRIVE ready" = 0).           |
| corresponding to ...                | DB390x DBX4001.5 (DRIVE ready)                                                                        |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions G2                                                                    |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB2700<br>DBX2.7                    | NC ready<br>Signal(s) from NC (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The control system is ready.<br>This interface signal is an image of the relay contact "NC Ready".<br>This signal is set if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Relay contact "NC Ready" is closed</li> <li>· All the voltages in the control have been established</li> <li>· The control is in the cyclic mode</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The control is not ready. The relay contact "NC Ready" is open.<br>The following faults will cause NC Ready to be canceled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Undervoltage and overvoltage monitoring function has responded</li> <li>· Individual components are not ready (NCK CPU Ready)</li> <li>· NC CPU watchdog</li> </ul> If the signal "NC Ready" goes to 0 the following measures are introduced by the control if they are still possible: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The controller enable signals are withdrawn (this stops the drives)</li> <li>· The following measures are introduced by the PLC basic program: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Status signals from NCK to PLC (user interface) are deleted (cleared)</li> <li>– Change signals for auxiliary functions are deleted</li> <li>– Cyclic processing of the user interface is exited</li> </ul> </li> </ul> The control is not ready again until after POWER ON. |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions G2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

6.5 NCK signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB2700<br>DBX3.0                    | NCK alarm is active<br>Signal(s) from NC (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                    |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                               |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | At least one NCK alarm is present.<br>This is a group signal for the interface signals of all available channels:<br>DB3300 DBX4.6 (channelspecific NCK alarm pending). |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No NCK alarm is active.                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| corresponding to ...                | DB3300 DBX4.6 (channelspecific NCK alarm pending)<br>DB3300 DBX4.7 (NCK alarm with processing stop active)                                                              |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions G2                                                                                                                                      |  |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB2700<br>DBX3.6                    | Air temperature alarm<br>Signal(s) from NC (NCK → PLC)                                                                                           |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                        |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The temperature monitoring has identified an ambient temperature that is too high (approx. 60 °C). Alarm 2110 "NCK temperature alarm" is output. |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The temperature monitoring has not responded.                                                                                                    |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions G2                                                                                                               |  |

## 6.6 Mode signals

|                                     |                                                    |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3000<br>DBX0.0                    | AUTOMATIC mode<br>Signal(s) to NCK (PLC → NCK)     |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                          |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | AUTOMATIC mode is selected by the PLC program.     |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | AUTOMATIC mode is not selected by the PLC program. |  |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | if signal "Mode change disable"                    |  |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "active AUTOMATIC mode"                         |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                 |  |

|                                     |                                              |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3000<br>DBX0.1                    | MDI mode<br>Signal(s) to NCK (PLC → NCK)     |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                    |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | MDI mode is selected by the PLC program.     |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | MDI mode is not selected by the PLC program. |  |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | if signal "Mode change disable"              |  |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "active MDI mode"                         |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1           |  |

|                                     |                                              |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3000<br>DBX0.2                    | JOG mode<br>Signal(s) to NCK (PLC → NCK)     |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                    |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | JOG mode is selected by the PLC program.     |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | JOG mode is not selected by the PLC program. |  |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | if signal "Mode change disable"              |  |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "active JOG mode"                         |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1           |  |

|                                     |                                                                      |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3000<br>DBX0.4                    | Mode change disable<br>Signal(s) to NCK (PLC → NCK)                  |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                            |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The currently active mode (JOG, MDI or Automatic) cannot be changed. |  |
| Signal state 0                      | The mode can be changed.                                             |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                   |  |

6.6 Mode signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3000<br>DBX0.7                    | Reset<br>Signal(s) to NCK (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The channel should change into the "RESET" state. The program being executed is then in the program "Aborted" program state. All moving axes and spindles are decelerated to zero speed according to their acceleration ramp without contour violation. The initial settings are set (e.g. for G functions). The alarms are cleared if they are not POWER ON alarms. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | Channel status and program execution are not influenced by this signal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Channel reset"<br>IS "all channels in the Reset state"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | An alarm that withdraws the IS "828-Ready" ensures that the channel is no longer in the Reset state. A "Reset" must be initiated in order to be able to switch over to another mode.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

|                                     |                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3000<br>DBX1.0                    | Machine function TEACH IN<br>Signal(s) to NCK (PLC → NCK) |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                 |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Machine function TEACH IN is activated in the JOG mode.   |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | Machine function TEACH IN is not activated.               |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | if JOG mode is not active.                                |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                        |

|                                     |                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3000<br>DBX1.2                    | Machine function REF<br>Signal(s) to NCK (PLC → NCK) |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                            |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Machine function REF is activated in the JOG mode.   |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | Machine function REF is not activated.               |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | if JOG mode is not active.                           |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                   |

|                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3000<br>DBX1.6                       | Single block type B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge<br>change 0 → 1 | Bit set and DB3000 DBX1.7 not set: Response across mode groups <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Channel is stopped.</li> <li>· Channel receives a start command.</li> <li>· Channel KS stops at the end of the block.</li> </ul> (If DB3000 DBX1.6 and DB3000 DBX1.7 are set simultaneously, it is impossible to determine which single block type is required. The control then assumes: No single block across mode groups.) |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge<br>change 1 → 0 | If bit DB3000 DBX1.6 is not set and bit DB3000 DBX1.7 is set, then it is single block type A.<br>(If DB3000 DBX1.6 and DB3000 DBX1.7 are not set, it is impossible to determine which single block type is required. The control then assumes: No single block across mode groups).                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| corresponding to ...                   | Single block type A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| Note for the reader                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |

|                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3000<br>DBX1.7                       | Single block type A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| Edge evaluation: No                    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge<br>change 0 → 1 | DB3000 DBX1.7 set and DB3000 DBX1.6 not set: Response across modes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Channel is stopped.</li> <li>· Channel receives a start command.</li> <li>· Channel KS stops at the end of the block.</li> </ul> (If DB3000 DBX1.6 and DB3000 DBX1.7 are set simultaneously, it is impossible to determine which single block type is required. The control then assumes: No single block access across modes). |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge<br>change 1 → 0 | If DB3000 DBX1.7 is not set and DB3000 DBX1.6 is set, then it is single block type B.<br>(If DB3000 DBX1.6 and DB3000 DBX1.7 are not set, it is impossible to determine which single block type is required. The control then assumes: No single block access across modes).                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| corresponding to ...                   | Single block type B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| Note for the reader                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |

6.6 Mode signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3000<br>DBX2.0 to .6              | Machine function 1 INC, 10 INC, 100 INC, 1000 INC, 10000 INC, var. INC, continuous<br>Signal(s) to modes (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | <p>The input range is only used if IS "INC inputs active in the mode area" (DB2600 DBX1.0) <b>is set</b>. These signals are valid for all axes and geometry axes.</p> <p>With the IS "INC..." it is defined by how many increments the axis moves when actuating the traversing key or when rotating the handwheel for each grid position. In this case, the JOG mode must be active. For "var. INC", the value generally applies in SD41010 JOG_VAR_INCR_SIZE.</p> <p>For "continuous" the associated axis can be traversed with the plus or minus traversing key by keeping the traversing key pressed.</p> <p>As soon as the selected machine function becomes active, this is signaled to the PLC interface (IS "Active machine function 1 INC; ..."). If several machine function signals (1 INC, INC... or "Continuous traversing") are selected at the interface simultaneously, then no machine function is activated by the control.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>The input IS "INC..." or "continuous" to change an active machine function must be present for at least one PLC cycle. A steady-state signal is not required.</p> |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | <p>The machine function in question is not selected. No change is requested to the active machine function.</p> <p>If an axis is currently traversing an increment, this movement is also aborted if this machine function is deselected or switched over.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| corresponding to ...                | <p>IS "INC inputs active in the mode area" (DB2600 DBX1.0)</p> <p>IS "Machine function 1 INC, ..., continuous"</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">for axis 1 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1001.0 to .6)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">for axis 2 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1005.0 to .6)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">for axis 3 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1009.0 to .6)</p> <p>IS "Machine function 1 INC, ..., continuous" in the axis area (DB380x DBX5.0 to .6)</p> <p>IS "Active machine function 1 INC, ..., continuous"</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">for axis 1 in the Work (DB3300 DBX1001.0 to .6)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">for axis 2 in the Work (DB3300 DBX1005.0 to .6)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">for axis 3 in the Work (DB3300 DBX1005.0 to .6)</p> <p>IS "Active machine function 1 INC, ..., continuous" in the axis area (DB390x DBX5.0 to .6)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                                     |                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3100<br>DBX0.0                    | Active AUTOMATIC mode<br>Signal(s) from NCK (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                               |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | AUTOMATIC mode is active.                               |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | AUTOMATIC mode is not active.                           |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                      |

|                                     |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| DB3100<br>DBX0.1                    | Active MDI mode<br>Signal(s) from NCK (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation:                    | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                         |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | MDI mode is active.                               |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | MDI mode is not active.                           |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                |

|                                     |                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| DB3100<br>DBX0.2                    | Active JOG mode<br>Signal(s) from NCK (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                         |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | JOG mode is active.                               |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | JOG mode is not active                            |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                |

6.6 Mode signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3100<br>DBX0.3                    | 828 READY<br>Signal(s) from NCK (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | This signal is set after power on and all of the voltage have been established. The mode group is now ready and part programs can be executed and axes traversed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The mode group/channel is not ready. Possible causes for this are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· There is a critical axis or spindle alarm present</li> <li>· Hardware fault</li> <li>· Mode group incorrectly configured (machine data)</li> </ul> If the mode group ready changes to signal state "0", then <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· the axis and spindle drives are braked down to standstill with the max. braking current.</li> <li>· the signals from the PLC to the NCK are brought into an inactive state (initial setting).</li> </ul> |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | An alarm that withdraws IS "828 READY" ensures that the channel is no longer in the reset state. A reset is required to switch over to another mode. (DB3000 DBX0.7)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                                     |                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3100<br>DBX1.0                    | Active machine function TEACH IN<br>Signal(s) from NCK (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                          |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Machine function TEACH IN is active within JOG.                    |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | Machine function TEACH IN is not active.                           |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                 |

|                                     |                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3100<br>DBX1.2                    | Active machine function REF<br>Signal(s) from NCK (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Machine function REF is active within JOG.                    |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | Machine function REF is not active.                           |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                            |

## 6.7 Channelspecific signals

### 6.7.1 Signals to channel

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX0.3                    | Activate DRF<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The function DRF is selected.<br>The function can either be selected directly from the PLC user program or from the operator panel front via HMI interface signal:<br>DB1700 DBX0.3 (DRF selected)<br>As soon as the function DRF is active, DRF offset can be modified in the AUTOMATIC or MDI modes. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The DRF function is not selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Application                         | The DRF function can be specifically enabled from the PLC user program using the IS "Activate DRF".                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| corresponding to ...                | DB1700 DBX0.3 (DRF selected)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX0.4                    | Activate single block<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | In the AUTOMATIC mode, the program is executed in the single block mode; only 1 block can be entered anyway in MDI.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Application                         | A new program can first be tested in singleblock mode in order to monitor the individual program steps more exactly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· When tool radius correction (offset) (G41, G42) is selected, then where necessary, intermediate blocks are inserted.</li> <li>· In a series of G33 blocks single block is effective only if "dry run feedrate" is selected.</li> <li>· For "individual block coarse", pure computation blocks are not processed in the single step, but only for "single block fine". The preselection is made by pressing the "Program control" softkey.</li> </ul> |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Single block selected"<br>IS "Program status stopped"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX0.5                    | Activate M01<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                               |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                      |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | M1 programmed in the part program leads to a programmed stop when being executed in the AUTOMATIC or MDI mode. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | M1 programmed in the part program does not lead to a programmed stop.                                          |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "M01 selected" (DB1700 DBX0.5)<br>IS "M0/M1 active" (DB3300 DBX0.5)                                         |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                             |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX0.6                    | Activate dry run feedrate<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Instead of with the programmed feedrate (for G1, G2, G3, CIP, CT), the axis moves with the dry run feedrate specified using SD 42100: DRY_RUN_FEED if the dry run feedrate is greater than the one that has been programmed.<br><br>This interface signal is evaluated at NC start when the channel was in the "Reset" state.<br><br>When selected using the PLC, the IS "activate dry run feedrate" should be set from the PLC user program. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The axis travels with the programmed feedrate.<br>Effective after reset state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Application                         | Testing a workpiece program with an increased feedrate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Dry run feedrate selected" (DB1700 DBX0.6)<br>SD 42100: DRY_RUN_FEED (dry run feedrate)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX1.0                    | Activate referencing<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Channel-specific referencing is started with the IS "Activate referencing". The control acknowledges a successful start with the IS "Referencing active". Each machine axis assigned to the channel can be referenced with channel-specific referencing (this is achieved internally in the control by simulating the plus/minus traversing keys). Via the axis-specific MD 34110: REFP_CYCLE_NR (axis sequence for channel-specific referencing) can be used to define the sequence in which the machine axes are referenced. If all of the axes entered in MD: REFP_CYCLE_NR have reached their reference point, then IS "all axes referenced" (DB3300 DBX4.2) is set. |
| Application                         | If the machine axes are to be referenced in a particular sequence, the following options are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The operator must observe the correct sequence when starting.</li> <li>· The PLC must check the sequence when starting or define it itself.</li> <li>· The function channel specific referencing is used.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Referencing active" (DB3300 DBX1.0)<br>IS "All axes that must have a reference point are referenced" (DB3300 DBX4.2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions R1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX1.1                    | Enable protection zones<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | When a positive edge of this signal appears, a protection zone is enabled and the active alarm cleared. Then, motion can start in the same protection zone.<br><br>As a result of the start of motion, the protection zone is enabled, the IS "machine or channel-specific protection zone violated" is set, and the axis starts to move.<br><br>The enable signal is not required if a motion is started that does not lead into the enabled protection zone. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Application example                 | This allows protection zones to be enabled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· if the actual position is within a protection zone (alarm 2 present)</li> <li>· if motion is to be started towards the protection zone limit (alarm 1 or 2 present)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX1.7                    | Activate the program test<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Axis disable is set internally for all axes (not spindles). Therefore the machine axes do not move when a part program block or a part program is being processed. The axis movements are simulated on the operator interface with changing axis position values. The axis position values for the display are generated from the calculated setpoints. Otherwise, the part program is executed normally. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The part program execution is not affected by the program test function.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Program test selected"<br>IS "Program test active"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBB2<br>DBX15.6 and .7    | Activate skip block<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Blocks marked in the part program with a slash (/) are skipped. If there is a series of skip blocks, this signal is only active if it is present before decoding of the first block of the series, ideally <b>before "NC start"</b> . |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The marked part program blocks are not skipped.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Skip block selected"                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX3.0                    | Stroke enable<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                  |
| Edge evaluation:                    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | This signal releases the punching strokes via the PLC.<br>1 signal: The stroke is locked, the NC may not trigger a punching stroke |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | 0 signal: The stroke is enabled - as long as the enable signal is not set, the NC can perform a punching stroke                    |

|                                     |                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX3.1                    | Manual stroke initiation<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                  |
| Edge evaluation:                    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                            |
| Signal state 1 or Edge change 0 → 1 | This signal enables the triggering of a single stroke in manual mode.<br>1 signal: Manual stroke is performed |
| Signal state 0 or Edge change 1 → 0 | 0 signal: No effect                                                                                           |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX3.2                    | Stroke suppression<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Edge evaluation:                    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The signal only prevents the stroke. The machine traverses anyway. If the automatic path segmentation should be active, then this also remains active. Only the signal "Stroke initiation" is suppressed. The machine traverses in "stop and go" mode. The step length is defined via the path segmentation. 1 signal: Stroke suppression is active |
| Signal state 0 or Edge change 1 → 0 | 0 signal: Stroke suppression is not active                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX3.3                    | Stroke is not performed<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation:                    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The NC responds to this signal by immediately stopping motion. An alarm is output if motion or another action is to be interrupted due to this signal. In physical terms, the signal is identical to the signal "Stroke active" for the CNC, i.e. the system is wired in such a way that the two signals are taken to the same NC input via an "And" logic operation. 1 signal: Stroke is not performed (corresponds to the stroke enable signal) |
| Signal state 0 or Edge change 1 → 0 | 0 signal: Stroke is performed (corresponds to the stroke enable signal)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX3.4                    | Delayed stroke<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Edge evaluation:                    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | A "delayed stroke" can be activated using this signal. This functionally corresponds to the programming of PDELAYON. Additional PLC signals that do not correspond to the standard are not evaluated by the NCK. With the exception of the manual stroke initiation, the evaluation of signals is limited to PON active. 1 signal: Delayed stroke is active |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | 0 signal: Delayed stroke is not active                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX3.5                    | Manual stroke initiation 2<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation:                    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | This "manual stroke initiation" signal allows the operator to initiate a punching process, even when the part program is not being processed. This means that the punch is initiated, controlled from the PLC. The PLC is signaled if a stroke has been successfully initiated using the signal NCK → PLC IS "Manual stroke initiation acknowledgement" (DB3300 DBX6.1). 1 signal: Manual stroke initiation is active |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | 0 signal: Manual stroke initiation is not active                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

| DB3200                              | Feedrate override                             |       |                          |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------|
| DBB4                                | Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)              |       |                          |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                     |       |                          |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Gray coding for feedrate override             |       |                          |
|                                     | Switch setting                                | Code  | Feedrate override factor |
|                                     | 1                                             | 00001 | 0.0                      |
|                                     | 2                                             | 00011 | 0.01                     |
|                                     | 3                                             | 00010 | 0.02                     |
|                                     | 4                                             | 00110 | 0.04                     |
|                                     | 5                                             | 00111 | 0.06                     |
|                                     | 6                                             | 00101 | 0.08                     |
|                                     | 7                                             | 00100 | 0.10                     |
|                                     | 8                                             | 01100 | 0.20                     |
|                                     | 9                                             | 01101 | 0.30                     |
|                                     | 10                                            | 01111 | 0.40                     |
|                                     | 11                                            | 01110 | 0.50                     |
|                                     | 12                                            | 01010 | 0.60                     |
|                                     | 13                                            | 01011 | 0.70                     |
|                                     | 14                                            | 01001 | 0.75                     |
|                                     | 15                                            | 01000 | 0.80                     |
|                                     | 16                                            | 11000 | 0.85                     |
|                                     | 17                                            | 11001 | 0.90                     |
|                                     | 18                                            | 11011 | 0.95                     |
|                                     | 19                                            | 11010 | 1.00                     |
|                                     | 20                                            | 11110 | 1.05                     |
|                                     | 21                                            | 11111 | 1.10                     |
|                                     | 22                                            | 11101 | 1.15                     |
|                                     | 23                                            | 11100 | 1.20                     |
|                                     | 24                                            | 10100 | 1.20                     |
|                                     | 25                                            | 10101 | 1.20                     |
|                                     | 26                                            | 10111 | 1.20                     |
|                                     | 27                                            | 10110 | 1.20                     |
|                                     | 28                                            | 10010 | 1.20                     |
|                                     | 29                                            | 10011 | 1.20                     |
|                                     | 30                                            | 10001 | 1.20                     |
| 31                                  | 10000                                         | 1.20  |                          |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Feedrate override active" (DB3200 DBX6.7) |       |                          |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions V1            |       |                          |

|                                     |                                                     |       |                         |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| DB3200                              | Rapid traverse override                             |       |                         |
| DBB5                                | Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                    |       |                         |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                           |       |                         |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Gray coding for rapid traverse override             |       |                         |
|                                     | Switch setting                                      | Code  | Rapid traverse override |
|                                     | 1                                                   | 00001 | 0.0                     |
|                                     | 2                                                   | 00011 | 0.01                    |
|                                     | 3                                                   | 00010 | 0.02                    |
|                                     | 4                                                   | 00110 | 0.04                    |
|                                     | 5                                                   | 00111 | 0.06                    |
|                                     | 6                                                   | 00101 | 0.08                    |
|                                     | 7                                                   | 00100 | 0.10                    |
|                                     | 8                                                   | 01100 | 0.20                    |
|                                     | 9                                                   | 01101 | 0.30                    |
|                                     | 10                                                  | 01111 | 0.40                    |
|                                     | 11                                                  | 01110 | 0.50                    |
|                                     | 12                                                  | 01010 | 0.60                    |
|                                     | 13                                                  | 01011 | 0.70                    |
|                                     | 14                                                  | 01001 | 0.75                    |
|                                     | 15                                                  | 01000 | 0.80                    |
|                                     | 16                                                  | 11000 | 0.85                    |
|                                     | 17                                                  | 11001 | 0.90                    |
|                                     | 18                                                  | 11011 | 0.95                    |
|                                     | 19                                                  | 11010 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 20                                                  | 11110 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 21                                                  | 11111 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 22                                                  | 11101 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 23                                                  | 11100 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 24                                                  | 10100 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 25                                                  | 10101 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 26                                                  | 10111 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 27                                                  | 10110 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 28                                                  | 10010 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 29                                                  | 10011 | 1.00                    |
|                                     | 30                                                  | 10001 | 1.00                    |
| 31                                  | 10000                                               | 1.00  |                         |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Rapid traverse override active" (DB3200 DBX6.6) |       |                         |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                  |       |                         |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX6.0                    | Feedrate disable<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | <p>The signal is active in one channel in all modes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Signal causes a feedrate disable of all of the axes that are interpolating relative to each other if no G33 (thread) is present. All axes are brought to a standstill, maintaining the path contour. When the feedrate disable is canceled (0 signal), the interrupted part program is continued.</li> <li>· The position control is kept, i.e. the following error is eliminated.</li> <li>· If a travel request is issued for an axis with an active "Feedrate disable", then this is kept. This pending travel request is executed directly when "Feedrate disable" is withdrawn. If the axis is interpolating relative to others, then this also applies to these axes.</li> </ul> |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The feedrate is enabled for all axes of the channel.</li> <li>· If a travel request ("travel command") exists for an axis or group of axes when the "feedrate disable" is canceled, then this is executed immediately.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | The feedrate disable is inactive when G33 is active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX6.1                    | Read-in disable<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The data transfer for the next block is locked in the interpolator. This signal is only active in the AUTOMATIC and MDI modes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The data transfer for the next block in the interpolator is released. This signal is only active in the AUTOMATIC and MDI modes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Application                         | <p>If the execution of the auxiliary function (e.g. during tool changes) has to be completed in order to process the next NC block, the automatic block change function must be suppressed by means of a read-in inhibit.</p> <p> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">1</span> Read in to the buffer                      <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">6</span> Output of the auxiliary functions<br/> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">2</span> Block processed                              <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">7</span> Data transfer to the interpolator<br/> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">3</span> Read-in inhibit signal                      <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">8</span> Read-in inhibit for tool changes<br/> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">4</span> Data transfer                                      <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">9</span> Query place of the read-in enable<br/> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">5</span> Content of the interpolator                      <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">10</span> Cancel read-in inhibit </p> |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Program status running"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX6.2                    | Delete distance-to-go<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | IS "Delete distancetogo" for path axes is only active in AUTOMATIC mode. The rising edge of the interface signal is only effective for the axes involved in the geometry grouping. These are also stopped with a ramp stop and their distancetogo deleted (setpoint - actual value difference). Any remaining following error is still removed. The next program block is then started.<br><br>Remark:<br>IS "Delete distancetogo" does not influence the running dwell time in a program block with dwell time.              |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | Positioning axes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Application example                 | Terminating motion because of an external signal (e.g. probe)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | When the axes have been stopped with IS "Delete distancetogo" the next program block is prepared with the new positions. After a "Delete distance-to-go", geometry axes thus follow a different contour to the one originally defined in the part program.<br><br>If G90 is programmed in the block after "Delete distancetogo" it is at least possible to approach the programmed absolute position. On the other hand, with G91, the position originally defined in the part program is not reached in the following block. |
| corresponding to ...                | DB380x DBX2.2 (Distance-to-go / Spindle reset)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX6.4                    | Program level abort<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | At each edge change 0 → 1 the actual program level being processed (sub-program level) is immediately aborted. Processing of the part program continues at the next higher program level from the exit point. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | The main program level cannot be interrupted with the IS, but only with the IS "Reset".                                                                                                                       |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX6.6                    | Rapid traverse override active<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The rapid traverse override between 0 and a maximum of 100% entered in the PLC interface is channel-specific.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The rapid traverse override entered at the PLC interface is ignored.<br>When the rapid traverse override is inactive, the NC always uses 100% as the internal override factor.<br><b>Note:</b><br>The 1st switch position of the gray-coded interface for the value is an exception. Also here for "Rapid traverse override inactive", this override factor is used and for axes, <b>0%</b> is output as override value. |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | The rapid traverse override is inactive when G33 is active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Rapid traverse override" (DB3200 DBX5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX6.7                    | Feedrate override active<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The feedrate override between 0 and a maximum of 120% entered at the PLC interface is active for the path feedrate and therefore automatically for the related axes.<br>In JOG mode, the feedrate override acts directly on the axes.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The feedrate override entered at the PLC interface is ignored.<br>When the feedrate override is inactive, the NC always uses 100% as the internal override factor.<br><b>Note:</b><br>The 1st switch position of the gray-coded interface for the value is an exception. Also here, for "Feedrate override inactive", this override factor is used and for axes, <b>0%</b> is output as override value (acts the same as "feedrate disable"). |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | The feedrate override is inactive when G33 is active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Feedrate override" (DB3200 DBX4)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX7.0                    | NC start disable<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                   |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                              |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | IS "NC start" is inactive.                                                                             |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | IS "NC start" is active.                                                                               |
| Application                         | This signal is used to suppress renewed program execution because, for example, there is no lubricant. |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "NC start"                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                     |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX7.1                    | NC start<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | AUTOMATIC mode: The selected NC program is started or continued. If data is transferred from the PLC to the NC during program status "Program interrupted," then this data is immediately processed with NC start.<br><br>MDI mode: The part program blocks that were entered are enabled for execution or are continued. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "NC start disable"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX7.2                    | NC stop at block limit<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The NC program being executed is stopped after the part program block being executed has been completely processed. Otherwise, as for "NC stop". |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                        |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "NC stop"<br>IS "NC stop axes plus spindles"<br>IS "Program status stopped"<br>IS "Channel status interrupted"                                |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                               |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX7.3                    | NC stop<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The NC program being executed is immediately stopped, the actual block is not completed. Only the axes are stopped without contour violation. Distances to go are only traversed through after a new start. The program status changes to "stopped", the channel status changes to "interrupted".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Application                         | <p style="text-align: center;">The program is resumed at the point where it was interrupted with NC Start</p> <p>The diagram illustrates the sequence of events during an NC stop and subsequent start. It features five horizontal signal lines: "NC Stop" interface, "NC Start" interface, "Program is running", "Axis is running", and "Block processed".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The "NC Stop" interface signal transitions from low to high, which immediately causes the "Program is running" and "Axis is running" signals to drop to low.</li> <li>A vertical dashed line indicates the point of interruption.</li> <li>Later, the "NC Start" interface signal transitions from low to high, which causes the "Program is running" and "Axis is running" signals to return to high.</li> <li>The "Block processed" signal remains low until the "Axis is running" signal returns to high, at which point it transitions to high.</li> </ul> |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | The signal NC stop must be active for at least one PLC cycle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "NC stop at block limit"<br>IS "NC stop axes plus spindles"<br>IS "Program status stopped"<br>IS "Channel status interrupted"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX7.4                    | NC stop axes plus spindles<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: No                 | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The NC program being executed is immediately stopped, the actual block is not completed. Distancestogo are only completed after a new start. The axes and spindle are stopped. However, these are stopped in a controlled fashion. The program status changes to stopped, the channel status changes to interrupted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | Channel status reset<br>Program status interrupted                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | <p>All axes and spindles which have not been initiated by a program or a program block (e.g. axes running on account of the traverse keys on the machine control panel), do not decelerate to a standstill when "NC Stop axes plus spindles" is applied.</p> <p>The program is resumed at the point where it was interrupted with NC Start.</p> <p>The "NC stop axes plus spindles" signal must be active for at least one PLC cycle.</p> <p>The diagram shows the following sequence of events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The "NC stop signal axes" transitions from low to high.</li> <li>At this point, "Program is running", "Axis is running", and "Spindle is running" all transition from high to low.</li> <li>"Block processed" transitions from high to low.</li> <li>After a period, the "NC stop signal axes" transitions from high to low.</li> <li>Simultaneously, the "NC start signal" transitions from low to high.</li> <li>When the "NC start signal" transitions to high, "Program is running", "Axis is running", and "Spindle is running" all transition from low to high.</li> <li>"Block processed" transitions from low to high.</li> <li>When the "NC start signal" transitions back to low, "Program is running", "Axis is running", and "Spindle is running" all transition from high to low.</li> <li>"Block processed" transitions from high to low.</li> </ul> |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "NC stop at block limit"<br>IS "NC stop"<br>IS "Program status stopped"<br>IS "Channel status interrupted"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|                     |                                                                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX13.5   | Deactivate workpiece counter<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)              |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                     |
| Signal state 1      | The workpiece count monitoring is deactivated with activated tool monitoring. |
| Signal state 0      | No effect                                                                     |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions W1                                            |

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX14.0<br>DBX14.1 | Activate handwheel 1 as contour handwheel<br>Activate handwheel 2 as contour handwheel<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: No          | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 1               | Handwheel 1/2 is selected as contour handwheel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 0               | Handwheel 1/2 is deselected as contour handwheel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Application                  | Enabling/disabling the contour handwheel can be performed in the middle of a block.<br><br>When enabled, the movement is first decelerated and then traversed according to the contour handwheel.<br><br>When disabled, the movement is decelerated and the NC program is continued immediately. If the NC program is to be continued only after a new NC start, then disabling the contour handwheel in the PLC user program must be logically combined with an NC stop. |
| Special cases, errors, ...   | The signal is kept beyond an NC reset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| corresponding to ...         | DB3300 DBX5.0 and 5.1 (handwheel 1/2 active as contour handwheel)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader          | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX14.3<br>DBX14.4 | Simulation contour handwheel on<br>Negative direction simulation contour handwheel<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: No          | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Description                  | For enabling/disabling simulation of the contour handwheel and to define the traversing direction, these signals have to be set as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Bit 3 = 0: Simulation off</li> <li>· Bit 3 = 1: Simulation on <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bit 4 = 0: Direction as programmed</li> <li>- Bit 4 = 1: Direction opposite to what was programmed</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Application                  | During simulation the feedrate is no longer defined by the contour handwheel, but traversing occurs with the programmed feedrate along the contour.<br><br>When the function is deselected, the movement is decelerated along the braking ramp. When the traversing direction is reversed, axis motion is decelerated along the braking ramp and the axis traverses in the opposite direction.                        |
| Special cases, errors, ...   | The simulation is only effective in the AUTOMATIC mode and can only be enabled if the contour handwheel has been activated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Note for the reader          | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                      |                                                                                       |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX14.5    | Activate associated M01<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                           |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated:                                                                    |
| Signal state 1       | PLC signals the NCK that the associated M01 (auxiliary function) should be activated. |
| Signal state 0       | Deactivate the associated M01 (auxiliary function).                                   |
| corresponding to ... | DB21, ... DBX 318.5 (associated M01 active) ???                                       |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                    |

|                      |                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX16.0    | Control program branching<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1       | GOTOS in the part program initiates a return jump to the program start. The program is then processed again.        |
| Signal state 0       | GOTOS does not initiate a return jump. Program execution is continued with the next part program block after GOTOS. |
| corresponding to ... | MD27860 PROCESSTIMER_MODE<br>MD27880 PART_COUNTER                                                                   |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                  |

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX1000.0 to .1<br>DBX1004.0 to .1<br>DBX1008.0 to .1 | Activate handwheel (1 and 2) for axis 1 in the Work<br>for axis 2 in the Work<br>for axis 3 in the Work<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Edge evaluation: No                                             | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1                             | These PLC interface signals are used to define whether this geometry axis is assigned to handwheel 1 or 2 or is not assigned to any handwheel.<br>Only one handwheel can be assigned to an axis at any one time.<br>If several interface signals "activate handwheel" are set, then 'Handwheel 1' has a higher priority than 'Handwheel 2'.<br><b>Note:</b><br>Two geometry axes can be simultaneously traversed using handwheels 1 to 2! |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0                             | Neither handwheel 1 or 2 is assigned to this axis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Application                                                     | The PLC user program can use this interface signal to interlock the influence on the geometry axis when turning a handwheel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ...                                            | IS "Handwheel active" 1 to 2 for axis 1 in the Work: DB3300 DBX1000.0 to .2<br>for axis 2 in the Work: DB3300 DBX1004.0 to .2<br>for axis 3 in the Work: DB3300 DBX1008.0 to .2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Note for the reader                                             | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX1000.3<br>DBX1004.3<br>DBX1008.3 | Feedrate stop for axes in the Work<br><br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Edge evaluation: No                           | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1           | The signal is only active in the JOG mode (axes are traversed in the Work). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The signal triggers a feedrate stop for the axis. For a traversing axis, this signal brings it to a standstill with a controlled braking (ramp stop). No alarm is output.</li> <li>· The position control is kept, i.e. the following error is eliminated.</li> <li>· If a travel request is issued for an axis with an active "feedrate stop", then this is kept. This queued travel request is executed immediately after the "feedrate stop" has been withdrawn.</li> </ul> |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The feedrate is enabled for the axis.</li> <li>· If a travel request ("travel command") is active when the "feedrate stop" is withdrawn, this is executed immediately.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader                           | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX1000.4<br>DBX1004.4<br>DBX1008.4 | Traversing key disable for axis 1 in the Work<br>for axis 2 in the Work<br>for axis 3 in the Work<br><br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: No                           | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1           | The plus and minus traversing keys have no effect on the geometry axes in question. It is thus not possible to traverse the geometry axis in JOG with the traversing keys on the machine control panel.<br><br>If the traversing key disable is activated while traversing, the geometry axis is stopped. |
| Signal state 0                                | The plus and minus traversing keys are enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Application                                   | It is thus possible, depending on the operating state, to interlock traversing of the geometry axis in JOG mode using the traversing keys from the PLC user program.                                                                                                                                      |
| corresponding to ...                          | IS "Traversing key plus" and " ... minus"<br><br>for axis 1 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1000.7 and .6 )<br>for axis 2 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1004.7 and .6 )<br>for axis 3 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1008.7 and .6 )                                                                                              |
| Note for the reader                           | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX1000.5<br>DBX1004.5<br>DBX1008.5 | Rapid traverse override for axis 1 in the Work<br>for axis 2 in the Work<br>for axis 3 in the Work<br><br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: No                           | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1           | If, together with the "Traversing key plus" or "Traversing key minus" the PLC interface signal "Rapid traverse override" is issued, then the geometry axis that is addressed traverses with the rapid traverse - intended for JOG - of the associated machine axis (e.g.: X → X1).<br><br>This rapid traverse velocity is defined using MD32010 JOG_VELO_RAPID.<br>The rapid traverse override is effective in the JOG mode for the following versions:<br>· for continuous travel<br>· for incremental travel<br><br>If rapid traverse override is active, the velocity can be modified with the rapid traverse override switch. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0           | The geometry axis traverses with the specified JOG velocity (SD41110 JOG_SET_VELO or MD32020 JOG_VELO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal irrelevant for ...                     | · AUTOMATIC and MDI modes<br>· Reference point approach (JOG mode)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| corresponding to ...                          | IS "Traversing key plus" and " ... minus"<br>for axis 1 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1000.7 and .6 )<br>for axis 2 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1004.7 and .6 )<br>for axis 3 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1008.7 and .6 )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader                           | Function Manual Basic Functions H1, V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX1000.7 and .6<br>DBX1004.7 and .6<br>DBX1008.7 and .6 | Traversing keys plus and minus for axis 1 in the Work<br>for axis 2 in the Work<br>for axis 3 in the Work<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                                               | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1                                | <p>The selected axis can be traversed in both directions in JOG mode using the plus and minus traversing keys.</p> <p><b>Incremental travel</b></p> <p>With signal state 1 the axis starts to traverse the set increment. If the signal changes to the 0 state before the increment is traversed, the traversing movement is interrupted. With a new signal state 1, the traversing motion is continued.</p> <p>Until the increment has been completely traversed, the axis traversing motion can be stopped and continued a multiple number of times as described above.</p> <p><b>Continuous traversing</b></p> <p>If an INC dimension has not been selected, but "continuous", then the axis traverses as long as the traversing key is kept pressed.</p> <p>If both traverse signals (plus and minus) are set at the same time, no movement occurs, or any current movement is aborted!</p> <p>The effect of the traversing keys can be disabled for every axis individually using the PLC interface signal "Traversing key disable".</p> <p><b>Notice:</b></p> <p>In contrast to machine axes, for geometry axes, only one geometry axis can be traversed at any one time using the traversing keys. Alarm 20062 is output if an attempt is made to traverse more than one axis using the traversing keys.</p> |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0                                | No traversing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal irrelevant for ...                                          | AUTOMATIC and MDI modes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Special cases, errors, ...                                         | <p>The geometry axis cannot be traversed in JOG mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· if it is already being traversed via the axis-specific PLC interface (as a machine axis).</li> <li>· If another geometry axis is already being traversed with the traversing keys.</li> </ul> <p>Alarm 20062 "Axis already active" is output.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| corresponding to ...                                               | <p>IS "Traversing keys plus and minus" for machine axes (DB380x DBX4.7 and .6)</p> <p>IS "Traversing key disable" for axis 1 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1000.4)<br/>for axis 2 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1004.4)<br/>for axis 3 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1008.4)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader                                                | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3200<br>DBX1001.0 to .6<br>DBX1005.0 to .6<br>DBX1009.0 to .6 | Machine function 1 INC, 10 INC, 100 INC, 1000 INC, 10000 INC, var. INC, continuous<br>for axis 1 in the Work<br>for axis 2 in the Work<br>for axis 3 in the Work<br>Signal(s) to channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Edge evaluation: No                                             | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1                             | This input range is only used if IS "INC inputs active in the mode area" (DB2600 DBX1.0) <b>is not set</b> .<br>Interface signals INC... is used to define how many increments the geometry axis traverses when the traversing key is pressed or the handwheel is turned one detent position. In this case, the JOG mode must be active.<br>For "var. INC", generally the value in SD41010 JOG_VAR_INCR_SIZE applies.<br>For "continuous", the associated geometry axis can be traversed with the plus or minus traversing key by keeping the traversing key pressed.<br>As soon as the selected machine function becomes active, this is signaled to the PLC interface (IS "Active machine function 1 INC; ...").<br>If several machine function signals (1 INC, INC... or "Continuous traversing") are selected at the interface simultaneously, then no machine function is activated by the control.<br>Note:<br>The input IS "INC..." or "continuous" to change an active machine function must be present for at least one PLC cycle. A steady-state signal is not required. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0                             | The machine function in question is not selected. No request is made to change an active machine function.<br>If an axis is currently traversing an increment, this movement is also aborted if this machine function is deselected or switched over.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ...                                            | IS "Active machine function 1 INC, ..."<br>for axis 1 in the Work (DB3300 DBX1001.0 ... .6)<br>for axis 2 in the Work (DB3300 DBX1005.0 ... .6)<br>for axis 3 in the Work (DB3300 DBX1009.0 ... .6)<br>IS "INC inputs active in the mode group area" (DB2600 DBX1.0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Note for the reader                                             | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## 6.7.2 Signals from NC channel

|                     |                                                                     |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX0.3    | Action block active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)           |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                           |
| Signal state 1      | Block search: Output of the collective auxiliary functions running. |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                  |

|                     |                                                                    |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX0.4    | Approach block active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)        |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                          |
| Signal state 1      | Block search with calculation / at contour: Approach block running |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                 |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX0.5     | M0/M1 active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1       | The part program block is executed, the auxiliary functions are output, and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· M0 is located in the work memory, or</li> <li>· M1 is in the work memory and IS "Activate M01" is active</li> </ul> The program status changes to stopped.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Signal state 0       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· With IS "NC start"</li> <li>· For a program abort as a result of a reset</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Application          | <p>The diagram shows the following signals over time:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Data transfer to working memory:</b> Two pulses, one at the start and one at the end of the block processing period.</li> <li><b>Block processed:</b> A long pulse covering the duration of the block.</li> <li><b>NC block with M0:</b> A pulse labeled 'M0' that occurs during the first part of the block processing.</li> <li><b>M change signal (1 PLC cycle time):</b> A single pulse occurring at the start of the block processing.</li> <li><b>"M0/M1 active" interface:</b> A pulse that starts at the beginning of the block processing and ends at the end of the block processing.</li> <li><b>"NC Start" interface:</b> A pulse that occurs at the very beginning of the block processing.</li> </ul> |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Activate M01"<br>IS "M01 selected"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                     |                                                                            |  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3300<br>DBX0.6    | Last action block active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)             |  |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                  |  |
| Signal state 1      | Block search: Last block of the output with collected auxiliary functions. |  |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                         |  |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3300<br>DBX1.0                    | Referencing active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The channel-specific referencing was started using the IS: "Activate referencing" and the successful start was acknowledged using IS "Referencing active". The channel-specific referencing is running. |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Channel-specific referencing has been completed</li> <li>· Axis-specific referencing is running</li> <li>· No referencing active</li> </ul>                    |  |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | Spindles                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Activate referencing" (DB3200 DBX1.0)                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions R1                                                                                                                                                                      |  |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3300<br>DBX1.2     | Revolutional feedrate active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| Signal state 1       | When programming of G95 (revolutional feedrate) in the JOG or automatic mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| corresponding to ... | SD41100 JOG_REV_IS_ACTIVE (JOG: Revolutional/linear feedrate)<br>SD42600 JOG_FEED_PER_REV_SOURCE<br>(control revolutional feedrate in JOG)<br>SD43300 ASSIGN_FEED_PER_REV_SOURCE<br>(revolutional feedrate for positioning axes/spindles)<br>MD32040 JOG_REV_VELO_RAPID (revolutional feedrate for JOG with rapid traverse override)<br>MD32050 JOG_REV_VELO (revolutional feedrate for JOG) |  |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX1.3    | Handwheel override active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1      | The function "Handwheel override in AUTOMATIC mode" is active for the programmed path axes.<br>Handwheel pulses of the 1st geometry axis function as a velocity override over the programmed path feedrate.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 0      | The function "Handwheel override in AUTOMATIC mode" is not active for the programmed path axes.<br>An active handwheel override is not active if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The path axes have reached the target position</li> <li>· The distance-to-go is deleted by the channel-specific interface signal DB21, ... DBX6.2 (delete distance-to-go)</li> <li>· A RESET is performed.</li> </ul> |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions H2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX1.4    | Block search active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                              |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1      | The block search function is active. It was selected and started from the operator interface.                                                          |
| Signal state 0      | The block search function is not active.                                                                                                               |
| Application         | The block search function makes it possible to jump to a certain block within a part program and to start processing the part program from this block. |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                     |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX1.5           | M2/M30 active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1             | NC block with M2 has been completely executed. If traversing motion is also programmed in this block, the signal is only output when the target position has been reached.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 0             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· No end of program or program abort</li> <li>· Status after the control has been switched on</li> <li>· Start of an NC Program</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Application                | <p>The PLC can detect the end of program processing with this signal and react appropriately.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Special cases, errors, ... | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The M2 and M30 functions have equal priority. Only M2 should be used.</li> <li>· The IS "M2/M30 active" is present as steady-state signal after the end of the program.</li> <li>· Not suitable for automatic follow-on functions such as workpiece counting, bar feed, etc. For these functions, M2 should be written into a separate block and the word M2 or the decoded M signal should be used.</li> <li>· Auxiliary functions must not be written in the last block of a program that should result in a read-in stop.</li> </ul> |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX1.6    | Transformation active<br>Signal(s) from NCK channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1      | The NC command TRANSMIT or TRACYL is programmed in the part program. The corresponding block was executed by the NC and a transformation is now activated. |
| Signal state 0      | No transformation active                                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions M1                                                                                                                         |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX1.7     | Program test active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1       | Program control "Program test" is active. Axis disable is set internally for all axes (not spindles). Therefore the machine axes do not move when a part program block or a part program is being processed. The axis movements are simulated on the operator interface with changing axis position values. The axis position values for the display are generated from the calculated set-points.<br>Otherwise, the part program is executed in the normal way. |
| Signal state 0       | Program control program test is not active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Activate program test"<br>IS "Program test selected"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX3.0           | Program status running<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1             | The part program was started with IS "NC start" and is running.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 0             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Program stopped by M0/M1 or NC stop or mode change.</li> <li>· For single block mode, the block is executed.</li> <li>· End of program reached (M2)</li> <li>· Program aborted due to a reset</li> <li>· The actual block cannot be executed</li> </ul>                                                         |
| Special cases, errors, ... | The IS "Program status running" does not change to 0 if workpiece machining is stopped due to the following events: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· A feedrate disable or spindle disable was output</li> <li>· IS "Read-in disable"</li> <li>· Feedrate override to 0%</li> <li>· The spindle and axis monitoring functions respond</li> </ul> |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX3.1     | Program status wait<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                   |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Signal state 1       | The running program has come to a program command WAIT_M or WAIT_E in an NC block. The wait condition specified in the WAIT command for the channel or channels has not yet been fulfilled. |
| Signal state 0       | Program status wait is not active.                                                                                                                                                          |
| corresponding to ... |                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Note for the reader  | /PG/ Programming Manual, Fundamentals                                                                                                                                                       |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX3.2     | Program status stopped<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                   |
| Signal state 1       | The NC part program has been stopped by an "NC stop", "NC stop axes plus spindles", "NC stop at the block limit", programmed M0 or M1 or single block mode. |
| Signal state 0       | Program status "stopped" is not present.                                                                                                                    |
| corresponding to ... | IS "NC stop"<br>IS "NC stop axes plus spindles"<br>IS "NC stop at block limit"                                                                              |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                          |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX3.3           | Program status interrupted<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1             | When the mode changes from AUTOMATIC or MDI (in stopped program status) to JOG, the program status changes to "interrupted". The program can be continued at the point of interruption in AUTOMATIC or MDI mode when "NC start" is issued. |
| Signal state 0             | Program status interrupted is not active.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Special cases, errors, ... | The IS "Program status interrupted" indicates that the part program can continue to be processed by restarting it.                                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                      |                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX3.4     | Program status aborted<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                            |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                               |
| Signal state 1       | The program has been selected but not started, or the program was aborted with a reset. |
| Signal state 0       | Program status interrupted is not active.                                               |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Reset"                                                                              |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                      |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX3.5    | Channel status active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Signal state 1      | In this channel <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· A part program or block is presently being executed in the automatic or MDI mode.</li> <li>· At least one axis is being traversed in JOG mode</li> </ul> |
| Signal state 0      | "Channel status interrupted" or "Channel status reset" is active.                                                                                                                                                 |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX3.6    | Channel status interrupted<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1      | The NC part program in AUTOMATIC or MDI can be interrupted by "NC stop", "NC stop axes plus spindles", "NC stop at the block limit", programmed M0 or M1 or single block mode.<br>With an NC start, the part program or the interrupted traversing movement can be continued. |
| Signal state 0      | "Channel status active" or "Channel status reset" is active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX3.7    | Channel status reset<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                         |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 1      | The signal is set to 1 as soon as the channel goes into the reset state, i.e. no processing taking place.                          |
| Signal state 0      | The signal is set to 0 as soon as processing takes place in the channel, e.g.: a program program is being executed or block search |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                 |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX4.2           | All axes referenced<br>Signal(s) from channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 1             | All axes that must have a reference point have been referenced.<br>(Note for axes that must have a reference point:<br>MD34110 REFP_CYCLE_NR, MD20700 REFP_NC_START_LOCK) |
| Signal state 0             | One or more axes of the channel have not been referenced.                                                                                                                 |
| Special cases, errors, ... | The spindles of the channel have no effect on this IS.                                                                                                                    |
| corresponding to ...       | IS "Referenced/synchronized 1" (DB390x DBX0.4)                                                                                                                            |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions R1                                                                                                                                        |

|                     |                                                                                                                |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX4.3    | All axes stationary<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                      |
| Signal state 1      | All axes assigned to the channel are stationary with interpolator end. No other traversing motions are active. |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions B1                                                                             |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX4.6     | Channelspecific NCK alarm is active<br>Signal(s) from channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1       | At least one NCK alarm is present for the channel.<br>Thus the following group interface signal is also set:<br>DB2700 DBX3.0 (NCK alarm is present)<br>The PLC user program can interrogate whether processing for the channel in question has been interrupted because of an NCK channel:<br>DB3300 DBX4.7 (NCK alarm with processing stop active). |
| Signal state 0       | No NCK alarm is present for the channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ... | DB3300 DBX4.7 (NCK alarm with processing stop active)<br>DB2700 DBX3.0 (NCK alarm present)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Note for the reader  | /DA/ Diagnostics Guide                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                      |                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX4.7     | NCK alarm with processing stop active<br>Signal(s) from channel (PLC → NCK)                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                         |
| Signal state 1       | At least one NCK alarm, which is causing a processing stop of the part program running in the channel, is active. |
| Signal state 0       | There is no alarm active for the channel that is causing a processing stop.                                       |
| corresponding to ... | DB2700 DBX3.0 (NCK alarm present)                                                                                 |
| Note for the reader  | /DA/ Diagnostics Guide                                                                                            |

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX5.0 and .1 | Contour handwheel active (1, 2)<br>Signal(s) from channel (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Edge evaluation: No     | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Signal state 1          | These PLC interface signals signal whether this geometry axis is assigned to contour handwheel 1/2 or is not assigned to a handwheel.<br>Only one contour handwheel can be assigned to an axis at any one time.<br>If several interface signals:<br>DB3200 DBX14.0 and .1 (activate contour handwheel 1/2)<br>are set, then "contour handwheel 1" has priority over "Contour handwheel 2".<br>If the assignment is active, the geometry axis can be traversed in JOG mode with the contour handwheel or a DRF offset can be generated in AUTO-MATIC or MDI modes. |
| Signal state 0          | This geometry axis is not assigned to contour handwheel 1/2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Note for the reader     | /DA/ Diagnostics Guide                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                     |                                                                |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX6.0    | Stroke initiation active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated:                                             |
| Signal state 1      | Stroke initiation is active.                                   |
| Signal state 0      | Stroke initiation is not active.                               |

|                     |                                                                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX6.1    | Manual stroke initiation acknowledgement<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated:                                                             |
| Signal state 1      | A manual stroke was initiated.                                                 |
| Signal state 0      | Manual stroke was not initiated.                                               |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX8.0 to 9.1 | Machine-related protection zone 1 (...10) pre-activated<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: No     | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 1          | The machinerelated protection zone 1 (...10) is pre-activated in the current block. (Pre-activated in the part program.) This means that the protection zone can be activated or deactivated in the PLC user program using the interface signal: DB3200 DBX8.0 - DBX9.1 (activate machine-related protection zone 1 (...10)).      |
| Signal state 0          | The machinerelated protection zone 1 (...10) is deactivated in the current block. (De-activated in the part program.) This means that the protection zone can be set to activated or deactivated in the PLC user program using the interface signal: DB3200 DBX8.0 to DBX9.1 (activate machine-related protection zone 1 (...10)). |
| Corresponding to ...    | DB3200 DBX8.0 - DBX9.1 (activated machine-related protection zone 1 (...10))                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX10.0 to 11.1 | Channel-specific protection zone 1 (...10) pre-activated<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Edge evaluation: No       | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1            | The channelspecific protection zone 1 (...10) is pre-activated in the actual block. (Pre-activated in the part program.) This means that the protection zone can be set to activated or deactivated in the PLC user program using the interface signal: DB3200 DBX10.0 - DBX11.1 (activate channel-specific protection zone 1 (...10)). |
| Signal state 0            | The channelspecific protection zone 1 (...10) is deactivated in the actual block. (Deactivated in the part program.) This means that the protection zone can be set to activated or deactivated in the PLC user program using the interface signal: DB3200 DBX10.0 - DBX11.1 (activate channel-specific protection zone 1 (...10)).     |
| Corresponding to ...      | DB3200 DBX10.0 - DBX11.1 (activate channel-specific protection zone 1 (...10))                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX12.0 to 13.1 | Machine-related protection zone 1 (...10) violated<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: No       | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1            | The activated, machinerelated protection zone 1 (...10) is violated in the actual block or in the actual JOG movement. The pre-activated, machinerelated protection zone 1 (...10) would be violated in the actual block if it would be activated by the PLC. |
| Signal state 0            | The activated, machinerelated protection zone 1 (...10) is not violated in the actual block. The pre-activated, machinerelated protection zone 1 (...10) would not be violated in the actual block if it would be activated by the PLC.                       |
| Application               | Before parts are moved into the working zone - this IS can be used to check as to whether the tool or workpiece is located in the machinerelated protection zone of the part to be moved in.                                                                  |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX14.0 to 15.1 | Channel-specific protection zone 1 (...10) violated<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: No       | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 1            | The activated, channelspecific protection zone 1 (...10) is violated in the actual block. The pre-activated, channelspecific protection zone 1 (...10) would be violated in the actual block if it would be activated by the PLC.         |
| Signal state 0            | The activated, channelspecific protection zone 1 (...10) is not violated in the actual block. The pre-activated, channelspecific protection zone 1 (...10) would not be violated in the actual block if it would be activated by the PLC. |
| Application               | Before parts are moved into the working zone - this IS can be used to check whether the tool or workpiece is located in the channelspecific protection zone of the part to be moved-in.                                                   |

|                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX1000.0 and .1<br>DBX1004.0 and .1<br>DBX1008.0 and .1 | Handwheel active (1 to 2) for axis 1 in the Work<br>for axis 2 in the Work<br>for axis 3 in the Work<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No                                                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1                                                     | These PLC interface signals are used to define whether this geometry axis is assigned to handwheel 1/2 or is not assigned to any handwheel.<br>Only one handwheel can be assigned to an axis at any one time.<br>If several interface signals "activate handwheel" are set, then 'Handwheel 1' has a higher priority than 'Handwheel 2'.<br>If the assignment is active, then the geometry axis can be traversed using the handwheel in the JOG mode. |
| Signal status                                                      | This geometry axis is not assigned to handwheel 1/2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| corresponding to ...                                               | IS "Activate handwheel" (DB3200 DBX1000.0/.1, DB3200 DBX1004.0/.1, DB3200 DBX1008.0/.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Note for the reader                                                | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                                                                    |                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX1000.5 and .4<br>DBX1004.5 and .4<br>DBX1008.5 and .4 | Plus and minus travel request (for axis in the Work)<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC) |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                           |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Edge evaluation: No  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic |
| Signal state 0       | <p>A travel command in the relevant axis direction has not been given or a traverse movement has been completed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· JOG mode:<br/>The travel command is reset depending on the actual setting "Jog or continuous mode".<br/>While traversing with the handwheel.</li> <li>· Under REF mode: When the reference point is reached</li> <li>· AUT/MDI mode:<br/>The program block has been executed (and the next block does not contain any coordinate values for the axis in question). Cancel using "RESET", etc. IS "Axis disabled" is active.</li> </ul> |                           |
| corresponding to ... | <p>DB3300 DBX1000.7 or .6<br/>DB3300 DBX1004.7 or .6<br/>DB3300 DBX1008.7 or .6 (travel command plus and travel command minus)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                           |

|                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX1000.7 and .6<br>DBX1004.7 and .6<br>DBX1008.7 and .6 | <p>Travel command plus and minus for axis 1 in the Work<br/>for axis 2 in the Work<br/>for axis 3 in the Work</p> <p>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                           |
| Edge evaluation: No                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic |
| Signal state 1                                                     | <p>Travel is to be executed in the axis direction involved. Depending on the mode selected, the travel command is triggered in different ways.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· JOG mode: With the plus or minus traversing key</li> <li>· Under REF mode: With traversing key that takes the axis to the reference point</li> <li>· AUTO/MDI mode: A program block containing a coordinate value for the axis in question is executed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                           |
| Signal state 0                                                     | <p>A travel command in the relevant axis direction has not been given or a traverse movement has been completed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· JOG mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Withdrawing the traversing key</li> <li>- When ending traversing with the handwheel.</li> </ul> </li> <li>· Under REF mode:<br/>When the reference point is reached</li> <li>· AUTO/MDI mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The program block has been executed (and the next block does not contain any coordinate values for the axis in question)</li> <li>- Cancel using "RESET", etc.</li> <li>- IS "Axis disable" is active</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |                           |
| Application                                                        | <p>Releasing the clamping for axes with clamping</p> <p><b>Note:</b><br/>If the clamping is not released until the travel command is given, these axes cannot be operated under continuous path control!</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                           |
| corresponding to ...                                               | <p>IS "Traversing key plus" and "...minus"<br/>for axis 1 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1000.7 and .6 )<br/>for axis 2 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1004.7 and .6 )<br/>for axis 3 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1008.7 and .6 )</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                           |
| Note for the reader                                                | <p>Function Manual Basic Functions H1</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                           |

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX1001.0 to .6<br>DBX1005.0 to .6<br>DBX1009.0 to .6 | Active machine function 1 INC, ..., continuous<br>for axis 1 in the Work<br>for axis 2 in the Work<br>for axis 3 in the Work<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No                                             | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1                                                  | The PLC interface receives a signal stating which machine function is active in the JOG mode for the geometry axes.                                                                                      |
| Signal state 0                                                  | The machine function in question is not active.                                                                                                                                                          |
| corresponding to ...                                            | IS "Machine function 1 INC, ..., continuous"<br>for axis 1 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1001.0 ... .6)<br>for axis 2 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1005.0 ... .6)<br>for axis 3 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1009.0 ... .6) |
| Note for the reader                                             | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX4001.1 | Workpiece setpoint reached<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1      | The specified workpiece target has been reached.<br>Depending on the setting in MD27880 PART_COUNTER:<br>Bit 1 = 0: for \$AC_REQUIRED_PARTS equal to \$AC_ACTUAL_PARTS<br>Bit 1 = 1: for \$AC_REQUIRED_PARTS equal to \$AC_SPECIAL_PARTS |
| Signal state 0      | The specified workpiece target has not been reached.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                     |                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX4002.0 | ASUB is stopped<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                    |
| Signal state 1      | The signal is set to 1 if the control stops automatically prior to the end of ASUB (interrupt in a program mode and channel status stopped). |
| Signal state 0      | The IS is set to 0 with start and reset.                                                                                                     |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                           |

6.7 Channelspecific signals

|                      |                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX4002.5  | Associated M01/M00 active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1       | The IS is used to display that for a corresponding previous enable/activation, an associated M00 or M01 auxiliary function is active. |
| Signal state 0       | No associated M00/M01 auxiliary functions active.                                                                                     |
| corresponding to ... | DB3200 DBX14.5 (activate associated M01)                                                                                              |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                    |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBX4002.6 | Dry run feedrate active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1      | The dry run feedrate is active.<br>Instead of the programmed feedrate, the dry run feedrate entered in setting data:<br>SD42100 \$SC_DRY_RUN_FEED is active.<br>When activated from the operator panel, the dry run feedrate signal is automatically entered in the PLC interface and transmitted by the PLC basic program to the PLC interface signal:<br>DB3200 DBX0.6 (activate dry run feedrate). |
| Signal state 0      | Dry run feedrate is not active. The programmed feedrate is active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB3300<br>DBB4004   | PROG-EVENT-DISPLAY<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated:<br>Event-controlled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1      | The event assigned to the bit has activated the "Event-driven program call" function:<br>Bit 0 → Part program start from channel status RESET<br>Bit 1 → End of part program<br>Bit 2 → Operator panel reset<br>Bit 3 → Boot<br>Bit 4 → 1st start after search run<br>Bit 5 - 7 → Reserved, currently always 0<br>Signal duration: At least one complete PLC cycle |
| Signal state 0      | · The event assigned to the bit has not activated the "Event-driven program call" function.<br>· The event-driven user program has expired or was cancelled with RESET.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Note for the reader |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                     |                                                   |  |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3300<br>DBX4006.0 | ASUB active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC) |  |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                         |  |
| Signal state 1      | One ASUB is active.                               |  |
| Signal state 0      | No ASUB is active.                                |  |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                |  |

|                      |                                                                                               |  |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3300<br>DBX4006.0  | ASUB active<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                             |  |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                     |  |
| Signal state 1       | An ASUB with suppressed display update is active (refer to MD20191).                          |  |
| Signal state 0       | No ASUB with suppressed display update is active.                                             |  |
| corresponding to ... | MD20191 IGN_PROG_STATE_ASUP<br>(do not display execution of the interrupt program on the OPI) |  |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                            |  |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB3500<br>DBB0 - 63        | Active G function of groups 1 to 64<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                       |  |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated:<br>Event-controlled                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Signal status > 1          | A G function of the G group is active.<br>The active G group is saved in the dual format in the byte involved, e.g. G90:<br>0 1 0 1 1 0 1 0                                                     |  |
| Signal state 0             | No G function of the G group is active.                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| Special cases, errors, ... | In contrast to auxiliary functions, G functions are not output to the PLC subject to acknowledgement, i.e. processing of the part program is continued immediately after the G function output. |  |
| Note for the reader        | Programming Manual, Fundamentals                                                                                                                                                                |  |

## 6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

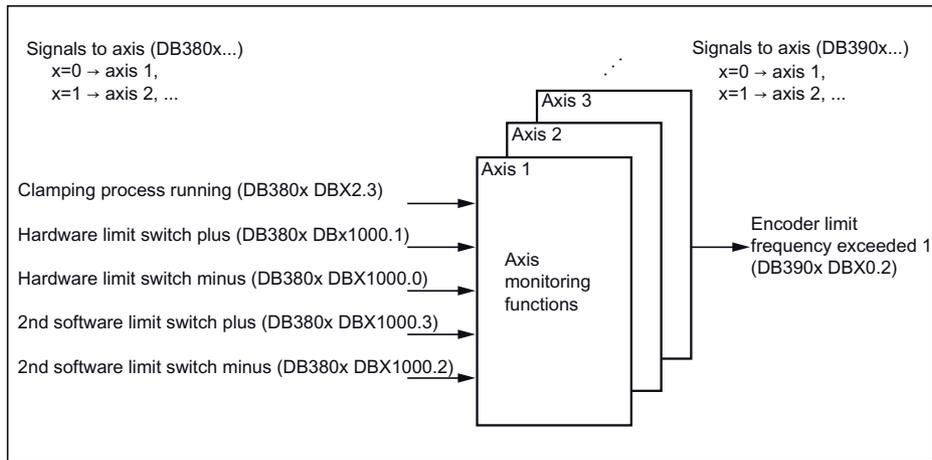


Fig. 6-2 PLC interface signals for axis monitoring

### 6.8.1 Transferred axis-specific M, S functions

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB370x<br>DBD0       | M function for spindle<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC), axis-specific                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Edge evaluation:     | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Application          | Generally, the M functions are output for specific channels in DB2500. In the range DB2500 DBB1000 ... these are only present for one PLC cycle; in DB2500 DBD3000 ... up to a new output.<br><br>Selected "M functions for the spindle" are available as <b>integer number actual value of the</b> PLC in this IS "M function for spindle".<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· M3 → Value: 3</li> <li>· M4 → Value: 4</li> <li>· M5 → Value: 5</li> </ul> |
| corresponding to ... | IS "S function for spindle" (DB370x DBD4), axis-specific<br>IS auxiliary function transfer from NC channel (DB2500)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|                  |                                                                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB370x<br>DBD4   | S function for spindle<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC), axis-specific |
| Edge evaluation: | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                        |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Application          | <p>Generally, the S function is transferred channel-specific in DB2500 DBD4000 ... as floating-point value to the PLC.</p> <p>In this IS "S function for the spindle", this output is realized to the PLC as floating-point value for specific axes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· S... as spindle speed in rpm (programmed value)</li> <li>· S... as constant cutting speed in m/min or ft/min for G96</li> </ul> <p>The following S functions are <b>not</b> output here:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· S... as programmed spindle speed limiting G25</li> <li>· S... as programmed spindle speed limiting G26</li> <li>· S... as the dwell time in spindle revolutions</li> </ul> |
| corresponding to ... | <p>IS "M function for spindle" (DB370x DBD0), axis-specific<br/>         IS "Transferred S function" (DB2500 DBD4000 ...), channel-specific</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Note for the reader  | <p>Function Manual Basic Functions S1</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

### 6.8.2 Signals to axis/spindle

|                      |                                                                                                                            |       |                                |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBB0       | Feedrate override (axisspecific)<br>Signal(s) to axis (PLC → NCK)                                                          |       |                                |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                  |       |                                |
| Signal state 1       | The axis-specific feedrate override is entered from the PLC gray-coded.<br>Gray coding for axis-specific feedrate override |       |                                |
|                      | Switch setting                                                                                                             | Code  | Axial feedrate override factor |
|                      | 1                                                                                                                          | 00001 | 0.0                            |
|                      | 2                                                                                                                          | 00011 | 0.01                           |
|                      | 3                                                                                                                          | 00010 | 0.02                           |
|                      | 4                                                                                                                          | 00110 | 0.04                           |
|                      | 5                                                                                                                          | 00111 | 0.06                           |
|                      | 6                                                                                                                          | 00101 | 0.08                           |
|                      | 7                                                                                                                          | 00100 | 0.10                           |
|                      | 8                                                                                                                          | 01100 | 0.20                           |
|                      | 9                                                                                                                          | 01101 | 0.30                           |
|                      | 10                                                                                                                         | 01111 | 0.40                           |
|                      | 11                                                                                                                         | 01110 | 0.50                           |
|                      | 12                                                                                                                         | 01010 | 0.60                           |
|                      | 13                                                                                                                         | 01011 | 0.70                           |
|                      | 14                                                                                                                         | 01001 | 0.75                           |
|                      | 15                                                                                                                         | 01000 | 0.80                           |
|                      | 16                                                                                                                         | 11000 | 0.85                           |
|                      | 17                                                                                                                         | 11001 | 0.90                           |
|                      | 18                                                                                                                         | 11011 | 0.95                           |
|                      | 19                                                                                                                         | 11010 | 1.00                           |
|                      | 20                                                                                                                         | 11110 | 1.05                           |
|                      | 21                                                                                                                         | 11111 | 1.10                           |
|                      | 22                                                                                                                         | 11101 | 1.15                           |
|                      | 23                                                                                                                         | 11100 | 1.20                           |
|                      | 24                                                                                                                         | 10100 | 1.20                           |
|                      | 25                                                                                                                         | 10101 | 1.20                           |
|                      | 26                                                                                                                         | 10111 | 1.20                           |
|                      | 27                                                                                                                         | 10110 | 1.20                           |
|                      | 28                                                                                                                         | 10010 | 1.20                           |
|                      | 29                                                                                                                         | 10011 | 1.20                           |
|                      | 30                                                                                                                         | 10001 | 1.20                           |
|                      | 31                                                                                                                         | 10000 | 1.20                           |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Override active" (DB380x DBX1.7)                                                                                       |       |                                |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                         |       |                                |

|                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX1.1                        | Acknowledge fixed stop reached<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                    | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1     | → The axis presses against the fixed stop with the clamping torque<br>→ The fixed stop monitoring window is activated<br>→ A block change is performed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 0<br><br>Edge change 1 → 0 | → The axis pushes against the fixed stop with the clamping torque<br>→ The fixed stop monitoring window is activated<br>→ <b>No</b> block change is performed and channel alarm "Wait: Aux fct ackn missing" is displayed.<br><br>The function is aborted, the alarm "20094 axis %1 Function aborted" is output.<br><br>Significance when deselecting the function "FXS = 0" using the part program: The torque limiting and the monitoring of the fixed stop monitoring window is withdrawn. |
| IS relevant for ...                     | IS "Fixed stop reached" = 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| corresponding to ...                    | MD37060 FIXED_STOP_ACKN_MASK (observing PLC acknowledgements for travel to fixed stop) bit 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Note for the reader                     | Function Manual Basic Functions F1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                      |                                                                |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX1.2     | Sensor for fixed stop<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK) |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                      |
| Signal state 1       | Fixed stop has been reached.                                   |
| Signal state 0       | Fixed stop has not been reached.                               |
| corresponding to ... | The signal is only active , if MD37040 FIXED_STOP_BY_SENSOR=1. |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions F1                             |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX1.3           | Axis/spindle disable<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1             | <p>Axis disable;</p> <p>If the interface signal "Axis disable" is output - for this axis - no more set-points are output to the position controller; the axis travel is therefore disabled. The position control loop remains closed and the remaining following error is reduced to zero. A moving axis is stopped with a ramp stop.</p> <p>If an axis is moved with axis disable the actual value position display shows the setpoint position and the actual velocity value display shows the setpoint velocity even though the machine axis is not actually moving.</p> <p>With a RESET the position actual value display is set to the real actual value of the machine.</p> <p>Travel commands continue to be output to the PLC for this axis.</p> <p>If the interface signal is canceled again the associated axis can again traverse normally.</p> <p>Spindle disable:</p> <p>If the interface signal "Spindle disable" is issued, then for this spindle no more setpoints are output to the speed controller in the openloop controlled mode or to the position controller in positioning mode. The movement of the spindle is thus disabled. For a rotating spindle, the spindle is stopped corresponding to its acceleration characteristic.</p> <p>The speed actual value display displays the speed setpoint value.</p> <p>Spindle disable can only be canceled per "Reset" or with M2 followed by a program restart.</p> |
| Signal state 0             | <p>The position setpoint values are transferred to the position controller cyclically.</p> <p>The speed setpoint values are transferred to the speed controller cyclically.</p> <p>Cancellation of the "Axis/spindle disable" does not take effect until the axis/spindle is stationary (i.e. an interpolation setpoint is no longer present).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Application                | <p>The interface signal "Axis/spindle disable" is used when running-in and testing a new NC part program. In so doing, the machine axes and spindles should not execute any traversing or rotational movement.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Special cases, errors, ... | <p>If the IS "Axis/spindle disable" is active, then the interface signals: DB380x DBX2.1 (controller enable), DB380x DBX4.3 (feedrate/spindle stop) and where relevant DB380x DBX1000.0/.1 (hardware limit switch) are ineffective with reference to braking the axis/spindle.</p> <p>The axis/spindle can however be brought into the "follow up" or "hold" state (see DB380x DBX1.4 (followup mode)).</p> <p>For response together with synchronized operation, see: /FB2/ Function Manual Basic Functions; Expanded Functions; Synchronized Spindle (S3)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| corresponding to ...       | DB3300 DBX1.7 (program test active)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manuals                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX1.4           | Follow-up mode<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 1             | <p>Followup mode is selected for the axis/spindle by the PLC.</p> <p>The means that the position setpoint continually tracks the actual value if the controller enable for the drive is withdrawn.</p> <p>As soon as the follow-up mode is effective, the interface signal:<br/>DB390x DBX1.3 (follow-up mode active)<br/>is set.</p> <p>The actual value continues to be acquired and updated. If the axis/spindle is moved from its current position by an external effect the zero speed and clamping monitoring do not issue an alarm.</p> <p>When the closedloop control system is switched-on again, a controlinternal repositioning operation is performed (REPOSA: linear approach with all axes) to the last programmed position if a part program is active.</p>                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 0             | <p>Followup mode is not selected (so-called holding).</p> <p>When "controller enable" is removed the previous position setpoint is kept in the control. If the axis/spindle is pushed out of position during this time a following error occurs between the position setpoint and the position actual value. This position difference is reduced to zero immediately by issuing "controller enable" so that the previous setpoint position is restored.</p> <p>Then, all the other axis movements start from the setpoint position valid before "controller enable" was removed. When the position control is switched in again the axis may make a speed setpoint jump.</p> <p>Zero speed monitoring or clamping monitoring is still active.</p> <p>In order to disable (switch-out) the zero speed monitoring, when clamping an axis, the interface signal:<br/>DB380x DBX2.3 (clamping operation running)<br/>should be set.</p> |
| Special cases, errors, ... | <p>If the drive controller enable is withdrawn inside the control due to faults, then the following should be carefully observed:</p> <p>Before an NC start, after the queued alarms have been successfully deleted (i.e. inside the control, the controller enable is re-issued), then "holding" should be activated. Otherwise, for an NC start and selected follow-up mode, the traversing distance of the previous NC block would not be executed due to the internal delete distance to go.</p> <p>Notice:<br/>When changing over from the "follow-up" state to the "hold" state and in the control mode (a controller enable is issued), a delete distance-to-go command is activated in the control. As a consequence, for example, an NC block - in which only this axis is traversed - is ended directly.</p>                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ...       | DB380x DBX2.1 (controller enable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions R1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX1.5 / 1.6                       | Position measuring system 1 (PMS1) / Position measuring system 2 (PMS2)<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Edge evaluation: No                          | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| PMS1: Signal state 1<br>PMS2: Signal state 0 | Position measuring system 1 is used for the axis/spindle (e.g. for position control, absolute value calculation, display). If a position measuring system 2 also exists (MD30200 NUM_ENC = 2), this actual value is also acquired.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| PMS1: Signal state 0<br>PMS2: Signal state 1 | Position measuring system 2 is used for the axis/spindle (e.g. for position control, absolute value calculation, display). If a position measuring system 2 also exists, this actual value is also acquired.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| PMS1: Signal state 1<br>PMS2: Signal state 1 | As it is not possible to use both position measuring systems simultaneously for the position control of an axis/spindle, the control automatically selects position measuring system 1. If a position measuring system 2 also exists, this actual value is also acquired.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 0                               | <p>1 The axis is in the park position. This means that the following features are valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The position measuring system is inactive.</li> <li>- There is no actual value acquisition.</li> <li>- The monitoring functions of the position measuring system have been disabled (among others, the cable connection of the measuring value encoder).</li> </ul> <p>The reference point is ineffective:<br/>The IS "Referenced/synchronized 1/2" has signal state 0.<br/>As soon as an axis is in the parked position, the interface signals:<br/>DB390x DBX1.5 (position controller active),<br/>DB390x DBX1.6 (speed controller active) and<br/>DB390x DBX1.7 (current controller active)<br/>are set to a 0 signal.</p> <p>After parking has been completed the axis must be re-referenced (reference point approach).</p> <p>If IS "Position measuring system 1" is set to a 0 signal while the axis is moving, the axis is stopped with a ramp stop without the controller enable being internally withdrawn in the control. This is appropriate for the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Spindle encoder no longer outputs a signal above a certain speed (no longer supplies any pulses).</li> <li>- Spindle encoder is decoupled mechanically because it would not be able to handle the speed.</li> </ul> <p>As a consequence, the spindle can then continue to run in speedcontrolled mode. In order to really bring the axis/spindle to a stop, the controller enable must always be removed additionally by the PLC.</p> <p>2 The spindle does not have a position measuring system and is only speed controlled. In this case, IS "Controller enable" should be set to a 1 signal.</p> |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Application                | <p>1 Switching over from position measuring system 1 to position measuring system 2 (and vice versa):<br/> If the axis was referenced in both position measuring systems and in the meantime, the limit frequency of the measuring encoder used was not exceeded, i.e. IS "Referenced/synchronized 1/2" has a signal state 1, then after the switchover, a new reference point approach is not required.<br/> At switchover, the actual difference between position measuring system 1 and 2 is traversed immediately.<br/> Using MD36500 ENC_CHANGE_TOL, a tolerance bandwidth can be specified in which the deviation between the two actual values may lie at the switchover. If the actual value difference is greater than the tolerance, a switchover between the two systems does not take place and alarm 25100 "Measuring system switchover" not possible is triggered.</p> <p>2 Parking axis (i.e. no PMS is active):<br/> If the encoder has to be removed - e.g. if a rotary table has to be removed from the machine - the position measuring system monitoring is switched off in the parking position.<br/> The mounted axis/spindle encoder turns so quickly in certain applications that it can no longer maintain its electrical characteristics (edge rate-of-rise, etc.).</p> <p>3 Switching-off the measuring system:<br/> When the measuring system is switched-off, the associated IS "Referenced/synchronized 1/2" is reset.</p> <p>4 Reference point approach:<br/> The reference point approach of the axis is executed with the selected position measuring system.</p> |
| Special cases, errors, ... | If the "parking axis" state is active, then the interface signal "Referenced/synchronized 1/2" is ignored at NC start for this axis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| corresponding to ...       | DB390x DBX0.4/.5 (referenced/synchronized 1/2)<br>DB380x DBX2.1 (controller enable)<br>MD36500 ENC_CHANGE_TOL (max. tolerance for the actual position value switchover)<br>MD30200 NUM_ENCS (number of encoders)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions G2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX1.7           | Override active<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1             | <p>Feedrate override active (for axes):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The axis-specific feedrate override between 0 and a maximum of 120% entered in the PLC interface is used.</li> </ul> <p>Spindle override active (for spindle):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The spindle override - input at the PLC interface - of 50 to a maximum of 120% is taken into account.</li> </ul>                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 0             | <p>The existing axis-specific feedrate override or spindle override is not active. If the feedrate override is inactive, "100%" is used as the internal override factor.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>The 1st switch position of the gray-coded interface for the value is an exception. Also here, for "Override inactive", the override factor of the 1st switch position is used and for axes, <b>0%</b> is output as override value (acts the same as "Feedrate disable"); correspondingly 50% for the spindle.</p> |
| Special cases, errors, ... | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The spindle override is always accepted with 100% in the spindle "Oscillation mode".</li> <li>· The spindle override acts on the programmed values before limits (e.g. G26) intervene.</li> <li>· The feedrate override is inactive when G33 is active.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| corresponding to ...       | IS "Feedrate override" and IS "Spindle override"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2.1    | Controller enable<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 1      | <p>The position control loop of the axis/spindle is closed; the axis/spindle is in closedloop control.</p> <p>When "controller enable" is set by the PLC user program:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Position control loop of axis is closed.</li> <li>· Position actual value is no longer switched to the position setpoint.</li> <li>· The controller enable of the drive is output.</li> <li>· The interface signal:<br/>DB390x DBX1.5 (position controller active)<br/>is set to a 1 signal.</li> </ul> <p>When "controller enable" has been issued no new actual value synchronization of the axis (reference point approach) of the axis is necessary if the maximum permissible limit frequency of the axis measuring system has not been exceeded during followup mode.</p> <p>As a function of the interface signal:<br/>DB380x DBX1.4 (followup mode)<br/>it is possible to select whether or not the axis first traverses back to the earlier setpoint position (i.e. the positional deviation caused by the clamping process is moved through to eliminate the deviation).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 0      | <p>"Controller enable" will be/is removed.</p> <p>The interface signals:<br/>DB390x DBX1.5 (position controller active)<br/>DB390x DBX1.6 (speed controller active)<br/>DB390x DBX1.7 (current controller active)<br/>are set to a 0 signal.</p> <p>The procedure for removing "controller enable" depends on whether the axis/spindle or an axis of the geometry grouping is stationary or traversing at this point in time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Axis/spindle stationary: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Position control loop of axis is opened.</li> <li>- For IS "follow-on mode" = 1, the position actual value is switched to the position setpoint (i.e. the position setpoint tracks the actual position).<br/>The position actual value of the axis/spindle continues to be acquired by the control.</li> <li>- The controller enable of the drive is removed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>· Axis/spindle traverses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The axis is stopped with rapid stop.</li> <li>- Alarm 21612 "VDI signal controller enable reset during movement" is output.</li> <li>- The position control loop of the axis/spindle is opened.</li> <li>- Independent of IS: "Follow-up mode" at the end of braking the position actual value is switched to the position setpoint (i.e. the setpoint position is corrected to track the actual value position).<br/>The position actual value of the axis/spindle continues to be acquired by the control. IS "Followup mode" is set.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The axis status cannot be changed again until after RESET.</p> |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Application                | Using the controller enable when clamping the axis:<br>The axis is positioned to the clamping position. As soon as it has stopped it is clamped and then controller enable is removed. Controller enable is removed because the axis could be mechanically pressed out of position slightly by clamping and the position controller would continuously have to work against the clamping.<br>When clamping is to be withdrawn again, a controller enable signal is first set again and then the axis is freed from clamping. |
| Special cases, errors, ... | If an attempt is made to traverse the axis without controller enable, the axis remains stationary but sends a travel command to the PLC. The travel command is kept and is executed when the controller enable is re-activated.<br>If the controller enable of a traversing geometry axis is removed the programmed contour cannot be maintained.<br>Controller enable is automatically cancelled by the control when certain faults occur at the machine, the position measuring system or the control.                     |
| corresponding to ...       | MD36620 SERVO_DISABLE_DELAY_TIME (switchoff delay controller enable)<br>MD36610 AX_EMERGENCY_STOP_TIME (time for braking ramp when fault conditions occur)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions G2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2.2                    | Distance-to-go/Spindle reset<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Independent of MD35040 SPIND_ACTIVE_AFTER_RESET selects a spindle reset for the various spindle modes in the following fashion:<br>Control mode:<br>· Spindle stops<br>· Program continues to run<br>· Spindle continues to run with subsequent M and S program commands<br>Oscillating mode:<br>· Oscillation is interrupted<br>· Axes continue to run<br>· Program continues with the actual gearbox stage<br>· With subsequent M value and higher S value, it is possible that IS "Setpoint speed limited" (DB390x DBX2001.1) is set.<br>Positioning mode:<br>· Is stopped |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| corresponding to ...                | MD35040 SPIND_ACTIVE_AFTER_RESET (own spindle reset)<br>IS "Reset" (DB3000 DBX0.7)<br>IS "Delete distance to go" (DB380x DBX2.2), another name applies for the same signal, however, for an axis                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                      |                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2.3     | Clamping in progress<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                               |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                   |
| Signal state 1       | Clamping in progress. The clamping monitoring is activated.                                                 |
| Signal state 0       | Clamping completed. The clamping monitoring function is replaced by the standstill (zero speed) monitoring. |
| corresponding to ... | MD36050 CLAMP_POS_TOL (clamping tolerance)                                                                  |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions A3                                                                          |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2.4 - .7     | Reference point values 1 to 4<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: No       | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1            | When the reference cam is reached, the NCK is signaled which coded reference cam is actuated.<br><br>The IS must remain set until the reference point is reached or until a new coded reference cam is approached.<br><br>If the machine axis has reached the reference point (axis stationary) then reference point value, pre-selected via the IS from MD34100 is accepted as new reference position in the control. |
| Signal state 0            | No effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal irrelevant for ... | Length measurement systems with distancecoded reference marks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Application               | On a machine tool with large traversing distances, four coded reference cams can be distributed over the entire distance traveled by the axis, four different reference points approached and the time required to reach a valid referenced point reduced.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Special cases, errors     | If the machine axis has reached the reference point and none of the four IS are set, then reference point value 1 is automatically valid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ...      | MD34100 REFP_SET_POS (reference point value)<br>MD36050 CLAMP_POS_TOL (clamping tolerance)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Note for the reader       | Function Manual Basic Functions R1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX3.1                        | Enable travel to fixed stop<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                    | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1     | Meaning when the "FXS" function is selected via part program, (IS "Activate travel to fixed stop" = 1):<br>Travel to fixed stop is enabled and the axis traverses from the start position at the programmed velocity to the programmed target position.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 0<br><br>Edge change 1 → 0 | Meaning when function "FXS" is selected via part program (IS "Activate travel to fixed stop" = 1):<br>→ Travel to fixed stop is locked.<br>→ The axis remains at the start position with reduced torque.<br>→ The channel message "Wait: Aux fct ackn missing" is displayed.<br><br>Meaning <b>before</b> the fixed stop has been reached<br>IS "Fixed stop reached" = 0.<br>→ Travel to fixed stop is interrupted<br>→ Alarm "20094: Axis%1 function was aborted" is displayed<br><br>Meaning <b>once</b> fixed stop has been reached<br>IS "Fixed stop reached" = 1.<br>Torque limiting and the monitoring of the fixed stop monitoring window are canceled. |
| IS irrelevant for ...                   | MD 37060: FIXED_STOP_ACKN_MASK (observing PLC acknowledgments for travel to fixed stop) = 0 or 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| corresponding to ...                    | MD 37060: FIXED_STOP_ACKN_MASK (observe PLC acknowledgments for travel to fixed stop)<br>IS "Activate travel to fixed stop"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Note for the reader                     | Function Manual Basic Functions F1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX3.6     | Velocity/spindle speed limitation<br>Signal(s)                                                                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1       | The NCK limits the velocity/spindle speed to the limit value set in MD35160 SPIND_EXTERN_VELO_LIMIT.                                                                  |
| Signal state 0       | No limiting active.                                                                                                                                                   |
| corresponding to ... | MD35100 SPIND_VELO_LIMIT (max. spindle speed)<br>SD43220 SPIND_MAX_VELO_G26 (prog. spindle speed limit G26)<br>SD43230 SPIND_MAX_VELO_LIMIT (spindle speed limit G96) |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions A3                                                                                                                                    |

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX4.0 to .1 | Activate handwheel (1 to 2)<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No    | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 1         | These PLC interface signals are used to define whether this machine axis is assigned to handwheel 1 or 2 or is not assigned to any handwheel.<br>Only one handwheel can be assigned to an axis at any one time.<br>If several interface signals "Activate handwheel" are set, then the following priority applies: Handwheel 1 before handwheel 2.<br>If the assignment is active, then the machine axis can be traversed using the handwheel in the JOG mode. |
| Signal state 0         | This machine axis is neither assigned to handwheel 1 nor 2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Application            | The PLC user program can use this interface signal to interlock the influence on the axis by turning a handwheel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ...   | IS "Handwheel 1/2 active" (DB390x DBX4.0/.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader    | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX4.3    | Feedrate stop/spindle stop (axisspecific)<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 1      | <p>The signal is active in all modes.</p> <p>Feedrate stop:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The signal triggers a feedrate stop for the axis. For a traversing axis, this signal brings it to a standstill with a controlled braking (ramp stop). No alarm is output.</li> <li>· The signal triggers a "feedrate stop" for all path axes interpolating relative to each other when the "feedrate stop" is activated for any one of these path axes. In this case, <b>all the axes</b> are brought to a stop maintaining the path contour. When the feedrate stop signal is withdrawn, execution of the interrupted parts program is resumed.</li> <li>· The position control is kept, i.e. the following error is eliminated.</li> <li>· If a travel request is issued for an axis with an active "feedrate stop", then this is kept. This pending travel request is executed directly when "Feedrate stop" is withdrawn.<br/>If the axis is interpolating in relation to others, this also applies to these axes.</li> </ul> <p>Spindle stop:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The spindle is brought to a standstill along the acceleration characteristic.</li> <li>· In the positioning mode, when the "Spindle stop" signal is set positioning is interrupted. The above response applies with respect to individual axes.</li> </ul> |
| Signal state 0      | <p>Feedrate stop:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The feedrate is enabled for the axis.</li> <li>· If a travel request ("travel command") is active when the "feedrate stop" is withdrawn, this is executed immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Spindle stop:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The speed is enabled for the spindle.</li> <li>· When "spindle stop" is withdrawn, the spindle is accelerated to the previous speed setpoint with the acceleration characteristic or, in the positioning mode, positioning is resumed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Application         | <p>Feedrate stop:</p> <p>The traversing motion of the machine axes is not started with "feedrate stop", if, for example, certain operating states exist at the machine that do not permit the axes to be moved (e.g. a door is not closed).</p> <p>Spindle stop:</p> <p>In order to change a tool.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB380x<br>DBX4.4     | Traversing key disable<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
| Signal state 1       | The traversing keys plus and minus have no effect on the machine axes in question. It is thus not possible to traverse the machine axis in JOG using the traversing keys on the machine control panel.<br>If the traversing key disable is activated during a traversing movement, the machine axis is stopped. |  |
| Signal state 0       | The plus and minus traversing keys are enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| Application          | It is thus possible, depending on the mode, to interlock manual traversing of the machine axis in JOG mode using the traversing keys from the PLC user program.                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Traversing key plus" and "Traversing key minus" (DB380x DBX4.7 and .6)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB380x<br>DBX4.5          | Rapid traverse override<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| Edge evaluation: No       | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Signal state 1            | If the PLC interface signal "Rapid traverse override" is issued together with the "Traversing key plus" or "Traversing key minus", then the machine axis involved moves with rapid traverse.<br>MD32010 JOG_VELO_RAPID defines the rapid traverse velocity.<br>The rapid traverse override is effective in the JOG mode for the following versions:<br>· For continuous travel<br>· For incremental travel<br>If rapid traverse override is active, the velocity can be modified using the axis-specific feedrate override switch. |  |
| Signal state 0            | The machine axis traverses with the specified JOG velocity (SD41110 JOG_SET_VELO or SD41130 or MD32020 JOG_VELO).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Signal irrelevant for ... | · AUTOMATIC and MDI modes<br>· Reference point approach (JOG mode)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| corresponding to ...      | IS "Traversing key plus" and "Traversing key minus" (DB380x DBX4.7 and .6)<br>IS "Axis-specific feedrate override" (DB380x DBX0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| Note for the reader       | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX4.7 and .6             | Plus and minus traversing keys<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | <p>The selected axis can be traversed in both directions in JOG mode using the plus and minus traversing keys.</p> <p>Incremental travel</p> <p>With signal state 1 the axis starts to traverse the set increment. If the signal changes to the 0 state before the increment is traversed, the traversing movement is interrupted. With a new signal state 1, the traversing motion is continued.</p> <p>Until the increment has been completely traversed, the axis traversing motion can be stopped and continued a multiple number of times as described above.</p> <p>Continuous traversing</p> <p>If an INC dimension has not been selected, but "continuous", then the axis traverses as long as the traversing key is kept pressed.</p> <p>If both traversing signals (plus and minus) are set at the same time there is no movement or a current movement is aborted.</p> <p>The effect of the traversing keys can be disabled for a specific axis using the the PLC interface signal "Traversing key disable".</p> |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No traversing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | AUTOMATIC and MDI modes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Application                         | The machine axis cannot be traversed in JOG mode if it is already being traversed via the channel-specific PLC interface (as a geometry axis). Alarm 20062 is signaled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Special cases, ...                  | Indexing axes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| corresponding to ...                | <p>IS "Traversing key plus" and "...minus"</p> <p>for axis 1 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1000.7 and .6 )</p> <p>for axis 2 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1004.7 and .6 )</p> <p>for axis 3 in the Work (DB3200 DBX1008.7 and .6 )</p> <p>IS "Traversing key disable" (DB380x DBX4.4 )</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX5.0 and .6 | Machine function 1 INC, 10 INC, 100 INC, 1000 INC, 10000 INC, var. INC, continuous<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No     | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1          | <p>This input range is only used if IS "INC inputs active in the mode group area" (DB2600 DBX1.0) <b>is not set</b>.</p> <p>IS "INC..." is used to define how many increments the machine axis traverses when the traversing key is pressed or the handwheel is turned one detent position. In this case, the JOG mode must be active.</p> <p>For "var. INC", the value in SD41010 JOG_VAR_INCR_SIZE is generally valid.</p> <p>For "continuous", the associated axis can be traversed using either the plus or minus traversing key by keeping the key pressed.</p> <p>As soon as the selected machine function becomes active, this is signaled at the PLC interface (IS "Active machine function 1 INC...").</p> <p>If several machine function signals (1 INC, INC... or "Continuous traversing") are selected at the interface simultaneously, then no machine function is activated by the control.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>The input IS "INC..." or "continuous" to change an active machine function must be present for at least one PLC cycle. A steady-state signal is not required.</p> |
| Signal state 0          | <p>The machine function in question is not selected. No request is made to change an active machine function.</p> <p>If an axis is currently traversing an increment, this movement is also aborted if this machine function is deselected or switched over.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| corresponding to ...    | IS "Active machine function 1 INC, ..." (DB390x DBX5.0 ... .6)<br>IS "INC inputs active in the mode group area" (DB2600 DBX1.0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Note for the reader     | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX1000.1 and .0 | Hardware limit switches plus and minus<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Signal state 1             | <p>A switch can be mounted at each end of the travel range of a machine axis which will cause a signal "hardware limit switch plus or minus" to be signaled to the NC via the PLC if it is actuated.</p> <p>If the signal is recognized as set, alarm 021614 "Hardware limit switch plus or minus" is output and the axis is immediately braked. The braking type is defined using MD 36600: BRAKE_MODE_CHOICE (braking behavior with hardware limit switch).</p> |
| Signal state 0             | Normal condition - a hardware limit switch has not responded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| corresponding to ...       | MD36600 BRAKE_MODE_CHOICE (braking behavior for the hardware limit switch)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions A3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX1000.3 or .2 | 2. software limit switch plus or minus<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: No       | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 1            | 2. software limit switch for the plus or minus direction is active.<br>1st software limit switch for the plus or minus direction is inactive.<br>In addition to the 1st software limit switches (plus or minus), 2nd software limit switch (plus or minus) can be activated via these interface signals.<br>The position is defined using MD36130 POS_LIMIT_PLUS2, MD36120 POS_LIMIT_MINUS2 (2nd software limit switch plus, 2nd software limit switch minus). |
| Signal state 0            | 1. software limit switch for the plus or minus direction is active<br>2nd software limit switch for the plus or minus direction is inactive                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Note for the reader       | Function Manual Basic Functions A3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX1000.7 | Reference point approach deceleration<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                              |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Signal state 1      | The machine axis is positioned at the reference cam.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 0      | The machine axis is positioned in front of the reference cam. An appropriately long reference cam (up to the end of the traversing range) should be used to prevent the machine axis from being located behind (after) the referencing cam. |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions R1                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX1002.1  | Activate the program test<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Signal state 1       | Activation of the program test is requested.<br>During the program test, all motion commands of axes (not spindles) take place under "Axis disable."<br>Notice!<br>Because of the axis disable, the assignment of a tool magazine is not changed during program testing. The user/machine manufacturer must utilize a suitable PLC user program to ensure that the NCK-internal tool management and the actual assignment of the tool magazine remain consistent. Refer to the program example included in the PLC Toolbox. |
| Signal state 0       | Activation of the program test is not requested.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| corresponding to ... | DB1700 DBX1.7 (program test selected)<br>DB3300 DBX1.7 (program test active)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions K1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| DB380x<br>DBX2000.0 to .2         | Actual gear stage A to C<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                             |                                                    |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------|---|---|--------------------|-------------------------|---|------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---|-----|-----------------------------|--|---|-----|-----------------------------|--|---|-----|-----------------------------|--|---|-------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Edge evaluation: Yes              | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                             |                                                    |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
| Signal state 1(status-controlled) | <p>If the new gearbox stage is engaged, then the PLC user sets the IS "Actual gear stage A" to "...C" and the IS "Gear is changed over". This signals to the NCK that the correct gear stage has been successfully engaged. The gear change is considered to have been completed (spindle oscillation mode is deselected), the spindle accelerates in the new gear stage to the last programmed spindle speed and the next block in the parts program can be executed.</p> <p>The actual gear stage is specified coded (ABC values).<br/> There is one parameter set for each of the 5 gear stages, which is parameterized as follows:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Parameter set No.</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Code CBA</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Data of the data set</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Content</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> <td>Data for axis mode</td> <td>Kv factor<br/>Monitoring</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>000<br/>001</td> <td>Data for the 1st gear stage</td> <td>M40 speed<br/>Min/max speed<br/>Acceleration<br/>etc.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>010</td> <td>Data for the 2nd gear stage</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>011</td> <td>Data for the 3rd gear stage</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>100</td> <td>Data for the 4th gear stage</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>101<br/>110<br/>111</td> <td>Data for the 5th gear stage</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Parameter set No.           | Code CBA                                           | Data of the data set | Content | 0 | - | Data for axis mode | Kv factor<br>Monitoring | 1 | 000<br>001 | Data for the 1st gear stage | M40 speed<br>Min/max speed<br>Acceleration<br>etc. | 2 | 010 | Data for the 2nd gear stage |  | 3 | 011 | Data for the 3rd gear stage |  | 4 | 100 | Data for the 4th gear stage |  | 5 | 101<br>110<br>111 | Data for the 5th gear stage |  |
| Parameter set No.                 | Code CBA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Data of the data set        | Content                                            |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
| 0                                 | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Data for axis mode          | Kv factor<br>Monitoring                            |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
| 1                                 | 000<br>001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Data for the 1st gear stage | M40 speed<br>Min/max speed<br>Acceleration<br>etc. |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
| 2                                 | 010                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Data for the 2nd gear stage |                                                    |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
| 3                                 | 011                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Data for the 3rd gear stage |                                                    |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
| 4                                 | 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Data for the 4th gear stage |                                                    |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
| 5                                 | 101<br>110<br>111                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Data for the 5th gear stage |                                                    |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
| Special cases, errors, ...        | If the PLC user signals back to the NCK with a different actual gear stage than issued by the NCK as the setpoint gear stage, the gear change is still considered to have been successfully completed and the actual gear stage A to C is activated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                             |                                                    |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
| corresponding to ...              | IS "Setpoint gear stage A" to "...C" (DB390x DBX2000.0 to .2)<br>IS "Change gear stage" (DB390x DBX2000.3)<br>IS "Gear stage is changed over" (DB380x DBX2000.3)<br>IS "Oscillation speed" (DB380x DBX2002.5)<br>Parameter sets (MDs) for gear stages                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                             |                                                    |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |
| Note for the reader               | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                             |                                                    |                      |         |   |   |                    |                         |   |            |                             |                                                    |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |     |                             |  |   |                   |                             |  |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB380x<br>DBX2000.3                 | Gear is changed over<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | If the new gearbox stage is engaged, then the PLC user program sets the IS "Actual gear stage A to C" and the IS "Gear stage is changed over". This signals the NCK that the correct gear stage has been successfully engaged. The gear stage change is complete (spindle oscillation mode is deselected), the spindle accelerates in the new gear stage to the last programmed spindle speed and the next block in the parts program can be executed. The NCK resets the IS "Change gear stage" and then the PLC user program resets the IS "Gear stage is changed over". |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | spindle modes other than the oscillation mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | If the PLC user signals back to the NCK with a different actual gear stage than issued by the NCK as the setpoint gear stage, the gear change is still considered to have been successfully completed and the actual gear stage A to C is activated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Actual gear stage A" to "...C" (DB380x DBX2000.0 to .2)<br>IS "Setpoint gear stage A" to "...C" (DB390x DBX2000.0 to .2)<br>IS "Change gear stage" (DB390x DBX2000.3)<br>IS "Oscillation speed" (DB380x DBX2002.5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB380x<br>DBX2000.4 and .5          | Resynchronizing spindles 1 and 2<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The spindle should be resynchronized, as the synchronization between the position measuring system of the spindle and the 0° position has been lost.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | ... spindle modes other than the control mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| Application                         | The machine has a selector switch for a vertical and horizontal spindle. Two different position measuring encoders are required, but only one actual value input is used at the control. When the system switches from the vertical to the horizontal spindle, the spindle must be resynchronized.<br><br>This synchronization is triggered by the IS "Re-synchronize spindle 1 or 2". |  |
| corresponding to ...                | DB390x DBX0.4/.5 (referenced/synchronized 1/2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2000.7                 | Delete S value<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Control mode:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Spindle stops</li> <li>· Program continues to run</li> <li>· Spindle continues to run with the following S value, if M3 or M4 were active</li> </ul> Oscillation mode, axis mode, positioning mode:<br>Signal is inactive. However, if the open-loop control mode is selected again, a new S value must be programmed. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Application                         | Terminating traversing motion on account of an external signal (e.g. probe).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                                     |                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2001.0                 | Feedrate override for spindle valid (instead of spindle override)<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)           |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Instead of the value for "Spindle override" the value of "feedrate override" (DB380x DBB0) is used for the spindle.    |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The value of "spindle override" is used.                                                                               |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Spindle override" (DB380x DBB2003)<br>IS "Feedrate override" (DB380x DBB0)<br>IS "Override active" (DB380x DBX1.7) |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                     |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2001.4                 | Resynchronize spindle during positioning 1<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1                      | When positioning, the spindle must be re-synchronized.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | ... spindle modes other than the positioning mode                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Application                         | The spindle has an indirect measuring system and slip may occur between the motor and clamp. If the signal=1, when positioning is started, the old reference is deleted and the zero mark is searched for again before the end position is approached. |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Referenced/synchronized 1" (DB390x DBX0.4)                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2001.6                 | Invert M3/M4<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The direction of rotation of the spindle motor changes for the following functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· M3</li> <li>· M4</li> <li>· M5</li> <li>· SPOS from the motion; not active for SPOS from standstill</li> </ul>                                                                                                              |
| Application                         | The machine has a selector switch for a vertical and horizontal spindle. The mechanical design is implemented so that for the horizontal spindle, <b>one more gearwheel</b> is engaged than for the vertical spindle. The direction of rotation must therefore be changed for the vertical spindle if the spindle is always to rotate clockwise with M3. |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2002.4                 | Oscillation via PLC<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | If the IS "Oscillation via PLC" is <b>set</b> , then with the IS "Oscillation speed", a speed is output in conjunction with the IS "Setpoint direction of rotation, clockwise and counter-clockwise).                                                                                                                                                            |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | If the IS "Oscillation via the PLC" is <b>not set</b> , then automatic oscillation is executed in the NCK using the IS "Oscillation speed". The two times for the directions of rotation are entered into MD35440 and MD35450.                                                                                                                                   |
| Application                         | If the new gear stage cannot be engaged in spite of several oscillation attempts by the NCK, the system can be switched to oscillation via the PLC. Both of the times for the directions of rotation can then be altered by the PLC user program as required. This ensures that the gear stage is reliably changed - even with unfavorable gear wheel positions. |
| corresponding to ...                | MD35440 SPIND_OSCILL_TIME_CW (oscillation time for M3direction)<br>MD35450 SPIND_OSCILL_TIME_CCW (oscillation time for M4 direction)<br>IS "Oscillation speed" (DB380x DBX2002.5)<br>IS "Setpoint direction of rotation counter-clockwise" (DB380x DBX2002.7)<br>IS "Setpoint direction of rotation clockwise" (DB380x DBX2002.6)                                |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2002.5       | Oscillation speed<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No       | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1            | <p>If the gear stage is to be changed (IS "Change gear stage" (DB390x DBX2000.3) is set), then the spindle operating mode changes to the oscillation mode.</p> <p>Depending on the instant in time that IS "Oscillation speed" is set, the spindle brakes down to standstill with different acceleration levels:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 The IS "Oscillation speed" is set <b>before</b> the IS "Change gear stage" is set by the NCK. The spindle is braked down to standstill with the acceleration when oscillating (MD35410). Oscillation starts immediately once the spindle is stationary.</li> <li>2 The IS "Oscillation speed" is set <b>after</b> the IS "Change gear stage" is set by the NCK and after the spindle is stationary. The position controller is disabled. The spindle is braked with the acceleration in the speed controlled mode. After the IS "Oscillation speed" is set, the spindle starts to oscillate with the oscillation acceleration (MD35410).</li> </ol> <p>If the IS "Oscillation via the PLC" (DB380x DBX2002.4) is <b>not set</b>, then automatic oscillation is executed in the NCK using the IS "Oscillation speed". The two times for the directions of rotation are entered into MD35440 and MD35450.</p> <p>If the IS "Oscillation via PLC" is <b>set</b>, then with the IS "Oscillation speed", a speed is output in conjunction with the IS "Setpoint direction of rotation, clockwise and counter-clockwise).</p> |
| Signal state 0            | The spindle does not oscillate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal irrelevant for ... | ... all spindle modes except for the oscillation mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Application               | The oscillation speed is used to make it easier to engage a new gear stage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| corresponding to ...      | IS oscillation via the PLC (DB380x DBX2002.4)<br>IS setpoint direction of rotation counter-clockwise (DB380x DBX2002.7)<br>IS setpoint of rotation clockwise (DB380x DBX2002.6)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Note for the reader       | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX2002.7 and .6          | Setpoint direction of rotation, counter-clockwise and clockwise<br>Signal(s) to axis/spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | If the IS "Oscillation via the PLC" is set, then the direction of rotation for the oscillation speed can be specified using the two IS "Setpoint direction of rotation counter-clockwise and clockwise". The times for the oscillation movement of the spindle motor are defined by setting the IS "Setpoint direction of rotation counter-clockwise and clockwise" for a corresponding length of time. |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | ... spindle modes other than the oscillation mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Application                         | see IS "Oscillation via PLC"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· If both IS are set simultaneously, no oscillation speed is output.</li> <li>· If no IS is set, then an oscillation speed is not output.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Oscillation via the PLC" (DB380x DBX2002.4)<br>IS "Oscillation speed" (DB380x DBX2002.5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

| DB380x<br>DBB2003    | Spindle override<br>Signal(s) to spindle (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                         |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|------|-------------------------|---|-------|-----|---|-------|------|---|-------|------|---|-------|------|---|-------|------|---|-------|------|---|-------|------|---|-------|------|---|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|----|-------|------|
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                         |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| Signal state 1       | <p>The spindle override is specified via the PLC in the Gray code.<br/>The override value determines the percentage of the programmed speed setpoint that is issued to the spindle.</p> <p>Gray coding for spindle override</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Switch setting</th> <th>Code</th> <th>Spindle override factor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>00001</td><td>0.5</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>00011</td><td>0.55</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>00010</td><td>0.60</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>00110</td><td>0.65</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>00111</td><td>0.70</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>00101</td><td>0.75</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>00100</td><td>0.80</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>01100</td><td>0.85</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>01101</td><td>0.90</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>01111</td><td>0.95</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>01110</td><td>1.00</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>01010</td><td>1.05</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>01011</td><td>1.10</td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td>01001</td><td>1.10</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>01000</td><td>1.15</td></tr> <tr><td>16</td><td>11000</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>17</td><td>11001</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>18</td><td>11011</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>11010</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>20</td><td>11110</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>21</td><td>11111</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>22</td><td>11101</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>23</td><td>11100</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>24</td><td>10100</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>25</td><td>10101</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>26</td><td>10111</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>27</td><td>10110</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>28</td><td>10010</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>29</td><td>10011</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>30</td><td>10001</td><td>1.20</td></tr> <tr><td>31</td><td>10000</td><td>1.20</td></tr> </tbody> </table> |                         | Switch setting | Code | Spindle override factor | 1 | 00001 | 0.5 | 2 | 00011 | 0.55 | 3 | 00010 | 0.60 | 4 | 00110 | 0.65 | 5 | 00111 | 0.70 | 6 | 00101 | 0.75 | 7 | 00100 | 0.80 | 8 | 01100 | 0.85 | 9 | 01101 | 0.90 | 10 | 01111 | 0.95 | 11 | 01110 | 1.00 | 12 | 01010 | 1.05 | 13 | 01011 | 1.10 | 14 | 01001 | 1.10 | 15 | 01000 | 1.15 | 16 | 11000 | 1.20 | 17 | 11001 | 1.20 | 18 | 11011 | 1.20 | 19 | 11010 | 1.20 | 20 | 11110 | 1.20 | 21 | 11111 | 1.20 | 22 | 11101 | 1.20 | 23 | 11100 | 1.20 | 24 | 10100 | 1.20 | 25 | 10101 | 1.20 | 26 | 10111 | 1.20 | 27 | 10110 | 1.20 | 28 | 10010 | 1.20 | 29 | 10011 | 1.20 | 30 | 10001 | 1.20 | 31 | 10000 | 1.20 |
| Switch setting       | Code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Spindle override factor |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 1                    | 00001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0.5                     |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 2                    | 00011                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0.55                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 3                    | 00010                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0.60                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 4                    | 00110                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0.65                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 5                    | 00111                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0.70                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 6                    | 00101                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0.75                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 7                    | 00100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0.80                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 8                    | 01100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0.85                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 9                    | 01101                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0.90                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 10                   | 01111                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0.95                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 11                   | 01110                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.00                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 12                   | 01010                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.05                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 13                   | 01011                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.10                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 14                   | 01001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.10                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 15                   | 01000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.15                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 16                   | 11000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 17                   | 11001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 18                   | 11011                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 19                   | 11010                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 20                   | 11110                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 21                   | 11111                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 22                   | 11101                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 23                   | 11100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 24                   | 10100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 25                   | 10101                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 26                   | 10111                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 27                   | 10110                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 28                   | 10010                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 29                   | 10011                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 30                   | 10001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| 31                   | 10000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.20                    |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Override active" (DB380x DBX1.7)<br>IS "Feedrate override for spindle valid" (DB380x DBX2001.0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                         |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions V1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                         |                |      |                         |   |       |     |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |   |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |    |       |      |

| DB380x<br>DBX4001.0 to .2  | Parameter set selection A, B, C<br>Signal(s) to drive (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Signal state 1             | <p>With bit combinations A, B and C, 8 different drive parameter sets can be selected.</p> <p>The following assignment applies:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Drive parameter set</th> <th style="text-align: center;">C</th> <th style="text-align: center;">B</th> <th style="text-align: center;">A</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">0</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td style="text-align: center;">1</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The switchable drive parameters are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Current setpoint filters (lowpass, bandstop); for adaptation to the mechanic system</li> <li>· Motor speed normalization</li> <li>· Speed controller parameters</li> <li>· Speed setpoint filter</li> <li>· Speed monitoring data</li> </ul> <p>As soon as the new drive parameter becomes effective, the drive signals this to the PLC using the interface signals:<br/> DB390x DBX4001.0 to 2 (active drive parameter set).</p> | Drive parameter set | C | B | A | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Drive parameter set        | C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | B                   | A |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 1                          | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0                   | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2                          | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0                   | 1 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 3                          | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1                   | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 4                          | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1                   | 1 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 5                          | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0                   | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 6                          | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0                   | 1 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 7                          | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1                   | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 8                          | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1                   | 1 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Application                | <p>Drive parameter switchover can be used, for example, for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· To change the gear stage</li> <li>· To change over the measuring circuit</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Special cases, errors, ... | <p>In principle it is possible to switch over drive parameter sets at any time. However, as torque jumps can occur when switching over speed controller parameters and motor speed normalization, parameters should only be switched over when stationary at zero speed (especially when the axis is stationary).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| corresponding to ...       | DB390x DBX4001.0 to 2 (active parameter set)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Note for the reader        | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX4001.6  | Speed controller integrator disable<br>Signal(s) to drive (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1       | For the drive, the interface signal is used to disable the speed controller integrator. The speed controller is thus changed over from a PI to a P controller.<br>Note:<br>If the speed controller integrator disable is activated, compensation operations might take place in certain applications (e.g. if the integrator was already holding a load while stationary).<br>The drive acknowledges the integrator disable:<br>DB390x DBX4001.6 (speed controller integrator disabled) |
| Signal state 0       | The integrator of the speed controller is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| corresponding to ... | DB390x DBX4001.6 (integrator n-controller disabled)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Note for the reader  | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX4001.7        | Pulse enable.<br>Signal(s) to drive (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 1             | Pulse enable is signaled by the PLC for this drive (axis/spindle). The pulses are only enabled if the drive signals IS:<br>DB390x DBX4001.5 (drive ready) using a 1 signal.<br>In this case, the interface signal:<br>DB390x DBX4001.7 (pulses enabled) is signaled to the PLC with a 1 signal. |
| Signal state 0             | The pulses are disabled by the PLC for this drive.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Application                | Signal-oriented signal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Special cases, errors, ... | If pulse enable is withdrawn for a moving axis/spindle the axis/spindle is not longer braked in a controlled fashion. The axis/spindle coasts down.                                                                                                                                             |
| corresponding to ...       | DB390x DBX4001.7 (pulses enabled)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Note for the reader        | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX5000.4                 | Torque equalization controller on<br>Signal(s) to drive (PLC → NCK)                                                                                          |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                    |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Torque compensation controller is to be activated.<br>The following conditions must be fulfilled to activate it:<br>DB3900 DBX5000.2 (master/slave fine) = 1 |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | Torque compensation controller is to be deactivated.                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual, Special functions TE3                                                                                                                       |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX5004.7                 | Master/slave on<br>Signal(s) to technology functions (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Master-slave coupling should be activated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | Master-slave coupling should be deactivated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Application                         | <p>The following conditions must be fulfilled for activation and deactivation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Leading and following axes under position control (DB390x DBX1.5)</li> <li>· Leading and following axes are at standstill (DB390x DBX1.4)</li> <li>· The channel of the leading and following axes is in the reset state (DB3300 DBX3.7)</li> </ul> <p>If a condition is not fulfilled, the coupling will not be activated or deactivated. No alarm appears and the status of the coupling remains the same.</p> <p>If, at a later point, all conditions are fulfilled, the coupling will be activated or deactivated depending on the status of the signal.</p> <p>The signal is relevant for the following axis of a coupling.</p> |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual, Special functions TE3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX5005.4       | Start gantry synchronization<br>Signal(s) to technology functions (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Edge evaluation: No       | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1            | <p>Request from PLC user program to synchronize the leading axis with the assigned synchronized axes:</p> <p>MD37100 GANTRY_AXIS_TYPE (gantry axis definition)<br/>(i.e. all gantry axes approach the reference position of the gantry grouping in the decoupled state).</p> <p>Synchronization of the gantry axes can be started only under the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The REF machine function must be active:<br/>DB1800 DBX1.2 (active machine function REF) = 1</li> <li>· DB390x DBX5005.5 (gantry grouping is synchronized) = 0</li> <li>· DB390x DBX5005.4 (gantry synchronization ready to start) = 1</li> <li>· No axis is being referenced in the appropriate NC channel:<br/>DB3300 DBX1.0 (referencing active) = 0</li> </ul> |
| Signal state 0            | <p>The PLC user program can then reset the interface signal to signal state "0", on completion of gantry synchronization (DB390x DBX5005.5 = 1).</p> <p>If the IS is continuously kept at "1", the gantry synchronization run would be started automatically as soon as the above conditions are fulfilled.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal irrelevant for ... | Gantry synchronized axis                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Application               | <p>If the deviation between the position actual values and the reference position is greater than the gantry warning threshold after referencing of the gantry axes, automatic gantry synchronization is not started and IS "Gantry synchronization ready to start" is set to "1".</p> <p>Synchronization of the gantry axes can be started by the user or the PLC user program with IS "Start gantry synchronization".</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Application               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

6.8 Axis/spindle specific signals

|                     |                                        |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Note for the reader | Function Manual, Special functions TE3 |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------|

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB380x<br>DBX5005.5 | Lock automatic synchronization<br>Signal(s) to technology functions (PLC → NCK)                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1      | No automatic synchronization.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 0      | The automatic synchronization process is active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Application         | The automatic synchronization process can be interlocked using a VDI signal at the axial PLC/NC interface of the master axis. This always makes sense when the axes are not activated by default. In this case, the synchronization process should also be started explicitly. |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual, Special functions TE3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

6.8.3 Signals from axis/spindle

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX0.0                    | Spindle/no axis<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The machine axis is operated as spindle in the following spindle modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Control mode</li> <li>· Oscillation mode</li> <li>· Positioning mode</li> <li>· Rigid tapping</li> </ul> <p>The IS's to the axis (DB380x DBX1000 to DB380x DBX1003) and from the axis (DB390x DBX1000 to DB390x DBX1003) are invalid.</p> <p>The IS's to the spindle (DB380x DBX2000 to DB380x DBX2003) and from the spindle (DB380x DBX2000 to DB380x DBX2003) are valid.</p> |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The machine axis is operated as an axis. <p>The IS's to the axis (DB380x DBX1000 to DB380x DBX1003) and from the axis (DB390x DBX1000 to DB390x DBX1003) are valid.</p> <p>The IS's to the spindle (DB380x DBX2000 to DB380x DBX2003) and from the spindle (DB380x DBX2000 to DB380x DBX2003) are invalid.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Application                         | If a spindle is sometimes also used as a rotary axis on a machine tool (lathe with spindle/Caxis or milling machine with spindle/rotary axis for rigid tapping), then the IS "Spindle/no axis" can be used to identify as to whether the machine axis is in the axis or spindle mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX0.2    | Encoder limit frequency exceeded 1<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Signal state 1      | The limit frequency set in MD36300 ENC_FREQ_LIMIT (encoder limit frequency) has been exceeded. The reference point for the position measuring system involved has been lost (IS: Referenced/synchronized is in signal state 0). Closed-loop position control is no longer possible. Spindles continue to operate with closed-loop speed control.<br>Axes are stopped with a fast stop (with open-circuit position control loop) along a speed setpoint ramp. |
| Signal state 0      | The limit frequency set in MD36300 is no longer exceeded.<br>For the edge change 1 → 0, the encoder frequency must have fallen below the value of MD36302 ENC_FREQ_LIMIT_LOW (% value of MD 36300).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions A3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX0.4                    | Referenced/synchronized 1<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Edge evaluation:                    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Axes:<br>When being referenced, if the machine axis has reached the reference point (incremental measuring systems) or the target point (for length measuring system with distance-coded reference marks), then the machine axis is referenced and the IS "Referenced/synchronized 1" (for position measuring system 1) is set.<br>Spindles: After "power-on", a spindle is synchronized the latest after one spindle revolution (zero mark) or when passing the BERO. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The machine axis/spindle with position measuring system 1 is not referenced/synchronized.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ...                | DB380x DBX0.5 (position measuring system 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions R1, S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX0.5                    | Referenced/synchronized 2<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Edge evaluation:                    | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Axes:<br>When being referenced, if the machine axis has reached the reference point (incremental measuring systems) or the target point (for length measuring system with distance-coded reference marks), then the machine axis is referenced and the IS "Referenced/synchronized 2" (for position measuring system 2) is set.<br>Spindles:<br>After "power-on", a spindle is synchronized the latest after one spindle revolution (zero mark) or when passing the BERO. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The machine axis/spindle with position measuring system 2 is not referenced/synchronized.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| corresponding to ...                | DB380x DBX0.6 (position measuring system 2)<br>MD34102 REFP_SYNC_ENCS (measuring system calibration) = 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions R1, S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX0.6     | Position reached with exact stop coarse<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Signal state 1       | The axis is in the appropriate exact stop and no interpolator is active for the axis and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· the control is in the reset state (reset key or end of program).</li> <li>· the axis was last programmed as a positioning spindle.</li> <li>· the path motion was terminated with NC stop.</li> <li>· the spindle is in positioncontrolled mode and is stationary.</li> <li>· the axis is switched from closed-loop speedcontrolled to closed-loop positioncontrolled mode with IS "position measuring system".</li> </ul> |
| Signal state 0       | The axis is not in the appropriate exact stop or the interpolator is active for the axis or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· the path motion was terminated with NC stop.</li> <li>· the spindle is in the speedcontrolled mode.</li> <li>· the "parking" mode is active for the axis.</li> <li>· the axis is switched-over from the positioncontrolled to the speedcontrolled mode with using the IS "Position measuring system".</li> </ul>                                                                                                        |
| corresponding to ... | MD36000 STOP_LIMIT_COARSE (exact stop coarse)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions B1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                      |                                                                                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX0.7     | Position reached with exact stop fine<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                        |
| Signal state 1       | See IS "Position reached with exact stop coarse".                                |
| Signal state 0       | See IS "Position reached with exact stop coarse"                                 |
| corresponding to ... | MD36010 STOP_LIMIT_FINE (exact stop fine)                                        |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions B1                                               |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX1.1    | AxAlarm<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 1      | The NCK brakes the axis/spindle along a ramp and confirms the braking operation via the OPI.<br><br>At the same time, the PLC alarm is signaled with IS DB390x DBX1.1 ("Axial alarm") == 1 and the status of system variable \$AA_SNGLAX_STAT == 5. |

|                     |                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX1.2    | Axis ready<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated:                                                                                                           |
| Meaning             | The signal is fed to the PPU, to which the axis is physically connected.                                                     |
| Signal state 1      | Axis is ready.                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 0      | Axis is not ready.<br><br>This status is set if the channel, the mode group or the NCK have generated the alarm "Not ready". |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX1.3           | Follow up mode active<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1             | <p>The control signals that the followup mode for the axis/spindle is active.</p> <p>Prerequisites for this are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The controller enable for the drive has been withdrawn (either by the PLC with "controller enable" = 0 signal or inside the control for faults).</li> <li>· Follow-up operation is selected (either by the PLC with IS "follow-up operation" = 1 signal or in the control, e.g. when withdrawing the controller enable from an axis that is moving)</li> </ul> <p>The position setpoint continually tracks the actual value while the follow-up mode is active. The standstill and clamping monitoring are not active.</p> |
| Signal state 0             | <p>The control signals that followup mode for the axis/spindle is not active, i.e. the above mentioned prerequisites are not fulfilled.</p> <p>Zero speed and clamping monitoring are active.</p> <p>In the "Hold" state, the IS "Follow-up mode active" has a 0 signal.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Special cases, errors, ... | <p>Notice:</p> <p>A delete distancetogo is triggered internally in the control at the transition from "Follow up" to "Hold" (IS "Followup mode" = 0) or in the closed-loop control mode (IS "Controller enable" = 1).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| corresponding to ...       | <p>DB380x DBX2.1 (controller enable)</p> <p>DB380x DBX1.4 (controller enable!)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual, Special Functions; M3/T3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX1.4     | Axis/spindle stationary ( $n < n_{min}$ )<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1       | The actual velocity of the axis or the actual speed of the spindle lies under the limit defined using the MD36060.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 0       | <p>The actual velocity of the axis or the actual spindle speed is greater than the value specified in MD36060 (standstill/zero speed range).</p> <p>If a travel command is present, e.g. for a spindle, then the signal is always = 0 - even if the actual speed lies below that specified in MD36060.</p> <p>If the IS "Axis/spindle stationary" is signaled and there is no closed-loop position control active for the spindle, then at the operator interface, an actual speed of zero is displayed and with the system variable \$AA_S[n] zero is read.</p> |
| Application          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Enable signal for opening a protective device (e.g. "Open door").</li> <li>· The workpiece chuck or the tool clamping device is only opened when the spindle is stationary.</li> <li>· The oscillation mode can be switched-in during gear stage change after the spindle has been braked down to standstill.</li> <li>· The tool clamping device must have been closed before the spindle can be accelerated.</li> </ul>                                                                                               |
| corresponding to ... | MD36060 STANDSTILL_VELO_TOL<br>(maximum velocity/speed for signal "Axis/spindle stationary")                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX1.5           | Position controller active<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 1             | The control signals that the position controller is closed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 0             | The control signals that the position controller is open.<br>If "controller enable" is withdrawn because of a fault or from the PLC user program the position controller is opened and therefore the interface signal "Position controller active" is set to a 0 signal.<br>Spindle without position control: Signal "Position controller active" is always "0".                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Application                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The IS "Position controller active" can be used as feedback signal for the IS "Controller enable".</li> <li>· The holding brake of a vertical axis must be activated as soon as the position control is no longer active.</li> <li>· If a spindle has been technically designed/dimensioned for the purpose, in the part program, it can be changed-over into the closed-loop position controlled mode as spindle or as axis (with SPCON or M70). In these cases, the interface signal "position controller active" is set.</li> </ul> |
| Special cases, errors, ... | The IS "Position controller active" is also set for simulation axes as soon as MD30350 = 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| corresponding to ...       | DB380x DBX2.1 (controller enable)<br>DB380x DBX1.5 (position measuring system 1)<br>MD30350 SIMU_AX_VDI_OUTPUT<br>(output of axis signals for simulation axes)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX1.6           | Speed controller active<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1             | The control signals that the speed controller is closed.                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 0             | The control signals that the speed controller is open. The speed controller output is cleared.                                                                |
| Application                | For spindles without closed-loop position control, the interface signal can be used as feedback for the IS "Controller enable".                               |
| Special cases, errors, ... | The IS "Speed controller active" is also set for simulation axes, as soon as MD30350 = 1.                                                                     |
| corresponding to ...       | DB380x DBX2.1 (controller enable)<br>DB390x DBX1.5 (position controller active)<br>MD30350 SIMU_AX_VDI_OUTPUT<br>(output of axis signals for simulation axes) |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                            |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX1.7     | Current controller active<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                  |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1       | The control signals that the current controller is closed.                                                                                                                            |
| Signal state 0       | The control signals that the current controller is open. The current controller output (including the feedforward quantities on the manipulated variable for the voltage) is cleared. |
| corresponding to ... | DB390x DBX1.5 (position controller active)<br>DB390x DBX1.6 (speed controller active)                                                                                                 |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                    |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2.1    | Handwheel override active<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1      | The function "Handwheel override in Automatic mode" is active for the programmed positioning axis (FDA[AXI]). Handwheel pulses for this axis affect the programmed axis feedrate either as path definition (FDA=0) or as velocity override (FDA > 0).                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 0      | The function "Handwheel override in Automatic mode" is not active for the programmed positioning axis (or concurrent positioning axis).<br>An active handwheel override is not active if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The positioning axis has reached the target position.</li> <li>· The distance-to-go is deleted by the axis-specific interface signal DB3200 DBX6.2 (delete distance to go).</li> <li>· A RESET is performed.</li> </ul> |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual, Expansion Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2.2     | Revolutional feedrate active<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Signal state 1       | When programming G95 (revolutional feedrate) in the JOG mode or automatic mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ... | SD41100 JOG_REV_IS_ACTIVE<br>(revolutional feedrate for JOG active)<br>SD42600 JOG_FEED_PER_REV_SOURCE<br>(In the JOG mode revolutional feedrate for geometry axes, on which the frame with rotation acts)<br>SD43300 ASSIGN_FEED_PER_REV_SOURCE<br>(Revolutional feedrate for position axes/spindles)<br>MD32040 JOG_REV_VELO_RAPID<br>(Revolutional feedrate for JOG with rapid traverse override)<br>MD32050 JOG_REV_VELO (revolutional feedrate for JOG) |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual, Expansion Functions P2<br>Function Manual, Special Functions M3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                     |                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2.3    | Measurement active<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                   |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 1      | The "Measuring" function is active.<br>The instantaneous measurement status of the axis is displayed (measuring set with this axis is running). |
| Signal state 0      | The "Measuring" function is not active.                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual, Expansion Functions M5                                                                                                         |

|                     |                                                                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2.4    | Activate travel to fixed endstop<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                   |
| Signal state 1      | The "Travel to fixed stop" function is active.                              |
| Signal state 0      | The "Travel to fixed stop" function is not active.                          |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions F1                                          |

|                     |                                                                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2.5    | Fixed stop reached<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                 |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                     |
| Signal state 1      | The fixed stop was reached after selecting the "FXS" function.                |
| Signal state 0      | The fixed stop has still not been reached after selecting the "FXS" function. |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions F1                                            |

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4.0 to .1 | Handwheel active (1 to 2)<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No    | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1         | These PLC interface signals provide feedback as to whether this machine axis is assigned to handwheel 1 or 2 or is not assigned to any handwheel.<br>Only one handwheel can be assigned to an axis at any one time.<br>If several interface signals "activate handwheel" are set, then 'Handwheel 1' has a higher priority than 'Handwheel 2'.<br>If the assignment is active, then the machine axis can be traversed using the handwheel in the JOG mode. |
| Signal state 0         | This machine axis is neither assigned to handwheel 1 nor 2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| corresponding to ...   | DB380x DBX4.0 to .1 (activate handwheel)<br>DB1900 DBX?, ff (handwheel selected)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Note for the reader    | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4.5 and .4 | Plus and minus travel request<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No     | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 1          | Travel is to be executed in the axis direction involved. Depending on the mode selected, the travel command is triggered in different ways: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· JOG mode: Using the plus or minus traversing key</li> <li>· REF mode: With traversing key that takes the axis to the reference point.</li> <li>· AUTO/MDI mode: A program block containing a coordinate value for the axis in question is executed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 0          | A travel command in the relevant axis direction has not been given or a traverse movement has been completed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· JOG mode: The travel command is reset depending on the setting "Jog or continuous mode".</li> <li>· REF mode: When the reference point is reached.</li> <li>· AUTO/MDI mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The program block has been executed (and the next block does not contain any coordinate values for the axis in question).</li> <li>- Cancel using "RESET", etc.</li> <li>- IS "Axis/spindle disable" is active</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Application             | To release clamped axes (e.g. on a rotary table).<br>Note:<br>If the clamping is not released until the travel command is given, these axes cannot be operated under continuous path control!                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| corresponding to ...    | DB380x DBX1.3 (axes/spindle disable)<br>DB380x DBX4.7 and .6 (plus and minus traversing key)<br>DB390x DBX4.7 and .6 (plus and minus travel command)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Note for the reader     | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4.7 and .6 | Plus and minus travel command<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Edge evaluation: No     | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1          | Travel is to be executed in the axis direction involved. Depending on the mode selected, the travel command is triggered in different ways. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· JOG mode: With the plus or minus traversing key</li> <li>· Under REF mode: With traversing key that takes the axis to the reference point</li> <li>· AUTO/MDI mode: A program block containing a coordinate value for the axis in question is executed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Signal state 0          | A travel command in the relevant axis direction has not been given or a traverse movement has been completed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· JOG mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Withdrawing the traversing key.</li> <li>- When ending traversing with the handwheel.</li> <li>- Under REF mode: When the reference point is reached</li> </ul> </li> <li>· AUTO/MDI mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The program block has been executed (and the next block does not contain any coordinate values for the axis in question)</li> <li>- Cancel using "RESET", etc.</li> <li>- IS "Axis disable" is active</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Application             | To release clamped axes (e.g. on a rotary table).<br><b>Note:</b><br>If the clamping is not released until the travel command is given, these axes cannot be operated under continuous path control!                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| corresponding to ...    | IS "Traversing key plus" and "Traversing key minus" (DB380x DBX4.7 and .6)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Note for the reader     | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                        |                                                                                                             |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX5.0 to .6 | Active machine function 1 INC, ..., continuous<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                   |
| Edge evaluation: No    | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                   |
| Signal state 1         | The PLC interface receives a signal stating which JOG mode machine function is active for the machine axes. |
| Signal state 0         | The machine function in question is not active.                                                             |
| corresponding to ...   | IS "Machine function 1 INC, ..., continuous" (DB380x DBX5.0 ... .6)                                         |
| Note for the reader    | Function Manual Basic Functions H1                                                                          |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                             |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBB8                      | Axis/spindle exchange                                                                                                                                                                          |                             |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                      |                             |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The actual axis type for this axis is displayed.                                                                                                                                               |                             |
|                                     | Bit 0:                                                                                                                                                                                         | NC axis/spindle             |
|                                     | Bit 1:                                                                                                                                                                                         |                             |
|                                     | Bit 2:                                                                                                                                                                                         |                             |
|                                     | Bit 3:                                                                                                                                                                                         |                             |
|                                     | Bit 4:                                                                                                                                                                                         | New type requested from PLC |
|                                     | Bit 5:                                                                                                                                                                                         | Axis exchange possible      |
|                                     | Bit 6:                                                                                                                                                                                         | Neutral axis/spindle        |
| Bit 7:                              | PLC axis/spindle                                                                                                                                                                               |                             |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                             |
| corresponding to ...                | IS Axis/spindle exchange<br>MD20070 AXCONF_ASSIGN_MASTER_USED<br>(Machine axis number valid in channel)<br>MD30550 AXCONF_ASSIGN_MASTER_CHAN<br>(initial setting of channel for axis exchange) |                             |
| Special cases, errors, ...          |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                             |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB390x<br>DBX1002.0        | Lubrication pulse<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Edge evaluation: Yes       | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Edge change 0 → 1 or 1 → 0 | As soon as the axis/spindle has traveled through the distance set in MD33050, the "lubrication pulse" interface signal is inverted and lubrication is started.<br><br>The position measurement is restarted after each Power On. |  |
| Application                | The lubrication pump for the axis/spindle can be activated with IS "Lubrication pulse". Machine bed lubrication therefore depends on the distance traveled.                                                                      |  |
| corresponding to ...       | MD33050 LUBRICATION_DIST (lubrication pulse distance)                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual Basic Functions A2                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |

|                     |                                                      |  |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB390x<br>DBX1002.4 | Path axis<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC) |  |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                            |  |
| Signal state 1      | The axis is involved in the path (path axis).        |  |
| Signal state 0      | The axis is not involved in the path.                |  |
| Note for the reader | Function Manuals                                     |  |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX1002.5 | Positioning axis<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Signal state 1      | The NCK handles the axis as positioning axis. This means that it has: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· its own axis interpolator (linear interpolator)</li> <li>· its own feedrate (F value)</li> <li>· its own feedrate override</li> <li>· exact stop (G09) at the progr. end position</li> </ul> |
| Signal state 0      | The axis is not a positioning axis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual, Expansion Functions P2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX1002.6        | Indexing axis in position<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 1             | The signal is dependent on "Exact stop fine":<br>The signal is set if "Exact stop fine" is reached. The signal is reset when exiting "Exact stop fine". <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The indexing axis is located on an indexing position.</li> <li>· The indexing axis has been positioned with instructions for "Coded Position".</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 0             | The axis is not defined as an indexing axis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The indexing axis travels: DB390x DBX4.7/.6 (travel command +/-) is present.</li> <li>· The indexing axis is located at a position which is not an indexing position, e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- For JOG after termination of travel movement, e.g. with RESET</li> <li>- in the Automatic mode: the indexing axis has, for example, approached a selected position controlled by an AC or DC instruction</li> </ul> </li> <li>· The indexing axis has not been positioned with instructions for "coded position" (CAC, CACP, CACN, CDC, CIC) in the automatic mode.</li> <li>· The "Controller enable" signal for the indexing axis has been withdrawn: DB380x DBX2.1 (controller enable)</li> </ul> |
| Application                | Tool magazine: Activation of the gripper to remove the tool from the magazine is initiated as soon as the indexing axis is in position.<br>The PLC user program must ensure this happens.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Special cases, errors, ... | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The axis positions entered in the indexing position table for the individual divisions can be changed using work offsets (including DRF).</li> <li>· If a DRF is applied to an indexing axis in AUTOMATIC mode, then interface signal "Indexing axis in position" remains active even though the axis is no longer at an indexing position.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| corresponding to ...       | MD30500 INDEX_AX_ASSIGN_POS_TAB (axis is an indexing axis)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Note for the reader        | Function Manual, Expansion Functions T1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-------|----------------|-------|----------------|-------|----------------|-------|----------------|-------|---------------|-------|---------------|-------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2000.0 to .2           | Setpoint gear stage A to C<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | <p>A gear stage can be defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Permanently by the part program (M41 to M45)</li> <li>· Automatically by the programmed spindle speed (M40)</li> </ul> <p>M41 to M45:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The gear stage can be permanently defined in the part program with M41 to M45. If a gear stage is specified using M41 to M45, which is not equal to the actual (actual) gear stage, then the IS "Change gear stage" and the IS "Setpoint gear stage" A" to "...C" are set.</li> </ul> <p>M40:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The control automatically defines the gear stage with M40 in the part program. The control checks which gear stage is possible for the programmed spindle speed (S function). If a gear stage is selected that is not the same as the actual (actual) gear stage, then the IS "Change gear stage" and the IS "Setpoint gear stage" A" to "...C" are set.</li> </ul> <p>The setpoint gear stage is output in coded format:</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>1. Gear stage</td> <td>0 0 0 (C B A)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1st gear stage</td> <td>0 0 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2nd gear stage</td> <td>0 1 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3rd gear stage</td> <td>0 1 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4th gear stage</td> <td>1 0 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5th gear stage</td> <td>1 0 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>invalid value</td> <td>1 1 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>invalid value</td> <td>1 1 1</td> </tr> </table> | 1. Gear stage | 0 0 0 (C B A) | 1st gear stage | 0 0 1 | 2nd gear stage | 0 1 0 | 3rd gear stage | 0 1 1 | 4th gear stage | 1 0 0 | 5th gear stage | 1 0 1 | invalid value | 1 1 0 | invalid value | 1 1 1 |
| 1. Gear stage                       | 0 0 0 (C B A)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| 1st gear stage                      | 0 0 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| 2nd gear stage                      | 0 1 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| 3rd gear stage                      | 0 1 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| 4th gear stage                      | 1 0 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| 5th gear stage                      | 1 0 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| invalid value                       | 1 1 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| invalid value                       | 1 1 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | Other spindle modes except oscillation mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Change gear stage" (DB390x DBX2000.3)<br>IS "Actual gear stage A" to "...C" (DB380x DBX2000.0 to .2)<br>IS "Gear stage is changed over" (DB380x DBX2000.3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |               |               |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |                |       |               |       |               |       |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2000.3                 | Change gear stage<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | <p>A gear stage can be defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Permanently by the part program (M41 to M45)</li> <li>· Automatically by the programmed spindle speed (M40)</li> </ul> <p>M41 to M45:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The gear stage can be permanently defined in the part program with M41 to M45. If a gear stage is specified using M41 to M45, which is not equal to the actual (actual) gear stage, then the IS "Change gear stage" and the IS "Setpoint gear stage" A" to ...C" are set.</li> </ul> <p>M40:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The control automatically defines the gear stage with M40 in the part program. The control checks which gear stage is possible for the programmed spindle speed (S function). If a gear stage is selected that is not the same as the actual (actual) gear stage, then the IS "Change gear stage" and the IS "Setpoint gear stage" A" to "...C" are set.</li> <li>· While the signal = 1, the text "Wait for gear stage change" is displayed in the channel operating message".</li> </ul> |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | The IS "Change gear stage" is only set if a new gear stage is defined that is <b>not the same</b> as the actual gear stage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Setpoint gear stage A" to "...C" (DB390x DBX2000.0 to .2)<br>IS "Actual gear stage A" to "...C" (DB380x DBX2000.0 to .2)<br>IS "Gear stage has been changed over" (DB380x DBX2000.3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2001.0                 | Speed limit exceeded<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | If the actual speed exceeds the max. spindle speed MD35100, by more than the spindle speed tolerance MD35150, the IS "Speed limit exceeded" is set and alarm 22050 "Maximum speed reached" is output. All axes and spindles of the channel are braked. |
| corresponding to ...                | MD35150 SPIND_DES_VELO_TOL (spindle speed tolerance)<br>MD35100 SPIND_VELO_LIMIT (maximum spindle speed)<br>Alarm 22050 "maximum speed reached"                                                                                                        |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2001.1                 | Set speed limited (programmed speed too high)<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | If a spindle speed (rpm) or a constant cutting speed (m/min or ft/min) is programmed, one of the following limits has been <b>exceeded</b> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Maximum speed of specified gear stage</li> <li>· Maximum spindle speed</li> <li>· Speed limiting by the interface signal from the PLC</li> <li>· Progr. spindle speed limiting G26</li> <li>· Progr. spindle speed limiting for G96</li> </ul> The spindle speed is limited to the maximum value. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | If a spindle speed (rpm) or a constant cutting speed (m/min or ft/min) is programmed, no limit values were exceeded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Application                         | The IS "Setpoint speed limited" can be used to determine if the programmed speed cannot be reached. The PLC user program can identify this state as not permissible and disable path feed, or it can disable the path feed or the complete channel. For IS "Spindle in setpoint range" processing is executed.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2001.2                 | Setpoint speed increased (programmed speed too low)<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | If a spindle speed (rpm) or a constant cutting speed (m/min or ft/min) is programmed, one of the following limits was <b>fallen below</b> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Minimum speed of the specified gear stage</li> <li>· Minimum spindle speed</li> <li>· Speed limiting by the PLC</li> <li>· Progr. spindle speed limiting G25</li> <li>· Progr. spindle speed limiting with G96</li> </ul> The spindle speed is limited to the minimum limit value. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | If a spindle speed (rpm) or a constant cutting speed (m/min or ft/min) is programmed, no limit values were fallen below.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Application                         | The IS "Setpoint speed increased" can be used to detect that the programmed speed cannot be reached. The PLC user program can identify this state as not permissible and disable path feed, or it can disable the path feed or the complete channel. For IS "Spindle in setpoint range" processing is executed.                                                                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2001.3 | Geometry monitoring<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: -                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signal state 1      | Error in grinding wheel geometry.<br>There is no further response when this monitoring function responds. Reactions deemed necessary must be programmed by the PLC user. |
| Signal state 0      | No error in grinding wheel geometry.                                                                                                                                     |
| Application         | Grinding-specific tool monitoring.                                                                                                                                       |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual, Expansion Functions W4                                                                                                                                  |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2001.5                 | Spindle in setpoint range<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The IS "Spindle in setpoint range" is used to signal whether the programmed - and if relevant - limited spindle speed is reached.<br><br>In the spindle control mode, the speed setpoint (programmed speed + spindle override including limits) is compared with the actual speed. If the actual speed deviates from the setpoint speed by <b>less</b> than the spindle speed tolerance MD35150, then the IS "Spindle in the setpoint range" is set.                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The IS "Spindle in setpoint range" signals whether the spindle is accelerating or braking.<br><br>In the spindle control mode, the speed setpoint (programmed speed + spindle override including limits) is compared with the actual speed. If the actual speed deviates from the setpoint speed by <b>more</b> than the spindle speed tolerance MD35150, then the IS "Spindle in the setpoint range" is reset.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | all spindle modes except for speed mode (control mode).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Application                         | The path feed must generally be disabled when the spindle is in the acceleration phase (programmed speed setpoint not yet reached).<br><br>This can done in the following way:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· The IS "Spindle in the setpoint range" is evaluated and the IS "Feedrate disable" (DB3200 DBX6.0) is set.</li> <li>· MD35500 is set and the NCK evaluates internally as to whether the spindle is in the setpoint range. The path feed is only enabled if the spindle is within the setpoint range. Positioning axes are never stopped by this function.</li> </ul> |
| corresponding to ...                | MD35150 SPIND_DES_VELO_TOL (spindle speed tolerance)<br>MD35500 SPIND_ON_SPEED_AT_IPO_START<br>(feedrate enable with spindle in the setpoint range)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2001.6 | Speed monitoring<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: -                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1      | Error in grinding wheel speed.<br>There is no further response when this monitoring function responds. Reactions deemed necessary must be programmed by the PLC user. |
| Signal state 0      | No error in grinding wheel speed.                                                                                                                                     |
| Application         | Grinding-specific tool monitoring.                                                                                                                                    |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual, Expansion Functions W4                                                                                                                               |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2001.7                 | Actual direction of rotation clockwise<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                     |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | If the spindle is rotating, the COUNTER-CLOCKWISE direction of rotation is signaled using IS "Actual direction or rotation, clockwise" = 1. The actual direction of rotation is derived from the spindle position measuring encoder.  |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | If the spindle is rotating, then the COUNTER-CLOCKWISE direction of rotation is signaled using IS "Actual direction or rotation, clockwise" = 0.                                                                                      |
| Signal irrelevant for ...           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Spindle stationary, IS "Axis/spindle stationary" = 1(at standstill it is not possible to evaluate a direction of rotation)</li> <li>· Spindles without position measuring encoder</li> </ul> |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Spindle stationary" (DB390x DBX1.4)                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                                     |                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2002.0                 | Constant cutting velocity active<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                             |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | When programming G96 S... the constant cutting velocity function is executed. The S word is now valid as cutting value. |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                      |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2002.1 | GWPS active<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: -                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signal state 1      | Constant grinding wheel peripheral speed (GWPS) is active.<br>If GWPS is active, then all S value inputs from the PLC are interpreted as the grinding wheel peripheral speed. |
| Signal state 0      | Constant grinding wheel peripheral speed (GWPS) is not active.                                                                                                                |
| Application         | GWPS in all modes                                                                                                                                                             |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual, Expansion Functions W4                                                                                                                                       |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2002.3                 | Rigid tapping active<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The spindle runs in the function rigid tapping (thread interpolation G331/G332). For rigid thread tapping, the spindle speed is also programmed under S... in rpm, however, the direction of rotation is stored as sign under the thread pitch. There is <b>no</b> response or update of any spindle-specific interface signals such as:<br>IS "Spindle reset"<br>IS "Synchronize spindle"<br>IS "Invert M3/M4"<br>IS "Spindle in the setpoint range"<br>IS "Programmed speed too high" |
| Application                         | Certain functions should not be used during rigid tapping, such as:<br>· Reset IS "Controller enable" (DB380x DBX2.1)<br>· IS "Set feedrate stop" (DB380x DBX4.3)<br>· Reset<br>· When pressing EMERGENCY OFF while rigid tapping, then it should be taken into consideration that the tool and workpiece are form locked with one another.                                                                                                                                             |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2002.4  | active spindle mode synchronous mode<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal state 1       | The spindle is in the "Synchronous mode" spindle mode. As a consequence, the following spindle follows the movements of the leading spindle corresponding to the ratio.<br>In synchronous operation, the monitoring functions are active for synchronous operation coarse and fine.<br>Note:<br>The signal is set only for the machine axis which is active as following spindle (IS "FS active" = 1) |
| Signal state 0       | The spindle is not operated as following spindle in "synchronous mode".<br>When switching off the coupling (deselecting synchronous mode) then the following spindle is switched into the "control mode".                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| corresponding to ... | IS "Synchronous operation fine"<br>IS "Synchronous operation coarse"<br>IS "FS active"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                                     |                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2002.5                 | Active spindle positioning mode<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                           |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                            |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | When programming SPOS=... the spindle is in positioning mode.                                                        |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Active spindle control mode" (DB390x DBX2002.7)<br>IS "Active spindle mode, oscillating mode" (DB390x DBX2002.6) |

|                     |                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions S1 |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2002.6                 | Active spindle mode oscillation mode<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The spindle is in the oscillation mode if a new gear stage was defined using the automatic gear stage selection (M40) or using M41 to M45 (IS "Change gear stage" is set). The IS "Change gear stage" is only set if a new gear stage is defined that is <b>not the same</b> as the actual gear stage. |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Active spindle control mode" (DB390x DBX2002.7)<br>IS "Active spindle positioning mode" (DB390x DBX2002.5)<br>IS "Change gear stage" (DB390x DBX2000.3)                                                                                                                                            |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2002.7                 | Active spindle control mode<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                           |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | With the following function, the spindle is in the control mode:<br>Spindle direction of rotation input M3/M4 or spindle stop M5 |
| corresponding to ...                | IS "Active spindle oscillating mode" (DB390x DBX2002.6)<br>IS "Active spindle positioning mode" (DB390x DBX2002.5)               |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                               |

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX2003.5                 | Spindle in position<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | Precondition for the output of IS "Spindle in position" is reaching the IS "Exact stop fine". Additionally, the last programmed spindle position must have been reached on the setpoint side.<br>If the spindle is already at the programmed position after a positioning, then the signal "Spindle in position" is set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | The IS "Spindle in position" is always reset when withdrawing IS "Exact stop fine".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Application                         | The interface signal is processed exclusively with the function spindle positioning. This includes:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· SPOS, SPOSA and M19 in the part program</li> <li>· SPOS and M19 in synchronized actions</li> </ul> Spindle in position for the tool change.<br>If the tool change cycle is interrupted by the machine operator e.g. with NC stop, NC stop axis plus spindle, mode stop etc., then the correct position to which the spindle is to travel in the tool changer can be queried using the IS "Spindle in position". |
| Special cases, errors, ...          | If the spindle is traversed after a positioning for already set "Spindle in position" signal, e.g. in the JOG mode, then this signal is deleted. If the spindle returns to its original position in the JOG mode, then the signal "Spindle in position" is set again. The last position selection is maintained.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| corresponding to ...                | DB390x DBX0.7 (exact stop fine)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Note for the reader                 | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

| DB390x<br>DBX4001.0 to .2 | Active parameter set A, B, C<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Edge evaluation: No       | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Meaning                   | <p>The drive signals back to the PLC which drive parameter set is presently active.</p> <p>With bit combinations A, B and C, 8 different drive parameter sets can be selected.</p> <p>The following assignment applies:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Drive parameter set</th> <th>C</th> <th>B</th> <th>A</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Drive parameter set | C | B | A | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Drive parameter set       | C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | B                   | A |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 1                         | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                   | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2                         | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                   | 1 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 3                         | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1                   | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 4                         | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1                   | 1 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 5                         | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                   | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 6                         | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                   | 1 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 7                         | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1                   | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 8                         | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1                   | 1 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Application               | <p>Drive parameter switchover can be used, for example, for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· To change the gear stage</li> <li>· To change over the measuring circuit</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| corresponding to ...      | DB380x DBX4001.0 to 2 (parameter set selection)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Note for the reader       | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4001.5 | Drive ready<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Signal state 1      | Feedback signal from the drive to the PLC that the drive is ready.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Signal state 0      | <p>The drive is not ready.</p> <p>The drive might be disabled for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Drive alarm active (e.g. motor temperature has reached switchoff threshold).</li> <li>· DC link voltage is too low.</li> <li>· Drive has not yet reached the cyclic state.</li> <li>· Hardware fault present.</li> <li>· No position measuring system is active ("parking axis" state).</li> <li>· I/R is not switched on.</li> </ul> <p>As soon as the drive is not ready, it is stopped (depending on the fault state either with pulse disable or fast stop) or pulses remain disabled while powering up.</p> <p>The interface signals:<br/>                 DB2700 DBX2.6 (drive ready)<br/>                 DB390x DBX1.7 (current controller active)<br/>                 DB390x DBX1.6 (speed controller active)<br/>                 are also withdrawn.</p> |
| Note for the reader | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4001.6  | Speed controller integrator disable<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1       | The request from the PLC to disable the integrator of the speed controller using the interface signal "Speed controller integrator disable" is active for the drive.<br>The speed controller has therefore switched from a PI to a P controller. |
| Signal state 0       | The integrator of the speed controller is enabled. The speed controller functions as a PI controller.                                                                                                                                            |
| corresponding to ... | DB380x DBX4001.6 (speed controller integrator disable)                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Note for the reader  | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4001.7        | Pulses enabled<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Edge evaluation: No        | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Signal state 1             | The pulse enable for the drive is present. The axis/spindle can now be traversed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 0             | The drive pulses are disabled. Therefore, the axis/spindle cannot be traversed.<br>The pulses are disabled as soon as there is no enable signal.<br>Also, if the "controller enable of drive" is withdrawn, the drive is stopped with setpoint 0 (regenerative braking).<br>Pulse disable is also triggered if there is no position measuring system ("parking axis" state).<br>As soon as the pulses are disabled, then the following IS are also reset:<br>DB390x DBX1.7 (current controller active)<br>DB390x DBX1.6 (speed controller active) |
| Application                | Signal-oriented signal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Special cases, errors, ... | If pulse enable is withdrawn for a moving axis/spindle the axis/spindle is not longer braked in a controlled fashion. The axis/spindle coasts down.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| corresponding to ...       | DB380x DBX4001.7 (pulse enable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader        | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4002.2  | Ramp-up completed<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1       | The PLC is signaled that after a new speed setpoint input, the speed actual value has reached the speed tolerance bandwidth and has remained within this tolerance bandwidth for the specified time.<br>Even if the speed actual value leaves the tolerance bandwidth (because of speed fluctuations resulting from load changes) the "rampup completed" signal remains. |
| Signal state 0       | The conditions described above have not yet been fulfilled. Rampup has therefore not yet been completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| corresponding to ... | DB390x DBX4002.6 ( $n_{act} = n_{set}$ )<br>DB390x DBX4002.3 ( $M_d = M_{dx}$ )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader  | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4002.2  | Ramp-up completed<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Signal state 1       | The PLC is signaled that after a new speed setpoint input, the speed actual value has reached the speed tolerance bandwidth and has remained within this tolerance bandwidth for the specified time.<br>Even if the speed actual value leaves the tolerance bandwidth (because of speed fluctuations resulting from load changes) the "rampup completed" signal remains. |
| Signal state 0       | The conditions described above have not yet been fulfilled. Rampup has therefore not yet been completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| corresponding to ... | DB390x DBX4002.6 ( $n_{act} = n_{set}$ )<br>DB390x DBX4002.3 ( $M_d < M_{dx}$ )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Note for the reader  | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4002.3  | $M_d < M_{dx}$<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Signal state 1       | The drive signals to the PLC that the torque setpoint $M_d$ does not exceed the threshold torque $M_{dx}$ in the steady-state condition (i.e. ramp-up completed).<br>The torque threshold characteristic is speeddependent.<br>While ramping-up, the IS " $M_d < M_{dx}$ " remains at 1.<br>The signal only becomes active after ramp-up has been completed (DB390x DBX4002.2 = 1) and the signal interlock time for the threshold torque has expired. |
| Signal state 0       | The torque setpoint $M_d$ is greater than the threshold torque $M_{dx}$ .<br>If necessary, the PLC user program can initiate a response.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| corresponding to ... | DB390x DBX4002.2 (ramp-up completed)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Note for the reader  | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|                     |                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4002.4 | $n_{act} < n_{min}$<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1      | The drive signals to the PLC that the actual speed value $n_{act}$ is less than the minimum speed ( $n_{min}$ ). |
| Signal state 0      | The speed actual value is higher than the minimum speed.                                                         |
| Note for the reader | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                        |

|                     |                                                                                                                |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4002.5 | $n_{act} < n_x$<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                              |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                      |
| Signal state 1      | The drive signals to the PLC that the speed actual value $n_{act}$ is less than the threshold speed ( $n_x$ ). |
| Signal state 0      | The speed actual value is higher than the threshold speed.                                                     |
| Note for the reader | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                      |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4002.6  | $n_{act} = n_{set}$<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1       | The PLC is signaled that after a new speed setpoint input, the speed actual value has reached the speed tolerance bandwidth and has remained within this tolerance bandwidth for the specified time.<br><br>If the actual speed value then leaves the tolerance band, then contrary to the "Ramp-up completed" signal, the interface signal " $n_{act} = n_{set}$ " is set to 0. |
| Signal state 0       | The conditions described above have not yet been fulfilled. The speed actual value is outside the speed tolerance bandwidth.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| corresponding to ... | DB390x DBX4002.2 (ramp-up completed)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Note for the reader  | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4002.7 | Variable signaling function<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signal state 1      | <p>The drive signals to the PLC that the threshold value of the quantity to be monitored has been exceeded. Using the variable signaling function, it is possible to monitor for any axis any quantity from the drive, which can be parameterized, to check if it violates a certain threshold, which can then be signaled as interface signal to the PLC.</p> <p>Monitoring:<br/>The parameterized variable is monitored to check whether it exceeds a defined threshold. In addition, a tolerance band (hysteresis) can be defined which is considered when scanning for violation of the threshold value. Further, the "threshold value exceeded" signal can be logically combined with a pull-in and drop-out delay time.</p> <p>Selection:<br/>The quantity to be monitored can be selected by entering a signal number or by entering a symbolic address.</p> |
| Signal state 0      | <p>The drive signals the PLC that the threshold value of the quantity to be monitored has not been exceeded or the specified conditions are not fulfilled.</p> <p>If the variable signaling function is disabled the signal state "0" is output to the PLC.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Application         | <p>With the variable signaling function the machine tool manufacturer can monitor one additional threshold value for specific applications for each axis/spindle and evaluate the result in the PLC user program.</p> <p>Example:<br/>The interface signal "Variable signaling function" should be set to 1 when the motor torque exceeds 50% of the rated torque.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Note for the reader | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX4003.0  | $V_{DClink} < V_{DClinkx}$<br>Signal(s) to drive (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1       | <p>The drive signals the PLC that the DC link voltage <math>V_{DClink}</math> is less than the DC link undervoltage threshold <math>V_{DClinkx}</math>.</p> <p>The DC link undervoltage threshold is defined using r0296.</p> <p>The DC link undervoltage threshold should be defined to be greater than 400 V. If the DC link voltage drops below 280 V, the unit is powered-down by the hardware.</p> |
| Signal state 0       | The DC link voltage is less than the DC link undervoltage alarm threshold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| corresponding to ... | r0296 (DC link voltage, undervoltage threshold)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Note for the reader  | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX5002.4  | Superimposed motion<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Signal state 1       | <p>The following spindle executes an additional motion component, that is superimposed on the motion from the coupling with the leading spindle.</p> <p>Example for superimposed motion of the following spindle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Activating the synchronous mode with a defined angular offset between the following spindle and leading spindle.</li> <li>· Activating the synchronous mode for rotating leading spindle.</li> <li>· Changing the ratio while the synchronous mode is active.</li> <li>· Entering a new defined angular offset when the synchronous mode is active</li> <li>· Traversing the following spindle with plus or minus traversing keys or handwheel in JOG when the synchronous mode is active.</li> </ul> <p>As soon as the following spindle executes a superimposed motion, IS "Fine synchronism" or IS "Coarse synchronism" (depending on threshold value) may be canceled immediately.</p> |
| Signal state 0       | The following spindle does not traverse through any additional motion component or this has been completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| corresponding to ... | DB390x DBX2002.4 (synchronous mode)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX5002.5  | Velocity alarm threshold reached<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                      |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal state 1       | When the velocity of the following axis in the axis grouping of the electronic gear reaches or exceeds the percentage of the velocity entered in MD37550 , which is set in MD32000, then the signal is set to 1. |
| Signal state 0       | The velocity of the following axis in the axis grouping of the electronic gear falls below the threshold value described above.                                                                                  |
| corresponding to ... | MD37550 EG_VEL_WARNING<br>(threshold value, velocity alarm threshold)<br>MD32000 MAX_AX_VELO (maximum axis velocity)                                                                                             |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB390x<br>DBX5002.6  | Acceleration alarm threshold reached<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                         |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Signal state 1       | When the acceleration of the following axis in the axis grouping of the electronic gear reaches or exceeds the percentage of the acceleration entered in MD37550, which is set in MD32300, then the signal is set to 1. |
| Signal state 0       | The acceleration of the following axis in the axis grouping of the electronic gear falls below the threshold value described above.                                                                                     |
| corresponding to ... | MD37550 EG_VEL_WARNING<br>(threshold value, velocity alarm threshold)<br>MD32300 MAX_AX_ACCEL (axis acceleration)                                                                                                       |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                      |

6.8 Axis/spindlespecific signals

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB390x<br>DBX5002.7 | ESR reaction initiated<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| Edge evaluation: No | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| Signal state 1      | <p>Status signal</p> <p>The VDI signal "ESR reaction is initiated" is available as feedback signal to the PLC.</p> <p>The signal is set, if \$AA_ESR_STAT is &gt; 0, i.e. if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Generator mode, stopping or retraction in progress.</li> <li>· DC link undervoltage detected.</li> <li>· Generator minimum speed fallen below.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Signal state 0      | ESR is not active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Application         | <p>For safety reasons, EMERGENCY STOP interrupts the interpolation and all traversing motion, and also cancels the electronic coupling by withdrawing the controller enable signals. In applications where the coupling and traversing motion must be kept after Emergency Stop, this Emergency Stop must be delayed long enough by the PLC for the required NC or drive-side reactions to be completed.</p> <p>Writing in \$A_DBB allows the PLC to extensively influence the execution of the ESR reactions, if appropriate access is also integrated into the synchronized actions. The PLC has a "locking influence" on the ESR response.</p> |  |
| Note for the reader | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB390x<br>DBX5003.3  | Axis is accelerating<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle (NCK → PLC)                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| Edge evaluation: No  | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| Signal state 1       | When the acceleration of the following axis in the axis grouping of the electronic gear reaches or exceeds the percentage of the acceleration entered in MD37560, which is set in MD32300, then the signal is set to 1. |  |
| Signal state 0       | The acceleration of the following axis in the axis grouping of the electronic gear falls below the response value described above.                                                                                      |  |
| corresponding to ... | MD37560 EG_ACC_TOL (threshold value for "accelerate axis")<br>MD32300 MAX_AX_ACCEL (axis acceleration)                                                                                                                  |  |
| Note for the reader  | Function Manual Basic Functions S1                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| DB390x<br>DBX5008.0 to .5 | Active infeed axes<br>Signal(s) from axis/spindle                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Edge evaluation: No       | Signal(s) updated: Cyclic                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Signal state 1            | The axis, from which the signal is received is presently the oscillating axis and in this field, signals its active infeed axes (DBX5008.0 axis 1 is the infeed axis, DBX5008.1 axis 2 is the infeed axis, etc.) |  |
| Signal state 0            | The associated axis is not an infeed axis.                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
| corresponding to ...      | DB390x DBX5004.7 (oscillation active)                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| Note for the reader       | Function Manual, Expansion Functions P5                                                                                                                                                                          |  |

## 6.9 Tool management functions from the NC channel

|                                     |                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB5300<br>DBX0.0                    | Tool pre-alarm limit reached<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                              |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: job-controlled by NCK                                                                        |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The pre-alarm limit for a tool to be monitored has been reached.<br>The T number is provided in DB5300 DBD1000. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No pre-alarm limit reached                                                                                      |
| Note for the reader                 | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                       |

|                                     |                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB5300<br>DBX0.1                    | Tool limit value reached<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC)                                              |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: job-controlled by NCK                                                                    |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The limit value for a tool to be monitored has been reached.<br>The T number is provided in DB5300 DBD1004. |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No limit value reached                                                                                      |
| Note for the reader                 | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                                                                   |

|                                     |                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB5300<br>DBD1000                   | T number for tool pre-alarm limit<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: job-controlled by NCK                                |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The T number is provided for which the tool pre-alarm limit is set.     |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No tool number signaled                                                 |
| Note for the reader                 | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                               |

|                                     |                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DB5300<br>DBD1004                   | T number for tool limit value<br>Signal(s) from channel (NCK → PLC) |
| Edge evaluation: Yes                | Signal(s) updated: job-controlled by NCK                            |
| Signal state 1 or edge change 0 → 1 | The T number is provided for which the tool limit value is set.     |
| Signal state 0 or edge change 1 → 0 | No tool number signaled                                             |
| Note for the reader                 | Commissioning Manual, Turning and Milling                           |



# SINAMICS parameters

## 7.1 List of parameters

For a list of the SINAMICS parameters, see:

- /828D\_LH2/ SINAMICS S120 List Manual for Booksize and Combi



## Appendix A

### A.1 Feedback on the documentation

This document will be continuously improved with regard to its quality and ease of use. Please help us with this task by sending your comments and suggestions for improvement via e-mail or fax to:

E-mail: <mailto:docu.motioncontrol@siemens.com>

Fax: +49 9131 - 98 2176

Please use the fax form on the back of this page.

|                                                                                                                                          |                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>To</b><br>SIEMENS AG<br>I DT MC MS1<br>P.O. Box 3180<br><br>D-91050 Erlangen / Germany<br><br>Fax: +49 9131 - 98 2176 (Documentation) | <b>From</b>                           |
|                                                                                                                                          | Name:                                 |
|                                                                                                                                          | Address of your company/department    |
|                                                                                                                                          | Street:                               |
|                                                                                                                                          | Zip code:                      City:  |
|                                                                                                                                          | Phone:                              / |
| Fax:                                      /                                                                                              |                                       |

Suggestions and/or corrections

## A.2 Documentation overview

### Documentation overview, SINUMERIK 828D

#### General documentation



Sales brochure



EMC directives

#### User documentation



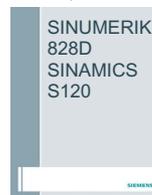
Operating Manual  
- Turning  
- Milling



Programming Manual  
- Basic information  
- Production planning  
- Easy Screen

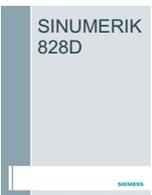


Programming Manual  
- ISO turning  
- ISO milling



Diagnostics Manual

#### Manufacturer/service documentation



Manual  
Commissioning Manual  
Service Manual



Function Manual  
- Basic functions  
- Extended functions



Function Manual  
ISO dialects



List Manual  
- Machine data and interface signals  
- Detailed Parameter description

#### Electronic documentation



DOConCD  
DOConWEB



Industry Mall



# Index

## Numerics

1200, 557, 558  
1400, 559, 560  
1700, 562  
1800, 564  
1900, 566  
2500, 569  
2600, 574  
2700, 575  
2800, 576  
2900, 577  
3000, 577  
3200, 579, 582  
3400, 585, 586  
3500, 585  
4500, 604  
4900, 607  
5300, 606, 608  
9900, 610  
9901, 611, 612  
9903, 613  
9904, 614, 615

## A

AA\_OFF\_LIMIT  
MD 43350, 476  
AA\_OFF\_MODE  
MD 36750, 409  
ABS\_INC\_RATIO  
MD 30260, 298  
ABSBLOCK\_ENABLE  
MD 42750, 462  
ABSBLOCK\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
MD 27100, 272  
ACCEL\_ORI  
MD 21170, 203  
ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_FACTOR  
MD 35230, 386  
ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_SPEED\_POINT  
MD 35220, 386  
ACCEL\_REDUCTION\_TYPE  
MD 35242, 387  
ACCEL\_TYPE\_DRIVE  
MD 35240, 387  
ACCESS\_CLEAR\_RPA  
MD 51046, 489

ACCESS\_EXEC\_CMA  
MD 11161, 71  
ACCESS\_EXEC\_CST  
MD 11160, 70  
ACCESS\_EXEC\_CUS  
MD 11162, 71  
ACCESS\_HMI\_EXIT  
MD 9110, 23  
ACCESS\_READ\_GUD\_LUD  
MD 51047, 489  
ACCESS\_READ\_TM  
MD 51211, 493  
ACCESS\_RESET\_SERV\_PLANNER  
MD 51235, 496  
ACCESS\_SET\_ACT\_VALUE  
MD 51063, 491  
ACCESS\_SHOW\_SBL2  
MD 51044, 488  
ACCESS\_TEACH\_IN  
MD 51045, 488  
ACCESS\_TM\_MAGAZINE\_POS  
MD 51225, 495  
ACCESS\_TM\_TOOL\_CREATE  
MD 51216, 494  
ACCESS\_TM\_TOOL\_DELETE  
MD 51217, 494  
ACCESS\_TM\_TOOL\_LOAD  
MD 51218, 494  
ACCESS\_TM\_TOOL\_MEASURE  
MD 51222, 495  
ACCESS\_TM\_TOOL\_MOVE  
MD 51220, 495  
ACCESS\_TM\_TOOL\_REACTIVATE  
MD 51221, 495  
ACCESS\_TM\_TOOL\_UNLOAD  
MD 51219, 495  
ACCESS\_TM\_TOOLEGE\_CREATE  
MD 51223, 495  
ACCESS\_TM\_TOOLEGE\_DELETE  
MD 51224, 495  
ACCESS\_WRITE\_BASEFRAME  
MD 51053, 489  
ACCESS\_WRITE\_CMA  
MD 11166, 72  
ACCESS\_WRITE\_CST  
MD 11165, 71  
ACCESS\_WRITE\_CUS  
MD 11167, 72

ACCESS\_WRITE\_CYCFRAME  
MD 51054, 490

ACCESS\_WRITE\_EXTRFRAME  
MD 51055, 490

ACCESS\_WRITE\_FINE  
MD 51062, 491

ACCESS\_WRITE\_GUD\_LUD  
MD 51048, 489

ACCESS\_WRITE\_MACCESS  
MD 11171, 73

ACCESS\_WRITE\_PARTFRAME  
MD 51056, 490

ACCESS\_WRITE\_PRG\_COND  
MD 51049, 489

ACCESS\_WRITE\_PROGLIST  
MD 51064, 491

ACCESS\_WRITE\_PROGRAM  
MD 51050, 489

ACCESS\_WRITE\_RPA  
MD 51051, 489

ACCESS\_WRITE\_SACCESS  
MD 11170, 73

ACCESS\_WRITE\_SEA  
MD 51052, 489

ACCESS\_WRITE\_SETFRAME  
MD 51057, 490

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_ADAPT  
MD 51208, 493

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_ALL\_PARAM  
MD 51215, 494

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_ASSDNO  
MD 51206, 493

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_EC  
MD 51204, 492

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_GEO  
MD 51200, 492

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_NAME  
MD 51209, 493

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_SC  
MD 51203, 492

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_SUPVIS  
MD 51205, 492

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_TYPE  
MD 51210, 493

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_WEAR  
MD 51201, 492

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_WEAR\_DELTA  
MD 51202, 492

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TM\_WGROUP  
MD 51207, 493

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TOOLFRAME  
MD 51058, 490

ACCESS\_WRITE\_TRAFRAME  
MD 51059, 490

ACCESS\_WRITE\_UACCESS  
MD 11172, 73

ACCESS\_WRITE\_USERFRAME  
MD 51060, 490

ACCESS\_WRITE\_WPFRAME  
MD 51061, 490

ACT\_POS\_ABS  
MD 30250, 297

ACT\_VALUE\_SPIND\_MODE  
MD 51023, 485

ADD\_MOVE\_ACCEL\_RESERVE  
MD 20610, 185

ADISPOSA\_VALUE  
MD 43610, 480

ADJUST\_NUM\_AXIS\_BIG\_FONT  
MD 52011, 503

ALARM\_ROTATION\_CYCLE  
MD 9056, 22

ALLOW\_G0\_IN\_G96  
MD 20750, 191

APPROACH\_FEED  
MD 42120, 446

ASSIGN\_FEED\_PER\_REV\_SOURCE  
MD 43300, 475

ASUP\_EDIT\_PROTECTION\_LEVEL  
MD 11612, 91

ASUP\_EDITABLE  
MD 11610, 91

ASUP\_START\_MASK  
MD 11602, 90

ASUP\_START\_PRIO\_LEVEL  
MD 11604, 91

AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_EXTENSION  
MD 22020, 214

AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_GROUP  
MD 22000, 213

AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_SIM\_TIME  
MD 22037, 215

AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_SPEC  
MD 22035, 215

AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_TYPE  
MD 22010, 214

AUXFU\_ASSIGN\_VALUE  
MD 22030, 215

AUXFU\_ASSOC\_M0\_VALUE  
MD 22254, 221

AUXFU\_ASSOC\_M1\_VALUE  
MD 22256, 222

AUXFU\_D\_SYNC\_TYPE  
MD 22250, 220

- AUXFU\_DL\_SYNC\_TYPE  
     MD 22252, 220  
 AUXFU\_GROUP\_SPEC  
     MD 11110, 69  
 AUXFU\_H\_SYNC\_TYPE  
     MD 22230, 219  
 AUXFU\_M\_SYNC\_TYPE  
     MD 22200, 218  
 AUXFU\_MAXNUM\_GROUP\_ASSIGN  
     MD 11100, 68  
 AUXFU\_PREDEF\_EXTENSION  
     MD 22060, 216  
 AUXFU\_PREDEF\_GROUP  
     MD 22040, 216  
 AUXFU\_PREDEF\_SIM\_TIME  
     MD 22090, 217  
 AUXFU\_PREDEF\_SPEC  
     MD 22080, 217  
 AUXFU\_PREDEF\_TYPE  
     MD 22050, 216  
 AUXFU\_PREDEF\_VALUE  
     MD 22070, 216  
 AUXFU\_QUICK\_BLOCKCHANGE  
     MD 22100, 218  
 AUXFU\_S\_SYNC\_TYPE  
     MD 22210, 218  
 AUXFU\_T\_SYNC\_TYPE  
     MD 22220, 219  
 Auxiliary function transfer from NC channel, 628  
 AX\_EMERGENCY\_STOP\_TIME  
     MD 36610, 406  
 AX\_ESR\_DELAY\_TIME1  
     MD 37510, 432  
 AX\_ESR\_DELAY\_TIME2  
     MD 37511, 432  
 AX\_INERTIA  
     MD 32650, 347  
 AX\_JERK\_ENABLE  
     MD 32400, 329  
 AX\_JERK\_MODE  
     MD 32402, 330  
 AX\_JERK\_TIME  
     MD 32410, 331  
 AX\_JERK\_VELO  
     MD 32437, 333  
 AX\_JERK\_VEL1  
     MD 32438, 334  
 AX\_MASS  
     MD 32652, 347  
 AX\_MOTION\_DIR  
     MD 32100, 324  
 AX\_VELO\_LIMIT  
     MD 36200, 401  
 AXCONF\_CHANAX\_DEFAULT\_NAME  
     MD 20082, 125  
 AXCONF\_CHANAX\_NAME\_TAB  
     MD 20080, 124  
 AXCONF\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB  
     MD 20050, 120  
 AXCONF\_GEOAX\_NAME\_TAB  
     MD 20060, 121  
 AXCONF\_MACHAX\_NAME\_TAB  
     MD 10000, 25  
 AXCONF\_MACHAX\_USED  
     MD 20070, 122  
 AXES\_SCALE\_ENABLE  
     MD 22914, 234  
 AXES\_SHOW\_GEO\_FIRST  
     MD 51026, 485  
 AXIS\_LANG\_SUB\_MASK  
     MD 30465, 307  
 AXIS\_USAGE  
     MD 52206, 504  
 AXIS\_USAGE\_ATTRIB  
     MD 52207, 505  
 Axis/spindlespecific signals, 676
- B**
- BACKLASH  
     MD 32450, 335  
 BACKLASH\_FACTOR  
     MD 32452, 335  
 BAG\_MASK  
     MD 11600, 89  
 BASE\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
     MD 30460, 306  
 BERO\_DELAY\_TIME\_MINUS  
     MD 31123, 315  
 BERO\_DELAY\_TIME\_PLUS  
     MD 31122, 314  
 BLOCK\_SEARCH\_MODE\_MASK  
     MD 51028, 485  
 BRAKE\_MODE\_CHOICE  
     MD 36600, 406
- C**
- CART\_JOG\_MODE  
     MD 42650, 459  
 CART\_JOG\_SYSTEM  
     MD 21106, 199  
 CEC\_ENABLE

MD 32710, 348  
CEC\_MAX\_SUM  
MD 32720, 349  
CEC\_MAX\_VELO  
MD 32730, 350  
CEC\_SCALING\_SYSTEM\_METRIC  
MD 32711, 349  
CEC\_TABLE\_ENABLE  
MD 41300, 443  
CEC\_TABLE\_WEIGHT  
MD 41310, 444  
CENTRAL\_LUBRICATION  
MD 12300, 101  
CHANGE\_LANGUAGE\_MODE  
MD 9100, 22  
Channelspecific signals, 641  
CHBFRAME\_POWERON\_MASK  
MD 24004, 236  
CHBFRAME\_RESET\_MASK  
MD 24002, 235  
CHFRND\_MAXNUM\_DUMMY\_BLOCKS  
MD 20200, 159  
CHFRND\_MODE\_MASK  
MD 20201, 160  
CHSFRAME\_POWERON\_MASK  
MD 24008, 237  
CHSFRAME\_RESET\_CLEAR\_MASK  
MD 24007, 237  
CHSFRAME\_RESET\_MASK  
MD 24006, 236  
CIRCLE\_ERROR\_CONST  
MD 21000, 193  
CIRCLE\_ERROR\_FACTOR  
MD 21010, 194  
CIRCLE\_RAPID\_FEED  
MD 55230, 533  
CLAMP\_POS\_TOL  
MD 36050, 397  
COMP\_ADD\_VELO\_FACTOR  
MD 32760, 352  
COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_1  
MD 10530, 35  
COMPAR\_ASSIGN\_ANA\_INPUT\_2  
MD 10531, 36  
COMPAR\_TYPE\_1  
MD 10540, 37  
COMPAR\_TYPE\_2  
MD 10541, 38  
COMPRESS\_BLOCK\_PATH\_LIMIT  
MD 20170, 154  
COMPRESS\_CONTUR\_TOL  
MD 42475, 452  
COMPRESS\_ORI\_ROT\_TOL  
MD 42477, 453  
COMPRESS\_ORI\_TOL  
MD 42476, 452  
COMPRESS\_POS\_TOL  
MD 33100, 355  
COMPRESS\_SMOOTH\_FACTOR  
MD 20485, 179  
COMPRESS\_SMOOTH\_FACTOR\_2  
MD 20487, 179  
COMPRESS\_VELO\_TOL  
MD 20172, 154  
COMPRESSOR\_MODE  
MD 20482, 178  
CONE\_ANGLE  
MD 42995, 471  
CONST\_VELO\_MIN\_TIME  
MD 20500, 180  
CONTOUR\_SAMPLING\_FACTOR  
MD 10682, 40  
CONTOUR\_TOL  
MD 36400, 404  
CONTOURHANDWH\_IMP\_PER\_LATCH  
MD 11322, 78  
CONTPREC  
MD 42450, 450  
CONTROL\_UNIT\_LOGIC\_ADDRESS  
MD 13120, 103  
CORNER\_SLOWDOWN\_CRIT  
MD 42526, 457  
CORNER\_SLOWDOWN\_END  
MD 42522, 456  
CORNER\_SLOWDOWN\_OVR  
MD 42524, 456  
CORNER\_SLOWDOWN\_START  
MD 42520, 456  
CORR\_VELO  
MD 32070, 320  
COUP\_SYNC\_DELAY\_TIME  
MD 37240, 426  
COUPLE\_AXIS\_1  
MD 21300, 207  
COUPLE\_BLOCK\_CHANGE\_CTRL\_1  
MD 21320, 210  
COUPLE\_CYCLE\_MASK  
MD 11754, 94  
COUPLE\_IS\_WRITE\_PROT\_1  
MD 21340, 212  
COUPLE\_POS\_TOL\_COARSE  
MD 37200, 421  
COUPLE\_POS\_TOL\_COARSE\_2  
MD 37202, 422

COUPLE\_POS\_TOL\_FINE  
     MD 37210, 423  
 COUPLE\_POS\_TOL\_FINE\_2  
     MD 37212, 424  
 COUPLE\_RATIO\_1  
     MD 42300, 448  
 COUPLE\_RESET\_MODE\_1  
     MD 21330, 211  
 COUPLE\_VELO\_TOL\_COARSE  
     MD 37220, 425  
 COUPLE\_VELO\_TOL\_FINE  
     MD 37230, 426  
 COUPLING\_MODE\_1  
     MD 21310, 208  
 CPREC\_WITH\_FFW  
     MD 20470, 175  
 CRIT\_SPLINE\_ANGLE  
     MD 42470, 451  
 CTRLOUT\_LIMIT  
     MD 36210, 401  
 CTRLOUT\_LIMIT\_TIME  
     MD 36220, 402  
 CTRLOUT\_MODULE\_NR  
     MD 30110, 292  
 CTRLOUT\_NR  
     MD 30120, 292  
 CTRLOUT\_TYPE  
     MD 30130, 292  
 CUBIC\_SPLINE\_BLOCKS  
     MD 20160, 153  
 CURV\_EFFECT\_ON\_PATH\_ACCEL  
     MD 20602, 183  
 CURV\_EFFECT\_ON\_PATH\_JERK  
     MD 20603, 183  
 CUTCOM\_ACT\_DEACT\_CTRL  
     MD 42494, 454  
 CUTCOM\_CLSD\_CONT  
     MD 42496, 455  
 CUTCOM\_CORNER\_LIMIT  
     MD 20210, 161  
 CUTCOM\_CURVE\_INSERT\_LIMIT  
     MD 20230, 162  
 CUTCOM\_DECEL\_LIMIT  
     MD 42528, 457  
 CUTCOM\_G40\_STOPRE  
     MD 42490, 453  
 CUTCOM\_INTERS\_POLY\_ENABLE  
     MD 20256, 163  
 CUTCOM\_MAX\_DISC  
     MD 20220, 162  
 CUTCOM\_MAXNUM\_CHECK\_BLOCKS  
     MD 20240, 162  
 CUTCOM\_MAXNUM\_DUMMY\_BLOCKS  
     MD 20250, 163  
 CUTDIRMOD  
     MD 42984, 470  
 CUTMOD\_ERR  
     MD 20125, 145  
 CUTMOD\_INIT  
     MD 20127, 146  
 CUTTING\_EDGE\_DEFAULT  
     MD 20270, 164

**D**

D\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME  
     MD 11717, 92  
 DB1600 DBX2000.0, 618  
 DB1600 DBX2000.1, 618  
 DB1700 DBX0.3, 619  
 DB1700 DBX0.5, 619  
 DB1700 DBX0.6, 619  
 DB1700 DBX1.3, 620  
 DB1700 DBX1.7, 620  
 DB1700 DBX3.0 to 3.1, 620  
 DB1700 DBX3.7 \*\*\*, 621, 622  
 DB1800 DBX0.0, 622  
 DB1800 DBX0.1, 622  
 DB1800 DBX0.2, 622  
 DB1800 DBX0.7, 623  
 DB1800 DBX1.0, 623  
 DB1800 DBX1.2, 623  
 DB1800 DBX1000.6, 624  
 DB1900 DBX0.6, 624  
 DB1900 DBX0.7, 624  
 DB1900 DBX1003.0 to .2, 625  
 DB1900 DBX1003.7, 626, 627  
 DB1900 DBX1004.0 to .2, 625  
 DB1900 DBX1004.7, 626, 627  
 DB1900 DBX5000.2, 627  
 DB1900 DBX5000.7, 627  
 DB2500 DBB1000 to DBB1012, 628  
 DB2500 DBB3004, 629  
 DB2500 DBB3012, 629  
 DB2500 DBB3020, 629  
 DB2500 DBB3028, 629  
 DB2500 DBB3036, 629  
 DB2500 DBB4004, 629  
 DB2500 DBB4012, 629  
 DB2500 DBD2000, 628  
 DB2500 DBD3000, 629  
 DB2500 DBD3008, 629  
 DB2500 DBD3016, 629  
 DB2500 DBD3024, 629

DB2500 DBD3032, 629  
DB2500 DBD4000, 629  
DB2500 DBD4008, 629  
DB2500 DBD5000, 630  
DB2500 DBD6000, 630  
DB2500 DBD6008, 630  
DB2500 DBD6016, 630  
DB2500 DBW6004, 630  
DB2500 DBW6012, 630  
DB2500 DBW6020, 630  
DB2500 DBX10.0, 628  
DB2500 DBX12.0 to .2, 628  
DB2500 DBX4. 0 to .4, 628  
DB2500 DBX6.0, 628  
DB2500 DBX8.0, 628  
DB2600 DBX0.1, 631  
DB2600 DBX0.2, 631  
DB2600 DBX1.0, 632  
DB2700 DBX0.1, 632  
DB2700 DBX1.0, 632  
DB2700 DBX1.7, 632, 633, 634  
DB3000 DBX0.0, 635  
DB3000 DBX0.1, 635  
DB3000 DBX0.4, 635  
DB3000 DBX0.7, 636  
DB3000 DBX1.2, 636  
DB3000 DBX1.6, 637  
DB3000 DBX1.7, 637  
DB3000 DBX2.0 to .6, 638  
DB3100 DBX0.0, 639  
DB3100 DBX0.1, 639  
DB3100 DBX0.2, 639  
DB3100 DBX0.3, 640  
DB3100 DBX1.2, 640  
DB3200 DBB2, 644  
DB3200 DBB4, 646  
DB3200 DBB5, 647  
DB3200 DBX0.3, 641  
DB3200 DBX0.4, 641  
DB3200 DBX0.5, 642  
DB3200 DBX0.6, 642, 643  
DB3200 DBX1.1, 643  
DB3200 DBX1.7, 644  
DB3200 DBX1000.0 to .1, 655, 656  
DB3200 DBX1000.3, 657  
DB3200 DBX1000.4, 657  
DB3200 DBX1000.5, 658  
DB3200 DBX1000.7 and .6, 659  
DB3200 DBX1001.0 to .6, 660  
DB3200 DBX1004.0 to .1, 655, 656  
DB3200 DBX1004.3, 657  
DB3200 DBX1004.4, 657  
DB3200 DBX1004.5, 658  
DB3200 DBX1004.7 and .6, 659  
DB3200 DBX1005.0 to .6, 660  
DB3200 DBX1008.0 to .1, 655, 656  
DB3200 DBX1008.3, 657  
DB3200 DBX1008.4, 657  
DB3200 DBX1008.5, 658  
DB3200 DBX1008.7 and .6, 659  
DB3200 DBX1009.0 to .6, 660  
DB3200 DBX13.5, 655  
DB3200 DBX14.0 and .1, 655  
DB3200 DBX14.3 and .4, 655  
DB3200 DBX14.5, 656  
DB3200 DBX16.0, 656  
DB3200 DBX3.0, 644  
DB3200 DBX3.1, 644  
DB3200 DBX3.2, 645  
DB3200 DBX3.3, 645  
DB3200 DBX3.4, 645  
DB3200 DBX3.5, 645  
DB3200 DBX6.0, 648  
DB3200 DBX6.1, 649  
DB3200 DBX6.2, 650  
DB3200 DBX6.4, 650  
DB3200 DBX6.6, 651  
DB3200 DBX6.7, 651  
DB3200 DBX7.0, 652  
DB3200 DBX7.1, 652  
DB3200 DBX7.2, 652  
DB3200 DBX7.3, 653  
DB3200 DBX7.4, 654  
DB3300 DBB10, 670  
DB3300 DBB12, 671  
DB3300 DBB14, 671  
DB3300 DBB4004, 674, 675  
DB3300 DBB8, 670  
DB3300 DBX0.3, 661  
DB3300 DBX0.4, 661  
DB3300 DBX0.5, 661  
DB3300 DBX0.6, 662  
DB3300 DBX1.0, 662  
DB3300 DBX1.2, 662  
DB3300 DBX1.3, 663  
DB3300 DBX1.4, 663  
DB3300 DBX1.5, 664  
DB3300 DBX1.6, 664  
DB3300 DBX1.7, 665  
DB3300 DBX1000.0 to .1, 671  
DB3300 DBX1000.5 and .4, 671  
DB3300 DBX1000.7 and .6, 672  
DB3300 DBX1001.0 to .6, 673  
DB3300 DBX1004.0 to .1, 671

DB3300 DBX1004.5 and .4, 671  
 DB3300 DBX1004.7 and .6, 672  
 DB3300 DBX1005.0 to .6, 673  
 DB3300 DBX1008.0 to .1, 671  
 DB3300 DBX1008.5 and .4, 671  
 DB3300 DBX1008.7 and .6, 672  
 DB3300 DBX1009.0 to .6, 673  
 DB3300 DBX11.0 to .1, 670  
 DB3300 DBX13.0 to .1, 671  
 DB3300 DBX15.0 to .1, 671  
 DB3300 DBX3.0, 665  
 DB3300 DBX3.2, 666  
 DB3300 DBX3.3, 666  
 DB3300 DBX3.4, 666  
 DB3300 DBX3.5, 667  
 DB3300 DBX3.6, 667  
 DB3300 DBX3.7, 667  
 DB3300 DBX4.2, 668  
 DB3300 DBX4.3, 668  
 DB3300 DBX4.6, 668  
 DB3300 DBX4.7, 668  
 DB3300 DBX4001.1, 673, 674, 675  
 DB3300 DBX5.0 and .1, 669  
 DB3300 DBX6.0, 669  
 DB3300 DBX6.1, 669  
 DB3300 DBX9.0 to .1, 670  
 DB370x DBD0, 676  
 DB370x DBD4, 676  
 DB380x DBB0, 678  
 DB380x DBX1.1, 679  
 DB380x DBX1.2, 679, 680, 681, 682  
 DB380x DBX1.7, 684  
 DB380x DBX1000.1 and .0, 693  
 DB380x DBX1000.3 or .2, 694  
 DB380x DBX1000.7, 694  
 DB380x DBX2.2, 685, 686  
 DB380x DBX2.3, 687  
 DB380x DBX2000.0 to .2, 695  
 DB380x DBX2000.3, 696  
 DB380x DBX2001.0, 696, 697  
 DB380x DBX2001.4, 697  
 DB380x DBX2001.6, 698  
 DB380x DBX2002.4, 698  
 DB380x DBX2002.5, 699  
 DB380x DBX2002.7 and .6, 699  
 DB380x DBX2003, 700, 701, 722  
 DB380x DBX3.1, 688  
 DB380x DBX3.6, 689  
 DB380x DBX4.0 to .1, 689  
 DB380x DBX4.3, 690  
 DB380x DBX4.4, 691  
 DB380x DBX4.5, 691  
 DB380x DBX4.7 and .6, 692  
 DB380x DBX5.0 and .6, 693  
 DB390x DBB8, 713  
 DB390x DBX0.0, 704  
 DB390x DBX0.2, 705  
 DB390x DBX0.4, 705  
 DB390x DBX0.6, 706  
 DB390x DBX0.7, 706  
 DB390x DBX1.1, 703, 704, 706  
 DB390x DBX1.2, 702, 706, 707, 708, 709, 723, 724,  
 725, 726, 727, 728  
 DB390x DBX2.1, 709  
 DB390x DBX2.2, 709  
 DB390x DBX2.3, 710  
 DB390x DBX2.4, 710  
 DB390x DBX2.5, 710  
 DB390x DBX2000.0 to .2, 715  
 DB390x DBX2000.3, 716  
 DB390x DBX2001.0, 716, 718, 719  
 DB390x DBX2001.1, 717  
 DB390x DBX2001.2, 717  
 DB390x DBX2001.5, 718  
 DB390x DBX2001.7, 719  
 DB390x DBX2002.0, 719  
 DB390x DBX2002.3, 720  
 DB390x DBX2002.4, 720  
 DB390x DBX2002.5, 720  
 DB390x DBX2002.6, 721  
 DB390x DBX2002.7, 721  
 DB390x DBX4.0 to .1, 710, 711  
 DB390x DBX4.7 to .6, 712  
 DB390x DBX5.0 to .6, 712, 713, 714  
 DB390x DBX5008.0 to .5, 728  
 DB5300 DBD1000, 729  
 DB5300 DBD1004, 729  
 DB5300 DBX0.0, 729  
 DB5300 DBX0.1, 729  
 DEFAULT\_FEED  
     MD 42110, 446  
 DEFAULT\_ROT\_FACTOR\_R  
     MD 42150, 447  
 DEFAULT\_SCALE\_FACTOR\_AXIS  
     MD 43120, 471  
 DEFAULT\_SCALE\_FACTOR\_P  
     MD 42140, 447  
 DEPTH\_OF\_LOGFILE\_OPT  
     MD 17600, 109  
 DEPTH\_OF\_LOGFILE\_OPT\_PF  
     MD 17610, 111  
 DES\_VELO\_LIMIT  
     MD 36520, 405  
 DIAMETER\_AX\_DEF

MD 20100, 130  
DISP\_COORDINATE\_SYSTEM  
MD 52000, 502  
DISP\_NUM\_AXIS\_BIG\_FONT  
MD 52010, 503  
DISP\_PLANE\_MILL  
MD 52005, 502  
DISP\_PLANE\_TURN  
MD 52006, 503  
DISP\_RES\_ANGLE  
MD 51020, 484  
DISP\_RES\_INCH  
MD 51010, 483  
DISP\_RES\_INCH\_CUT\_RATE  
MD 51014, 484  
DISP\_RES\_INCH\_FEED\_P\_REV  
MD 51011, 484  
DISP\_RES\_INCH\_FEED\_P\_TIME  
MD 51012, 484  
DISP\_RES\_INCH\_FEED\_P\_TOOTH  
MD 51013, 484  
DISP\_RES\_MM  
MD 51000, 483  
DISP\_RES\_MM\_CONST\_CUT\_RATE  
MD 51004, 483  
DISP\_RES\_MM\_FEED\_PER\_REV  
MD 51001, 483  
DISP\_RES\_MM\_FEED\_PER\_TIME  
MD 51002, 483  
DISP\_RES\_MM\_FEED\_PER\_TOOTH  
MD 51003, 483  
DISP\_RES\_ROT\_AX\_FEED  
MD 51022, 484  
DISP\_RES\_SPINDLE  
MD 51021, 484  
DISPLAY\_AXIS  
MD 20098, 129  
DISPLAY\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
MD 10284, 30  
DISPLAY\_IS\_MODULO  
MD 30320, 302  
DISPLAY\_MODE\_POSITION  
MD 10136, 27  
DISPLAY\_SWITCH\_OFF\_INTERVAL  
MD 9006, 21  
DRAM\_FILESYSTEM\_MASK  
MD 11290, 76  
DRAW\_POS\_TRIGGER\_TIME  
MD 10690, 41  
DRIFT\_ENABLE  
MD 36700, 408  
DRIFT\_VALUE

MD 36720, 408  
DRILL\_MID\_MAX\_ECCENT  
MD 55489, 536  
DRILL\_SPOT\_DIST  
MD 55490, 536  
DRILL\_TAPPING\_SET\_GG12  
MD 55481, 535  
DRILL\_TAPPING\_SET\_GG21  
MD 55482, 535  
DRILL\_TAPPING\_SET\_GG24  
MD 55483, 536  
DRILL\_TAPPING\_SET\_MC  
MD 55484, 536  
DRILL\_VELO\_LIMIT  
MD 35550, 392  
DRILLING\_AXIS\_IS\_Z  
MD 55480, 535  
DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO\_DENOM  
MD 31050, 312  
DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO\_NUMERA  
MD 31060, 312  
DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO2\_DENOM  
MD 31064, 313  
DRIVE\_AX\_RATIO2\_NUMERA  
MD 31066, 313  
DRIVE\_ENC\_RATIO\_DENOM  
MD 31070, 313  
DRIVE\_ENC\_RATIO\_NUMERA  
MD 31080, 313  
DRIVE\_SIGNAL\_TRACKING  
MD 36730, 409  
DRIVE\_TELEGRAM\_TYPE  
MD 13060, 102  
DRV\_DIAG\_DO\_AND\_COMP\_NAMES  
MD 9107, 23  
DRY\_RUN\_FEED  
MD 42100, 445  
DRY\_RUN\_FEED\_MODE  
MD 42101, 446  
DRYRUN\_MASK  
MD 10704, 44  
DYN\_LIMIT\_RESET\_MASK  
MD 32320, 329  
DYN\_MATCH\_ENABLE  
MD 32900, 354  
DYN\_MATCH\_TIME  
MD 32910, 355

## E

ENABLE\_ALARM\_MASK  
MD 11411, 85

ENABLE\_CHAN\_AX\_GAP  
MD 11640, 92

ENABLE\_COORDINATE\_ACS  
MD 51037, 487

ENABLE\_COORDINATE\_REL  
MD 51036, 487

ENABLE\_EPS\_SERVICES  
MD 9108, 23

ENABLE\_HANDWHEEL\_WINDOW  
MD 51067, 491

ENABLE\_PROGLIST\_MANUFACT  
MD 51043, 488

ENABLE\_PROGLIST\_USER  
MD 51041, 488

ENABLE\_QUICK\_M\_CODES  
MD 52229, 506

ENABLE\_START\_MODE\_MASK\_PRT  
MD 22621, 230

ENC\_ABS\_BUFFERING  
MD 30270, 299

ENC\_ABS\_TURNS\_MODULO  
MD 34220, 368

ENC\_ACTVAL\_SMOOTH\_TIME  
MD 34990, 371

ENC\_CHANGE\_TOL  
MD 36500, 405

ENC\_COMP\_ENABLE  
MD 32700, 348

ENC\_DIFF\_TOL  
MD 36510, 405

ENC\_FEEDBACK\_POL  
MD 32110, 325

ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT  
MD 36300, 402

ENC\_FREQ\_LIMIT\_LOW  
MD 36302, 403

ENC\_GRID\_POINT\_DIST  
MD 31010, 310

ENC\_INPUT\_NR  
MD 30230, 294

ENC\_INVERS  
MD 34320, 370

ENC\_IS\_DIRECT  
MD 31040, 311

ENC\_IS\_DIRECT2  
MD 31044, 312

ENC\_IS\_INDEPENDENT  
MD 30242, 296

ENC\_IS\_LINEAR  
MD 31000, 310

ENC\_MARKER\_INC  
MD 34310, 369

ENC\_MEAS\_TYPE  
MD 30244, 297

ENC\_MODULE\_NR  
MD 30220, 294

ENC\_PULSE\_MULT  
MD 31025, 311

ENC\_REFP\_MARKER\_DIST  
MD 34300, 369

ENC\_REFP\_MODE  
MD 34200, 367

ENC\_REFP\_STATE  
MD 34210, 367

ENC\_RESOL  
MD 31020, 310

ENC\_SERIAL\_NUMBER  
MD 34230, 368

ENC\_TYPE  
MD 30240, 295

ENC\_ZERO\_MONITORING  
MD 36310, 404

EQUIV\_CURRCTRL\_TIME  
MD 32800, 353

EQUIV\_SPEEDCTRL\_TIME  
MD 32810, 354

ESR\_DELAY\_TIME1  
MD 21380, 213

ESR\_DELAY\_TIME2  
MD 21381, 213

ESR\_REACTION  
MD 37500, 432

EXACT\_POS\_MODE  
MD 20550, 181

EXACT\_POS\_MODE\_G0\_TO\_G1  
MD 20552, 182

EXT\_PROG\_PATH  
MD 42700, 462

EXTERN\_DIGITS\_OFFSET\_NO  
MD 10889, 62

EXTERN\_DIGITS\_TOOL\_NO  
MD 10888, 62

EXTERN\_DOUBLE\_TURRET\_DIST  
MD 42162, 447

EXTERN\_DOUBLE\_TURRET\_ON  
MD 10812, 58

EXTERN\_FIXED\_FEEDRATE\_F1\_F9  
MD 42160, 447

EXTERN\_FIXED\_FEEDRATE\_F1\_ON  
MD 22920, 235

EXTERN\_FLOATINGPOINT\_PROG  
MD 10884, 61

EXTERN\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
MD 20734, 190

EXTERN\_G\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE  
MD 10816, 60  
EXTERN\_G\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE\_NAME  
MD 10817, 60  
EXTERN\_G0\_LINEAR\_MODE  
MD 20732, 189  
EXTERN\_GCODE\_GROUPS\_TO\_PLC  
MD 22512, 223  
EXTERN\_GCODE\_RESET\_MODE  
MD 20156, 153  
EXTERN\_GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES  
MD 20154, 152  
EXTERN\_INCREMENT\_SYSTEM  
MD 10886, 62  
EXTERN\_INTERRUPT\_BITS\_M96  
MD 10808, 57  
EXTERN\_INTERRUPT\_NUM\_ASUP  
MD 10818, 60  
EXTERN\_INTERRUPT\_NUM\_RETRAC  
MD 10820, 60  
EXTERN\_M\_NO\_DISABLE\_INT  
MD 10806, 57  
EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE  
MD 10814, 59  
EXTERN\_M\_NO\_MAC\_CYCLE\_NAME  
MD 10815, 59  
EXTERN\_M\_NO\_SET\_INT  
MD 10804, 56  
EXTERN\_MEAS\_G31\_P\_SIGNAL  
MD 10810, 58  
EXTERN\_PARALLEL\_GEOAX  
MD 22930, 235  
EXTERN\_REF\_POSITION\_G30\_1  
MD 43340, 476  
EXTERN\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR  
MD 20095, 127  
EXTERN\_TOOLPROG\_MODE  
MD 10890, 63

**F**

F\_VALUES\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET  
MD 22410, 222  
FASTIO\_DIG\_NUM\_INPUTS  
MD 10350, 30  
FASTIO\_DIG\_NUM\_OUTPUTS  
MD 10360, 31  
FASTIO\_DIG\_SHORT\_CIRCUIT  
MD 10361, 32  
FFW\_ACTIVATION\_MODE  
MD 32630, 345  
FFW\_MODE  
MD 32620, 344  
FGROUP\_DEFAULT\_AXES  
MD 22420, 223  
FIX\_POINT\_POS  
MD 30600, 309  
FIXED\_STOP\_ACKN\_MASK  
MD 37060, 414  
FIXED\_STOP\_ALARM\_MASK  
MD 37050, 412  
FIXED\_STOP\_ALARM\_REACTION  
MD 37052, 413  
FIXED\_STOP\_BY\_SENSOR  
MD 37040, 412  
FIXED\_STOP\_CONTROL  
MD 37002, 410  
FIXED\_STOP\_MODE  
MD 37000, 409  
FIXED\_STOP\_SWITCH  
MD 43500, 478  
FIXED\_STOP\_THRESHOLD  
MD 37030, 411  
FIXED\_STOP\_TORQUE  
MD 43510, 478  
FIXED\_STOP\_TORQUE\_DEF  
MD 37010, 410  
FIXED\_STOP\_TORQUE\_FACTOR  
MD 37014, 411  
FIXED\_STOP\_TORQUE\_RAMP\_TIME  
MD 37012, 410  
FIXED\_STOP\_WINDOW  
MD 43520, 479  
FIXED\_STOP\_WINDOW\_DEF  
MD 37020, 411  
FOC\_ACTIVATION\_MODE  
MD 37080, 414  
FOC\_STANDSTILL\_DELAY\_TIME  
MD 36042, 397  
FRAME\_ACS\_SET  
MD 24030, 238  
FRAME\_ADAPT\_MODE  
MD 24040, 238  
FRAME\_ANGLE\_INPUT\_MODE  
MD 10600, 39  
FRAME\_GEOAX\_CHANGE\_MODE  
MD 10602, 39  
FRAME\_OFFSET\_INCR\_PROG  
MD 42440, 449  
FRAME\_OR\_CORRPOS\_NOTALLOWED  
MD 32074, 321  
FRAME\_SAA\_MODE  
MD 24050, 239  
FRAME\_SAVE\_MASK

MD 10617, 40  
FRAME\_SUPPRESS\_MODE  
MD 24020, 238  
FRAMES\_ACT\_IMMEDIATELY  
MD 51025, 485  
FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL1  
MD 32550, 340  
FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL2  
MD 32560, 341  
FRICT\_COMP\_ACCEL3  
MD 32570, 342  
FRICT\_COMP\_ADAPT\_ENABLE  
MD 32510, 337  
FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MAX  
MD 32520, 338  
FRICT\_COMP\_CONST\_MIN  
MD 32530, 339  
FRICT\_COMP\_ENABLE  
MD 32500, 336  
FRICT\_COMP\_INC\_FACTOR  
MD 32580, 343  
FRICT\_COMP\_MODE  
MD 32490, 335  
FRICT\_COMP\_TIME  
MD 32540, 339  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_DISP  
MD 52210, 505  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_DRILL  
MD 52216, 506  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_DRILL\_SET  
MD 55216, 532  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_MILL  
MD 52214, 506  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_MILL\_SET  
MD 55214, 531  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_MILL\_TOL\_SET  
MD 55220, 532  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_SIM  
MD 51226, 495  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_SWIVEL\_SET  
MD 55221, 533  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_TECH  
MD 51228, 496  
MD 52212, 505  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_TECH\_SET  
MD 55212, 531  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_TURN  
MD 52218, 506  
FUNCTION\_MASK\_TURN\_SET  
MD 55218, 532

**G**

G0\_LINEAR\_MODE  
MD 20730, 189  
G0\_TOLERANCE\_FACTOR  
MD 20560, 182  
G00\_ACCEL\_FACTOR  
MD 32434, 333  
G00\_JERK\_FACTOR  
MD 32435, 333  
G53\_TOOLCORR  
MD 10760, 56  
GANTRY\_ACT\_POS\_TOL\_ERROR  
MD 37135, 418  
GANTRY\_AXIS\_TYPE  
MD 37100, 415  
GANTRY\_BREAK\_UP  
MD 37140, 419  
GANTRY\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
MD 37150, 420  
GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_ERROR  
MD 37120, 417  
GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_REF  
MD 37130, 418  
GANTRY\_POS\_TOL\_WARNING  
MD 37110, 416  
GCODE\_GROUPS\_TO\_PLC  
MD 22510, 223  
GCODE\_GROUPS\_TO\_PLC\_MODE  
MD 22515, 224  
GCODE\_RESET\_MODE  
MD 20152, 151  
GCODE\_RESET\_VALUES  
MD 20150, 149  
GEAR\_CHANGE\_WAIT\_TIME  
MD 10192, 27  
GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_ENABLE  
MD 35010, 372  
GEAR\_STEP\_CHANGE\_POSITION  
MD 35012, 372  
GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO  
MD 35110, 379  
GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT  
MD 35130, 381  
GEAR\_STEP\_MAX\_VELO2  
MD 35112, 380  
GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO  
MD 35120, 380  
GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO\_LIMIT  
MD 35140, 383  
GEAR\_STEP\_MIN\_VELO2  
MD 35122, 381  
GEAR\_STEP\_PC\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMIT

MD 35135, 382  
GEAR\_STEP\_POSCTRL\_ACCEL  
MD 35210, 385  
GEAR\_STEP\_POSCTRL\_ACCEL2  
MD 35212, 385  
GEAR\_STEP\_SPEEDCTRL\_ACCEL  
MD 35200, 385  
GEAR\_STEP\_USED\_IN\_AXISMODE  
MD 35014, 373  
General selection/status signals from the MMC, 625,  
626, 627  
General selection/status signals to MMC, 568  
General signals from NCK, 632  
General signals to NCK, 631  
GEOAX\_CHANGE\_M\_CODE  
MD 22532, 224  
GEOAX\_CHANGE\_RESET  
MD 20118, 142  
GUD\_AREA\_SAVE\_TAB  
MD 11140, 70

## H

HANDWH\_CHAN\_STOP\_COND  
MD 20624, 187  
HANDWH\_GEOAX\_MAX\_INCR\_SIZE  
MD 20620, 185  
HANDWH\_GEOAX\_MAX\_INCR\_VSIZE  
MD 20622, 185  
HANDWH\_IMP\_PER\_LATCH  
MD 11320, 78  
HANDWH\_MAX\_INCR\_SIZE  
MD 32080, 322  
HANDWH\_MAX\_INCR\_VELO\_SIZE  
MD 32082, 322  
HANDWH\_ORIAX\_MAX\_INCR\_SIZE  
MD 20621, 185  
HANDWH\_ORIAX\_MAX\_INCR\_VSIZE  
MD 20623, 186  
HANDWH\_REVERSE  
MD 11310, 77  
HANDWH\_STOP\_COND  
MD 32084, 323  
HANDWH\_TRUE\_DISTANCE  
MD 11346, 80  
HANDWH\_VELO\_OVERLAY\_FACTOR  
MD 32090, 324  
HANDWHEEL\_FILTER\_TIME  
MD 11354, 82  
HANDWHEEL\_INPUT  
MD 11352, 81  
HANDWHEEL\_MODULE  
MD 11351, 81  
HANDWHEEL\_SEGMENT  
MD 11350, 81  
HIRTH\_IS\_ACTIVE  
MD 30505, 309  
HMI\_MONITOR  
MD 9032, 21  
HMI\_WIDE\_SCREEN  
MD 9105, 22  
HW\_ASSIGN\_DIG\_FASTIN  
MD 10366, 33  
HW\_ASSIGN\_DIG\_FASTOUT  
MD 10368, 34  
HW\_SERIAL\_NUMBER  
MD 18030, 112

## I

IGN\_PROG\_STATE\_ASUP  
MD 20191, 157  
IGNORE\_INHIBIT\_ASUP  
MD 20116, 141  
IGNORE\_OVL\_FACTOR\_FOR\_ADIS  
MD 20490, 180  
IGNORE\_SINGLEBLOCK\_ASUP  
MD 20117, 142  
IGNORE\_SINGLEBLOCK\_MASK  
MD 10702, 42  
INDEX\_AX\_ASSIGN\_POS\_TAB  
MD 30500, 308  
INDEX\_AX\_DENOMINATOR  
MD 30502, 309  
INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_1  
MD 10900, 64  
INDEX\_AX\_LENGTH\_POS\_TAB\_2  
MD 10920, 66  
INDEX\_AX\_MODE  
MD 10940, 68  
INDEX\_AX\_NUMERATOR  
MD 30501, 308  
INDEX\_AX\_OFFSET  
MD 30503, 309  
INDEX\_AX\_POS\_TAB\_1  
MD 10910, 65  
INDEX\_AX\_POS\_TAB\_2  
MD 10930, 67  
INFO\_FREE\_MEM\_DYNAMIC  
MD 18050, 113  
INFO\_FREE\_MEM\_STATIC  
MD 18060, 114  
INT\_INCR\_PER\_DEG  
MD 10210, 28

INT\_INCR\_PER\_MM  
     MD 10200, 28  
 IPO\_MAX\_LOAD  
     MD 11510, 89  
 IPOBRAKE\_BLOCK\_EXCHANGE  
     MD 43600, 479  
 IS\_CONCURRENT\_POS\_AX  
     MD 30450, 303  
 IS\_ROT\_AX  
     MD 30300, 300  
 IS\_SD\_MAX\_PATH\_ACCEL  
     MD 42502, 455  
 IS\_SD\_MAX\_PATH\_JERK  
     MD 42512, 456  
 IS\_UNIPOLAR\_OUTPUT  
     MD 30134, 293  
 IS\_VIRTUAL\_AX  
     MD 30132, 293  
 ISO\_ENABLE\_DRYRUN  
     MD 52804, 510  
 ISO\_ENABLE\_INTERRUPTS  
     MD 52802, 510  
 ISO\_M\_DRILLING\_AXIS\_IS\_Z  
     MD 55800, 550  
 ISO\_M\_DRILLING\_TYPE  
     MD 55802, 550  
 ISO\_M\_ENABLE\_POLAR\_COORD  
     MD 52800, 509  
 ISO\_M\_RETRACTION\_DIR  
     MD 55806, 550  
 ISO\_M\_RETRACTION\_FACTOR  
     MD 55804, 550  
 ISO\_SCALING\_SYSTEM  
     MD 52806, 510  
 ISO\_SIMULTAN\_AXES\_START  
     MD 52808, 510  
 ISO\_T\_DEEPHOLE\_DRILL\_MODE  
     MD 52810, 510  
 ISO\_T\_DWELL\_TIME\_UNIT  
     MD 55810, 551  
 ISO\_T\_RETRACTION\_FACTOR  
     MD 55808, 550  
  
**J**  
 J\_MEA\_CAL\_HEIGHT\_FEEDAX  
     MD 51772, 500  
 J\_MEA\_CAL\_RING\_DIAM  
     MD 51770, 500  
 J\_MEA\_COLL\_MONIT\_FEED  
     MD 51757, 500  
 J\_MEA\_COLL\_MONIT\_POS\_FEED  
     MD 51758, 500  
 J\_MEA\_FIXPOINT  
     MD 52750, 509  
 J\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_PIECE  
     MD 54798, 530  
 J\_MEA\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_TOOL  
     MD 54799, 531  
 J\_MEA\_M\_DIST  
     MD 51750, 499  
 J\_MEA\_M\_DIST\_MANUELL  
     MD 51751, 499  
 J\_MEA\_M\_DIST\_TOOL\_LENGTH  
     MD 51752, 499  
 J\_MEA\_M\_DIST\_TOOL\_RADIUS  
     MD 51753, 499  
 J\_MEA\_MEASURING\_FEED  
     MD 51755, 499  
 J\_MEA\_SET\_CAL\_MODE  
     MD 55771, 549  
 J\_MEA\_SET\_COUPL\_SP\_COORD  
     MD 55770, 549  
 J\_MEA\_SET\_FEED\_MODE  
     MD 55763, 548  
 J\_MEA\_SET\_NUM\_OF\_ATTEMPTS  
     MD 55761, 547  
 J\_MEA\_SET\_PROBE\_MONO  
     MD 55772, 549  
 J\_MEA\_SET\_RETRAC\_MODE  
     MD 55762, 548  
 J\_MEA\_T\_PROBE\_ALLOW\_AX\_DIR  
     MD 51776, 501  
 J\_MEA\_T\_PROBE\_APPR\_AX\_DIR  
     MD 51784, 502  
 J\_MEA\_T\_PROBE\_DIAM\_LENGTH  
     MD 51778, 501  
 J\_MEA\_T\_PROBE\_DIAM\_RAD  
     MD 51780, 501  
 J\_MEA\_T\_PROBE\_MEASURE\_DIST  
     MD 51786, 502  
 J\_MEA\_T\_PROBE\_MEASURE\_FEED  
     MD 51787, 502  
 J\_MEA\_T\_PROBE\_T\_EDGE\_DIST  
     MD 51782, 501  
 J\_MEA\_T\_PROBE\_TYPE  
     MD 51774, 500  
 JOG\_AND\_POS\_JERK\_ENABLE  
     MD 32420, 331  
 JOG\_AND\_POS\_MAX\_JERK  
     MD 32430, 332  
 JOG\_CONT\_MODE\_LEVELTRIGGRD  
     MD 41050, 438  
 JOG\_FEED\_PER\_REV\_SOURCE

MD 42600, 458  
 JOG\_GEOAX\_MODE\_MASK  
     MD 42996, 471  
 JOG\_INC\_MODE\_LEVELTRIGGRD  
     MD 11300, 77  
 JOG\_INCR\_SIZE\_TAB  
     MD 11330, 79  
 JOG\_INCR\_WEIGHT  
     MD 31090, 314  
 JOG\_MODE\_MASK  
     MD 10735, 55  
 JOG\_POSITION  
     MD 43320, 476  
 JOG\_REV\_IS\_ACTIVE  
     MD 41100, 439  
 JOG\_REV\_SET\_VELO  
     MD 41120, 441  
 JOG\_REV\_VELO  
     MD 32050, 319  
 JOG\_REV\_VELO\_RAPID  
     MD 32040, 319  
 JOG\_ROT\_AX\_SET\_VELO  
     MD 41130, 442  
 JOG\_SET\_VELO  
     MD 41110, 440  
 JOG\_SPIND\_SET\_VELO  
     MD 41200, 442  
 JOG\_VAR\_INCR\_SIZE  
     MD 41010, 437  
 JOG\_VELO  
     MD 32020, 318  
 JOG\_VELO\_GEO  
     MD 21165, 203  
 JOG\_VELO\_ORI  
     MD 21155, 203  
 JOG\_VELO\_RAPID  
     MD 32010, 317  
 JOG\_VELO\_RAPID\_GEO  
     MD 21160, 203  
 JOG\_VELO\_RAPID\_ORI  
     MD 21150, 202

**K**

KEYBOARD\_STATE  
     MD 9009, 21

**L**

LANG\_SUB\_NAME  
     MD 15700, 107

LANG\_SUB\_PATH  
     MD 15702, 108  
 LEADSCREW\_PITCH  
     MD 31030, 311  
 LEN\_AC\_FIFO  
     MD 28264, 284  
 LEN\_PROTOCOL\_FILE  
     MD 11420, 86  
 LIFTFAST\_DIST  
     MD 21200, 205  
 LIFTFAST\_STOP\_COND  
     MD 21204, 205  
 LIFTFAST\_WITH\_MIRROR  
     MD 21202, 205  
 LIMIT\_CHECK\_MODE  
     MD 20280, 165  
 LOOKAH\_FFORM  
     MD 20443, 174  
 LOOKAH\_FREQUENCY  
     MD 32440, 334  
 LOOKAH\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
     MD 20455, 174  
 LOOKAH\_NUM\_OVR\_POINTS  
     MD 20430, 173  
 LOOKAH\_OVR\_POINTS  
     MD 20440, 173  
 LOOKAH\_RELIEVE\_BLOCK\_CYCLE  
     MD 20450, 174  
 LOOKAH\_SMOOTH\_WITH\_FEED  
     MD 20462, 175  
 LOOKAH\_USE\_VELO\_NEXT\_BLOCK  
     MD 20400, 173  
 LUBRICATION\_DIST  
     MD 33050, 355  
 LUD\_EXTENDED\_SCOPE  
     MD 11120, 70

**M**

M\_CODE\_ALL\_COOLANTS\_OFF  
     MD 52230, 506  
 M\_CODE\_CHUCK\_CLOSE  
     MD 52252, 508  
 M\_CODE\_CHUCK\_OPEN  
     MD 52250, 507  
 M\_CODE\_CHUCK\_OPEN\_ROT  
     MD 52251, 507  
 M\_CODE\_COOLANT\_1\_AND\_2\_ON  
     MD 52233, 507  
 M\_CODE\_COOLANT\_1\_ON  
     MD 52231, 507  
 M\_CODE\_COOLANT\_2\_ON

MD 52232, 507  
 M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE  
   MD 10715, 51  
 M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME  
   MD 10716, 52  
 M\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_PAR  
   MD 10718, 53  
 M\_NO\_FCT\_EOP  
   MD 10714, 50  
 M\_NO\_FCT\_STOPRE  
   MD 10713, 49  
 M19\_SPOS  
   MD 43240, 475  
 M19\_SPOSMODE  
   MD 43250, 475  
 MACHINE\_JOG\_INTERRUPT\_PRIO  
   MD 52260, 508  
 MAJOG\_RELEASE\_PLANE  
   MD 55261, 533  
 MAJOG\_SAFETY\_CLEARANCE  
   MD 55260, 533  
 MAX\_ACCEL\_OVL\_FACTOR  
   MD 32310, 328  
 MAX\_AX\_ACCEL  
   MD 32300, 328  
 MAX\_AX\_JERK  
   MD 32431, 332  
 MAX\_AX\_JERK\_FACTOR  
   MD 32439, 334  
 MAX\_AX\_VELO  
   MD 32000, 316  
 MAX\_BLOCKS\_IN\_IPOBUFFER  
   MD 42990, 471  
 MAX\_INP\_FEED\_PER\_REV  
   MD 55200, 531  
 MAX\_INP\_FEED\_PER\_TIME  
   MD 55201, 531  
 MAX\_INP\_FEED\_PER\_TOOTH  
   MD 55202, 531  
 MAX\_INP\_RANGE\_GAMMA  
   MD 55231, 533  
 MAX\_LEAD\_ANGLE  
   MD 21090, 195  
 MAX\_PATH\_JERK  
   MD 20600, 183  
 MAX\_SKP\_LEVEL  
   MD 51029, 485  
 MAX\_TILT\_ANGLE  
   MD 21092, 195  
 MAXNUM\_REPLACEMENT\_TOOLS  
   MD 17500, 108  
 MAXNUM\_SYNC\_DIAG\_VAR  
   MD 28241, 281  
 MD\_TEXT\_SWITCH  
   MD 9900, 23  
 MEA\_ALARM\_MASK  
   MD 54750, 530  
 MEA\_AVERAGE\_VALUE  
   MD 55625, 544  
 MEA\_AVERAGE\_VALUE\_NUM  
   MD 55624, 544  
 MEA\_CAL\_EDGE\_BASE\_AX1  
   MD 54615, 515  
 MEA\_CAL\_EDGE\_BASE\_AX2  
   MD 54619, 515  
 MEA\_CAL\_EDGE\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX1  
   MD 54618, 515  
 MEA\_CAL\_EDGE\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX2  
   MD 54622, 516  
 MEA\_CAL\_EDGE\_NUM  
   MD 51601, 496  
 MEA\_CAL\_EDGE\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX1  
   MD 54617, 515  
 MEA\_CAL\_EDGE\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX2  
   MD 54621, 516  
 MEA\_CAL\_EDGE\_UPPER\_AX2  
   MD 54620, 516  
 MEA\_CAL\_MONITORING  
   MD 51616, 498  
 MEA\_CAL\_TP\_NUM  
   MD 51602, 496  
 MEA\_CAL\_TPW\_NUM  
   MD 51603, 496  
 MEA\_CAL\_WP\_NUM  
   MD 51600, 496  
 MEA\_CM\_FEEDFACTOR\_1  
   MD 54675, 525  
 MEA\_CM\_FEEDFACTOR\_2  
   MD 54676, 525  
 MEA\_CM\_MAX\_FEEDRATE  
   MD 54672, 524  
 MEA\_CM\_MAX\_PERI\_SPEED  
   MD 54670, 524  
 MEA\_CM\_MAX\_REVOLUTIONS  
   MD 54671, 524  
 MEA\_CM\_MEASURING\_ACCURACY  
   MD 54677, 525  
 MEA\_CM\_MIN\_FEEDRATE  
   MD 54673, 524  
 MEA\_CM\_ROT\_AX\_POS\_TOL  
   MD 51618, 499  
 MEA\_CM\_SPIND\_ROT\_DIR  
   MD 54674, 524  
 MEA\_COLLISION\_MONITORING

MD 55600, 540  
MEA\_COUPL\_SPIND\_COORD  
MD 55602, 541  
MEA\_EMPIRIC\_VALUE  
MD 55623, 544  
MEA\_EMPIRIC\_VALUE\_NUM  
MD 55622, 543  
MEA\_FEED\_FAST\_MEASURE  
MD 55633, 547  
MEA\_FEED\_FEEDAX\_VALUE  
MD 55632, 547  
MEA\_FEED\_PLANE\_VALUE  
MD 55631, 546  
MEA\_FEED\_RAPID\_IN\_PERCENT  
MD 55630, 545  
MEA\_FEED\_TYP  
MD 55610, 542  
MEA\_INPUT\_PIECE\_PROBE  
MD 51606, 497  
MEA\_INPUT\_TOOL\_PROBE  
MD 51607, 497  
MEA\_MONO\_COR\_POS\_ACTIVE  
MD 51612, 498  
MEA\_NUM\_OF\_MEASURE  
MD 55606, 542  
MEA\_PROBE\_BALL\_RAD\_IN\_TOA  
MD 54660, 523  
MEA\_PROBE\_LENGTH\_RELATE  
MD 51614, 498  
MEA\_REPEAT\_ACTIVE  
MD 54655, 522  
MEA\_REPEAT\_WITH\_M0  
MD 54656, 522  
MEA\_RESULT\_DISPLAY  
MD 55613, 543  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN1  
MD 54705, 528  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN2  
MD 54706, 528  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN3  
MD 54707, 529  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN4  
MD 54708, 529  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN5  
MD 54709, 529  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_LEN6  
MD 54710, 530  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD1  
MD 54695, 526  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD2  
MD 54696, 526  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD3  
MD 54697, 527  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD4  
MD 54698, 527  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD5  
MD 54699, 527  
MEA\_RESULT\_OFFSET\_TAB\_RAD6  
MD 54700, 528  
MEA\_RETRACTION\_FEED  
MD 55608, 542  
MEA\_SIM\_ENABLE  
MD 55618, 543  
MEA\_SIM\_MEASURE\_DIFF  
MD 55619, 543  
MEA\_SPIND\_MOVE\_DIR  
MD 55604, 541  
MEA\_T\_PROBE\_INPUT\_SUB  
MD 51609, 497  
MEA\_T\_PROBE\_MANUFACTURER  
MD 54689, 525  
MEA\_T\_PROBE\_OFFSET  
MD 54691, 526  
MEA\_TOL\_ALARM\_SET\_M0  
MD 54657, 523  
MEA\_TOOL\_MEASURE\_RELATE  
MD 54659, 523  
MEA\_TOOLCARR\_ENABLE  
MD 51610, 498  
MEA\_TP\_AX\_DIR\_AUTO\_CAL  
MD 54632, 518  
MEA\_TP\_CAL\_MEASURE\_DEPTH  
MD 54634, 519  
MEA\_TP\_EDGE\_DISK\_SIZE  
MD 54631, 518  
MEA\_TP\_STATUS\_GEN  
MD 54635, 519  
MEA\_TP\_TRIG\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX1  
MD 54625, 516  
MEA\_TP\_TRIG\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX2  
MD 54627, 517  
MEA\_TP\_TRIG\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX3  
MD 54629, 517  
MEA\_TP\_TRIG\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX1  
MD 54626, 516  
MEA\_TP\_TRIG\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX2  
MD 54628, 517  
MEA\_TP\_TRIG\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX3  
MD 54630, 517  
MEA\_TP\_TYPE  
MD 54633, 518  
MEA\_TPW\_AX\_DIR\_AUTO\_CAL  
MD 54647, 521  
MEA\_TPW\_CAL\_MEASURE\_DEPTH

MD 54649, 522  
 MEA\_TPW\_EDGE\_DISK\_SIZE  
   MD 54646, 521  
 MEA\_TPW\_STATUS\_GEN  
   MD 54650, 522  
 MEA\_TPW\_TRIG\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX1  
   MD 54640, 519  
 MEA\_TPW\_TRIG\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX2  
   MD 54642, 520  
 MEA\_TPW\_TRIG\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX3  
   MD 54644, 520  
 MEA\_TPW\_TRIG\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX1  
   MD 54641, 519  
 MEA\_TPW\_TRIG\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX2  
   MD 54643, 520  
 MEA\_TPW\_TRIG\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX3  
   MD 54645, 520  
 MEA\_TPW\_TYPE  
   MD 54648, 521  
 MEA\_TURN\_CYC\_SPECIAL\_MODE  
   MD 52605, 509  
 MEA\_WP\_BALL\_DIAM  
   MD 54600, 512  
 MEA\_WP\_POS\_DEV\_AX1  
   MD 54607, 514  
 MEA\_WP\_POS\_DEV\_AX2  
   MD 54608, 514  
 MEA\_WP\_PROBE\_INPUT\_SUB  
   MD 51608, 497  
 MEA\_WP\_STATUS\_GEN  
   MD 54610, 515  
 MEA\_WP\_STATUS\_RT  
   MD 54609, 514  
 MEA\_WP\_TRIG\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX1  
   MD 54601, 512  
 MEA\_WP\_TRIG\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX2  
   MD 54603, 513  
 MEA\_WP\_TRIG\_MINUS\_DIR\_AX3  
   MD 54605, 513  
 MEA\_WP\_TRIG\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX1  
   MD 54602, 513  
 MEA\_WP\_TRIG\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX2  
   MD 54604, 513  
 MEA\_WP\_TRIG\_PLUS\_DIR\_AX3  
   MD 54606, 514  
 MEAS\_PROBE\_DELAY\_TIME  
   MD 13220, 106  
 MEAS\_PROBE\_LOW\_ACTIVE  
   MD 13200, 105  
 MEAS\_PROBE\_OFFSET  
   MD 13231, 107  
 MEAS\_PROBE\_SOURCE  
   MD 13230, 106  
 MEAS\_TYPE  
   MD 13210, 106  
 MILL\_CONT\_INITIAL\_RAD\_FIN  
   MD 55460, 535  
 MILL\_SWIVEL\_ALARM\_MASK  
   MD 55410, 534  
 MILL\_TOL\_FACTOR\_FINISH  
   MD 55443, 534  
 MILL\_TOL\_FACTOR\_NORM  
   MD 55440, 534  
 MILL\_TOL\_FACTOR\_ROUGH  
   MD 55441, 534  
 MILL\_TOL\_FACTOR\_SEMIFIN  
   MD 55442, 534  
 MILL\_TOL\_VALUE\_FINISH  
   MD 55448, 535  
 MILL\_TOL\_VALUE\_NORM  
   MD 55445, 534  
 MILL\_TOL\_VALUE\_ROUGH  
   MD 55446, 534  
 MILL\_TOL\_VALUE\_SEMIFIN  
   MD 55447, 535  
 MIN\_CURV\_RADIUS  
   MD 42471, 452  
 MINFEED  
   MD 42460, 450  
 MIRROR\_TOGGLE  
   MD 10612, 40  
 MIRROR\_TOOL\_LENGTH  
   MD 42900, 463  
 MIRROR\_TOOL\_WEAR  
   MD 42910, 463  
 MISC\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
   MD 30455, 304  
 MM\_ARCLENGTH\_SEGMENTS  
   MD 28540, 288  
 MM\_CEC\_MAX\_POINTS  
   MD 18342, 116  
 MM\_ENC\_COMP\_MAX\_POINTS  
   MD 38000, 435  
 MM\_EXTERN\_GCODE\_SYSTEM  
   MD 10881, 61  
 MM\_FEED\_PROFILE\_SEGMENTS  
   MD 28535, 287  
 MM\_IPO\_BUFFER\_SIZE  
   MD 28060, 279  
 MM\_LOOKAH\_FFORM\_UNITS  
   MD 28533, 287  
 MM\_LUD\_VALUES\_MEM  
   MD 28040, 279  
 MM\_MAX\_AXISPOLY\_PER\_BLOCK

MD 28520, 286  
MM\_MAX\_TRACE\_DATAPOINTS  
MD 28180, 281  
MM\_MAXNUM\_ALARM\_ACTIONS  
MD 18730, 118  
MM\_NUM\_AC\_MARKER  
MD 28256, 282  
MM\_NUM\_AC\_PARAM  
MD 28254, 282  
MM\_NUM\_AC\_SYSTEM\_MARKER  
MD 28276, 285  
MM\_NUM\_AC\_SYSTEM\_PARAM  
MD 28274, 285  
MM\_NUM\_AC\_TIMER  
MD 28258, 283  
MM\_NUM\_AN\_TIMER  
MD 18710, 118  
MM\_NUM\_BLOCKS\_IN\_PREP  
MD 28070, 279  
MM\_NUM\_CP\_MODUL\_LEAD  
MD 18452, 118  
MM\_NUM\_CP\_MODULES  
MD 18450, 118  
MM\_NUM\_DIR\_IN\_FILESYSTEM  
MD 18310, 116  
MM\_NUM\_FCTDEF\_ELEMENTS  
MD 28252, 282  
MM\_NUM\_LUD\_NAMES\_TOTAL  
MD 28020, 278  
MM\_NUM\_REORG\_LUD\_MODULES  
MD 28010, 277  
MM\_NUM\_SYNC\_DIAG\_ELEMENTS  
MD 28240, 281  
MM\_NUM\_SYNC\_ELEMENTS  
MD 28250, 282  
MM\_NUM\_SYNC\_STRINGS  
MD 28253, 282  
MM\_NUM\_WORKAREA\_CS\_GROUPS  
MD 28600, 290  
MM\_ORIPATH\_CONFIG  
MD 28580, 289  
MM\_ORISON\_BLOCKS  
MD 28590, 290  
MM\_PATH\_VELO\_SEGMENTS  
MD 28530, 286  
MM\_PREPDYN\_BLOCKS  
MD 28610, 291  
MM\_PROTOCOL\_FILE\_BUFFER\_SIZE  
MD 18374, 117  
MM\_PROTOCOL\_NUM\_ETP\_STD\_TYP  
MD 28302, 285  
MM\_PROTOCOL\_NUM\_ETPD\_OEM\_LIST  
MD 18372, 117  
MM\_PROTOCOL\_NUM\_ETPD\_STD\_LIST  
MD 18371, 117  
MM\_PROTOCOL\_NUM\_FILES  
MD 18370, 116  
MM\_PROTOCOL\_NUM\_SERVO\_DATA  
MD 18373, 117  
MM\_PROTOCOL\_SESS\_ENAB\_USER  
MD 18375, 117  
MM\_PROTOCOL\_USER\_ACTIVE  
MD 28300, 285  
MM\_SEARCH\_RUN\_RESTORE\_MODE  
MD 28560, 288  
MM\_SHAPED\_TOOLS\_ENABLE  
MD 28290, 285  
MM\_SYSTEM\_DATAFRAME\_MASK  
MD 28083, 280  
MM\_SYSTEM\_FRAME\_MASK  
MD 28082, 280  
MM\_TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK  
MD 18080, 115  
MM\_TRACE\_DATA\_FUNCTION  
MD 22714, 233  
MM\_TRACE\_VDI\_SIGNAL  
MD 18794, 118  
Mode signals, 635  
MODE\_AC\_FIFO  
MD 28266, 284  
MODESWITCH\_MASK  
MD 20114, 141  
MODULO\_RANGE  
MD 30330, 302  
MODULO\_RANGE\_START  
MD 30340, 302  
MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_SPEED\_CMD  
MD 37250, 427  
MS\_ASSIGN\_MASTER\_TORQUE\_CTR  
MD 37252, 427  
MS\_COUPLING\_ALWAYS\_ACTIVE  
MD 37262, 430  
MS\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
MD 37253, 428  
MS\_MAX\_CTRL\_VELO  
MD 37260, 429  
MS\_MOTION\_DIR\_REVERSE  
MD 37274, 431  
MS\_SPIND\_COUPLING\_MODE  
MD 37263, 430  
MS\_TENSION\_TORQ\_FILTER\_TIME  
MD 37266, 430  
MS\_TENSION\_TORQUE  
MD 37264, 430

MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_ACTIVATION  
 MD 37255, 428  
 MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_I\_TIME  
 MD 37258, 429  
 MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_MODE  
 MD 37254, 428  
 MS\_TORQUE\_CTRL\_P\_GAIN  
 MD 37256, 429  
 MS\_TORQUE\_WEIGHT\_SLAVE  
 MD 37268, 431  
 MS\_VELO\_TOL\_COARSE  
 MD 37270, 431  
 MS\_VELO\_TOL\_FINE  
 MD 37272, 431

**N**

NAME\_TOOL\_CHANGE\_PROG  
 MD 52240, 507  
 NC\_USER\_CODE\_CONF\_NAME\_TAB  
 MD 10712, 49  
 NC\_USER\_EXTERN\_GCODES\_TAB  
 MD 10882, 61  
 NCK signals, 631  
 NCK\_EG\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
 MD 11756, 95  
 NCK\_LEAD\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
 MD 11750, 93  
 NCK\_TRAIL\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
 MD 11752, 93  
 NUM\_AC\_FIFO  
 MD 28260, 283  
 NUM\_DISPLAYED\_CHANNELS  
 MD 51065, 491  
 NUM\_ENCS  
 MD 30200, 293  
 NUM\_FIX\_POINT\_POS  
 MD 30610, 310  
 NUM\_GEAR\_STEPS  
 MD 35090, 378  
 NUM\_GEAR\_STEPS2  
 MD 35092, 378

**O**

OEM\_AXIS\_INFO  
 MD 37800, 434  
 OEM\_CHAN\_INFO  
 MD 27400, 272  
 OEM\_GLOBAL\_INFO  
 MD 17400, 108

ONLY\_MKS\_DIST\_TO\_GO  
 MD 51027, 485  
 OPERATING\_MODE\_DEFAULT  
 MD 10720, 54  
 ORDER\_DISPLAYED\_CHANNELS  
 MD 51066, 491  
 ORI\_ANGLE\_WITH\_G\_CODE  
 MD 21103, 199  
 ORI\_DEF\_WITH\_G\_CODE  
 MD 21102, 198  
 ORI\_IPO\_WITH\_G\_CODE  
 MD 21104, 199  
 ORI\_SMOOTH\_DIST  
 MD 42674, 461  
 ORI\_SMOOTH\_TOL  
 MD 42676, 461  
 ORI\_TRAFO\_ONLINE\_CHECK\_LIM  
 MD 21198, 204  
 ORI\_TRAFO\_ONLINE\_CHECK\_LIMR  
 MD 21199, 204  
 ORIA\_X\_TURN\_TAB\_1  
 MD 21120, 202  
 ORIA\_X\_TURN\_TAB\_2  
 MD 21130, 202  
 ORIENTATION\_IS\_EULER  
 MD 21100, 198  
 ORIPATH\_MODE  
 MD 21094, 196  
 ORIPATH\_SMOOTH\_DIST  
 MD 42670, 460  
 ORIPATH\_SMOOTH\_TOL  
 MD 42672, 460  
 ORISON\_BLOCK\_PATH\_LIMIT  
 MD 20178, 155  
 ORISON\_DIST  
 MD 42680, 462  
 ORISON\_TOL  
 MD 42678, 462  
 OVR\_AX\_IS\_GRAY\_CODE  
 MD 12000, 95  
 OVR\_FACTOR\_AX\_SPEED  
 MD 12010, 95  
 OVR\_FACTOR\_FEEDRATE  
 MD 12030, 96  
 OVR\_FACTOR\_LIMIT\_BIN  
 MD 12100, 99  
 OVR\_FACTOR\_RAPID\_TRA  
 MD 12050, 97  
 OVR\_FACTOR\_SPIND\_SPEED  
 MD 12070, 98  
 OVR\_FEED\_IS\_GRAY\_CODE  
 MD 12020, 96

OVR\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
MD 12090, 99  
OVR\_RAPID\_FACTOR  
MD 42122, 447  
OVR\_RAPID\_IS\_GRAY\_CODE  
MD 12040, 97  
OVR\_REFERENCE\_IS\_MIN\_FEED  
MD 12082, 98  
OVR\_REFERENCE\_IS\_PROG\_FEED  
MD 12080, 98  
OVR\_SPIND\_IS\_GRAY\_CODE  
MD 12060, 97

## P

PARAMSET\_CHANGE\_ENABLE  
MD 35590, 393  
PART\_COUNTER  
MD 27880, 275  
PART\_COUNTER\_MCODE  
MD 27882, 276  
PATH\_MODE\_MASK  
MD 20464, 175  
PATH\_TRANS\_JERK\_LIM  
MD 32432, 332  
PATH\_TRANS\_POS\_TOL  
MD 33120, 356  
PERMANENT\_FEED  
MD 12202, 100  
PERMANENT\_ROT\_AX\_FEED  
MD 12204, 100  
PERMANENT\_SPINDLE\_FEED  
MD 12205, 101  
PFRAME\_RESET\_MODE  
MD 24010, 238  
PLC user interface  
Axis/spindle signals, 586  
Channel signals, 579  
PLC machine data, 604  
User alarm, 559  
PLC\_CYCLE\_TIME  
MD 10075, 26  
PLC\_DEACT\_IMAGE\_LADDR\_IN  
MD 12986, 101  
PLC\_DEACT\_IMAGE\_LADDR\_OUT  
MD 12987, 101  
POLE\_ORI\_MODE  
MD 21108, 200  
POS\_AX\_VELO  
MD 32060, 320  
POS\_DYN\_MODE  
MD 18960, 119  
POS\_LIMIT\_MINUS  
MD 36100, 399  
POS\_LIMIT\_MINUS2  
MD 36120, 400  
POS\_LIMIT\_PLUS  
MD 36110, 400  
POS\_LIMIT\_PLUS2  
MD 36130, 400  
POSCTRL\_GAIN  
MD 32200, 326  
POSCTRL\_SYSCLOCK\_TIME\_RATIO  
MD 10060, 26  
POSITIONING\_TIME  
MD 36020, 396  
PREPDYN\_SMOOTHING\_FACTOR  
MD 20605, 184  
PREPDYN\_SMOOTHING\_ON  
MD 20606, 184  
PREPROCESSING\_LEVEL  
MD 10700, 41  
PREVENT\_SYNACT\_LOCK  
MD 11500, 88  
PREVENT\_SYNACT\_LOCK\_CHAN  
MD 21240, 206  
PROCESSTIMER\_MODE  
MD 27860, 273  
PROFIBUS\_ALARM\_ACCESS  
MD 13140, 104  
PROFIBUS\_CTRL\_CONFIG  
MD 37610, 433  
PROFIBUS\_SDB\_NUMBER  
MD 11240, 74  
PROFIBUS\_SDB\_SELECT  
MD 11241, 75  
PROFIBUS\_SHUTDOWN\_TYPE  
MD 11250, 75  
PROFIBUS\_TORQUE\_RED\_RESOL  
MD 37620, 434  
PROFIBUS\_TRACE\_ADDRESS  
MD 13110, 102  
PROFIBUS\_TRACE\_FILE\_SIZE  
MD 13112, 102  
PROFIBUS\_TRACE\_START  
MD 13113, 103  
PROFIBUS\_TRACE\_START\_EVENT  
MD 13114, 103  
PROFIBUS\_TRACE\_TYPE  
MD 13111, 102  
PROG\_EVENT\_IGN\_INHIBIT  
MD 20107, 131  
PROG\_EVENT\_IGN\_PROG\_STATE  
MD 20192, 158

PROG\_EVENT\_IGN\_SINGLEBLOCK  
     MD 20106, 131  
 PROG\_EVENT\_IGN\_STOP  
     MD 20193, 158  
 PROG\_EVENT\_MASK  
     MD 20108, 132  
 PROG\_EVENT\_MASK\_PROPERTIES  
     MD 20109, 132  
 PROG\_NET\_TIMER\_MODE  
     MD 27850, 272  
 PROG\_SD\_POWERON\_INIT\_TAB  
     MD 10709, 47  
 PROG\_SD\_RESET\_SAVE\_TAB  
     MD 10710, 48  
 PROG\_TEST\_MASK  
     MD 10707, 45  
 Program control signals from the HMI, 619  
 PROGRAM\_CONTROL\_MODE\_MASK  
     MD 51039, 488

## R

RATED\_OUTVAL  
     MD 32250, 327  
 RATED\_VELO  
     MD 32260, 327  
 REBOOT\_DELAY\_TIME  
     MD 10088, 26  
 REFP\_CAM\_DIR\_IS\_MINUS  
     MD 34010, 357  
 REFP\_CAM\_IS\_ACTIVE  
     MD 34000, 356  
 REFP\_CAM\_MARKER\_DIST  
     MD 34093, 363  
 REFP\_CAM\_SHIFT  
     MD 34092, 363  
 REFP\_CYCLE\_NR  
     MD 34110, 366  
 REFP\_MAX\_CAM\_DIST  
     MD 34030, 358  
 REFP\_MAX\_MARKER\_DIST  
     MD 34060, 361  
 REFP\_MOVE\_DIST  
     MD 34080, 362  
 REFP\_MOVE\_DIST\_CORR  
     MD 34090, 362  
 REFP\_NC\_START\_LOCK  
     MD 20700, 188  
 REFP\_PERMITTED\_IN\_FOLLOWUP  
     MD 34104, 365  
 REFP\_SEARCH\_MARKER\_REVERSE  
     MD 34050, 360

REFP\_SET\_POS  
     MD 34100, 364  
 REFP\_STOP\_AT\_ABS\_MARKER  
     MD 34330, 370  
 REFP\_SYNC\_ENCS  
     MD 34102, 364  
 REFP\_VELO\_POS  
     MD 34070, 361  
 REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_CAM  
     MD 34020, 357  
 REFP\_VELO\_SEARCH\_MARKER  
     MD 34040, 359  
 REPOS\_MODE\_MASK  
     MD 11470, 88  
 RESET\_MODE\_MASK  
     MD 20110, 133  
 ROT\_IS\_MODULO  
     MD 30310, 301

## S

S\_VALUES\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET  
     MD 22400, 222  
 SCALING\_FACTOR\_G70\_G71  
     MD 31200, 315  
 SCALING\_SYSTEM\_IS\_METRIC  
     MD 10240, 29  
 SD\_MAX\_PATH\_ACCEL  
     MD 42500, 455  
 SD\_MAX\_PATH\_JERK  
     MD 42510, 456  
 SEARCH\_RUN\_MODE  
     MD 11450, 87  
 SERUPRO\_MASK  
     MD 10708, 46  
 SERUPRO\_SPEED\_FACTOR  
     MD 22601, 230  
 SERUPRO\_SPEED\_MODE  
     MD 22600, 229  
 SERVE\_EXTCALL\_PROGRAMS  
     MD 9106, 22  
 SERVO\_DISABLE\_DELAY\_TIME  
     MD 36620, 407  
 SET\_ACT\_VALUE  
     MD 51038, 487  
 SETINT\_ASSIGN\_FASTIN  
     MD 21210, 206  
 SHAPED\_TOOL\_CHECKSUM  
     MD 20372, 171  
 SHAPED\_TOOL\_TYPE\_NO  
     MD 20370, 171  
 SHOW\_TOOLTIP

MD 9102, 22  
SIEM\_TRACEFILES\_CONFIG  
MD 11294, 76  
Signals from axis/spindle, 702, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726,  
727, 728  
Signals from HMI, 622, 624  
Signals from NC channel, 661  
Signals from operator panel, 624  
Signals from/to HMI, 619  
Signals to axis/spindle, 678  
Signals to channel, 641  
SIM\_START\_POSITION  
MD 53230, 510  
SIMU\_AX\_VDI\_OUTPUT  
MD 30350, 303  
SINAMICS\_ALARM\_MASK  
MD 13150, 105  
SINGLEBLOCK2\_STOPRE  
MD 42200, 448  
SLASH\_MASK  
MD 10706, 45  
SMOOTH\_CONTUR\_TOL  
MD 42465, 450  
SMOOTH\_ORI\_TOL  
MD 42466, 451  
SMOOTHING\_MODE  
MD 20480, 176  
SOFT\_ACCEL\_FACTOR  
MD 32433, 333  
SPF\_END\_TO\_VDI  
MD 20800, 192  
SPIND\_ACTIVE\_AFTER\_RESET  
MD 35040, 377  
SPIND\_ASSIGN\_TAB  
MD 42800, 463  
SPIND\_ASSIGN\_TO\_MACHAX  
MD 35000, 371  
SPIND\_CONSTCUT\_S  
MD 43202, 472  
SPIND\_DEF\_MASTER\_SPIND  
MD 20090, 125  
SPIND\_DEFAULT\_ACT\_MASK  
MD 35030, 374  
SPIND\_DEFAULT\_MODE  
MD 35020, 373  
SPIND\_DES\_VELO\_TOL  
MD 35150, 384  
SPIND\_DRIVELOAD\_FROM\_PLC1  
MD 51068, 491  
SPIND\_DRIVELOAD\_FROM\_PLC2  
MD 51069, 492  
SPIND\_EXTERN\_VELO\_LIMIT  
MD 35160, 384  
SPIND\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
MD 35035, 375  
SPIND\_MAX\_POWER  
MD 51030, 486  
SPIND\_MAX\_VELO\_G26  
MD 43220, 474  
SPIND\_MAX\_VELO\_LIMS  
MD 43230, 474  
SPIND\_MIN\_VELO\_G25  
MD 43210, 473  
SPIND\_ON\_SPEED\_AT\_IPO\_START  
MD 35500, 391  
SPIND\_OSCILL\_ACCEL  
MD 35410, 389  
SPIND\_OSCILL\_DES\_VELO  
MD 35400, 389  
SPIND\_OSCILL\_START\_DIR  
MD 35430, 390  
SPIND\_OSCILL\_TIME\_CCW  
MD 35450, 391  
SPIND\_OSCILL\_TIME\_CW  
MD 35440, 390  
SPIND\_POSCTRL\_VELO  
MD 35300, 387  
SPIND\_POSIT\_DELAY\_TIME  
MD 35310, 388  
SPIND\_POSITIONING\_DIR  
MD 35350, 388  
SPIND\_POWER\_RANGE  
MD 51031, 486  
SPIND\_RIGID\_TAPPING\_M\_NR  
MD 20094, 126  
SPIND\_S  
MD 43200, 472  
SPIND\_SPEED\_TYPE  
MD 43206, 473  
SPIND\_STOPPED\_AT\_IPO\_START  
MD 35510, 392  
SPIND\_USER\_VELO\_LIMIT  
MD 43235, 474  
SPIND\_VELO\_LIMIT  
MD 35100, 379  
SPINDLE\_CHUCK\_TYPE  
MD 53241, 511  
SPINDLE\_PARAMETER  
MD 53240, 511  
SPLINE\_MODE  
MD 20488, 179  
SPOS\_TO\_VDI  
MD 20850, 192  
STANDSTILL\_DELAY\_TIME

MD 36040, 396  
 STANDSTILL\_POS\_TOL  
   MD 36030, 396  
 STANDSTILL\_VELO\_TOL  
   MD 36060, 399  
 START\_AC\_FIFO  
   MD 28262, 284  
 START\_MODE\_MASK  
   MD 20112, 138  
 START\_MODE\_MASK\_PRT  
   MD 22620, 230  
 STAT\_DISPLAY\_BASE  
   MD 51032, 486  
 STIFFNESS\_CONTROL\_CONFIG  
   MD 32642, 346  
 STIFFNESS\_CONTROL\_ENABLE  
   MD 32640, 346  
 STIFFNESS\_DELAY\_TIME  
   MD 32644, 346  
 STOP\_CUTCOM\_STOPRE  
   MD 42480, 453  
 STOP\_LIMIT\_COARSE  
   MD 36000, 394  
 STOP\_LIMIT\_FACTOR  
   MD 36012, 395  
 STOP\_LIMIT\_FINE  
   MD 36010, 395  
 STOP\_MODE\_MASK  
   MD 11550, 89  
 STOP\_ON\_CLAMPING  
   MD 36052, 398  
 STROKE\_CHECK\_INSIDE  
   MD 22900, 234  
 SUB\_SPINDLE\_PARK\_POS\_Y  
   MD 52244, 507  
 SUB\_SPINDLE\_REL\_POS  
   MD 55232, 533  
 SUMCORR\_DEFAULT  
   MD 20272, 164  
 SUPPRESS\_ALARM\_MASK  
   MD 11410, 83  
 SW\_OPTIONS  
   MD 9990, 23  
 SWITCH\_TO\_MACHINE\_MASK  
   MD 51040, 488

## T

T\_M\_ADDRESS\_EXT\_IS\_SPINO  
   MD 20096, 128  
 T\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_MODE  
   MD 10719, 54

T\_NO\_FCT\_CYCLE\_NAME  
   MD 10717, 53  
 TAILSTOCK\_PARAMETER  
   MD 53242, 511  
 TARGET\_BLOCK\_INCR\_PROG  
   MD 42444, 449  
 TEACH\_MODE  
   MD 51034, 487  
 TECHNOLOGY  
   MD 52200, 503  
 TECHNOLOGY\_EXTENSION  
   MD 52201, 504  
 TEMP\_COMP\_ABS\_VALUE  
   MD 43900, 480  
 TEMP\_COMP\_REF\_POSITION  
   MD 43920, 481  
 TEMP\_COMP\_SLOPE  
   MD 43910, 481  
 TEMP\_COMP\_TYPE  
   MD 32750, 351  
 THREAD\_RAMP\_DISP  
   MD 42010, 445  
 THREAD\_START\_ANGLE  
   MD 42000, 444  
 TIME\_LIMIT\_NETTO\_INT\_TASK  
   MD 27920, 276  
 TM\_FUNCTION\_MASK  
   MD 52270, 508  
 TM\_FUNCTION\_MASK\_SET  
   MD 54215, 512  
 TM\_WRITE\_LIMIT\_MASK  
   MD 51214, 494  
 TM\_WRITE\_WEAR\_ABS\_LIMIT  
   MD 51212, 493  
 TM\_WRITE\_WEAR\_DELTA\_LIMIT  
   MD 51213, 494  
 TOCARR\_BASE\_FRAME\_NUMBER  
   MD 20184, 156  
 TOCARR\_CHANGE\_M\_CODE  
   MD 22530, 224  
 TOCARR\_FINE\_CORRECTION  
   MD 42974, 468  
 TOCARR\_FINE\_LIM\_LIN  
   MD 20188, 157  
 TOCARR\_FINE\_LIM\_ROT  
   MD 20190, 157  
 TOCARR\_ROT\_ANGLE\_INCR  
   MD 20180, 155  
 TOCARR\_ROT\_ANGLE\_OFFSET  
   MD 20182, 156  
 TOCARR\_ROT\_OFFSET\_FROM\_FR  
   MD 21186, 204

TOCARR\_ROTAX\_MODE  
MD 20196, 159

TOFF\_LIMIT  
MD 42970, 468

TOFRAME\_MODE  
MD 42980, 469

Tool management functions from the NC channel, 729

TOOL\_CARRIER\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD 20126, 146

TOOL\_CHANGE\_ERROR\_MODE  
MD 22562, 227

TOOL\_CHANGE\_M\_CODE  
MD 22560, 226

TOOL\_CHANGE\_MODE  
MD 22550, 225

TOOL\_CHANGE\_TIME  
MD 10190, 27

TOOL\_CORR\_MODE\_G43G44  
MD 20380, 172

TOOL\_CORR\_MOVE\_MODE  
MD 20382, 172

TOOL\_CORR\_MULTIPLE\_AXES  
MD 20384, 172

TOOL\_LENGTH\_CONST  
MD 42940, 466

TOOL\_LENGTH\_TYPE  
MD 42950, 467

TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_MASK  
MD 20310, 166

TOOL\_MANAGEMENT\_TOOLHOLDER  
MD 20124, 144

TOOL\_MCODE\_FUNC\_OFF  
MD 52282, 509

TOOL\_MCODE\_FUNC\_ON  
MD 52281, 509

TOOL\_OFFSET\_INCR\_PROG  
MD 42442, 449

TOOL\_PARAMETER\_DEF\_MASK  
MD 20360, 170

TOOL\_RESET\_NAME  
MD 20122, 143

TOOL\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD 20120, 143

TOOL\_TEMP\_COMP  
MD 42960, 467

TOOL\_TEMP\_COMP\_LIMIT  
MD 20392, 173

TOOL\_TEMP\_COMP\_ON  
MD 20390, 173

TOOL\_TIME\_MONITOR\_MASK  
MD 20320, 169

TOOLTIP\_TIME\_DELAY  
MD 9103, 22

TRAANG\_ANGLE\_1  
MD 24700, 258

TRAANG\_ANGLE\_2  
MD 24750, 260

TRAANG\_BASE\_TOOL\_1  
MD 24710, 258

TRAANG\_BASE\_TOOL\_2  
MD 24760, 261

TRAANG\_PARALLEL\_ACCEL\_RES\_1  
MD 24721, 260

TRAANG\_PARALLEL\_ACCEL\_RES\_2  
MD 24771, 262

TRAANG\_PARALLEL\_VELO\_RES\_1  
MD 24720, 259

TRAANG\_PARALLEL\_VELO\_RES\_2  
MD 24770, 261

TRACE\_PATHNAME  
MD 18391, 117

TRACE\_SAVE\_OLD\_FILE  
MD 18392, 117

TRACE\_SCOPE\_MASK  
MD 22708, 231

TRACE\_STARTTRACE\_EVENT  
MD 22700, 231

TRACE\_STARTTRACE\_STEP  
MD 22702, 231

TRACE\_STOPTRACE\_EVENT  
MD 22704, 231

TRACE\_STOPTRACE\_STEP  
MD 22706, 231

TRACE\_VARIABLE\_INDEX  
MD 22712, 232

TRACE\_VARIABLE\_NAME  
MD 22710, 232

TRACE\_VDI\_AX  
MD 31600, 315

TRACON\_CHAIN\_1  
MD 24995, 269

TRACON\_CHAIN\_2  
MD 24996, 270

TRACON\_CHAIN\_3  
MD 24997, 271

TRACON\_CHAIN\_4  
MD 24998, 271

TRACYL\_BASE\_TOOL\_1  
MD 24820, 263

TRACYL\_BASE\_TOOL\_2  
MD 24870, 264

TRACYL\_DEFAULT\_MODE\_1  
MD 24808, 263

TRACYL\_DEFAULT\_MODE\_2

MD 24858, 264  
 TRACYL\_ROT\_AX\_FRAME\_1  
   MD 24805, 262  
 TRACYL\_ROT\_AX\_FRAME\_2  
   MD 24855, 264  
 TRACYL\_ROT\_AX\_OFFSET\_1  
   MD 24800, 262  
 TRACYL\_ROT\_AX\_OFFSET\_2  
   MD 24850, 263  
 TRACYL\_ROT\_SIGN\_IS\_PLUS\_1  
   MD 24810, 263  
 TRACYL\_ROT\_SIGN\_IS\_PLUS\_2  
   MD 24860, 264  
 TRAFO\_AXES\_IN\_1  
   MD 24110, 241  
 TRAFO\_AXES\_IN\_2  
   MD 24210, 243  
 TRAFO\_AXES\_IN\_3  
   MD 24310, 244  
 TRAFO\_AXES\_IN\_4  
   MD 24410, 246  
 TRAFO\_AXES\_IN\_5  
   MD 24432, 248  
 TRAFO\_AXES\_IN\_6  
   MD 24442, 250  
 TRAFO\_AXES\_IN\_7  
   MD 24452, 252  
 TRAFO\_AXES\_IN\_8  
   MD 24462, 254  
 TRAFO\_AXES\_IN\_9  
   MD 24472, 256  
 TRAFO\_CHANGE\_M\_CODE  
   MD 22534, 225  
 TRAFO\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_1  
   MD 24120, 242  
 TRAFO\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_2  
   MD 24220, 243  
 TRAFO\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_3  
   MD 24320, 245  
 TRAFO\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_4  
   MD 24420, 247  
 TRAFO\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_5  
   MD 24434, 249  
 TRAFO\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_6  
   MD 24444, 251  
 TRAFO\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_7  
   MD 24454, 253  
 TRAFO\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_8  
   MD 24464, 255  
 TRAFO\_GEOAX\_ASSIGN\_TAB\_9  
   MD 24474, 257  
 TRAFO\_INCLUDES\_TOOL\_1  
   MD 24130, 242  
 TRAFO\_INCLUDES\_TOOL\_2  
   MD 24230, 243  
 TRAFO\_INCLUDES\_TOOL\_3  
   MD 24330, 245  
 TRAFO\_INCLUDES\_TOOL\_4  
   MD 24426, 247  
 TRAFO\_INCLUDES\_TOOL\_5  
   MD 24436, 249  
 TRAFO\_INCLUDES\_TOOL\_6  
   MD 24446, 251  
 TRAFO\_INCLUDES\_TOOL\_7  
   MD 24456, 253  
 TRAFO\_INCLUDES\_TOOL\_8  
   MD 24466, 255  
 TRAFO\_INCLUDES\_TOOL\_9  
   MD 24476, 257  
 TRAFO\_MODE\_MASK  
   MD 20144, 148  
 TRAFO\_RESET\_NAME  
   MD 20142, 147  
 TRAFO\_RESET\_VALUE  
   MD 20140, 147  
 TRAFO\_TYPE\_1  
   MD 24100, 240  
 TRAFO\_TYPE\_2  
   MD 24200, 243  
 TRAFO\_TYPE\_3  
   MD 24300, 244  
 TRAFO\_TYPE\_4  
   MD 24400, 246  
 TRAFO\_TYPE\_5  
   MD 24430, 248  
 TRAFO\_TYPE\_6  
   MD 24440, 250  
 TRAFO\_TYPE\_7  
   MD 24450, 252  
 TRAFO\_TYPE\_8  
   MD 24460, 254  
 TRAFO\_TYPE\_9  
   MD 24470, 256  
 Transferred axis-specific M, S functions, 676  
 TRANSMIT\_BASE\_TOOL\_1  
   MD 24920, 266  
 TRANSMIT\_BASE\_TOOL\_2  
   MD 24970, 268  
 TRANSMIT\_POLE\_SIDE\_FIX\_1  
   MD 24911, 266  
 TRANSMIT\_POLE\_SIDE\_FIX\_2  
   MD 24961, 267  
 TRANSMIT\_ROT\_AX\_FRAME\_1  
   MD 24905, 265

TRANSMIT\_ROT\_AX\_FRAME\_2  
MD 24955, 267  
TRANSMIT\_ROT\_AX\_OFFSET\_1  
MD 24900, 265  
TRANSMIT\_ROT\_AX\_OFFSET\_2  
MD 24950, 266  
TRANSMIT\_ROT\_SIGN\_IS\_PLUS\_1  
MD 24910, 265  
TRANSMIT\_ROT\_SIGN\_IS\_PLUS\_2  
MD 24960, 267  
TU\_DISPLAY\_BASE  
MD 51033, 486  
TURN\_CONT\_BLANK\_OFFSET  
MD 55584, 539  
TURN\_CONT\_INTER\_RETRACTION  
MD 55586, 539  
TURN\_CONT\_INTERRUPT\_TIME  
MD 55585, 539  
TURN\_CONT\_MIN\_REST\_MAT\_AX1  
MD 55587, 539  
TURN\_CONT\_MIN\_REST\_MAT\_AX2  
MD 55588, 540  
TURN\_CONT\_RELEASE\_ANGLE  
MD 55580, 538  
TURN\_CONT\_RELEASE\_DIST  
MD 55581, 538  
TURN\_CONT\_TOOL\_BEND\_RETR  
MD 55595, 540  
TURN\_CONT\_TRACE\_ANGLE  
MD 55582, 538  
TURN\_CONT\_TURN\_RETRACTION  
MD 55596, 540  
TURN\_CONT\_VARIABLE\_DEPTH  
MD 55583, 538  
TURN\_FIN\_FEED\_PERCENT  
MD 55500, 536  
TURN\_FIXED\_STOP\_DIST  
MD 55550, 537  
TURN\_FIXED\_STOP\_FEED  
MD 55551, 538  
TURN\_FIXED\_STOP\_FORCE  
MD 55552, 538  
TURN\_FIXED\_STOP\_RETRACTION  
MD 55553, 538  
TURN\_GROOVE\_DWELL\_TIME  
MD 55510, 537  
TURN\_PART\_OFF\_CTRL\_DIST  
MD 55540, 537  
TURN\_PART\_OFF\_CTRL\_FEED  
MD 55541, 537  
TURN\_PART\_OFF\_CTRL\_FORCE  
MD 55542, 537

TURN\_PART\_OFF\_RETRACTION  
MD 55543, 537  
TURN\_ROUGH\_I\_RELEASE\_DIST  
MD 55506, 537  
TURN\_ROUGH\_O\_RELEASE\_DIST  
MD 55505, 536

## U

UPLOAD\_MD\_CHANGES\_ONLY  
MD 11210, 74  
USEKT\_RESET\_VALUE  
MD 20123, 143  
USER\_DATA\_FLOAT  
MD 14514, 107  
USER\_DATA\_HEX  
MD 14512, 107  
USER\_DATA\_INT  
MD 14510, 107  
USER\_DATA\_PLC\_ALARM  
MD 14516, 107  
USER\_FRAME\_POWERON\_MASK  
MD 24080, 239

## V

VELO\_FFW\_WEIGHT  
MD 32610, 343  
VERSION\_INFO  
MD 18040, 112

## W

WAB\_CLEARANCE\_TOLERANCE  
MD 20204, 161  
WAB\_MAXNUM\_DUMMY\_BLOCKS  
MD 20202, 160  
WAIT\_ENC\_VALID  
MD 34800, 370  
WEAR\_SIGN  
MD 42930, 464  
WEAR\_SIGN\_CUTPOS  
MD 42920, 464  
WEAR\_TRANSFORM  
MD 42935, 465  
WEIGHTING\_FACTOR\_FOR\_SCALE  
MD 22910, 234  
WORKAREA\_CHECK\_TYPE  
MD 30800, 310  
WORKAREA\_LIMIT\_MINUS  
MD 43430, 477

WORKAREA\_LIMIT\_PLUS  
MD 43420, 477  
WORKAREA\_MINUS\_ENABLE  
MD 43410, 477  
WORKAREA\_PLUS\_ENABLE  
MD 43400, 476  
WORKAREA\_WITH\_TOOL\_RADIUS  
MD 21020, 194  
WPD\_INI\_MODE  
MD 11280, 75  
WRITE\_FRAMES\_FINE\_LIMIT  
MD 51035, 487

**X**

X\_AXIS\_IN\_OLD\_X\_Z\_PLANE  
MD 21110, 201